Manual for

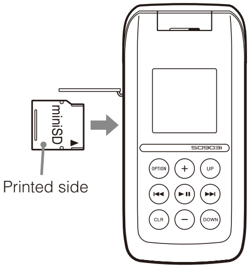
FOMA® SO903i '06.11

Precautions for Handling the External Memory

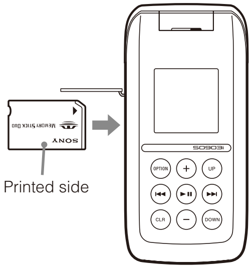
SO903i allows you to use the “Memory Stick Duo” and miniSD memory card.
Please take note of the following precautions when handling the External Memory.

- Do not stick a label, etc. on the “Memory Stick Duo” or miniSD memory card. The label may be removed when inserting/removing it, resulting in malfunction, etc.
- When inserting the “Memory Stick Duo” or miniSD memory card, make sure to insert it in the correct orientation with the printed side facing up as shown in the illustrations below.
  Any insertion in an orientation other than instructed below may cause malfunction, etc.

Inserting the miniSD memory card



Inserting the “Memory Stick Duo”



’06.11 (Ver.1)
3-100-058-**11**(1)

NTT DoCoMo W-CDMA System Mobile Phone

Thank you for your purchase of the new “FOMA SO903i” mobile phone.
For proper and effective use of the FOMA SO903i, read this manual carefully before and while you use the FOMA SO903i.

Before using the FOMA terminal

- Because a FOMA terminal operates using radio frequencies, it cannot be used inside a tunnel, underground, in a building or other locations where radio waves do not reach the FOMA terminal, in locations with weak radio wave condition, or outside of the FOMA’s service area. The FOMA services may not be available on high upper floors of high-rise apartments or buildings, even if you can see no obstructions around you. On occasion, your calls may become disconnected even in areas with strong radio wave condition, even if you are not moving, or even if there are 3-antenna marks in the FOMA terminal’s display.
- Please use discretion and mind your manners when using the FOMA terminal in public areas or crowded/quiet places to keep from bothering others.
- Note that because the FOMA terminal operates on radio frequencies, your calls are at risk of being intercepted by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically scrambles all calls through a private call feature. Therefore, even if the third party successfully intercepts your call, they will only hear noise.
- The FOMA terminal operates on radio frequencies by converting voice into digital signals. If the caller moves into an area of adverse radio wave condition, the digital signal may not be restored accurately, and the voice received in the call may differ slightly from the actual voice.
- Always keep the information you save in the FOMA terminal in a separate note. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

  Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K., Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, Inc., RSA Security Inc., and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd.
- The FOMA terminal has FOMA Plus-Area support.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo and DoCoMo’s roaming area.

To the first-time users of the FOMA terminal

If you are the first-time user of the FOMA terminal, please read this manual in the order indicated below so that you can make preparations to use the FOMA terminal and learn the basic operations.

1. Attach the battery pack and start charging (P.34, 35).
2. Power on, perform initial settings, and confirm your phone number (P.38, 40).
3. Learn the functions of the FOMA terminal parts, such as the keys (P.24).
4. Learn the meaning of the information in the display, such as icons (P.26).
5. Learn how to operate the menus (P.30).
6. Learn how to place/receive a call (P.45, 58).

The latest information on this manual is ready for download at the NTT DoCoMo’s website.

- “User’s Manual Download”
  (http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/support/manual/index.html)

※ The URL and contents of the website are subject to change without notice.

Information on Using the Manual and How to Look up in the Manual

This manual guides you through the operating instructions with step-by-step screen examples for each operating procedure to ensure that you operate the FOMA terminal properly.

■How to Look up in the Manual

This manual employs several search methods so that it can provide the most appropriate way to find a page relating to your desired function or service flexibly according to your need or situation.

For details, see the next page.

◆ Index (P.336)

Search by a function or service name known to you or a function name to be displayed on the FOMA terminal's display.

◆ Easy Search (P.4)

Search a function that you want to know or you consider useful to know from a listing sorted by purpose or by a function name.

◆ Headings on the cover (Cover page)

Search the description page of a desired function in the order of "Cover page" → "Chapter opening page (the first page of a chapter)" → "Description page". The opening page of each chapter contains detailed contents of the chapter.

◆ Contents (P.6)

Search by purpose or a function name starting from chapters that are categorized by functions.

◆ Main functions (P.8)

Search for main functions of SO903i, such as new and useful functions.

◆ List of menus (P.294)

Search a desired function from the menu items of SO903i.

◆ Quick Manual (P.346)

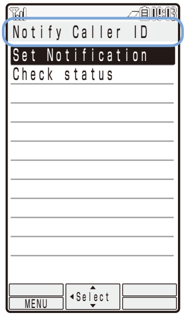
The basic operations of the FOMA terminal are explained briefly. Cut and fold these pages into a booklet and take it with you for convenient reference.

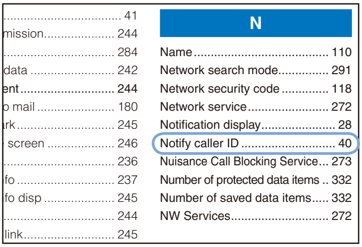
- Please note that "FOMA SO903i" is called the "FOMA terminal" in this "Manual for FOMA SO903i".
- This manual describes the functions that can be performed using the External Memory. To use these functions, you need the optional "Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card.
  - About the External Memory (P.226)
-
-

A function, referred to as “Notify caller ID” here, can be searched in diverse ways as follows.

Index (P.336)

Search by a function or service name known to you or a function name to be displayed on the FOMA terminal’s display.

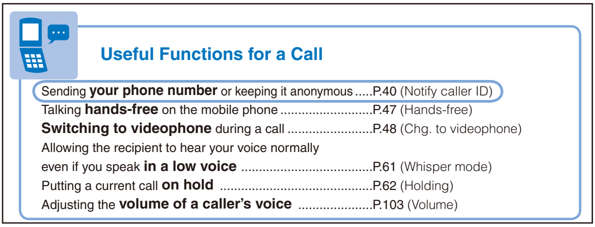




P.40
To the description page of the “Notify caller ID”.

Easy Search (P.4)

Search a function that you want to know or you consider useful to know from a listing sorted by purpose or by a function name.



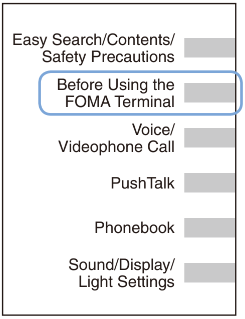
Useful Functions for a Call

Sending **your phone number** or keeping it anonymous .....P.40 (Notify caller ID)
Talking **hands-free** on the mobile phone ....P.47 (Hands-free)
Switching to videophone during a call ....P.48 (Chg. to videophone)
Allowing the recipient to hear your voice normally
even if you speak **in a low voice** ....P.61 (Whisper mode)
Putting a current call **on hold** ....P.62 (Holding)
Adjusting the **volume of a caller’s voice** ....P.103 (Volume)

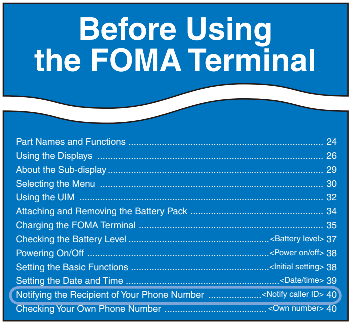
P.40
To the description page of the “Notify caller ID”.

Headings on the cover (Cover page)

Search the description page of a desired function in the order of “Cover page” → “Chapter opening page (the first page of a chapter)” → “Description page”. The opening page of each chapter contains detailed contents of the chapter.



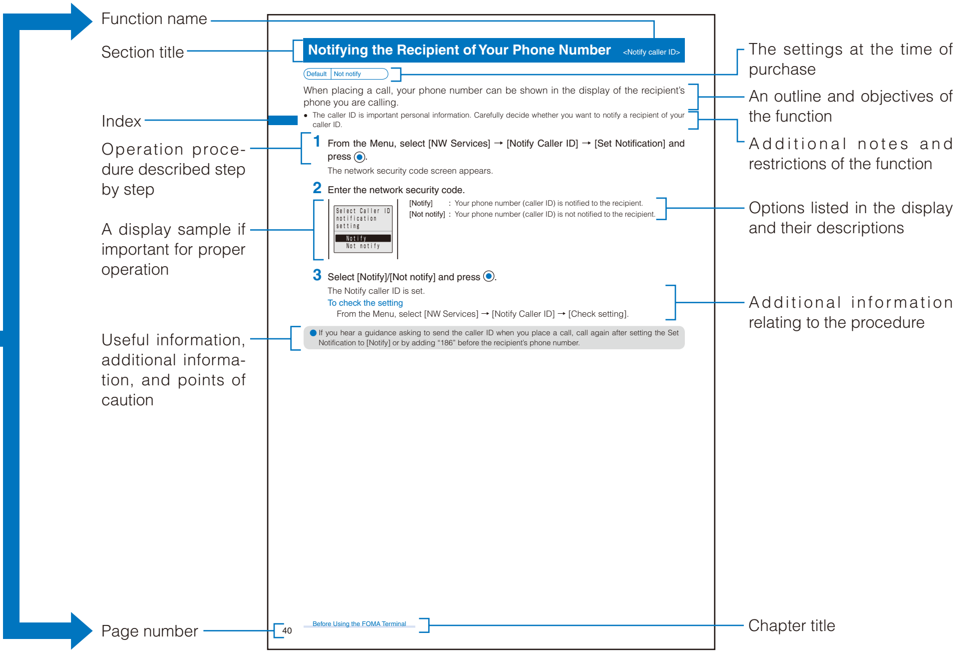
Easy Search/Contents/
Safety Precautions
Before Using the
FOMA Terminal
Voice/
Videophone Call
PushTalk
Phonebook
Sound/Display/
Light Settings



Before Using the FOMA Terminal

P.40
To the description page of the “Notify caller ID”.

■Typical layout of the operating instructions page


Function name
Section title
Index
Operation procedure described step by step
A display sample if important for proper operation
Useful information, additional information, and points of caution
Page number
The settings at the time of purchase
An outline and objectives of the function
Additional notes and restrictions of the function
Options listed in the display and their descriptions
Additional information relating to the procedure
Chapter title

Notifying the Recipient of Your Phone Number <Notify caller ID>

Default | Not notify

When placing a call, your phone number can be shown in the display of the recipient's phone you are calling.

- The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Notify Caller ID] → [Set Notification] and press ◉.
The network security code screen appears.

2 Enter the network security code.

[Notify] : Your phone number (caller ID) is notified to the recipient.
[Not notify] : Your phone number (caller ID) is not notified to the recipient.

3 Select [Notify]/[Not notify] and press ◉.
The Notify caller ID is set.
To check the setting
From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Notify Caller ID] → [Check setting].

● If you hear a guidance asking to send the caller ID when you place a call, call again after setting the Set Notification to [Notify] or by adding "186" before the recipient's phone number.

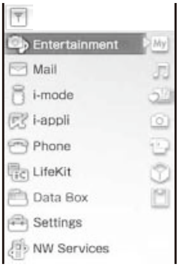
40 Before Using the FOMA Terminal

※ Please note that the above page is only for explanation purpose and is partly different from the actual page.

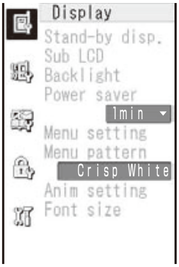
■About the menu operation

Throughout this manual the operations for selecting from the menu are described as follows.

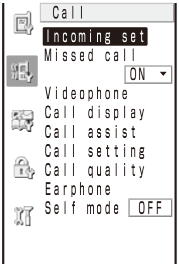
Actual operations



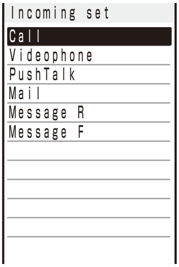
Press MENU (MENU).



Use ▲ ▼ to move the cursor to [Settings] and press ◉ (Select).



Use ▲ ▼ to move the cursor to [Call] and press ◉ (Select).



Use ▲ ▼ to move the cursor to [Incoming set] and press ◉ (Select).

Typical description of the operations

From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Incoming set] and press ◉.

- Display examples and illustrations used in this manual are just images for explanations and may be different from actual ones.
- Some parts of the keys are deformed or omitted in the illustration in this manual.

Actual key	Illustration in this manual
あ 1 .@/:	1

- Display examples in this manual show the conditions in which the Menu pattern and Calendar/Clock are set to [Crisp White] and [Digital clock], respectively.
- The shorter form "Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli" is used for "Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software supporting IC card functions" in this manual.

Easy Search

You can search a function that you want to know or you consider useful to know from a listing sorted by purpose or by a function name.

Useful Functions for a Call

Sending **your phone number** or keeping it anonymous .....P.40 (Notify caller ID)
Talking **hands-free** on the mobile phone ....P.47 (Hands-free)
Switching to videophone during a call ....P.48 (Chg. to videophone)
Allowing the recipient to hear your voice normally
even if you speak **in a low voice** ....P.61 (Whisper mode)
Putting a current call **on hold** ....P.62 (Holding)
Adjusting the **volume of a caller's voice** ....P.103 (Volume)

When Being Unable to Answer a Call

Putting an incoming call **on hold** ....P.62 (On hold)
Recording a message ....P.65 (Record message/Videophone message)
Recording a message using the **Voice Mail Service** .....P.272 (Voice Mail Service)

How to Customize the Melody and Indicator

Using a **ring tone/indicator color** specific to individual callers ...P.88 (Des phone/mail tone/Select phone/mail Illum.)
Changing a **ring tone** ....P.100 (Ring tone)
Adjusting the **volume of the ring tone** ....P.101 (Ring volume)
Setting the **vibrator** to notify incoming calls and mail ....P.101 (Vibrator)
Changing the **color of the indicator** ....P.101 (Color)
Muting the **keypad sound** ....P.102 (Keypad sound)
Setting the **Manner mode** ....P.106 (Manner mode)

How to Customize the Display

Learning what the **icons** in the display represent ....P.26 (Use display)
Setting the **clock** to the proper time ....P.39 (Date/time)
Changing the **stand-by display** ....P.108 (Stand-by disp.)
Changing the **font size** ....P.115 (Font size)

Useful Functions for Mail

Sending **Deco-mail** ....P.177 (Compose and send Deco-mail)
Sending an **image** ....P.180 (File attachment)
Sorting received mail **automatically** ....P.188 (Sort inbox/Sort outbox)
Broadcasting mail (**up to five persons at a time**) ....P.190 (Mail list)

Useful Functions for the Camera

Turning on the **photo light** ....P.145 (Photo light)
Changing the **recording size** ....P.146 (Select size)
Changing the **shutter sound** ....P.150 (Shutter sound)
Saving an image directly to the **External Memory** ....P.152 (Select save to)
Displaying a recorded **image** ....P.220 (My picture)

For Secure Operations of the FOMA Terminal

Locking the FOMA terminal from a remote location in case you misplace it ...P.123 (Omakase Lock)
Locking the keys to prevent an **accidental use** ....P.126 (Lock key)
Displaying saved **secret** contents ....P.127 (Secret display)
Rejecting a call if no caller's phone number is presented ....P.129 (Denied no ID)
Rejecting a call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook ...P.131 (Reject unknown)
Storing the Phonebook data and other information to prevent data loss ...P.131 (Data Security Service ※)

※ Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription.

Other Useful Functions

Improving the life of the battery ....P.113 (Power saver)
Reading the **QR and bar codes** ....P.153 (Bar code reader)
Using the **External Memory** ....P.226 (External Memory)
Exchanging information using **infrared communication** .....P.240 (Infrared communication)
Using the FOMA terminal as an **alarm clock** ....P.260 (Alarm)
Using **quick access** to the often used functions ....P.264 (My Selection)
Using the FOMA terminal as a **calculator** ....P.267 (Calculator)
Using the FOMA terminal **overseas** ....P.288 (Int'l roaming)
Upgrading to the latest **software** ....P.324 (Software update)
Updating **security** to the latest safeguards ....P.328 (Scan function)

- For information on how to search the other operations than described above, see "Information on Using the Manual and How to Look up in the Manual" (P.1).
- The Quick Manual is included for convenient reference, in which operating instructions on the most commonly used functions are summarized (P.346).

Contents

Mail 173

What is i-mode mail?, Mail menu, Compose and send mail, Compose and send Deco-mail, Template, File attachment, Save mail, Receive option, Check new messages, Received/sent/saved mail, Mail setting, Compose and send SMS, and so on...

i-αppli 193

What is i-αppli?, Download, Run i-αppli, Auto start, i-αppli stand-by, Manage i-αppli, and so on...

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa 205

What is Osaifu-Keitai?, Start an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli, What is ToruCa?, Obtain a ToruCa card, Display ToruCa, Manage ToruCa cards, ToruCa setting, IC act. Notice, IC card lock, and so on...

GPS Function 211

What is GPS?, Position location, Location notice, Location history, and so on...

Displaying/Editing/Managing Data 219

My picture, i-motion, Chara-den, Melody, External Memory, SubMemory, Data Box, Infrared communication, iC communication, My document, and so on...

Playing Music 247

What is MUSIC Player?, Transfer music data, Download Chaku-Uta Full®, Play back music data, Manage playlist, Music settings

- "Chaku-Uta Full" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment Corporation.

Other Useful Functions 255

Multiaccess, Multitask, Lifetime Calendar, Alarm, Schedule, My Selection, Voice memo, Call duration/cost, Calculator, Text Memo, Reset settings, Reset all data&set, and so on...

Network Services 271

Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, Call Forwarding Service, Nuisance Call Blocking Service, Caller ID Display Request Service, Dual Network Service, English Guidance Service, Service Numbers, Arrival Call Act, Remote Control, Multi Number Service, and so on...

Data Communication 277

About data communication, Before using data communication, Preparations and flow of data communication, AT commands, About the supplied CD-ROM, and so on...

Entering Text 281

Enter text, Enter common phrases, Pictographs/symbols, Cut/Copy/Paste, Reset data, Download dictionary, and so on...

Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas 287

Overview of international roaming, Available services, Place call, Receive call, Network search mode, PLMN setting, Operator name display, Roaming guidance, Overseas service, and so on...

Appendix/External Device Interface/Troubleshooting 293

List of menus, Troubleshooting, Software update, Scan function, Specifications, and so on...

Index/Quick Manual 335

Index, Quick Manual

Main Functions of the FOMA SO903i

"FOMA" is the name of NTT DoCoMo's mobile service based on the W-CDMA (Wideband Code Division Multiple Access) system, which has been approved as a global standard of third generation (3G) wireless communication systems (IMT-2000 or International Mobile Telecommunications-2000).

It's amazing because it's i-mode

i-mode is an online service that enables you to take advantage of valuable information from i-mode Menu sites (Program) and i-mode compatible sites on an i-mode terminal display. This service also enables you to exchange e-mail with great ease.

Deco-mail (decorative e-mail)

Besides the main body of text, you can attach up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) of up to 2M bytes in total. The FOMA terminal also supports Deco-mail and Deco-mail pictographs, allowing you to create and send more impressive mail by providing a diversity of expression, such as changing font color and size and using effect of background color on mail main body (P.174).

Osaifu-Keitai i-mode FeliCa Compatible

Once you download the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli, you can use the FOMA terminal to deposit e-money to the IC card incorporated in the terminal as well as to check your credit balance and purchase history on a relevant site. Furthermore, the i-αppli for "DCMX" credit service provided by DoCoMo is preinstalled, making your mobile phone an increasingly handy tool in real life by providing a feature known as "Osaifu-Keitai". The "iC transfer service" is also supported, which allows you to easily transfer data stored on the IC card to another one in a case such as when replacing a mobile phone with a new model (P.206).

GPS

You can obtain location information of the FOMA terminal using the radio waves emitted by the GPS satellite. You can use various services using the location information you obtain, such as viewing the map of your location, searching for information on your neighborhood, notifying your location information by attaching it to mail, letting the FOMA terminal to navigate you to the destination (a navigation i-αppli is preinstalled). The address linking function, which enables to activate GPS-compatible i-αppli software using address information on a site, is also supported. Furthermore, supporting GPS encourages "imadoco-search", which allows a third party to obtain the location information of a FOMA terminal's owner using i-mode or on a PC, and "Keitai-Osagashi Service", which allows you to obtain the location information of the missed FOMA terminal in a case of losing or misplacing it, to provide more precise location information (P.212).

※When the Location request is set to [ON], the location information may be sent to a searcher without operating the FOMA terminal.

i-Channel

You can receive graphics-based information such as news and weather. Furthermore, you can access rich detailed information by selecting a channel you want from the channel list.

※i-Channel is a paid service that requires a subscription (P.170).

Mega i-αppli/i-αppli DX

By downloading i-αppli from a relevant site, you can enjoy games or obtain automatically updated information, such as about market shares and weather. Mega-appli is supported, enabling you to enjoy games that require large amounts of memory, such as high resolution 3D games and full-featured role playing games.
Additionally, i-αppli DX expands the way of enjoying i-αppli by allowing it to work in conjunction with the information saved in the i-mode terminal, such as Phonebook and mail (P.194).

ToruCa

ToruCa is an e-card that can be obtained by Osaifu-Keitai. ToruCa can be used conveniently as a flier, restaurant card, or coupon.
You can obtain ToruCa cards from a reader, site, or QR code, etc. and exchange it with others easily using e-mail, infrared communication, or the External Memory. Additionally, you can use the iC communication to exchange a ToruCa card simply by holding two Osaifu-Keitai phones close to each other. The obtained ToruCa cards can be used easily by holding up your Osaifu-Keitai to a reader as well as viewed in the display (P.207).

International Roaming

You can use the same FOMA terminal, phone number, and mail address as used in Japan when you are overseas. (The international Roaming is supported only in a 3G area.) A voice call, videophone call, i-mode, i-mode mail, SMS, and network services are available (P.288).

Comprehensive Line-up of Network Services

- Voice Mail Service (Paid) (P.272)
- Call Forwarding Service (Free) (P.273)
- Caller ID Display Request Service (Free) (P.274)
- English Guidance Service (Free) (P.274)
- Call Waiting Service (Paid) (P.273)
- Nuisance Call Blocking Service (Free) (P.273)
- Dual Network Service (Paid) (P.274)
- Multi Number Service (Paid) (P.275)

Multiaccess

You can use voice call and packet communication simultaneously. You can receive i-mode mail even when you are in a call and you can also make a call while you are using i-mode (P.256).

Videophone

You can talk face-to-face with a person you are calling. Since the default setting enables you to hear the recipient's/caller's voice from the speaker, you can start a conversation right away. You can even switch a call from voice to videophone without disconnecting it (P.44).

Chaku-moji

You can send a message to the recipient's Incoming call display when the recipient's phone is ringing as you place a call. The recipient learns the purpose of a call and the disposition of a caller by reading this advance message before talking to this caller (P.51).

PushTalk

You can communicate among several persons (up to five persons including yourself) by simply selecting recipients from the PushTalk phonebook and pressing P (P.74).

Camera Function

You can record still images and movies using two cameras, Out- and In-camera. This FOMA terminal has a wide range of installed camera functions including a scene selection function, an auto focus function, a maximum 16:1 zoom function, and the Image stabilize function (P.134).

Out-camera : Effective number of pixels -- about 3,200,000 (Maximum number of recording pixels -- about 3,200,000)
In-camera : Effective number of pixels -- about 110,000 (Maximum number of recording pixels -- about 100,000)

Bar Code Reader

You can scan a JAN or QR code that is recorded by the Out-camera. You can use the scanned data for saving phone numbers in the Phonebook and sending e-mail, etc. (P.153).

Built-In Large-Capacity 1G Byte Memory

Provided with a built-in, large-capacity memory of 1G bytes. In the FOMA terminal, you can save about 530 tracks of HE-AAC format (48kbps) music data or about 1,171 files of 3M(2048×1536) size (image quality: standard) still images.

In addition, the FOMA terminal works as an external drive when it is connected to a PC (P.227, 233).

Two Types of External Memories Supported

You can insert the "Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card in the slot and use it as the External Memory.

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a PC, you can also use it as a "Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card reader/writer (P.226, 233).

Data Security Service

You can save the Phonebook, still images, and mail of the FOMA terminal at the Data Security Service Center, and restore the data stored at the Center in case you lose any of it. You can also use a PC to edit/manage the data stored at the Center and update the FOMA terminal with newly edited data.

See the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】" to learn about the precautions and details on how to use the Data Security Service when you use this service. See the contact address at the backcover of this manual for inquiries. Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription (P.131).

Omakase Lock

If you misplace the FOMA terminal, it can be locked. You can cancel the lock with a request. See the contact address at the backcover of this manual for inquiries (P.123).

- Omakase Lock allows the FOMA terminal to be locked by a request from a subscriber of the UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal. Note that if the UIM subscriber and user of the FOMA terminal are different, the FOMA terminal may be locked without knowledge of the user by request of the subscriber.

Infrared Communication/Infrared Remote Control

You can exchange data with other FOMA terminals using the infrared communication function. You can also use the FOMA terminal to operate equipment such as a TV that is provided with infrared remote control (P.240, 243).

MUSIC Player

You can play back the Chaku-Uta Full® and saved music data using SonicStage. Up to 47 hours of continuous stamina playback is enabled.

You can operate the MUSIC Player using the Music keys while the FOMA terminal is folded (P.248).

Lifetime Calendar

The Lifetime Calendar allows you to display an image, mail, Schedule, and Phonebook (birthday) data directly from the Calendar and provides you with more pleasant way of retrieving your memories saved in the FOMA terminal (P.258).

Large-Screen Display

Provided with a built-in, large-screen sub-display and 3-inch high-quality main display. Reproduces sharp and vivid still images and movies.

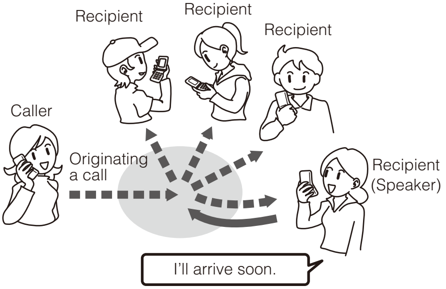
"POBox" and Convenient Text Input

The FOMA terminal is provided with the prediction conversion function "POBox" (Predictive Operation Based On eXample). Pressing ▼ for over a second allows you to scroll through the "POBox" line-by-line, thus enabling the speedy selection of the target word. The FOMA terminal also allows you to continuously switch the Japanese alphabet letters assigned to keys on the keypad, in a manner like "あ→い→う→え→お→ぁ→…", by pressing down keys for over a second (P.282).

Making Full Use of SO903i!

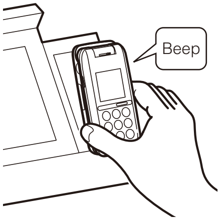
PushTalk

You can communicate among several persons (up to five persons including yourself) with a simple operation of pressing P for over a second to invoke the PushTalk phonebook, selecting recipients, and pressing P. With the 903i series, you can add another member during PushTalk communication and also place a second call to a non-participating member (P.74).

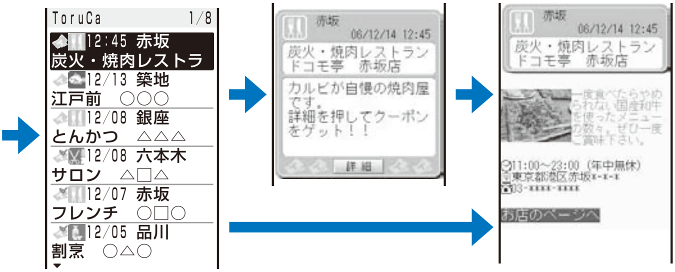


ToruCa

You can obtain ToruCa cards from a reader or site and exchange it with others easily using e-mail, infrared or iC communication, or the External Memory. Obtained ToruCa cards are saved in [LifeKit] → [ToruCa] (P.207).



Hold up the Osaifu-Keitai to a reader to obtain a ToruCa card.



ToruCa 1/8
12:45 赤坂
炭火・焼肉レストラ
12/13 築地
江戸前 ○○○
12/08 銀座
とんかつ △△△
12/08 六本木
サロン △□△
12/07 赤坂
フレンチ ○□○
12/05 品川
割烹 ○△○

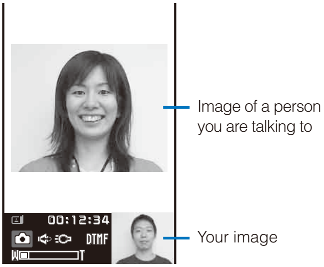
赤坂
06/12/14 12:45
炭火・焼肉レストラン
ドコモ亭 赤坂店
カルビが自慢の焼肉屋です。
詳細を押してクーポンをゲット！！
詳細

赤坂
06/12/14 12:45
炭火・焼肉レストラン
ドコモ亭 赤坂店
一度食べたらやめられない国産和牛を使ったメニューの数々。ぜひ一度ご賞味下さい。
11:00～23:00（年中無休）
東京都港区赤坂＊-＊-＊
03-＊＊＊＊-＊＊＊＊
お店のページへ

Select the obtained ToruCa card from the ToruCa list.

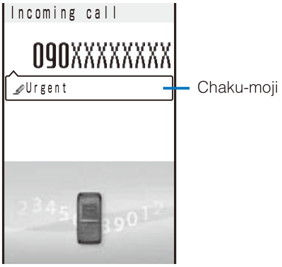
Videophone

You can have a face-to-face conversation with a person in the distance. You can also send images of the scenery around you by switching the camera to the Out-camera, or send Chara-den characters (P.44).



Chaku-moji

When you place a voice or videophone call, you can send a message that is displayed in the recipient's Incoming call display in order to notify the purpose of the call even before the recipient answers (P.51).

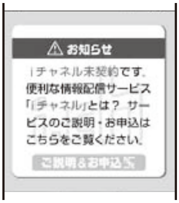


Incoming call
090XXXXXXXX
Urgent

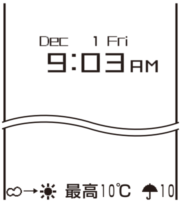
i-Channel

You can automatically receive a variety of information on a regular basis. You can also display a list of available channels by pressing ch. i-Channel provides you with information that is rich and detailed (P.170).

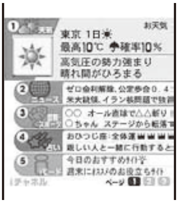
Unsubscribed


⚠お知らせ
iチャネル未契約です。
便利な情報配信サービス
「iチャネル」とは？ サービスのご説明・お申込は
こちらをご覧ください。
ご説明&お申込

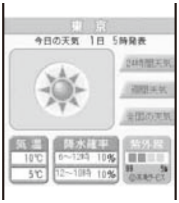
Subscribed


Dec 1 Fri
9:03AM
∞→☀ 最高10℃ ☂10

ch
(i.ch)

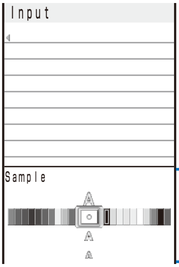

① 天気 お天気
東京 1日☀
最高10℃ ☂確率10%
高気圧の勢力強まり
晴れ間がひろまる
② ニュース ゼロ金利解除、公定歩合0．4
米大統領、イラン核問題で独
③ 芸能 ○○ オール直球で△△斬り
○ちゃん ステージから転落
④ 占い おひつじ座：全体運♛♛♛♛
親しい人と一緒に行動すると
⑤ 今日のおすすめ
週末にお役立ち
iチャネル ページ 1 2 3

Connect

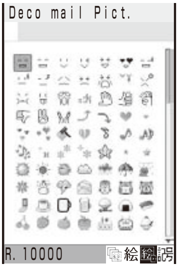

東京
今日の天気 1日 5時発表
24時間天気
週間天気
全国の天気
気温 10℃ 5℃
降水確率 6～12時 10% 12～18時 10%
紫外線

Deco-mail

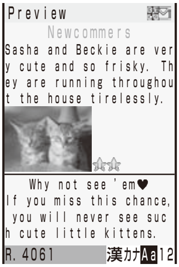
You can compose entertaining Deco-mail with ease using the Cross Deco-palette. Since there are many preinstalled Deco-mail pictographs that can be inserted in an i-mode mail message in the same manner as other pictographs, you can easily compose and send expressive mail (P.177).


Input
Sample

Cross Deco-palette

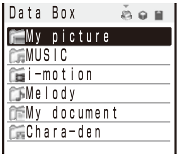

Deco mail Pict.
R. 10000 絵 絵 記

Example of a Deco-mail picture

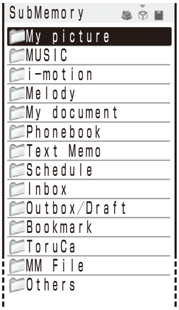

Preview
Newcommers
Sasha and Beckie are very cute and so frisky. They are running throughout the house tirelessly.
Why not see 'em♥
If you miss this chance, you will never see such cute little kittens.
R. 4061 漢カナAa12

Memory Change

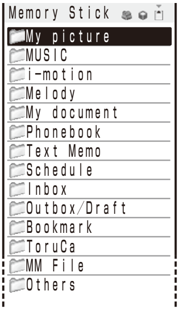
SO903i has the Data Box and SubMemory as internal memories, and supports two types of External Memory media ("Memory Stick Duo" and miniSD memory card). By simply pressing ⓘ (Chg.Mmry), you can switch the display of memory contents between the Data Box, SubMemory, and External Memory (P.227, 234).


Data Box
- My picture
- MUSIC
- i-motion
- Melody
- My document
- Chara-den

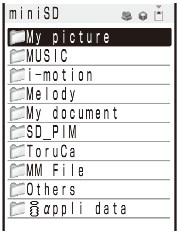
ⓘ (Chg.Mmry)


SubMemory
- My picture
- MUSIC
- i-motion
- Melody
- My document
- Phonebook
- Text Memo
- Schedule
- Inbox
- Outbox/Draft
- Bookmark
- ToruCa
- MM File
- Others

ⓘ (Chg.Mmry)


Memory Stick
- My picture
- MUSIC
- i-motion
- Melody
- My document
- Phonebook
- Text Memo
- Schedule
- Inbox
- Outbox/Draft
- Bookmark
- ToruCa
- MM File
- Others

or


miniSD
- My picture
- MUSIC
- i-motion
- Melody
- My document
- SD_PIM
- ToruCa
- MM File
- Others
- αppli data

ⓘ (Chg.Mmry)

Safety Precautions (Observe Strictly)

For safe and proper use of the FOMA terminal, please read the “Safety Precautions” prior to use. Keep the Manual in a safe place for future reference.
ALWAYS observe the safety precautions since they intend to prevent personal injury or property damage.

■The following symbols indicate the different levels of injury or damage that may result if the guidelines are not observed and the FOMA terminal is used improperly.

⚠ **DANGER**	Failure to observe these guidelines may immediately result in death or serious injury.
⚠ **WARNING**	Failure to observe these guidelines may result in death or serious injury.
⚠ **CAUTION**	Failure to observe these guidelines may result in injury and property damage.

■The following symbols indicate specific directions.

⦸ Don’t	Indicates prohibited actions.
⦸ No Disassembly	Indicates not to disassemble.
⦸ No liquids	Indicates not to use where it could get wet.
⦸ No wet hands	Indicates not to handle with wet hands.
❗ Do	Indicates compulsory actions in accordance with instructions.
Unplug	Indicates to remove the power plug from the outlet.

■ “Safety Precautions” are described in the following categories:

Handling the FOMA Terminal, Battery Pack, Adapter (including the charger), and UIM

⚠ DANGER

⦸ Don’t

Do not use or leave the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter, or UIM in a place subject to high temperature such as close to fire or heater, under direct sunlight, or in a car on an extremely hot day.

Doing so may cause the device to be deformed or damaged, or the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or deteriorate in performance and longevity. Also, part of the case may heat up and cause burns.

⦸ No Disassembly

Do not disassemble or modify the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter and do not directly solder the battery pack to the FOMA terminal.

Doing so may cause accident such as fire, injury or electric shock, or malfunction. Also, it may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

⦸ No liquids

Do not get the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into the device, it may cause overheating, electric shock, fire, malfunction, or injury. Be careful where and how you use the device.

❗ Do

Use the battery packs and adapters (including chargers) specified for the FOMA terminal by DoCoMo.

The use of products that are not specified may cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or other device to leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or malfunction.

Battery Pack SO02, Desktop Holder SO04, FOMA AC Adapter 01, FOMA DC Adapter 01, FOMA Battery-Powered Charger 01, FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use

※Contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) for information on other compatible products.

⚠ WARNING

🚫 Don't

Do not place the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including the charger), or UIM inside cooking appliance such as a microwave oven or high-pressure containers.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire, or the FOMA terminal and adapter (including the charger) to overheat, smoke, catch fire, or damage the circuit parts.

🚫 Don't

Do not subject the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter to excessive force or throw it.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire, or cause the device to malfunction or catch fire.

🚫 Don't

Do not allow the charge and external connection terminals to come in contact with conducting foreign substances (a piece of metal, pencil lead, etc.). Never allow these objects to get into the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter.

Doing so may cause fire or malfunction due to short circuits.

❗ Do

Power off the mobile phone before you step into a place where flammable gas can leak, such as gas stations.
Do not charge the battery as well because it may cause gas to ignite.

Keep the mobile phone powered off even when you use the Osaifu-Keitai in gas station premises or other similar place. (When the IC card lock is set, cancel the lock and then power off the mobile phone.)

❗ Do

If you notice anything unusual about the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter such as an unusual odor, overheating, discoloration or deformation during operation, charging or storage, immediately perform the following measures.

1. Remove the power plug from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
2. Power off the FOMA terminal.
3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA terminal.

Failure to do so may cause the device to overheat, explode, or catch fire, or the battery pack to leak.

⚠ CAUTION

🚫 Don't

Do not place on an unstable or inclined platform.

Doing so may cause the device to fall and cause injury or malfunction.

🚫 Don't

Do not keep in a place that is very humid, dusty, or subject to high temperature.

Doing so may cause malfunction.

❗ Do

If children use the FOMA terminal, parents or guardians should give them the proper instructions for use. Make sure that they use the FOMA terminal as instructed.

Failure to do so may cause injury.

❗ Do

Keep the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter, and UIM out of the reach of babies and infants.

Failure to do so may cause accidental swallowing or injury.

❗ Do

If you repeatedly or continuously charge, record/play back movies, place a videophone call, or use i-mode or i-αppli for a long period of time, the temperature of the FOMA terminal, battery pack, and adapter (including the charger) may rise.

If you are directly in contact with hot parts for a long period of time, it may cause your skin to become red, itch, or develop a rash depending on your physical condition. Be careful especially when you use the FOMA terminal while it has been continuously connected to the adapter (including the charger) for a long period of time.

Continued

Handling the FOMA Terminal

⚠ WARNING

⃠ Don't

Do not use the FOMA terminal while driving a vehicle.

Mobile phone usage during driving is subject to punishment by law as of November 1st, 2004. Use the FOMA terminal after stopping the vehicle to park in a safe place even if you are using a hands-free kit. While driving a vehicle, use the Public mode or the Voice Mail Service.

⃠ Don't

Do not aim the infrared data port towards eyes when using the infrared communication.

Doing so may affect your eyes. Also, aiming it towards other infrared devices may interfere with the operation of these devices.

⃠ Don't

Do not turn up the headphone volume to a level where you cannot hear the sounds around you while you are walking. Also, look out for the surrounding traffic and road surface conditions.

Doing so may cause accident.

⃠ Don't

Do not turn on the photo light with the lighting part close to the eyes.

Doing so may cause vision impairment or accident by dazzling eyes or surprising.

⃠ Don't

Do not leave the FOMA terminal in a place such as the dashboard near the automobile air bag, which can have an adverse effect on the phone when it inflates.

Doing so may cause accidents such as an injury, malfunction, or breakage, in case the air bag inflates.

⃠ Don't

Do not put the FOMA terminal in your breast pocket or inside pocket if you are wearing any electronic medical equipment.

If the FOMA terminal is used close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause malfunction.

❗ Do

Power off the FOMA terminal in a place where the use is prohibited such as in airplane or hospital.

Failure to do so may affect electronic equipment and electronic medical equipment. If you set the automatic power-on function, cancel it before powering off the FOMA terminal.
Follow the instructions of each medical facility for the use of mobile phones on their premises.
Prohibited acts such as mobile phone usage on board an airplane may be punished by law.

❗ Do

Always keep the FOMA terminal away from your ear when you talk using the hands-free function.

Failure to do so may cause difficulty in hearing.

❗ Do

If you have a weak heart, set the vibrator or ring volume carefully.

Failure to do so may affect your heart.

❗ Do

If you hear thunder while using the FOMA terminal outdoors, power off immediately and take shelter in a safe place.

Failure to do so may cause injury or electric shock from the lightning.

❗ Do

Power off the FOMA terminal near electronic devices or equipment operating on high precision control or weak signals.

Failure to do so may interfere with the operation of electronic devices or equipment.

※ The followings are some electronic devices or equipment that you should be careful of:
Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillator, other electronic medical equipment, fire detector, automatic door, and other automatically controlled devices or equipment.
If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillator, or other electronic medical equipment, check with the relevant medical electronic equipment manufacturer or vendor whether the operation can be affected by radio waves.

⚠ CAUTION

Don't

Do not swing the FOMA terminal around by holding the strap.

The FOMA terminal may hit you or others or the strap gets cut away from the FOMA terminal. It may cause accident such as injury or damage to the FOMA terminal or other property.

Don't

Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while the ring tone sounds or the melody is played back.

Doing so may cause difficulty in hearing.

Don't

Do not touch broken glasses if the display or the camera lens is broken.

The display and the camera lens are designed not to be shattered when broken. But they may cause injury if you touch a cut surface mistakenly.

Don't

Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when you use the headphones.

If you use the headphones continuously for a long period of time with the sound turned up loud, it may cause hearing impairment, or your ears may be injured with the sudden emission of a loud sound.

Don't

Do not place a magnetic card, etc. near the FOMA terminal or let it caught by the folded FOMA terminal.

Magnetic data on bankcards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be erased. Also, confirm whether a metal object such as a pin is not attached to the speaker before using the FOMA terminal because it may cause injury.

Don't

Do not allow a foreign substance such as water and other liquids, metal parts, or flammables to get in the UIM insertion slot on the FOMA terminal.

Doing so may cause fire, electric shock, or malfunction.

Do

In rare cases, using the FOMA terminal may interfere with the operation of electronic devices in some types of vehicle.

If there is any interference, do not use the FOMA terminal when driving for safety reasons.

Do

The use of the FOMA terminal may cause itching, rashes, eczema, or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. Immediately stop using and get medical treatment in such a case.

Metals are used as listed below:

Where it is used	Material	Surface treatment
SO903i marking portion located under the sub-display	Nickel	Metal chrome plating finish

Do

Be careful not to get your finger or the strap caught in the folded FOMA terminal when you fold and open it.

Failure to do so may cause injury or damage.

Do

Use the FeliCa reader/writer function only in Japan.

The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal is designed to conform to the Japanese radio standard. Overseas use of this function may be subject to punishment.

Handling the Battery Pack

■ Check the type of the battery by the label on the battery pack.

Display	Type of Battery
Li-ion	Lithium Ion Battery

DANGER

Don't

Do not touch the battery pack terminal with a metal object such as a wire. Also, do not carry or keep the battery pack together with metal objects such as a necklace.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

Don't

Do not forcibly attach the battery pack to the FOMA terminal. Also, make sure to attach the battery pack in the correct direction.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

Don't

Do not throw the battery pack into fire.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

Don't

Do not stick a nail into the battery pack, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

Doing so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub, rinse with clean running water, and get medical treatment immediately.

Failure to do so may cause blindness.

WARNING

Do

Stop charging if the FOMA terminal is not charged within the specified charging time.

Failure to do so may cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, explode, or catch fire.

Do

If the battery fluid gets on your skin or clothes, immediately stop using the battery pack and rinse with clean running water.

Failure to do so may cause injury on your skin.

Do

If the battery pack leaks or hears an unusual odor, immediately stop using and move it away from fire.

The leaking liquid may ignite fire, catch fire, or explode.

CAUTION

Don't

Do not dispose of the battery pack together with other garbage.

The battery pack may become the source of fire or environmental destruction. Take the used battery pack to our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) after insulating it by affixing an adhesive tape on the terminal of it or follow the instructions of the local authorities in charge of collecting used battery packs.

Handling the Adapter (including the charger)

WARNING

Don't

Do not use the adapter (including the charger) if the cord of the adapter or the power cord is damaged.

Doing so may cause electric shock, overheating, or fire.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter or desktop holder in a very humid or steamy place such as bathroom.

Doing so may cause electric shock.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use in vehicles with a negative ground. Do not use it in vehicles with a positive ground.

Doing so may cause fire.

Don't

Do not touch the FOMA terminal and adapter (including the charger) if you hear thunder.

Doing so may cause injury or electric shock from the lightning.

Don't

Do not short-circuit the charge terminal of the charger while the power plug is connected to the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the charge terminal with your hands, fingers, or any part of your body.

Doing so may cause fire, malfunction, electric shock, or injury.

Don't

Place the charger or the desktop holder on a stable platform while charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger or the desktop holder with a cloth or bedding.

The FOMA terminal may fall off the charger or heat up and cause fire or malfunction.

No wet hands

Do not touch the cord of the adapter (including the charger) or the power outlet with wet hands.

Doing so may cause electric shock.

Do

Use the adapter only on the specified power supply and voltage.

Failure to do so may cause fire or malfunction. Always use the FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use, especially when you use the phone overseas.

AC adapter: AC 100 V

FOMA AC Adapter for both domestic and overseas use: AC 100 to 240 V

(Make sure to connect the adapter to a household AC power outlet.)

DC adapter: DC 12 V/24 V

(exclusively used for vehicles with a negative ground)

Do

If the fuse of the DC adapter is blown, replace it with the specified fuse.

The use of an incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See the user's manual supplied with the adapter for the specified fuse.

Do

Clean dust from the plug.

Failure to do so may cause fire.

Do

When you connect the AC adapter to the power outlet, make sure that it does not come in contact with a metal object such as a metal strap and insert it firmly.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, short circuit, or fire.

Unplug

Remove the power plug from the power outlet when not used for a long period of time.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, fire, or malfunction.

Unplug

If liquid such as water gets into the adapter, immediately remove it from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, smoking, or fire.

⚠ CAUTION

Don't

Do not place any heavy objects on the cord of the adapter (including the charger) or the power cord.

Doing so may cause electric shock or fire.

Do

Hold the plug, not the cord of the adapter (including the charger) or the power cord, when you remove the adapter (including the charger) from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Pulling the cord may damage it and cause electric shock or fire.

Unplug

Before cleaning, remove the power plug from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock.

Handling the UIM

⚠ CAUTION

Do

Please be careful when you remove the UIM (IC portion).

Failure to do so may damage your hand or fingers.

Handling the FOMA Terminal Near Electronic Medical Equipment

■ The following instructions observe the guidelines of the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, Japan to protect electronic medical equipment from radio waves from mobile phones.

WARNING

Do

Please observe the following guidelines in medical facilities.

- Do not take the FOMA terminal into the operating rooms, ICU (Intensive Care Unit), or CCU (Coronary Care Unit).
- Power off the FOMA terminal inside hospital wards.
- Power off the FOMA terminal in the lobby and other places if there are any electronic medical equipment operating in the vicinity.
- Follow the instructions of each medical facility when they specify areas forbidding to use and carrying a mobile phone.
- If you set the automatic power-on function, cancel it before powering off the FOMA terminal.

Do

Power off the FOMA terminal in crowded places such as rush-hour trains. There may be a person with an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator near you.

The radio waves from the FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.

Do

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator, keep the FOMA terminal more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.

The radio waves from the FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.

Do

If you need to use electronic medical equipment other than implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator at home or outside medical facilities, check with the relevant medical electronic equipment manufacturer or vendor whether the operation may be affected by radio waves.

The radio waves from the FOMA terminal may affect the operation of electronic medical equipment.

Handling Precautions

◆Common Precautions

● Do not expose to water.

- The FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (including the charger), and UIM are not waterproof. Do not use them in a humid place such as bathroom or in the rain. If you carry the FOMA terminal on your body, perspiration may corrode the internal parts of the FOMA terminal and cause malfunction. Note that if a trouble is diagnosed as exposure to water or other liquid, repairs of the FOMA terminal may not be covered by the Warranty or it may not be possible to repair such phones. In that case, even if the FOMA terminal can be repaired, it is repaired at the owner's expense.

● Clean the FOMA terminal with a dry soft cloth (such as used for cleaning eyeglasses).

- The color liquid crystal display of the FOMA terminal has a special coating on it for better visibility. Do not use unnecessary force to wipe the display when you are cleaning it with a dry cloth. The display and its coating may be damaged. Handle the display with care and use a dry soft cloth (such as used for cleaning eyeglasses) to clean it. If the display is left with water drops or stains, stains may become permanent or the display coating may be peeled off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, cleaning detergent, etc. to clean the FOMA terminal. These chemicals may erase the printing on the FOMA terminal or cause discoloration.

● Clean the terminals occasionally with a dry cotton swab.

- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection and loss of power. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.

● Do not leave the FOMA terminal near the air conditioning vent.

- Extreme temperature changes may produce condensation and corrode the internal parts of the FOMA terminal, causing it to malfunction.

● Do not leave the FOMA terminal in a place where it may be subject to excessive force.

- Do not put the FOMA terminal in a bag full of items or sit down with the FOMA terminal in your hip pocket. This may damage the LCD screen and internal circuit board and cause the FOMA terminal to malfunction. The Warranty will not apply in such a case.

● Make sure to see the user's manuals supplied with the battery pack and adapter (including the charger).

◆FOMA Terminal Precautions

● Do not use the FOMA terminal in extremely hot or cold places.
Use the FOMA terminal within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

● Using the FOMA terminal near ordinary phone, television or radio may cause interference in these electric appliances. Make sure to move far away from them when using the FOMA terminal.

● Note down the information saved in the FOMA terminal in a separate note and keep it safely.

- Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.

- Do not sit down with the FOMA terminal in the hip pocket of your trousers or skirt. Also, do not keep the FOMA terminal in a place where it may be subject to excessive force such as at the bottom of a bag.
  - Doing so may cause malfunction to the FOMA terminal.
- Do not fold the FOMA terminal with an object including the strap left inside.
  - Doing so may cause malfunction or damage to the FOMA terminal.
- The FOMA terminal could become warm while in use and charging. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue using the FOMA terminal.
- Do not leave the camera facing direct sunlight.
  - If you do so, some of the phone parts may melt or become faded.
- If you conduct any criminal behavior using the FOMA terminal that is a nuisance to the public, you may be subjected to punishment by authorities in accordance with related laws or ordinances (nuisance prevention act, etc.).

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

◆Battery Pack Precautions

- The battery pack is a consumable accessory.
  - The operating time of the FOMA terminal varies depending on the operating conditions and other factor even if it is fully charged. When the length of time you can use the phone (operating time) on a charged battery becomes unusually short, it is time to replace the battery pack. Purchase the battery pack specified in this manual.
- Charge the battery pack in an environment with the proper ambient temperature (5°C to 35°C).
- Make sure to charge the battery pack before you use the FOMA terminal for the first time or when you have not been using it for a long period of time.
- The operating time of the battery pack varies depending on the operating environment and the secular degradation of the battery pack.
- Depending on the use condition, the battery pack may be inflated as it comes to the end of its life. This is not a malfunction.
- Store the battery pack in a well-ventilated and cool place where it is not exposed to direct sunlight.
  - If you are not going to use the battery pack for a long period of time, remove it fully expended from the FOMA terminal and keep it in a container such as a plastic bag that wraps the battery pack.

◆Adapter (including the charger) Precautions

- Charge the battery pack in an environment with the proper ambient temperature (5°C to 35°C).
- Do not charge in the following places.
  - Places that are very humid, dusty or exposed to strong vibrations.
  - Near ordinary phone, TV or radio.
- The adapter (including the charger) could become warm while charging. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue charging the battery.
- When you charge the battery pack using the DC adapter, keep the car engine running.
  - Charging the battery with the engine turned off may drain your car battery.
- When you use the power outlet with a mechanism to prevent the plug from being removed, follow the instructions on the outlet's user's manual.
- Do not give a strong impact to the adapter. Also, do not bend or deform the charging pins or pin guide on the adapter.
  - If you do so, the adapter may not work properly.

◆UIM Precautions

- Do not use unnecessary force to remove the UIM.
- Do not use unnecessary force to insert the UIM into the FOMA terminal.
- The UIM could become warm while it is in use. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue using the card.
- Do not insert and use the UIM with another IC card reader/writer. Please note that you are wholly liable for any damage or malfunction as a result of such action.
- Always keep the IC portion clean when you use the card.
- Use a dry soft cloth (such as used for cleaning eyeglasses) for cleaning and maintenance of the UIM.
- Note down the information saved in the UIM in a separate note and keep it safely.
  - Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the UIM.
- Take an expended UIM to our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.) for proper disposal in order to protect the environment.
- Do not use the UIM in extremely high or low temperature.
- Do not carelessly damage, contact, or short circuit an IC.
  - Doing so may cause data loss or malfunction.
- Do not drop a UIM or subject it to impact.
  - Doing so may cause malfunction.
- Do not bend a UIM or place a heavy object on it.
  - Doing so may cause malfunction.

Continued

◆FeliCa Reader/Writer

- The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal uses extremely weak radio waves, so that no license is required for use as a radio station.
- The FeliCa reader/writer function of the FOMA terminal uses frequencies in the 13.56MHz range. If there is another reader/writer used in the neighborhood, keep enough distance from it. Attention should be also paid to assure that no other radio station which uses the same frequency range exists near the FOMA terminal.

Intellectual Property Right

◆Copyright and Right of Portrait

Copyrighted contents you recorded or obtained from sites or Internet home pages using this product by downloading or other means, such as documents, images, music data, software, are prohibited from reproduction, transformation and transmission over public lines without consent of the copyright holders, unless intended for personal use or any other purpose permitted by law.

Note that some performances, shows, and exhibitions may not allow photography, movie shooting, or sound recording even for personal use.

You should also refrain from taking a picture of other people and disclosing it by such means as posting it on a site on the Internet without their consent because of possible infringement of their right of portrait.

◆Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "i-mode", "i-channel", "PushTalk", "PushTalkPlus", "ToruCa", "i-αppli", "i-αppli DX", "i-motion", "i-area", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-moji", "Short Mail", "mopera U", "mopera", "DoPa", "WORLD CALL", "WORLD WING", "My DoCoMo", "Chaku-motion", "FirstPass", "Dual Network", "DCMX", "Public mode", "Security Scan", "Data Security Service", "Omakase Lock", "sigmarion", "musea", "V-Live", "visualnet", "FOMA" logo, "i-mode" logo, "i-αppli" logo, "DCMX" logo, "iD" logo, and "WORLD WING" logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo.
- The Call Waiting Service is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- The service name and logo mark of Freedial are trademarks of NTT Communications.
- Java and Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of the U.S. Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of the U.S. Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. Other system names and/or product names mentioned in this manual are generally trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The trademark symbol ™ and registered trademark symbol ® are omitted hereafter in this manual.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of the HI Corporation.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Incorporated.
- McAfee® and VirusScan® are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
  All other registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners.
  © 2004 Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- Adobe, the Adobe logo and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Adobe and Adobe Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and other countries.
- Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ, G-GUIDE, Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞﾓﾊﾞｲﾙ, G-GUIDE MOBILE, and the Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ related logos are registered trademarks of the U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and its affiliates in Japan.
- ImageStar is a registered trademark of Ainix Corporation.
- Powered by JBlend™, Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved.
  JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.

- This product incorporates NetFront of ACCESS CO., LTD to perform Internet functions.
  NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD in Japan and other countries.
  Copyright © 1996-2006 ACCESS CO., LTD.
- QuickTime is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- “miniSD” is a registered trademark of SD Association.
- “みんなのGOLF” is a registered trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.
  © 2006 Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.
- “PostPet” is a trademark or registered trademark of So-net Entertainment Corporation.
- “” is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation. FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- POBox is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- “MagicGate”, “MagicGate Memory Stick”, “Memory Stick”, “Memory Stick Duo”, “Memory Stick PRO Duo”, “”, “MEMORY STICK DUO”, and “MAGICGATE” are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “Virtual Phones Technology” is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- “ATRAC3”, “SonicStage”, and “SonicStage” logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “BestPic™” is a trademark of Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications AB.
- Other system names and/or product names mentioned in this manual are generally trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The trademark symbol ™ and registered trademark symbol ® are omitted hereafter in this manual.

◆ Others

- Powered by Mascot Capsule®
- IrDA Protocol Stack “DeepCore™” © ITX E-Globaledge Corp. All rights reserved.
- This product incorporates Flash® Lite™ technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
  Flash, Flash Lite, and Macromedia are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the U.S. and other countries.
- This product incorporates Adobe Reader of Adobe Systems Inc.
  Copyright © 2006 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Patents pending.
- This product incorporates a program module developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- Built with Linter Database.
  Copyright © 2006 Brycen Corp., Ltd.
  Copyright © 1990-2003 Relex, Inc., All rights reserved.
- POBox technology has been developed by Sony Computer Science Laboratories, Inc.
- This product is under the licensing agreement of the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License, and is approved for private and non-profit uses, such as those indicated below.
  - For recording MPEG-4 Visual standards-compliant movie (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Movie).
  - For playing back MPEG-4 Movie recorded by a consumer who uses the product for private and non-profit activities.
  - For playing back MPEG-4 Movie recorded by a provider who owns an MPEG-4 license.

  To use this product for other applications, such as promotional activities, company use, or profit-making endeavor, contact U.S. MPEG LA, LLC.
- This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd.
  Symbian, Symbian OS, and all Symbian-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Symbian Software Ltd.
  © 1998-2006 Symbian Software Ltd. All rights reserved.

symbian

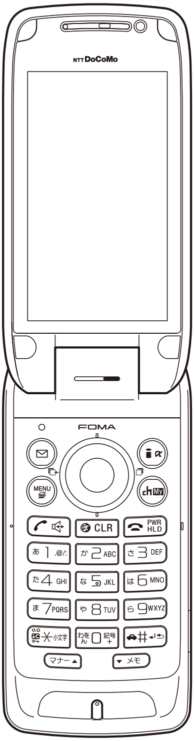
◆ Windows Title Conventions

- Windows® 2000 Professional is an abbreviation of the Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- Windows® XP is an abbreviation of the Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

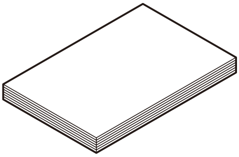
Supplied and Optional Accessories

■Supplied accessories

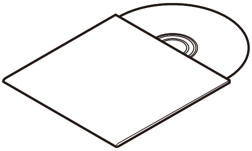
FOMA SO903i
(w/warranty and rear cover SO04)



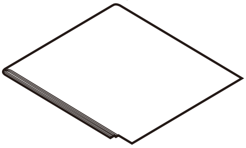
Manual for FOMA SO903i (this manual)
(w/Quick Manual P.346)



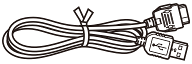
FOMA SO903i CD-ROM
("Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format) and "Kuten Code List" (PDF format) are included)



Music Setup Guide
(Japanese only)

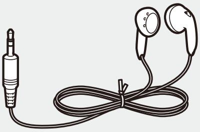


USB Cable (free sample product)
(w/user's manual)

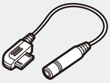


Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product)
(w/user's manual)

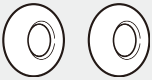
Stereo Earphone



Earphone Conversion Adapter



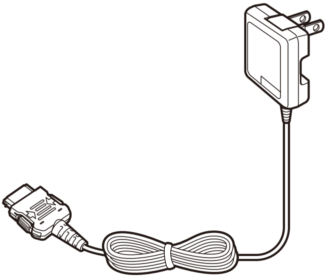
Ear Pad



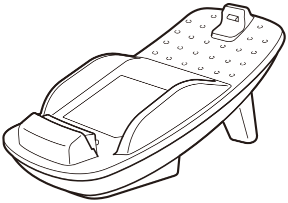
※ Since the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) does not include a microphone, you can hear only the voice of the other party. The other party cannot hear your voice. You cannot use the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) to talk on the FOMA terminal. Disconnect the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) from the FOMA terminal or set the Earphone mic to [Valid main] and talk using the FOMA terminal microphone (P.269).

■Optional accessories

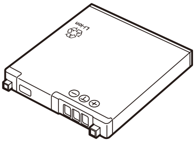
FOMA AC Adapter 01
(w/warranty and user's manual)



Desktop Holder SO04
(w/user's manual)



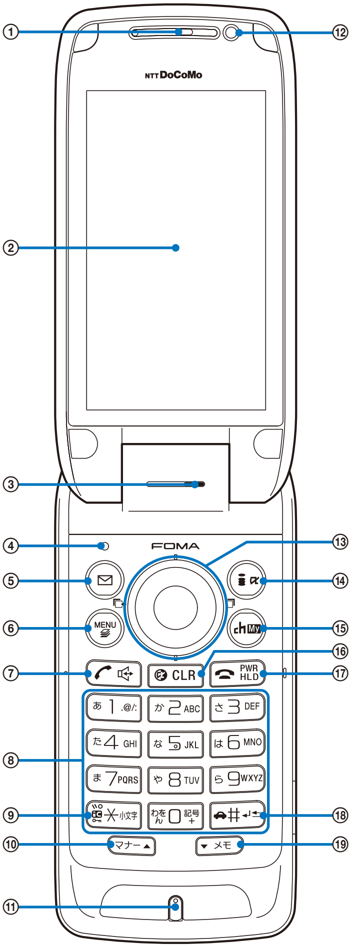
Battery Pack SO02
(w/user's manual)

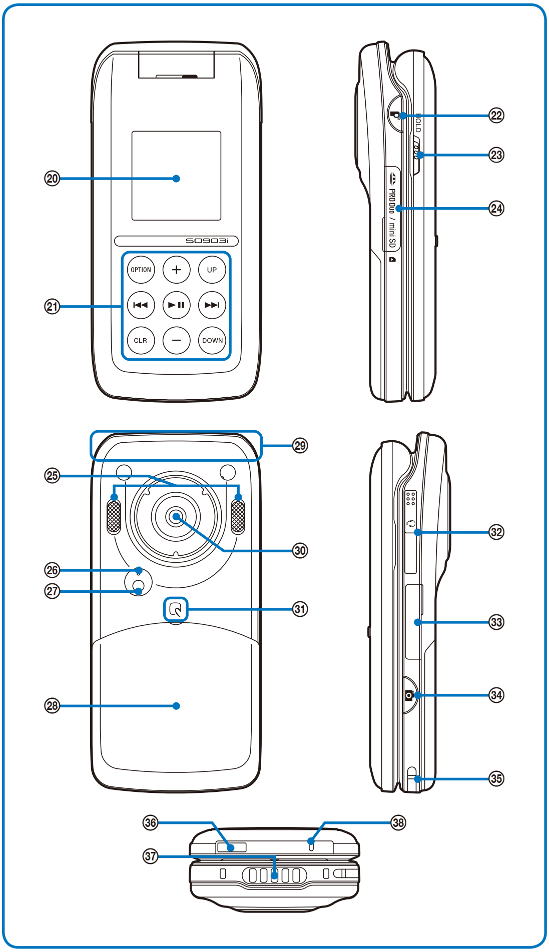


- Other optional accessories (P.312)

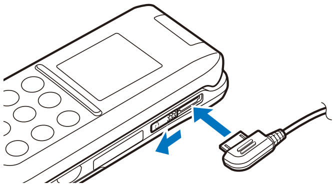
Before Using the FOMA Terminal

Part Names and Functions

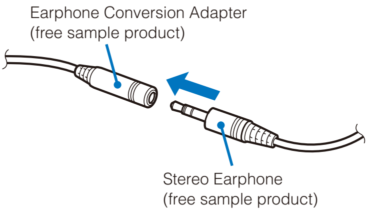




Connecting the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional)/Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product)



Connecting the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product)



※ Since the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) does not include a microphone, you can hear only the voice of the other party. The other party cannot hear your voice. You cannot use the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) to talk on the FOMA terminal. Disconnect the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) from the FOMA terminal or set the Earphone mic to [Valid main] and talk using the FOMA terminal microphone (P.269).

① Earpiece

The caller's voice is heard from here.

② Main Display (P.26)

③ Charge Indicator/FeliCa Sign

Lights in red while charging the battery (P.36).
Lights in green during iC communication or when the FOMA terminal comes within the communication range with the reading device (reader/writer) (P.207, 243).

④ Brightness Sensor

Senses the light in an environment and automatically adjusts the main display brightness and ON/OFF of the keypad light (P.112).

⑤ ✉ Mail Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the Mail menu (P.176) and press for over a second to perform the Check new messages (P.165, 182).
Press to select an item in the guide display (P.29).

⑥ MENU MENU Key

Press to display the menu (P.30, 256).
Press to select an item in the guide display (P.29).

⑦ ☎ Call/Hands-free Switch Key

Press to place a voice call or receive a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call.
Press during a call to switch ON/OFF of the hands-free function (P.47).

⑧ Keypad

Enter phone numbers or text (P.305).

⑨ ✳ ✳/IC Card Lock Key

In the stand-by display, press for over a second to lock the IC card function or cancel the lock. To cancel the lock, enter the Security code (P.210).

⑩ マナー▲ Manner/▲ Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the Manner mode display (P.107) and press for over a second to set/cancel the Manner mode (P.106).
Press to scroll a page to the previous display.

⑪ Microphone

Picks up the sound of your voice. Do not cover it with your hand.

⑫ In-Camera

Use to record a still image or movie (P.139, 142) or send the image at your side during a videophone call (P.44).

⑬ Four-way Keys and Enter Key (P.26)

⑭ i i-mode Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the i-mode menu (P.156) and press for over a second to display the i-αppli folder list display (P.196).
Press to select an item in the guide display (P.29).

⑮ ch i-Channel/My Selection Key

Press to place or receive a videophone call (P.45, 59).
In the stand-by display, press to display the Channel list display (P.171) and press for over a second to display My Selection (P.264).
Press to select an item in the guide display (P.29).

⑯ CLR Clear Key

Press to cancel the current operation.
In the i-αppli stand-by display, press to operate the software (P.202).
In the stand-by display, press for over a second to turn off the notification icon (P.28).

⑰ ☎ Power/End/Hold Key

Press to power on/off the FOMA terminal (P.38).
Press to hang up or end the multitask functions.
Press while receiving a voice or videophone call to put a call on hold (P.62).

⑱ # #/Public Mode (Driving Mode) Key

In the stand-by display, press for over a second to set/cancel the Public mode (Driving mode) (P.62).

⑲ ▼メモ Memo/▼ Key

In the stand-by display, press to display the Record msg display (P.66) and press for over a second to set/cancel the Record message (P.65).
Press to scroll a page to the next display.

⑳ Sub-display (P.29)

㉑ Music Keys

Press to operate the MUSIC Player or camera while the FOMA terminal is folded (P.140, 143, 252).
▶II lights during the Camera mode and flashes while recording (P.134).

㉒ P PushTalk Key

Press to originate or receive a PushTalk call with the FOMA terminal opened (P.76, 78).
In the stand-by display, press for over a second to display the PushTalk phonebook (P.78).

㉓ 000 HOLD Key

Slide to the "HOLD" position to lock the Music keys (P.126).

㉔ External Memory Slot

Insert the "Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card into this slot (P.226). Do not pull the cover forcibly.

㉕ Stereo Speaker

Sounds including the ring tone are heard from here.

㉖ Auto Timer Indicator

Lights during the Camera mode. Flashes while recording or activating the Auto timer (P.134, 146).

㉗ Photo Light

Turn this light on when you use the Out-camera (P.145).

㉘ Rear Cover (P.34)

㉙ FOMA Antenna

The antenna is incorporated.

㉚ Out-Camera

Use to record a still image or movie (P.139, 142) or send the surrounding image during a videophone call (P.44).

㉛ FeliCa Mark

Indication for a built-in IC card.
Hold this mark to the reading device (reader/writer) to use the Osaifu-Keitai. You can send and receive data by placing the FeliCa mark of the FOMA terminal over that of another FOMA terminal provided with the iC communication function. You cannot remove the IC card (P.207, 243).

㉜ Earphone Mic Jack

Connect the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product), etc. Other traditional Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is also available by connecting it through the Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter (optional) (P.268).

㉝ External Connection Terminal

Connect the AC adapter (optional), FOMA USB connection cable (optional), USB cable (free sample product), etc. (P.36, 233). Do not pull the cover forcibly.

㉞ 📷 Shutter

In the stand-by display, press for over a second to activate the Camera mode (P.134).
Press to record using the camera (P.139, 142).
Press halfway down to perform Auto Focus when you are recording a still image (P.139).

㉟ Strap Attachment

Attach the strap here.

㊱ Infrared Data Port

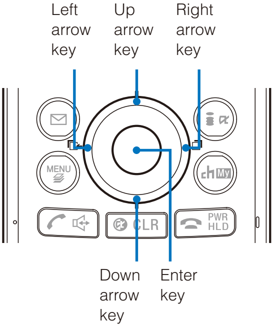
When you perform infrared communication (P.240) or use the FOMA terminal as a remote control (P.243), point this port to the target device or equipment.

㊲ Charge Terminal Pins (P.36)

㊳ Incoming Indicator

Flashes when receiving a call/mail (P.101). It flashes when there is a missed call or new mail/unread message (P.115). Flashes while obtaining the location information using the GPS function (P.104).

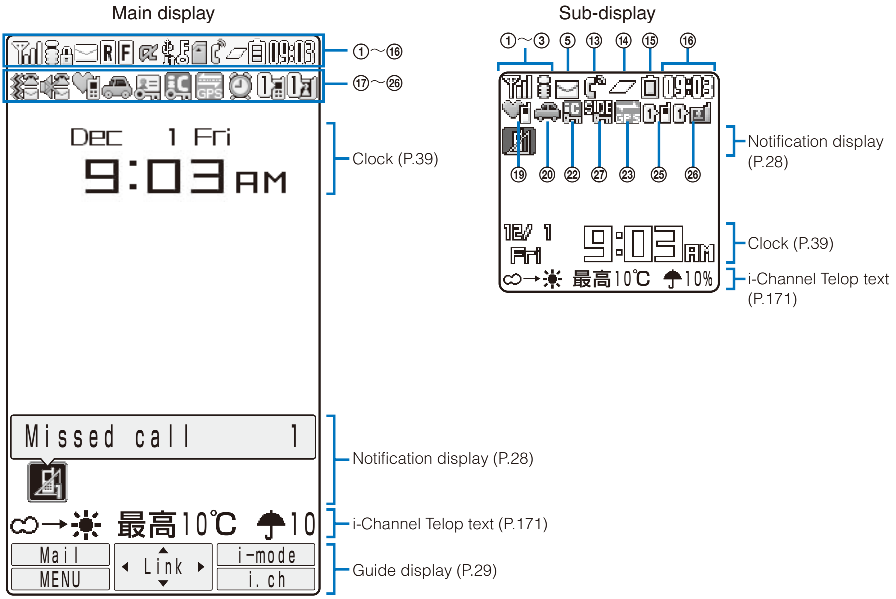
Four-way Keys and Enter Key



Operation	Symbols in this manual	Description
Enter key	◉	Set a selected item.
Up arrow key	▲	Move the cursor upward. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Press in the stand-by display to display the Data Box.
Down arrow key	▼	Move the cursor downward. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Press in the stand-by display to display the Phonebook.
Left arrow key	◀	Move the cursor to the left. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Or, press to return to the previous display. Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record.
Right arrow key	▶	Move the cursor to the right. Press for over a second to move the cursor continuously. Or, press to go to the next display. Press in the stand-by display to display the Redial record.

Using the Displays

- For details on the icons in the Camera mode, see P.138.



① Radio wave condition (Strong ↔ Weak)

② During i-mode (P.156)
During i-mode communication
During packet communication
While sending/receiving packet communication data

③ 圏外 Outside of the service area
self Self mode is set (P.124)
LINK A card other than the UIM is inserted
EXT While using the infrared communication function (P.242)/During iC communication (P.243)

④ While an SSL site is displayed (P.157)/While i-αppli software downloaded from an SSL site is running (P.196)/While the software update is using SSL communication (P.325)

⑤ /S/S
Unread i-mode mail (P.181)/Unread SMS (P.192)/Unread i-mode mail and unread SMS
/S/S
The FOMA terminal is full of received i-mode mail and SMS/The UIM is full of SMS/The FOMA terminal is full of received i-mode mail and SMS and the UIM is full of SMS
Mail at the i-mode center/The i-mode center is full

⑥ R/R Unread Message R (P.165)/The FOMA terminal is full of Message R
R/R Message R at the i-mode center/The i-mode center is full

⑦ F/F Unread Message F (P.165)/The FOMA terminal is full of Message F
F/F Message F at the i-mode center/The i-mode center is full

⑧ α/dx While running i-αppli (i-αppli stand-by display)/While running i-αppli DX
α/dx i-αppli stand-by display is set/i-αppli DX stand-by display is set (P.202)

⑨ USB mode is set to Communication mode (P.233)
USB mode is set to Memory mode (P.233)
H While being connected to a hands-free device (P.58)

⑩ Secret display is [ON] (P.127)

⑪ While the "Memory Stick Duo" is inserted (P.226)
SD While the miniSD memory card is inserted (P.226)
While the miniSD memory card management information is being updated (P.232)

⑫ While the infrared remote control is being used (P.243)

⑬ During a voice call
During a videophone call (64K)/(32K) (P.44)
During PushTalk communication (P.75)
While using PushTalkPlus (P.82)
During 64K data communication

⑭ 1/2/3 or more tasks are being executed (P.256) (▱ changes to ▱ while playback is in progress on the MUSIC Player)
While data in the MUSIC Player is being updated
During GPS measurement of location (P.212)

⑮ Battery level (P.37)

⑯ 09:08 Current time (24-hour format)

⑰ The vibrator is set for incoming calls (P.101)
The vibrator is set for incoming mail (P.101)
The vibrator is set for incoming calls and mail (P.101)

⑱ Incoming call ring volume is OFF (P.101)
Incoming mail ring volume is OFF (P.101)
Incoming call and mail ring volumes are OFF (P.101)

⑲ Manner mode is set (♡ is pink) (P.106)
Silent mode is set (P.106)
Original manner mode is set (♡ is blue) (P.106)

⑳ Public mode (Driving mode) is set (P.62)

㉑ PIM lock is set (P.125)
Key dial lock is set (P.126)
PIM lock and Key dial lock are set (P.125, 126)

㉒ IC IC card lock is set (P.210)

㉓ GPS Location request is set to [ON] (P.214)

㉔ Alarm is set (P.260)
Schedule alarm is set (P.261)
Alarm and Schedule alarm are set (P.260, 261)

㉕ Record message is set (▯ is white) (P.65)
There are non-played back record messages (▯ is light blue)
There is no non-played back record message (▯ is blue)
Record message is OFF (There are record messages) (▯ is gray)
There are non-played back record messages (▯ is light blue)
There is no non-played back record message (▯ is blue)
The number of recorded messages is displayed at ▯. When the number of recorded messages becomes full, "F" appears.

㉖ Videophone message is set (▯ is green) (P.65)
There are non-played back videophone messages (▯ is light blue)
There is no non-played back videophone message (▯ is blue)
Videophone message is OFF (There are videophone messages) (▯ is gray)
There are non-played back videophone messages (▯ is light blue)
There is no non-played back videophone message (▯ is blue)
The number of recorded videophone messages is displayed at ▯. When the number of recorded videophone messages becomes full, "F" appears.

㉗ SIDE Lock side key is set (sub-display only) (P.127)

● The FOMA terminal's display is manufactured based on the leading edge technologies, and some pixels unlit or lit may appear constantly in the display. This is not a malfunction.

Notification Display

An icon is displayed in the notification display to alert you, for example, when you cannot answer a call. The icon is displayed from the left in the order of the latest event.

Move the cursor to the icon to display the text information and select the icon to check the notification information. The icon is turned off by checking the notification information or pressing CLR for over a second.

Icon	Text information	Description
※1	Missed call X	There is a missed call of a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call, or 64K data communication (P.65).
※1	New mail X	i-mode mail/SMS is received (P.181, 192).
	Mail at center	Mail is held at the i-mode center (P.181).
※1	New ToruCa X	A ToruCa card is obtained from a reading device (reader/writer) (P.207).
※1	New Record msg	A record message is recorded (P.66).
※1	New V.phone msg	A videophone message is recorded (P.66).
※2	Exceed cost limit	The total cost has exceeded the upper limit (P.266).
※1	Voice Mail X	A record message is saved at the Voice Mail Service Center (P.272).
	USB cable cncted	The FOMA USB connection cable (optional), etc. is being connected (P.233).
	PB update failed	The Phonebook auto-update at the Data Security Service Center has failed (P.97).
	Stand-by SW error	i-αppli stand-by display security error has occurred (P.202).
	Update complete	The software update is completed (P.326).
	Check for update	There is confirmation of a software update (P.326).
※2	Update completed	The pattern definition auto-update was completed successfully (P.330).
※2	Update definitions	The pattern definition auto-update was failed. The update is still required (P.330).
※2※3	SW not terminated	There is an active function (excluding the i-αppli stand-by display) (P.256).

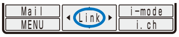
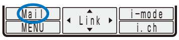
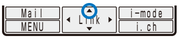
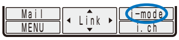
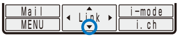
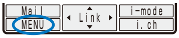
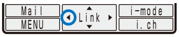
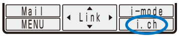
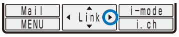
※1 The icons also appear in the sub-display. The number of data is not displayed in the sub-display.

※2 Even when you press CLR for over a second, the icon is not turned off.

※3 The icon appears at the rightmost location in the icons list when multiple icons are displayed.

Guide Display

To utilize the FOMA terminal's functions, use the four-way keys (Up/Down/Left/Right arrow keys), the enter key, the Mail key, the i-mode key, the MENU key, and the i-Channel/My Selection key according to the instructions shown in the guide display.

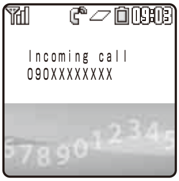
Display	Operation	Display	Operation
	Press ●.		Press ✉.
	Press ▲.		Press ⓘ.
	Press ▼.		Press MENU.
	Press ◀.		Press ch.
	Press ▶.		

● The display may differ from the above depending on websites and i-αppli software.

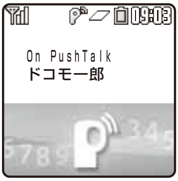
About the Sub-display

Images and messages are displayed in the sub-display when you use various functions, for example, placing or receiving a voice or videophone call, receiving mail, and sounding an alarm.

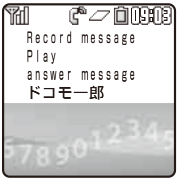
■Typical display examples of the sub-display


Incoming call
090XXXXXXXX

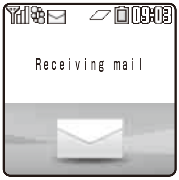
Receiving a call


On PushTalk
ドコモ一郎

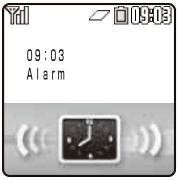
During PushTalk communication


Record message
Play
answer message
ドコモ一郎

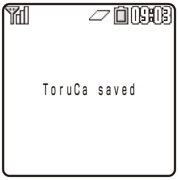
Record message in operation


Receiving mail

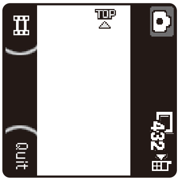
Receiving mail


09:03
Alarm

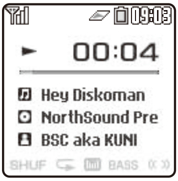
Alarm sounding


ToruCa saved

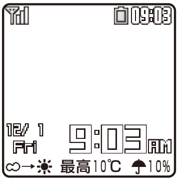
Finished receiving ToruCa



Ready for recording a still image


00:04
Hey Diskoman
NorthSound Pre
BSC aka KUNI

MUSIC Player


12/ 1 Fri 9:03 AM
最高10℃ 10%

Stand-by display

Selecting the Menu

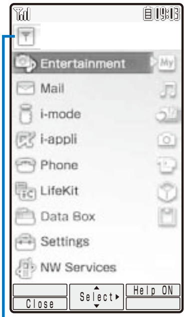
Default Menu guide display (Normal mode): OFF, Menu guide display (Simple mode): ON

The FOMA terminal provides various functions.

Press (MENU) to display the menu display. You can switch the menu display between [Normal] and [Simple] as well as change menu icons to be displayed in the Normal mode (P.113). You can change the design of the Normal mode menu display using the Menu pattern (P.114).

For the list of menus in the Normal mode, see P.294.

Normal mode

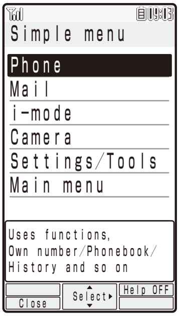


Task icon (P.257)

Icon	Menu name	Description
	Entertainment	Used to access functions such as My Selection, MUSIC Player, Lifetime Calendar, Camera, Movie, SubMemory, and External Memory.
	Mail	Used to access an i-mode mail and SMS functions.
	i-mode	Used to access an i-mode function.
	i-appli	Used to access an i-αppli function.
	Phone	Used to access functions mainly related to placing and receiving a call such as the Own number, Phonebook, Call record, PushTalk phonebook, and Record message.
	LifeKit	Used to access functions such as GPS, BC reader, Receive infrared data, ToruCa, IC card content, Data Security Service, Alarm, Schedule, Text memo, and Calculator.
	Data Box	Used to access data such as those saved in My picture, MUSIC, i-motion, Melody, My document, and Chara-den.
	Settings	Used to set items such as Display, Call, Application, Lock/Security, and Management.
	NW Services	Used to access the network services such as the Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, Call Forwarding Service, Notify Caller ID, Call Cost/Duration, Multi Number Service, Chaku-moji, and Videophone switch notice.

For the list of menus in the Simple mode, see P.301.

Simple mode



Uses functions,
Own number/Phonebook/
History and so on

Menu name	Description
Phone	Used to access functions such as Phonebook, Call record, Record message, and Own number.
Mail	Used to access functions such as Inbox, Outbox, Draft, Compose message, and Check new message.
i-mode	Used to access functions such as i Menu, Bookmarks, Screen Memo, and i-Channel.
Camera	Used to record an image with the camera and display recorded images.
Settings/Tools	Used to access functions such as Stand-by disp., Incoming set, Alarm, Calculator, Call Cost/Duration, and Voice Mail.
Main menu	The screen for confirming whether to change to the Normal mode menu display appears. If you select [Yes], the menu display is switched to the Normal mode. If you select [Chg. temporarily], the menu display is switched to the Normal mode only temporarily.

- You can turn on/off the menu guide by pressing (Help ON)/ (Help OFF).
- Functions displayed in gray are not available.

Selecting a Function from the Menu Display

A function can be executed easily by going through the menus.

1 Press MENU (MENU).

The menu display appears.

2 Use ▲ ▼ to select a menu and press ●.

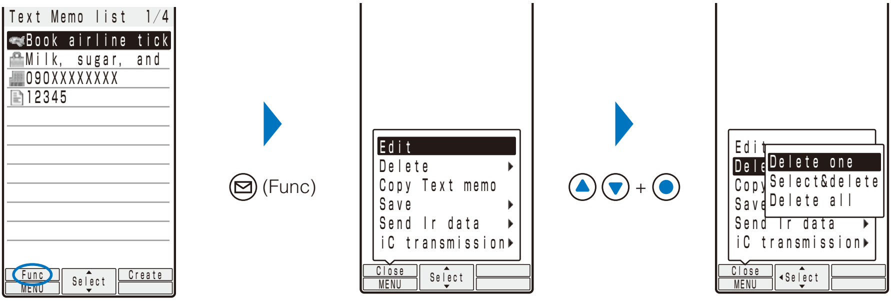
The function associated to the menu is selected.

- You can execute a function in the menu display by pressing a key on the keypad. For the functions that can be executed using a number key, see the list of menus (P.294).

Selecting a Function from the Function Menu

The Function menu is a menu that plays an auxiliary role for each function.
Whenever the Function menu is available, [Func] appears in the guide display. Press ✉ to display a list of available Function menus.

- The contents of the Function menu vary depending on the functions and displays. For details, see the description of operation for the individual option.



- Function menus displayed in gray are not available.

Using the UIM

The UIM (FOMA card) records user information such as your phone number. Insert a UIM in the FOMA terminal to use it.

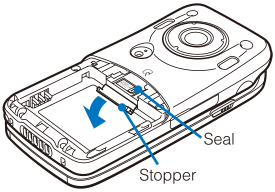
Inserting/Removing the UIM

When inserting/removing the UIM (FOMA card), make sure to power off and fold the FOMA terminal, remove the battery pack, and perform the operation with the FOMA terminal held with your hand.

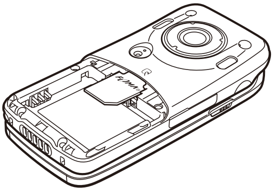
- If you insert the UIM forcibly, the card could break.

■Inserting the UIM

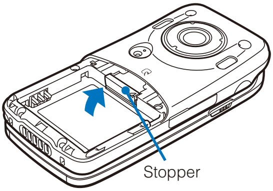
1 Open the stopper.



2 As shown in the seal illustration, insert the UIM into the slot with the IC side facing down.



3 Retract the stopper to its original position.



■Removing the UIM

1 Open the stopper.

2 Slide the UIM with your finger to take it out.

● Make sure to keep a removed UIM safely.

About the UIM Security Code

You can set two Security codes, namely “PIN1” and “PIN2”, for the UIM (FOMA card). These codes are set to “0000” at the time of subscription. You can change them to any 4- to 8-digit number you want (P.121).

About the Function for Restricting UIM Operation

The FOMA terminal provides a function for restricting UIM (FOMA card) operation in order to protect your data and files. If you record a videophone message or download files or data from sites or mail while the UIM is inserted in the FOMA terminal, the UIM operation restriction function is automatically set for these data and files.

- When you replace the UIM with another one or if you do not have a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal, you are unable to display or play back the data or files for which the UIM operation restriction function is set or if they are sent using the infrared or iC communication or attached to mail.
- The target data for operation restriction is as follows:
  - Still images (including GIF animation, Flash, and Stamp&Frame)
  - Movie/i-motion
  - File attached to i-mode mail
  - Videophone message
  - Image inserted in Deco-mail main body
  - Chara-den
  - Chaku-Uta Full®
  - Screen Memo (if target for restriction is included)
  - Image trimmed from PDF data (downloaded PDF data only)
  - Melody
  - File attached to Message R/F
  - i-αppli (including i-αppli stand-by display)
  - Image inserted in a ToruCa(detail) card
  - PDF data
  - Deco-mail pictograph
- “🔒” appears for the data with UIM operation restriction. Depending on the data, “🔒” may not appear and a message may appear instead when you select the data.

- If you replace the UIM with another one or use the FOMA terminal without inserting a UIM when data targeted by the UIM operation restriction function is set for the stand-by display, call image, and ring tone, then the sound and image settings are reset to the default settings. In this case, the sound and image you have set and the actual sound and image may be different.
- You cannot set the UIM operation restriction function for data received using the infrared or iC communication, the External Memory, or DoCoMo keitai datalink or images recorded with the built-in camera.
- If you use the UIM on another i-Channel-compatible terminal, the Telop text does not appear. When the information is automatically updated or if you press (ch) (i.ch) to receive latest information, the Telop text starts running automatically.

Settings Saved in the UIM

The following settings are saved in the UIM (FOMA card). If you replace the UIM with another one, the settings in the new UIM come into effect.

- Language
- SSL certificate
- SMS setting
- UIM setting

About the Differences in UIM Functions

There are two types of UIM (FOMA card), namely green and blue cards. The functions of each card are different as indicated in the table below.

Item	UIM (green)	UIM (blue)	Page
Number of digits that can be saved for a phone number in the UIM phonebook	Maximum 26 digits	Maximum 20 digits	P.89
User certificate operation for using FirstPass	Available	Unavailable	P.167
Use of WORLD WING service	Available	Unavailable	P.34, 288
Service Numbers (Use of [ドコモ故障問合せ] (Contact for Repair) and [ドコモ総合案内･受付] (General Contact))	Available	Unavailable	P.274

WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DoCoMo's FOMA international roaming service that enables you to place or receive a call using the same mobile phone number even if you are overseas, just by using a WORLD WING service-compatible terminal with your UIM (green).
WORLD WING is available for SO903i only in the DoCoMo 3G roaming service area. In the GSM service area, you can use WORLD WING by replacing the terminal with a GSM-compatible one.

※ If you subscribed to the FOMA services after September 1, 2005, you already have WORLD WING and no application is required. If you declined to use WORLD WING when you subscribed to the FOMA services, you need to make an application to use WORLD WING.

※ If you subscribed to the FOMA services before August 31, 2005 and did not subscribe to WORLD WING, you need to make a separate application.

- This service is not available in some service charge plans.
- If you should lose your UIM (green) or have it stolen abroad, please report it to DoCoMo and take steps to cancel the use of the UIM as soon as possible. For information on where to call, see "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual. Note that you are still liable for the call and communication charge incurred after the loss or theft occurred.

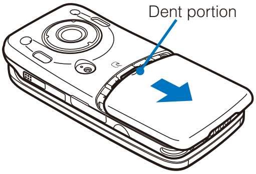
Attaching and Removing the Battery Pack

When attaching/removing the battery pack, make sure to power off and fold the FOMA terminal.

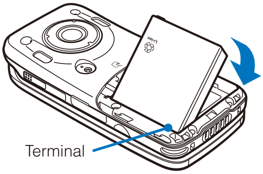
- The terminal on the FOMA terminal may be damaged if you attach the battery pack forcibly.
- Holding too hard or attaching/removing the rear cover in a manner other than described below may damage it.

■Attaching the battery pack

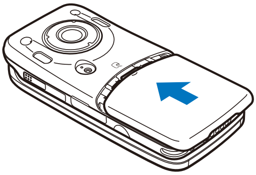
1 Slide to remove the rear cover in the direction of the arrow while pressing it at the dent portion with your finger.



2 Hold the battery pack with the recycle-mark side up, align the terminal of the battery pack with that of the FOMA terminal, and push it into place.

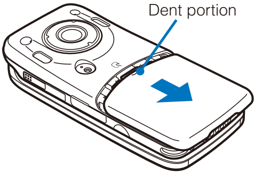


3 Align the rear cover with the grooves on the FOMA terminal while holding it almost closed (about 2 mm clearance) and slide it in the direction of the arrow.

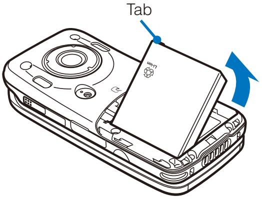


■Removing the battery pack

1 Slide to remove the rear cover in the direction of the arrow while pressing it at the dent portion with your finger.



2 Raise to remove the battery pack in the direction of the arrow by holding it by the tab.



● When you attach the battery pack, make sure that the UIM stopper is not opened. If the UIM stopper is open, you cannot attach the battery pack. If you attach the battery pack forcibly, the UIM or stopper could break.

Battery Pack

To make full use of the FOMA terminal, make sure to use the Battery Pack SO02.

■Life of the battery pack

The battery pack is a consumable part. The life of any rechargeable battery decreases each time it is recharged.
When the duration of operation becomes less than half in comparison with a new battery pack, the life of the battery pack can be considered over.
(The average life of a battery pack is about one year. However, depending on the frequency of use, the life may become shorter.)

Return all spent battery packs to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer, or a recycling shop to protect the environment.

Li-ion

Charging the FOMA Terminal

At the time of purchase, the battery pack is not fully charged. Make sure to fully charge the battery pack before using the FOMA terminal for the first time.

About Charging the FOMA Terminal

- Make sure to attach the battery pack in the FOMA terminal before connecting it to the optional AC Adapter, Desktop Holder, or DC Adapter. If the battery pack is not attached, the FOMA terminal cannot be charged.
- If you use a function such as the videophone, data communication, and i-αppli while charging the battery, the charging may stop because of high temperature of the FOMA terminal. The charging may not even start if the FOMA terminal is in high temperature. Wait until the temperature of the FOMA terminal falls and restart charging.
- If the charge indicator of the FOMA terminal flashes in red, wait until the temperature of the FOMA terminal falls or remove the battery pack and attach it back again.
  If it continues to flash in red, the battery pack may be defective. Stop charging immediately and contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.).
- Do not charge the battery pack for a long period of time (more than 24 hours) with the FOMA terminal powered on. If the FOMA terminal is powered on when charging is completed, the battery level decreases. This causes the FOMA terminal to restart charging. If you remove the FOMA terminal while it is recharging, the following conditions may occur.
  - The battery level is low.
  - The battery alarm sounds.
  - The operation time is short.

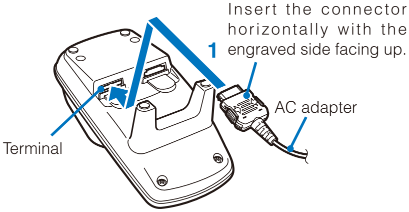
■Estimated charging time/Battery time

Charging time (AC adapter)	Continuous call (communication) time	Continuous stand-by time
About 140 minutes	Voice call : About 160 minutes	Stationary state : About 600 hours
	Videophone call : About 90 minutes	Moving state : About 450 hours

- The charging time is an estimated time for charging when the battery pack is empty and the FOMA terminal is powered off. When charging with the FOMA terminal powered on, the charging time becomes longer.
- The continuous call time is an estimated time for a call when the FOMA terminal can send/receive radio waves properly.
- The continuous stand-by time is an estimated battery time available on the FOMA terminal when it is folded and can receive radio waves properly. The continuous stand-by time during the stationary state indicates the average battery time available on the FOMA terminal that is placed stationary when it is folded and can receive radio waves properly. The continuous stand-by time during the moving state indicates the average battery time available on the FOMA terminal that is placed in mixture of the following states: “stationary”, “moving”, and “outside of the service area” when it is folded and within an area where it can receive radio waves properly.
- Note that the call (communication) time and stand-by time may be reduced to about half of the time indicated above depending on the battery charge condition, function settings, operating environment such as temperature, and radio wave condition in the area where a call is placed (outside of the service area or area with weak radio wave condition). Similarly, the call (communication) time and stand-by time become shorter than the above when you use i-mode communication. Besides calls and i-mode communication, the battery time is also reduced when you are composing i-mode mail, starting a downloaded i-αppli or i-αppli stand-by display, performing data communication, executing multiaccess, and using the camera or MUSIC Player.

How to Charge the FOMA Terminal

Below is the procedure to charge the battery pack using the optional Desktop Holder SO04 with the FOMA AC Adapter 01 connected. Make sure to see the user's manuals of the Desktop Holder and AC Adapter.
The battery pack cannot be charged alone.


Insert the connector horizontally with the engraved side facing up.
1
AC adapter
Terminal

1. Insert the connector of the AC adapter horizontally with the engraved side facing up into the terminal (the side labeled "ACアダプタ") of the desktop holder on the bottom.
2. Lift the power plug of the AC adapter and plug it into an AC 100 V outlet.
3. Align the FOMA terminal, which has the battery pack attached, with the guides on the desktop holder, and push the FOMA terminal in the direction of the arrow ① and ② in that order to fix it into place.

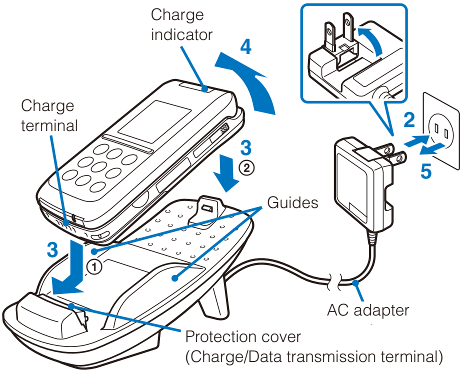
   The charging starts and the red charge indicator is turned on. The indicator is turned off when the charging is completed.

   - By the protection cover being pressed, the charge/data transmission terminal on the desktop holder gets into contact with the charge terminal on the FOMA terminal.

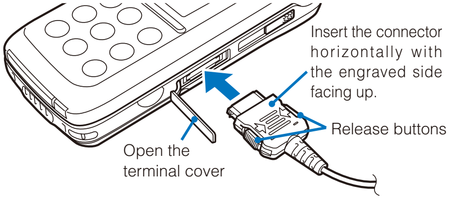
   When you charge while the FOMA terminal is powered on

   The battery level icon flashes and the Charge sound is heard. When charging is completed, the battery level icon changes from flashing to lighting and the Charge sound is heard.

   - You can set to mute the Charge sound with the Set basic tone (P.102).
4. When the charging is completed, lift to remove the FOMA terminal while holding the desktop holder.
5. Remove the power plug of the AC adapter from the AC 100 V outlet.



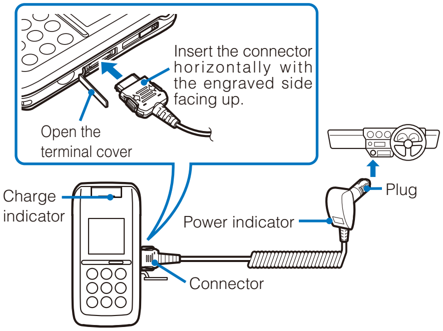
■Charging with the AC adapter only


Insert the connector horizontally with the engraved side facing up.
Release buttons
Open the terminal cover

- To remove the AC adapter, make sure to pull it horizontally while holding the release buttons pressed. Pulling it forcibly may cause malfunction.

■Charging with the DC adapter

The optional FOMA DC Adapter 01 also allows charging of the battery pack by using the cigarette lighter socket of a vehicle (12 V/24 V) as a power source. For details, see the user's manual of the DC adapter.

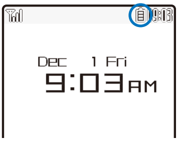

Insert the connector horizontally with the engraved side facing up.
Open the terminal cover
Charge indicator
Plug
Power indicator
Connector

- When you perform the IC communication or the FOMA terminal comes within the communication range with the reading device (reader/writer) during charging, the charge indicator/FeliCa Sign lights in yellow.
- When not using the AC adapter for a long period of time, remove the power plug of the AC adapter from the AC outlet.
- Make sure that the phone strap does not get caught in between the FOMA terminal and the desktop holder.
- The fuse (2.0 A) of the DC adapter is a consumable part. Purchase an equivalent fuse from an automobile parts store when it is necessary to replace the fuse.

Checking the Battery Level

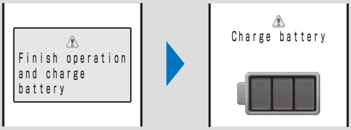
<Battery level>

The estimated battery level is indicated in the display.



Display	Charge level
🔋	Sufficiently charged.
🔋	Slightly low.
🔋	Very low. Charge.
🔋 (Flashes)	The battery level is 0. Charge.

- When the battery level becomes 0, the screen shown to the right appears and warning sound is heard. The warning sound may be suppressed by other sound, etc. in operation. The warning sound is heard again after about 20 seconds and the function you are performing is terminated. If you are in a call, the warning sound is heard from the earpiece and the call is terminated after another warning sound. If you do not charge the battery, the FOMA terminal is automatically powered off after about 60 seconds.



Finish operation and charge battery

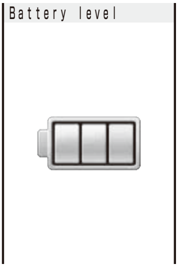
Charge battery

Checking the Battery Level with the Sound and Display

- The confirmation beep does not sound when the volume of the keypad sound is [OFF] (P.102).

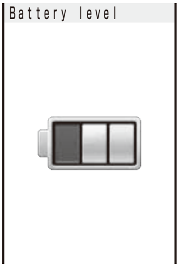
1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Battery level] and press ◉.

The current battery level is displayed using bars in the display and the confirmation beep sounds according to the remaining battery level.



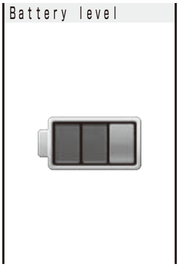
Battery level

Sufficiently charged.
(three beeps)



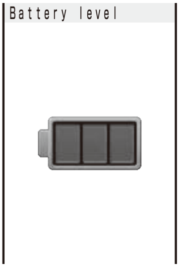
Battery level

Slightly low.
(two beeps)



Battery level

Very low.
Charge. (one beep)



Battery level

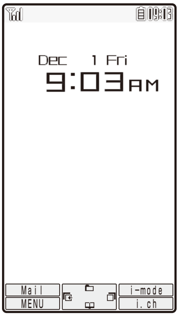
Battery level 0.
Charge. (no beeps)

Powering On/Off

<Power on/off>

- When you power on the FOMA terminal, the screen for confirming whether to execute the software update may appear (P.324).

1 Press ☎ (PWR) for over two seconds.



The FOMA terminal is powered on, the display and the keypad lights are turned on, and an animation is displayed. After a while, the stand-by display appears.

- If you have set the PIN1 code setting to [ON], the PIN1 code input screen appears. Enter the PIN1 code and press ◉ (OK) (P.119).

To power off

Press ☎ (PWR) for over two seconds.

● If you replace the UIM with another one (except when the Omakase Lock is set), you need to enter a 4- to 8-digit Security code when the FOMA terminal is powered on. When the entered code is correct, the stand-by display appears. If you enter a wrong Security code five times consecutively, the FOMA terminal is powered off. (You can still power on the FOMA terminal, however.)

Setting the Basic Functions

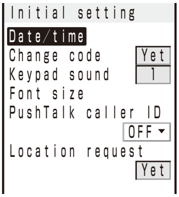
<Initial setting>

The Initial setting can be used to make basic settings such as the Date/time and Security code. See the respective pages for details about the settings.

■Available setting items

Item	Description
Date/time	Set the date and time of the FOMA terminal (P.39).
Change code	Change the Security code (P.120).
Keypad sound	Set the volume of the tone to sound when you press the key (P.102).
Font size	Set the size of fonts to be used individually for displaying the Phonebook, Call record, Mail, i-mode sites, etc. (P.115).
PushTalk caller ID	Set whether to send the FOMA terminal's phone number when you originate a PushTalk call (P.83).
Location request	Set whether to provide positioning information (P.214).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Init. setting] and press ◉.



Initial setting
Date/time
Change code Yet
Keypad sound 1
Font size
PushTalk caller ID
OFF ▾
Location request
Yet

2 Set each item.

- If you perform the Reset all data&set or do not change the Security code of the FOMA terminal or Location request setting, the message “Initial setting is incomplete. Execute?” appears when you power on the FOMA terminal. When you select [Yes], the display in step 1 appears and you can perform the initial setting.

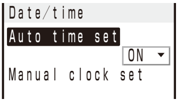
Setting the Date and Time <Date/time>

Default | Auto time set: ON

You can set the date and time of the FOMA terminal either by automatically correcting the time of the FOMA terminal based on the time information obtained from the DoCoMo network or by manually setting the time.

Example: Correcting the time automatically

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Date/time] and press ◉.



Date/time

Auto time set: ON

Manual clock set

[Auto time set] : Set the time automatically.

[Manual clock set] : Enter the time manually. When you set the time using the Manual clock set, the Auto time set is set to [OFF].

2 Select [ON] at [Auto time set].

[ON] : Correct the date and time automatically.

[OFF] : Do not correct the date and time automatically. Set the time using the Manual clock set.

To set the time manually

Select [Manual clock set] → [Yes] and enter the year and date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31, and the time in 24-hour format (00:00 to 23:59). Press ⓘ (Complete).

- When you set the Auto time set to [ON], the date and time are corrected automatically when the FOMA terminal is powered on with a UIM installed. Note, however, that there may be an error lasting several seconds. The time cannot be automatically corrected in the following cases.
  - Outside of the service area (The time may not be corrected automatically even inside the service area depending on the radio wave condition.)
  - While i-αppli is running
- The date and time settings are retained even when you replace the battery pack. However, if you leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time, the date and time may be reset to “----/--/-- --- --:--”. In this case, set the date and time once again.
- If the date and time are not set, functions that use the clock, such as the current time icon, Schedule, Alarm, i-αppli Auto start, and calendar/clock display cannot be used. The date and time for the Redial/Received record and the date and time on images shot with the camera are also not recorded.
- When you get time correction information from the network of the carrier to which the FOMA terminal is connected during international roaming, a message for confirming whether the time is automatically corrected appears. Select [Yes] to correct the time automatically. The current local time is displayed. If you select [No], the time is not corrected.
  When the time is corrected to the local time, the date and time used for the Redial/Received record and sent/received mail also are corrected to the local time and “🌐” appears next to the date. Note, however, that some overseas networks may not perform time correction.
- If you leave the time correction function on when you return to Japan and select [No] to the message for confirming whether the time is corrected, only the sub-clock display is canceled. To set the correct time, power off the FOMA terminal and power it on again.

Notifying the Recipient of Your Phone Number <Notify caller ID>

Default | Not notify

When placing a call, your phone number can be shown in the display of the recipient's phone you are calling.

- The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Notify Caller ID] → [Set Notification] and press ◉.

The network security code screen appears.

2 Enter the network security code.

3 Select [Notify]/[Not notify] and press ◉.

The Notify caller ID is set.

To check the setting

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Notify Caller ID] → [Check setting].

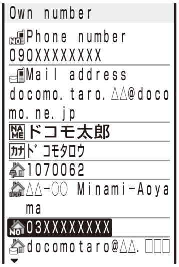
● If you hear a guidance asking to send the caller ID when you place a call, call again after setting the Set Notification to [Notify] or by adding "186" before the recipient's phone number.

Checking Your Own Phone Number <Own number>

Your phone number can be checked. You can also save your name, mail address, etc.

- If the Own number is saved as Secret, the data other than your phone number, mail address, and Additional No. is not displayed. Set the Secret display to [ON] to display all data.

1 Press MENU (MENU) in the stand-by display and press 0.



```
Own number
Phone number
090XXXXXXXX
Mail address
docomo.taro.△△@doco
mo.ne.jp
ドコモ太郎
ﾄﾞｺﾓﾀﾛｳ
1070062
△△-○○ Minami-Aoya
 ma
03XXXXXXXX
docomotaro@△△.□□□
▼
```

Your phone number appears at [NO]. If the data other than a phone number is saved, that data also appears.

To place a call

Move the cursor to a phone number and press ☎.

To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to a phone number and press ch (V.phone).

To originate a PushTalk call

Move the cursor to a phone number and press P.

To send i-mode mail

Move the cursor to a mail address and press ◉ (Mail).

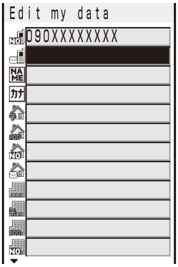
To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press ◉ (Play).

Saving Your Personal Data

Your personal data such as your name, postal address, and mail address can be saved. You can check saved personal data in the Own number display and also quote this data in the text input display.

1 Press Ⓘ (Edit) in the Own number display.



Edit my data

090XXXXXXXX

2 Save each item.

<table>
<tr><th>Icon</th><th>Settings</th></tr>
<tr><td>✉</td><td>Enter your mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NAME</td><td>Enter your name within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>カナ</td><td>When entering your name, the reading is automatically entered.
● To edit the reading, enter a reading within 32 half-width characters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>⌂〒</td><td>Enter the postal code of your home address within seven half-width digits.</td></tr>
<tr><td>⌂ADD</td><td>Enter the postal address of your home within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>⌂NO</td><td>Enter your home phone number within 26 digits.</td></tr>
<tr><td>⌂✉</td><td>Enter your home mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🏢</td><td>Enter the name of your office within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🏢〒</td><td>Enter the postal code of your office address within seven half-width digits.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🏢ADD</td><td>Enter the postal address of your office within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🏢NO</td><td>Enter your office phone number within 26 digits.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🏢✉</td><td>Enter your office mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🎂</td><td>Enter your birthday within the range from 1900/01/01 to 2050/12/31.</td></tr>
<tr><td>🖼</td><td>Select an image from My picture/i-motion of the Data Box.
● You can set the following files.
<table>
<tr><th>Category</th><th>File format</th><th>File size</th><th>Image size</th></tr>
<tr><td>My picture</td><td>GIF/JPEG</td><td>Max. 100K bytes</td><td>Max. [QVGA(240×320)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>i-motion※</td><td>—</td><td>Max. 2M bytes</td><td>[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]</td></tr>
</table>
※ Some i-motion may not be set.
● To specify no image, select [None].
● To check the image, move the cursor to the image and press ⓒⓗ (Play).</td></tr>
<tr><td>🔑</td><td>Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Secret.
● To display the entry saved as Secret, set the Secret display to [ON].</td></tr>
</table>

3 Press Ⓘ (Complete).

Your personal data is saved.

To reset to the default settings

From the Function menu in the Own number display, select [Reset all] → [Yes].

Continued

- At [NO] your phone number is displayed and at [NO1] and [NO2] Additional Nos. set for the Multi Number Service are displayed. These numbers cannot be edited or deleted.
- At the time of purchase, your mail address does not appear. Check your mail address by selecting ⓘ (i-mode) → [i Menu] → [ENGLISH] → [Options] → [Mail Settings] → [Confirm Mail Address]. When you change your mail address, edit the Own number display accordingly.

Voice/Videophone Call

■Placing Voice/Videophone Calls

■Receiving Voice/Videophone Calls

■When You Are/Were Unable to Answer a Voice/Videophone Call

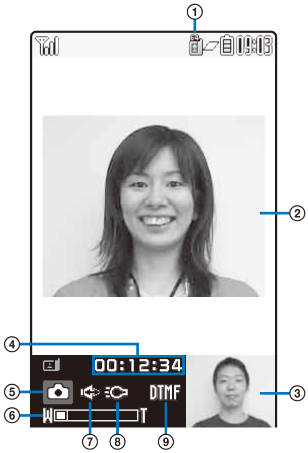
What is Videophone?

You can use the videophone function between DoCoMo videophone compatible terminals. You can use videophone to talk to the recipient/caller while looking at each other's image. You can send a still image, substitute image, or Chara-den character instead of your own.
DoCoMo's videophone complies with "3G-324M※1 standardized by 3GPP※2 for global standard". The FOMA terminal cannot be connected to a videophone that uses a different system.

※1 3G-324M
Global standard for third-generation mobile videophones.

※2 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)
Local standardization committee set up for development of common technology specifications related to third-generation mobile wireless communication systems (IMT-2000).

Using the Display during a Videophone Call



① Videophone call communication speed
📱 : 64kbps 📱 : 32kbps

② Videophone image (Large)
Display an image of a person you are talking to (default setting).

③ Videophone image (Small)
Display your image (default setting).

④ Call duration
Display the call duration in the hh:mm:ss format.

⑤ Outgoing image status
📷 : Camera image is being sent.
🖼 : A still image is being sent.
☺ : A Chara-den character is being sent.

⑥ Zoom magnification
Display the zoom magnification bar.

⑦ 🔊 : Hands-free ON

⑧ 💡 : Photo light ON

⑨ Mode
🏃 : Mode for operating full-body actions
✋ : Mode for operating parts actions
DTMF : Mode for sending touch-tones (DTMF)

Operations during a Videophone Call

Operation	Key operation
Switch between camera image/substitute image	Press ◉ (MySide/Sub). Every time you press the key, the display is switched between camera image/substitute image.
Switch cameras	Press ⓒⓗ (In/Out). Every time you press the key, the camera is switched between the In-/Out-camera.
Switch ON/OFF of the hands-free operation	Press ☎ (🔊). Every time you press the key, the ON/OFF setting is switched.
Zoom-in/-out image	Press ▶ (Zoom in) / ◀ (Zoom out) when recording with the Out-camera.
Put a call on hold	From the Function menu, select [Holding]. To cancel this function, press ☎.
Switch the display	From the Function menu, select [Display setting].
Switch the quality of the outgoing image	From the Function menu, select [Visual preference]. When you finish a call, the image quality set for the Visual preference of the Videophone setting is restored.
Select a substitute image	From the Function menu, select [Select sub image].
Switch ON/OFF of the photo light	From the Function menu, select [Photo light] (when using the Out-camera only).
Display your phone number	From the Function menu, select [Own number].
Switch to a voice call	From the Function menu, select [Chg. to voice call] (when placing a videophone call only).

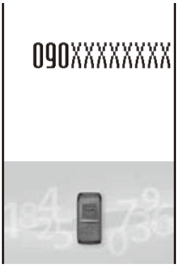
Placing a Voice/Videophone Call

Check the radio wave condition and enter a phone number.

- Do not cover the antenna with your hand for a call in better radio wave condition.

Example: Placing a voice call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.



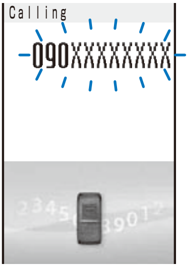
090XXXXXXXX

- You can enter a phone number of up to 80 digits.
- Make sure to include the area code, even for a local call.

When you press the wrong number

Press CLR to delete the entered digits one by one from the right. Press CLR for over a second to delete all digits.

2 Press ☎.



Calling

090XXXXXXXX

A ringing sound is heard when the call is connected.

To place a videophone call

Press ch (V.phone). When the call is answered, your image is sent to the recipient and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the recipient's voice from the speaker.

When a busy tone sounds

The line is busy. Press ☎ to hang up and call again after a while.

When you hear a guidance

Call again according to the guidance.

3 Press ☎ to hang up.

- See P.52 for sending the Chaku-moji and P.53 for placing a voice or videophone call by specifying the condition.
- For a voice call, you can also place it in the order of step 2 → step 1. Press ☎ and enter a phone number, and the call is dialed automatically after about five seconds.
- You are charged for digital communication even if you send a substitute image during a call.
- If the videophone call is not connected, the following messages appear in the display. The displayed message may not correctly represent the status of the recipient depending on the type of the phone of the recipient or whether the recipient has subscribed to any network service.

Message	Description
Check number, then redial	The phone number is no longer in use.
Busy	The recipient is talking on the phone. (This message may appear also during packet communication on some recipient's terminals.)
Busy with packet transmission	The recipient is using packet communication.
Outside of service area/power off	The recipient is in a place where radio waves do not reach or the phone is powered off.
Set Caller ID to ON	This message appears when the call was connected without a Caller ID (When a call is placed to V-Live, Visual Net, or other sites.).
Please try voice call	This message appears when the Call Forwarding Service is set on the recipient's phone and the terminal to which the call was forwarded is not equipped with the videophone function. (As of November 2006, this message also may appear when the Voice Mail Service is set on the recipient's phone.)
Connection failed	This message appears when none of the above reasons apply.
Please make your call from the i-mode web page	To view V-Live contents, visit and view an official i-mode site once, and then place a videophone call.
Upper limit has been exceeded. Connection failed	The upper limit set to the plan with a Limit (Type Limit or Family Wide Limit) has been exceeded.

- Videophone at 32K is intended for connection to a device such as a PHS that cannot use videophone at 64K because of network restrictions. Even when you place a videophone call using 64K to a recipient who has a 32K communication environment, the FOMA terminal automatically switches to 32K and redial the call.

  ※ Even when you connect videophone using 32K, you are charged for 64K digital communication.
- If a videophone call is not connected, the FOMA terminal automatically switches to 32K or voice call and redials the call.

	Auto redial(voice) [ON]	Auto redial(voice) [OFF]
No connection for videophone call using 64K	Redial using 32K.	Redial using 32K.
No connection for videophone call using 32K	Redial using voice call.	Do not redial a call.

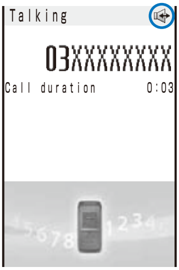
- If you use the FOMA terminal to place a videophone call to emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118), it automatically switches to voice call dialing.
- When you place a videophone call to a terminal that is not equipped with a videophone function, or when a recipient is outside of the service area or the phone is powered off (even if the FOMA terminal has the videophone function), your call is not connected. When you place a videophone call to a terminal that is not equipped with a videophone function and the Auto redial(voice) is set to [ON], the recipient's terminal disconnects your videophone call before it is connected, and the FOMA terminal redials the call as a voice call. If, however, you dial a wrong number such as an ISDN synchronous 64kbps or PIAFS access points, or ISDN videophone that is not 3G-324M (as of November 2006) compatible, the above operations may not take place. Note also that you may be charged for the call.

Using the Hands-free Function

When you switch to the hands-free operation during a call, you can hear the caller’s voice from the speaker and talk hands-free.

Example: Switching to the hands-free operation during a voice call

1 **Press ☎ (🔈) during a call.**


Talking
03XXXXXXXX
Call duration 0:03

The call is switched to the hands-free operation and “🔈” appears.

To cancel the hands-free function

Press ☎ (🔈) again.

- When you finish the call, the hands-free operation is automatically canceled.

● Talk into the FOMA terminal from a distance of 30 cm or less.

Entering a Pause, Timer, or +

You can include a pause, timer, or + in a phone number (within 80 digits in all) to place a call.

The phone number and pause, timer, or + can be saved together in the Phonebook.

- Pause and timer are valid only for a voice call.

Entering a pause “P”

If you enter “P (pause)” between the phone number and touch-tones when you book a ticket or play back your home answering machine, the touch-tones are sent by separating the numbers at the pause (P).

1 **Press ▼メモ in the phone number input display.**

“P” is entered.

To send touch-tones saved in the Phonebook

When the touch-tones are displayed after you place a call from the Phonebook, press ◉ (Call).

● Some receiver devices may not be able to accept touch-tones.

Entering a timer “T”

To dial an inside line number following an outside line number, enter “T (timer)” between the outside and inside line numbers. After a preset interval in seconds, the inside line number is dialed following the outside line number. An interval of about one second is added for every timer (T) entry. You can enter “T” consecutively to make the interval longer.

1 **Press ▼メモ for over a second in the phone number input display.**

“T” is entered.

Entering a “+”

If you enter “+” at the beginning of a phone number when the Auto conversion of the Int’l dial assist setting is set to [ON], a call is dialed by automatically adding the set international access number (set to “009130010” at the time of purchase).

1 **Press 0 for over a second in the phone number input display.**

“+” is entered.

- You may not be able to place the call if you enter other than a phone number after “+” or enter only “+”.

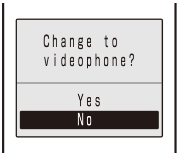
Switching to/from Voice/Videophone Call <Chg. to videophone/Chg. to voice call>

A caller can switch to/from voice/videophone call during a call.

- This function can be used only between terminals that can switch between voice and videophone calls. A recipient must preset the V.ph switch notice to [Indication ON] (P.72).

Example: Switching from voice call to videophone call

1 **Press ✉ (Func) during a voice call, select [Chg. to videophone], and press ◉.**



Change to videophone?

Yes

No

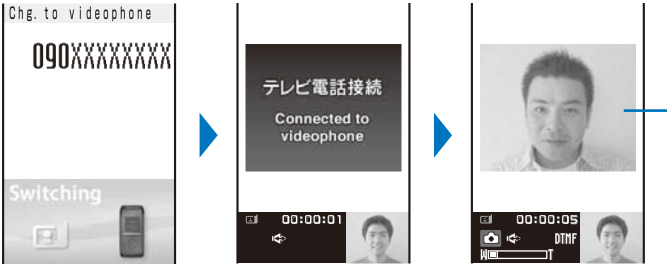
[Yes] : Switch the call from voice call to videophone call.

[No] : Return to the voice call without switching the call.

To switch from videophone call to voice call

From the Function menu, select [Chg. to voice call] → [Yes]. When the call is switched to the voice call, the hands-free operation is canceled.

2 **Select [Yes] and press ◉.**



The recipient’s image
A substitute image may appear according to the setting on the recipient’s terminal.

While the call is switched, an animation is displayed and you hear a guidance notifying you that a call is switched.

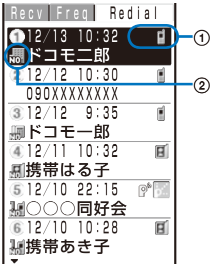
When the call is switched to the videophone call, your image is sent to the recipient and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the recipient’s voice from the speaker.

- If packet communication is in progress, it is disconnected and the FOMA terminal is switched to videophone.
- When the call is put on hold on the recipient or while the recipient is performing packet communication, you cannot switch to videophone.
- The switching operation takes about five seconds. It may take time depending on the radio wave condition.
- Switching to/from voice/videophone call may not be performed in some radio wave condition, and the phone may be disconnected.
- You are not charged while “Chg. to videophone”/“Chg. to voice call” is displayed.
- Every time you switch, the call duration starts from 0 seconds. When you finish the call, the total call duration is displayed for each of the voice and videophone calls.

Using the Redial/Received Record <Redial record/Received record>

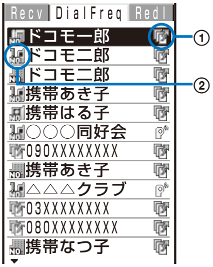
Up to 30 previously placed/received calls are saved as call records with their dates/times, phone numbers, and names. The phone numbers or names appear in descending order from the most recent call. For a PushTalk call, the group name or the first member's name appears.

Redial record



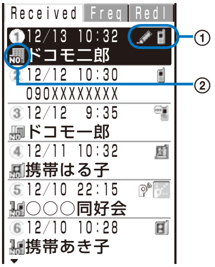
①12/13 10:32
ドコモ二郎
②12/12 10:30
090XXXXXXXX
③12/12 9:35
ドコモ一郎
④12/11 10:32
携帯はる子
⑤12/10 22:15
○○○同好会
⑥12/10 10:28
携帯あき子

Dial frequency record



ドコモ一郎
ドコモ二郎
ドコモ二郎
携帯あき子
携帯はる子
○○○同好会
090XXXXXXXX
携帯あき子
△△△クラブ
03XXXXXXXX
080XXXXXXXX
携帯なつ子

Received record



①12/13 10:32
ドコモ二郎
②12/12 10:30
090XXXXXXXX
③12/12 9:35
ドコモ一郎
④12/11 10:32
携帯はる子
⑤12/10 22:15
○○○同好会
⑥12/10 10:28
携帯あき子

① Call type

/ ※	Placed/received voice call / Missed voice call (“ ” appears in case of the Dial frequency record)
/ ※	Placed/received videophone call / Missed videophone call (“ ” appears in case of the Dial frequency record)
64K / 64K	Received 64K data communication / Missed 64K data communication
/	Originated/received PushTalk call / Missed PushTalk call
/ /	PushTalk type (to one person)/(to multiple persons)/(PushTalkPlus)
✎	With Chaku-moji (Displayed only in the Received record)

※ “ ” appears when the Record message/Videophone message is recorded.

② Phone type

	Mobile1		Mobile2		Public phone
	Videophone		Home phone		Office phone
	Home FAX		Office FAX		QUICKCAST

- The phone type icons do not appear when the PIM lock is set.

Example: Displaying the Redial record

1 Press ▶ ( ) in the stand-by display.

The Redial record display appears.

To display the Received record

Press ◀ ( ) in the stand-by display.

To display the Dial frequency record

Press ◀ in the Redial record display.

To display phone numbers

When saved in the Phonebook, the name and phone type of a recipient are displayed instead of the phone number. Press # to switch the display temporarily between names and phone numbers. The display is not switched when a group name for a PushTalk call is displayed.

To place a voice call

Move the cursor to a call record and press ☎.

To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to a call record and press ch (V.phone).

To originate a PushTalk call

Move the cursor to a call record and press P.

To send mail

You can send mail to a person whose phone number and mail address are saved in the Phonebook. Move the cursor to a call record and from the Function menu, select [Reply by mail] → a mail address. Compose mail and send it.

To save in a group of the PushTalk phonebook

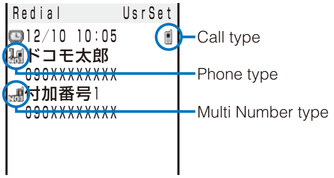
When you perform PushTalk communication among several persons saved in the PushTalk phonebook, move the cursor to a received record of the PushTalk call (☎), press ⓘ (Save), select a group, and press ⓘ (Complete).

- If the same phone number has been repeatedly called, only the most recent call is saved in the Redial record. Note, however, that when you originate a PushTalk call, individual PushTalk communication among several persons are recorded.
- If you switch the call between voice and videophone during a call, the call you placed/received first is saved in the Redial/Received record.
- When a caller uses a “Dial-in” phone number, the phone number displayed may be different from the caller’s dial-in number.
- When you place a voice or videophone call from the Received record, a Chaku-moji recorded in the Received record is not sent.
- When the date and time are corrected to the local time during international roaming, “🌐” appears next to the date (P.39).

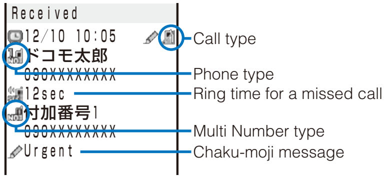
Displaying the Detailed Information of the Redial/Received Record

1 From the call record display, select a call record and press ◉ (Detail).

Redial record


Redial UsrSet
12/10 10:05
ドコモ太郎
090XXXXXXXX
付加番号1
090XXXXXXXX

Received record


Received
12/10 10:05
ドコモ太郎
090XXXXXXXX
12sec
付加番号1
090XXXXXXXX
Urgent

- The following icons show the Multi Number type.

NO	基本契約番号 (Basic Number)	NO1	付加番号1 (Additional No.1)	NO2	付加番号2 (Additional No.2)

- When you select a call record of a PushTalk call, [GP] group name, [👤] caller name (Received record only), and all members are displayed.

Deleting the Redial/Received Record

The call records are retained even if the FOMA terminal is powered off. If you do not wish others to know the previously dialed records, delete one or all of the call records.

- If you delete either a redial record or a dial frequency record, both records are deleted.

Example: Deleting a call record

1 From the call record display, select a call record and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To delete several call records

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select call records, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

To delete all call records

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

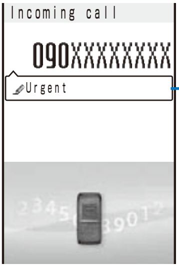
2 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected call record is deleted.

Setting the Chaku-moji

<Chaku-moji>

When you place a voice or videophone call, you can send a message (Chaku-moji) that is displayed in the recipient's Incoming call display in order to notify the purpose of the call even before this recipient answers.



Chaku-moji
Chaku-moji disappears when you start talking on the phone.

- Compatible models: 902iS series, 903i series, SH902iSL, SH702iS, P702iD, D702iF, and N902iX HIGH-SPEED
- Charge is required for the Chaku-moji sender, but no charge for a recipient.
- Chaku-moji cannot be used for PushTalk calls.
- When you use the FOMA terminal overseas, you cannot send or receive a Chaku-moji message.

Editing Chaku-moji Messages

You can save up to 10 Chaku-moji messages.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Chaku-moji] → [Create message] and press ◉.

To delete a Chaku-moji message

Move the cursor to a Chaku-moji message and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete all Chaku-moji messages, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Press ⓘ (Edit) and enter a Chaku-moji message.

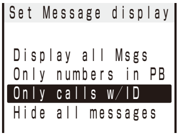
Enter a message within 10 characters regardless of pictographs, symbols, full-width, or half-width. The Chaku-moji message is saved.

Setting the Display for Chaku-moji Being Received

Default | Only calls w/ID

You can set the display style to be used when you receive a Chaku-moji message.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Chaku-moji] → [Set Message display] and press ◉.



[Display all Msgs] : Receive and display all Chaku-moji.

[Only numbers in PB] : Receive and display Chaku-moji sent only from callers who are saved in the Phonebook. You cannot receive a Chaku-moji from a caller who is saved in the Phonebook as Secret. Set the Secret display to [ON] to receive the Chaku-moji from this caller.

[Only calls w/ID] : Receive and display Chaku-moji sent only from callers who notify their caller IDs.

[Hide all messages] : Do not receive or display any Chaku-moji.

2 Select the Chaku-moji display style and press ◉.

The display style for Chaku-moji is set.

Placing a Call with a Chaku-moji Message

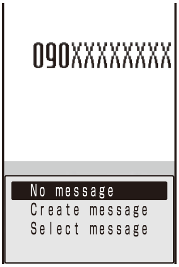
You can place a voice or videophone call together with a Chaku-moji message.

Example: Placing a voice call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display and press ◉ (Call).

The Call menu appears.

2 Select [Voice call] and press ◉.



[No message] : Place a call without a Chaku-moji message.

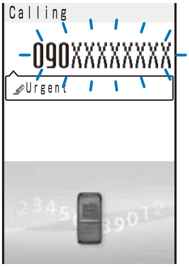
[Create message] : Create a Chaku-moji message and place a call. Enter a message within 10 characters regardless of pictographs, symbols, full-width, or half-width.

[Select message] : Select a saved Chaku-moji message and place a call. (This menu appears only when the Chaku-moji message is saved.)

3 Compose/Select a Chaku-moji message.

The Chaku-moji message is composed/selected and the Call condition menu appears.

4 Select a call condition and press ◉.



The call is dialed according to the selected Chaku-moji message and call condition.

- When a Chaku-moji is received by the recipient, “✓” appears in the sender’s terminal display and charge is required.
- If the recipient does not receive the Chaku-moji, “✗” appears. In this case, there is no charge. (For example, when the recipient’s terminal does not have Chaku-moji support or if the Chaku-moji was received in a condition other than that set using the Set Message display menu.)
- If the recipient’s terminal has the following settings or conditions, Chaku-moji cannot be delivered to this recipient and the call is not saved in the Received record of the recipient’s terminal. The transmission result is not displayed on the sender’s terminal and there is no charge for this transmission.
  - When the recipient’s terminal is outside of the service area
  - When the recipient’s terminal is powered off
  - When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set
  - When the To answer the Record message is set to 0 seconds, etc.
- Even if a Chaku-moji was delivered successfully to the recipient, the transmission result may not be displayed in the sender’s terminal display depending on the radio wave condition. In this case, charge is required.
- If you place a videophone call with a Chaku-moji while the Auto redial(voice) is set to [ON], the Chaku-moji is sent even when this call is redialed as a voice call.

Changing the Caller ID Setting ON/OFF for an Individual Call <186/184>

You can choose whether to notify a recipient of your phone number (caller ID) every time you place a call.

- The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID.

You can use the following methods to notify or not notify your caller ID.

Presetting for all calls	Use the Set Notification to set [Notify]/[Not notify] (P.40).
Setting in the Phonebook	Add “186/184” to the recipient’s phone number when you save it in the Phonebook (P.87).
Setting when you place a call	Set [Call with ID]/[Call with no ID] from the Call condition menu after dialing a recipient’s phone number (P.53). Enter “186/184” before dialing a recipient’s phone number (P.45).

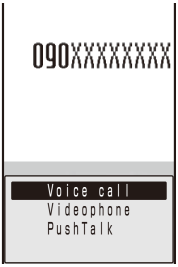
- When you place a call by pressing ☎ after dialing a phone number with “186/184”, the phone number is saved in the Redial record with “186/184”.

Placing a Call by Specifying a Condition

When you place a call, you can select a call type and call condition from the Call menu or Call condition menu, for example, whether to notify a recipient of your phone number.

Example: Placing a voice call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display and press ◉ (Call).


090XXXXXXXX

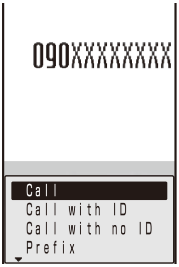
[Voice call]	: Select a call condition for a voice call.
[Videophone]	: Select an image to be sent (My side/Substitute image/Select sub image) and the communication speed (64K/32K) to be used when you place a videophone call.
[PushTalk]	: Select whether to notify your phone number when you originate a PushTalk call.

2 Select [Voice call] and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a Chaku-moji message appears.

- For details about how to place a call together with a Chaku-moji message, see P.52.

3 Select [No message] and press ◉.



[Call] : The voice and videophone calls follow the setting of the Set Notification. The PushTalk call follows the setting of the Caller ID.

[Call with ID] : Your phone number (caller ID) is notified to the recipient.

[Call with no ID] : Your phone number (caller ID) is not notified to the recipient.

[Prefix] : Place a voice or videophone call by selecting a saved prefix (P.54). (This item appears only when a prefix is saved and you enter a phone number without a preceding “+”.)

[Int’l prefix] : Place a voice or videophone call by selecting a saved international access number (P.56). (This item appears only when you enter a phone number with a preceding “+”.)

[Country code] : Place a voice or videophone call by selecting a saved country code (P.56).

4 Select a call condition and press ◉.

The call is dialed according to the selected call condition.

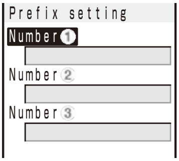
- A call condition which cannot be selected does not appear.
- If the Multi Number call for Multi Number is set to [ON], the Additional No. selection menu appears after step 1. Select an Additional No. to be used and then go to step 2.
- You cannot select [Prefix], [Int’l prefix], or [Country code] from the Call condition menu if a phone number you dialed exceeds 81 digits when the call condition is added.

Setting a Prefix

<Prefix setting>

You can save up to three specific numbers (prefixes) to be added at the beginning of a phone number when you place a call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call assist] → [Prefix setting] and press ◉.



2 Select a number and press ◉.

The number input display appears.

3 Enter a prefix and press ◉ (OK).

Enter a prefix within 26 digits.

Placing an International Call <WORLD CALL>

With WORLD CALL, you can place an international call from a DoCoMo mobile phone.

- The users who subscribe to the FOMA services are automatically signed up for the "WORLD CALL" service when the agreement is concluded. (Excluding users who choose to refuse the WORLD CALL service.)
- How to place an international call

  009130 – 010 – Country code – Area code – Phone number ☎

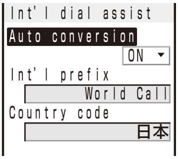
  ※ You can save the above procedure in the Phonebook of the FOMA terminal.
  ※ If an area code begins with "0", omit the "0" when dialing (except when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).
- You can place calls to about 240 countries and regions in the world.
- Charges for this service are billed together with the monthly call charges.
- No application fees or monthly basic charges are required.
- This service is not available in some service charge plans.
- Change in the dial procedure for international calls.
  Since mobile communication such as mobile phones is beyond the scope of the "MYLINE" service, "MYLINE" service is not available also for WORLD CALL. With the introduction of "MYLINE" service, however, the dial procedure for international calls on mobile phones has been changed. Note that the old dial procedure (excluding "010" from the above mentioned dial procedure) is not available.
- For the WORLD CALL details, call the "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual.
- To use an international call service company other than DoCoMo, contact them directly.
- If you have an overseas specific 3G mobile phone, you can connect to an international videophone by selecting videophone after the above dialing method.
  ※ See the NTT DoCoMo's website for information about countries to which a videophone call can be connected and telecommunication companies.
  ※ A recipient's image displayed on the FOMA terminal may be fuzzy or a call may not be connected successfully depending on the terminal to which the international videophone is connected.

Setting a Number Other Than WORLD CALL

Default	Auto conversion: ON, Int'l prefix: ① World Call 009130010, Country code: ① Japan +81, ② USA +1, ③ China +86, ④ Thailand +66, ⑤ Philippines +63, ⑥ Taiwan +886, ⑦ South Korea +82, ⑧ France +33, ⑨ Hong Kong +852, ⑩ United Kingdom +44, ⑪ Germany +49, ⑫ Singapore +65, ⑬ Canada +1, ⑭ Indonesia +62, ⑮ Italy +39, ⑯ Australia +61, ⑰ Malaysia +60, ⑱ Vietnam +84, ⑲ India +91, ⑳ Netherlands +31, ㉑ Spain +34, ㉒ Brazil +55

You can save up to three international access numbers and up to 30 country codes to be added at the beginning of a phone number in order to place an international call from Japan. You can automatically add the international access number by entering "+" when you place a call. You can automatically convert the first digit "0" of the phone number to a country code when you place a call from the Phonebook, etc.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l dial assist] and press ●.


Int'l dial assist
Auto conversion
ON
Int'l prefix
World Call
Country code
日本

[Auto conversion]	:	Set whether an international access number or country code is automatically added.
[Int'l prefix]	:	Save an international access number and set the Auto assist number. You can also add an international access number by selecting [Int'l prefix] from the Call condition menu.
[Country code]	:	Save a country code and set the Auto assist number. You can also add a country code by selecting [Country code] from the Call condition menu.

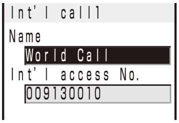
2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Auto conversion].

[ON] : Automatically add the additional number you set for the Int'l prefix/Country code.
[OFF] : Do not automatically add the additional number.

3 Select [Int'l prefix] and press ◉.

The Int'l prefix setting display appears.

4 Select an input field and press ◉.



Int' l call1
Name
World Call
Int' l access No.
009130010

5 Enter a name in the name field and an international access number in the international access number field.

Enter a name within 10 full-width characters or 20 half-width characters and an international access number within 10 digits.

6 Press ⓘ (Complete) and press ◀.

The international access number is saved.

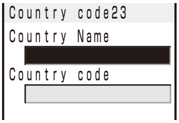
To set the Auto assist number

Move the cursor to the input field and press ⓘ (Auto). "⚑" appears to the left of the Auto assist number.

7 Select [Country code] and press ◉.

The Set country code display appears.

8 Select an input field and press ◉.



Country code23
Country Name

Country code

9 Enter a country name in the country name field and a country code in the country code field.

Enter a country name within seven full-width characters or 14 half-width characters and a country code within five digits.

- "+" is already entered in the country code field.

10 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The country code is saved.

To set the Auto assist number

Move the cursor to the input field and press ⓘ (Auto). "⚑" appears to the left of the Auto assist number.

Placing a Call by Specifying a Sub-address <Sub-address>

Default | ON

You can set to place a call to a specific phone or communication device by specifying a sub-address.

- The sub-address is also used when you select a content in V-Live.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call assist] → [Sub-address] and press ◉.

[ON] : Recognize the numbers after "*" as a sub-address.
[OFF] : Do not recognize the numbers after "*" as a sub-address.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Sub-address is set.

To place a call by specifying a sub-address

In the stand-by display, enter a phone number + [*] + sub-address and press either [☎] or ch (V.phone).

- Even if the Sub-address is set to ON, "*" is not recognized as the sub-address separator but as part of a phone number in the following cases: where it is at the beginning of a phone number and immediately after a number entered using Prefix/Int'l prefix/Country code of the Call menu.

Setting the Alarm When Reconnecting a Dropped Call <Reconnect alarm>

Default | High

This function automatically reconnects the call interrupted during a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call due to the radio wave condition, such as in a tunnel or between buildings, right after the radio wave condition is recovered. You can set an alarm tone when a call is reconnected.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call setting] → [Recnct ALM] and press ◉.

[High] : Sound the high alarm tone.
[Low] : Sound the low alarm tone.
[OFF] : Do not sound the alarm tone.

2 Select the type of the alarm tone and press ◉.

The alarm tone during reconnection is set.

- The recipient does not hear any sound while the radio wave is interrupted.
- The time required for reconnection depends on the usage and radio wave condition. The average reconnection time is about 10 seconds and the caller is charged for the time spent for reconnection.

Improving Voice Clarity by Suppressing Background Noise <Reduce noise>

Default ON

You can suppress background noise during a voice or videophone call or during playing back an answering message set for the record message.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call quality] → [Reduce noise] and press ◉.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Reduce noise is set.

Talking Hands-free While Driving <Hands-free mode>

You can place or receive a voice call using a hands-free device by connecting the FOMA terminal to a device such as the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system.
For details about the operation of the hands-free device, see the user’s manual of the device. When you use the In-car Hands-free Kit, you need the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional).

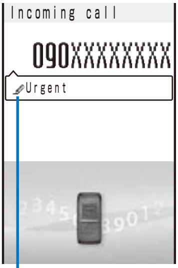
- The incoming call display and ring tone operation follow the FOMA terminal settings.
- When a setting is made for hearing sound from the hands-free device, a ring tone sounds from the hands-free device even if the FOMA terminal is set to the Manner mode or its Ring volume is set to [OFF].
- Even if you connect the FOMA terminal to a hands-free device, the Public mode (Driving mode) and Record message function operate normally.
- When a setting is made for hearing sound from the FOMA terminal, the operation when the FOMA terminal is folded during a call follows the Setting when folded setting. When a setting is made for hearing sound from the hands-free device, the call continues even if the FOMA terminal is folded regardless of the setting of the Setting when folded.
- When you connect the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01, “H” appears. If you connect any other car adapter instead, “🔌” may appear.

Receiving a Voice/Videophone Call

When you receive a voice or videophone call, you are notified by flashing indicator, ring tone, vibrator, etc. The operation for an incoming call varies depending on the settings of the Incoming set, Manner mode, etc.

Example: Receiving a voice call

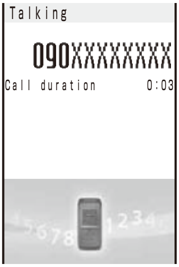
1 When receiving a call, press 📞.


Incoming call

090XXXXXXXX

Urgent

Chaku-moji (P.51)


Talking

090XXXXXXXX

Call duration 0:03

A phone number appears in the display when a caller sends it.

When you receive a videophone call

Your image is sent to the caller and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the caller's voice from the speaker.

When the caller notifies you of the phone number

When saved in the Phonebook, the name and phone number of a caller are displayed. If you saved the same phone number for several names in the Phonebook, the name stored using the smallest memory number is displayed. The Des phone tone, Des call display, and Select phone Illum. saved in the Phonebook are used.

When the caller does not notify you of the phone number

The reason why the phone number is not displayed appears.

Non-display reason	Description
User Unset	When a call is received from a caller who does not notify the caller's phone number intentionally.
PublicPhone	When a call is received from a public phone, etc.
Unavailable	When a call is received from a caller who cannot notify the caller's phone number, such as from overseas and from an ordinary phone through call forwarding services (however, the caller's phone number may be displayed depending on the intermediary telephone company).

To connect a call to the Voice Mail Service Center

From the Function menu, select [FWD to Voice Mail].

To forward a call to a forwarding number

From the Function menu, select [Call Forwarding].

To reject a call

From the Function menu, select [Call Rejection].

2 Press ☎ to hang up.

- When you receive a voice call, you can answer it by pressing ◉ (Call) instead of 📞. When you set the Any key answer to [ON], you can also press [0] to [9], [*], or [#] to answer a call (P.60).
- When you receive a videophone call, you can answer it by pressing ◯ (V.phone) instead of 📞. To answer a call with a substitute image, press ◉ (Sub) (P.70).
- If you receive a videophone call while the Manner mode is set, a screen appears to confirm whether the hands-free operation is set to ON. If you do not want to use the hands-free operation, select [No].
- You can preset the hands-free function of a videophone call to [OFF] (P.71).
- You may hear beeps (ring tone during a call) while talking on the FOMA terminal.
  If [Answer] is set for the Arrival Call Act with the Voice Mail Service, the Call Forwarding Service, or the Call Waiting Service subscribed, the beeps (the ring tone during a call) sound and the following operations are available when there is another incoming call during a call:
  <Contents of subscription>
  - The Voice Mail Service............ Forward a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
  - The Call Forwarding Service... Forward a call to a forwarding number.
  - The Call Waiting Service......... Put the active call on hold and answer the incoming call.

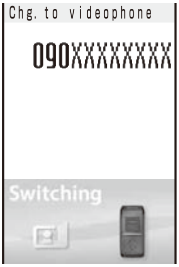
Receiving a Call by Switching to/from Voice/Videophone Call

A caller can switch between voice and videophone calls during a call. When the caller switches the voice call to the videophone call, a recipient can select whether to send a camera image.

- This function can be used only between terminals that can switch between voice and videophone calls. Preset the V.ph switch notice to [Indication ON] (P.72).

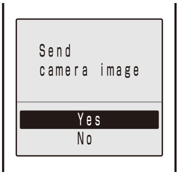
Example: When the voice call is switched to the videophone call

1 When the screen for confirming whether to send your own image appears during a voice call, select [Yes] and press ◉.



Chg. to videophone
090XXXXXXXX
Switching

While the call is switched, an animation is displayed and you hear a guidance notifying you that a call is switched.



Send camera image
Yes
No

[Yes] : Send a camera image to the caller's phone display.
[No] : Send a preinstalled image to the caller.

When the videophone call is switched to the voice call

The call is automatically switched to the voice call. When the call is switched to the voice call, the hands-free operation is canceled.

When the call is switched to the videophone call, your image is sent to the caller and the call is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the caller's voice from the speaker.

Pressing a Key on the Keypad to Receive a Call <Any key answer>

Default | ON

You can set to answer a call by pressing a key on the keypad instead of pressing ☎ when you receive a voice or PushTalk call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call assist] → [Any key ans] and press ◉.

[ON] : Enable to answer a voice or PushTalk call also by pressing 0 to 9, *, or #.
[OFF] : Disable to answer a voice or PushTalk call by pressing 0 to 9, *, or #.
To answer a voice call, press ☎ or ◉ (Call) (☎, P, or ◉ (Answer) for a PushTalk call).

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

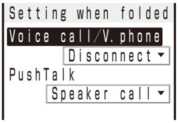
The Any key answer is set.

Setting the Operation for the FOMA Terminal Being Folded during a Call <Setting when folded>

Default | Voice call/V.phone: Disconnect, PushTalk: Speaker call

You can end a call or put a call on hold by just folding the FOMA terminal during a voice or videophone call. You can also end a call or switch a call to the hands-free operation by folding the FOMA terminal during PushTalk communication.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call setting] → [Setting when folded] and press ◉.



Setting when folded
Voice call/V.phone
Disconnect
PushTalk
Speaker call

[Voice call/V.phone] : Set the operation for the FOMA terminal being folded during a voice/videophone call.

[PushTalk] : Set the operation for the FOMA terminal being folded during PushTalk communication (P.84).

2 Select an operation to be set at [Voice call/V.phone].

[Holding] : Put the call on hold. Both you and the recipient hear the melody “Hamabe no uta”. During a videophone call, the preinstalled image is sent to the recipient.

[Mute] : Put the call on hold with the voice muted. During a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the recipient (P.70).

[Disconnect] : Hang up the call.

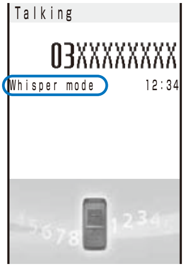
The operation to be performed when you fold the FOMA terminal during a voice or videophone call is set.

● When the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected, the Setting when folded is disabled and the call continues even if you fold the FOMA terminal. If it is during a videophone call that you fold the FOMA terminal, a substitute image is sent.

Using the Low Voice Feature <Whisper mode>

You can set the FOMA terminal so that the recipient can hear your voice at a normal volume level even if you speak in low voice during a voice call.

1 Press ﾏﾅｰ▲ during a call.



Talking
03XXXXXXXX
Whisper mode 12:34

The call is switched to the Whisper mode and the message “Whisper mode” is displayed.

To cancel the Whisper mode

Press ﾏﾅｰ▲ again.

- When you finish a call, the Whisper mode is canceled automatically.

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call <Holding>

The call can be put on hold during a voice or videophone call so that your voice cannot be heard by the recipient.

- Even if the call is put on hold, the caller is charged for the call.

1 Press ✉ (Func) during a call, select [Holding], and press ◉.

Both you and the recipient hear the melody “Hamabe no uta”. During a videophone call, a preinstalled image is sent to the recipient.

To cancel the Holding

Press ☎.

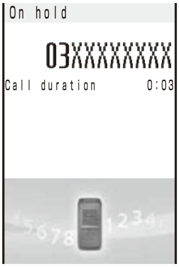
Putting a Call on Hold <On hold>

If you cannot answer a voice or videophone call immediately, you can put the call on hold.

- Even if the answer is put on hold, the caller is charged for the calling charge.

Example: Putting a voice call on hold

1 When receiving a call, press ☎ (HLD).



On hold

03XXXXXXXX

Call duration 0:03

The beeps sound and the answer is put on hold. While the answer is put on hold, the beeps sound about every 30 seconds.

The guidance to inform the caller that you are currently unable to answer the call is played back. During a videophone call, a preinstalled image is sent to the recipient.

- If you press ☎ while the call is put on hold, the call on hold is disconnected.
- When the Phone volume is [OFF], the beeps do not sound.

2 When ready to answer the call, press ☎.

The On hold is canceled and you can talk.

● If you have signed up for the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, you can select [FWD to Voice Mail] or [Call Forwarding] from the Function menu while you are receiving a call, in order to use those services.

Using the Public Mode (Driving Mode) <Public mode (Driving mode)>

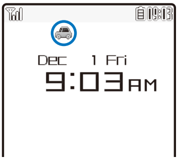
The Public mode is an automated answering service which takes into account the manners in highly public places. When the Public mode is set, the guidance is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are driving or in a place where talking on a mobile phone should be avoided (trains, buses, or movie theaters), and then the call is disconnected.

- The Public mode can be set or canceled even if “圏外” is displayed.
- The Public mode cannot be used during data communication.

1 Press # (🚗) for over a second in the stand-by display.

The screen for confirming whether to set the Public mode (Driving mode) appears.

2 Press ● (OK).



The Public mode is set and "🚗" appears.

- When the Manner mode and the Public mode are set simultaneously, the Public mode has priority.

To cancel the Public mode

Press # (🚗) for over a second in the stand-by display. The Public mode is canceled and "🚗" disappears.

■When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set

- Even if there is an incoming call, the ring tone does not sound and you cannot answer it. The notification icon of missed call appears and the call is saved in the Received record. The guidance for the Public mode is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are driving or in a place where talking on a mobile phone should be avoided (trains, buses, or movie theaters), and then the call is disconnected.
- Even if there is an incoming PushTalk call, you cannot answer it. The notification icon of missed call appears and the call is saved in the Received record. If the received call is for the PushTalk communication among several persons, the message "Driving" appears in the On PushTalk display of the members.
- The call can be placed normally.
- The following tones do not sound and the vibrator, etc. does not operate.
  - Ring tone
  - Battery alarm
  - Charge sound
  - Position location notification sound
  - Alarm
  - Alarm for the Call cost limit
  - ToruCa receive completion tone
  - Loc. provide/accept tone
  - Schedule alarm
  - i-αppli software sound
  - Position location sound
  - Loc. provide/check tone

■Operation for an incoming call when network services and the Public mode (Driving mode) are set

FOMA terminal's operations for an incoming call while the Public mode is set depend on what network services are used, as follows.

Service	When a voice call is received	When a videophone call is received
The Voice Mail Service※1	After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The video guidance for the Public mode is not played back and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
The Call Forwarding Service ※1※2	After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is forwarded to a forwarding number.	The video guidance for the Public mode is not played back and the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. If the forwarding number of the phone does not support a videophone call, the call is disconnected.
The Call Waiting Service	After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is disconnected.	After the video guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is disconnected.
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	After the guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.	After the video guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.
The Caller ID Display Request Service	● After the caller ID request guidance is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify the phone number. ● After the guidance for the Public mode is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies the phone number.	● After the video guidance for the caller ID request is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify the phone number. ● After the video guidance for the Public mode is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies the phone number.

※1 If you set the ring time of the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, the guidance for the Public mode is not played back and a call is not saved in the Received record, either.

※2 You can set whether the guidance is played back to a caller with the "1429" setting of the Call Forwarding Service.

Using the Public Mode (Power off)

<Public mode (Power off)>

The Public mode (Power off) is an automated answering service which takes into account the manners in highly public places. When the Public mode (Power off) is set, the guidance is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are in a place where it is required to power off a mobile phone (such as in hospitals, airplanes, and near priority seats in trains), provided that there is an incoming call when the FOMA terminal is powered off, and then the call is disconnected.

1 **Press ✱ 2 5 2 5 1 + ✆.**

The Public mode (Power off) is set. (No change appears on the stand-by display.)

To cancel the Public mode (Power off)

Press ✱ 2 5 2 5 0 + ✆.

To check the setting

Press ✱ 2 5 2 5 9 + ✆.

■When the Public mode (Power off) is set

- If there is an incoming call when the FOMA terminal is powered off or you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave, the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are in a place where it is required to power off a mobile phone, and then the call is disconnected.
- You cannot answer an incoming PushTalk call. If the received call is for the PushTalk communication among several persons, the message "✖Disconnect" appears in the On PushTalk display of the members.

■Operation for an incoming call when network services and the Public mode (Power off) are set

FOMA terminal's operations for an incoming call while the Public mode (Power off) is set depend on what network services are used, as follows.

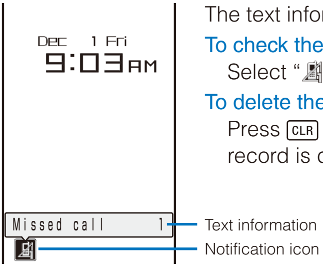
Service	When a voice call is received	When a videophone call is received
The Voice Mail Service	After the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The video guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is not played back and the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
The Call Forwarding Service※	After the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back, the call is forwarded to a forwarding number.	The video guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is not played back and the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. If the forwarding number of the phone does not support a videophone call, the call is disconnected.
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	After the guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.	After the video guidance is played back to inform the caller that the call is not able to be connected, the call is disconnected if the caller is saved as a nuisance caller.
The Caller ID Display Request Service	● After the caller ID request guidance is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify the phone number. ● After the guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies the phone number.	● After the video guidance for the caller ID request is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller does not notify the phone number. ● After the video guidance for the Public mode (Power off) is played back to the caller, the call is disconnected if the caller notifies the phone number.

※ You can set whether the guidance is played back to a caller with the "1429" setting of the Call Forwarding Service.

Checking the Missed Calls <Missed call>

When you are unable to answer an incoming call or receive new mail, the notification icon (P.28) appears in the stand-by display.
If a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call or 64K data communication is not answered, “☎” appears in the stand-by display. The received record shows the date/time and the person who called (P.49).

1 Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and select the notification icon.



The text information for the notification icon appears.

To check the Received record

Select “☎” (Missed call).

To delete the notification icon

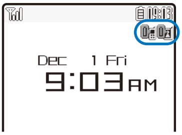
Press CLR for over a second. “☎” also disappears when the Received record is displayed.

Recording Caller’s Messages When Unable to Answer Calls <Record message/Videophone message>

When the Record message/Videophone message is set, the FOMA terminal can record a caller’s message when you are unable to answer a call.

- The FOMA terminal can record up to three record messages and videophone messages, each for up to about 15 seconds. If three record messages have been recorded, the Record message does not function. Similarly, when three videophone messages have been recorded, the Videophone message does not function. Delete unnecessary record messages or videophone messages.
- When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set, the Record message/Videophone message dose not operate.

1 Press ▼メモ for over a second in the stand-by display.



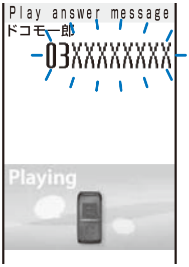
The Record message/Videophone message is set and “0☎”/“0📹” appears.

To cancel the Record message/Videophone message

Press ▼メモ for over a second in the stand-by display. The Record message/Videophone message is canceled.

- It is recommended that you make a separate note of the recorded voice message.
  The data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, change, or other handling of the FOMA terminal. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.
- When you are outside of the service area, the Record message does not function. Use the Voice Mail Service (Paid).

When Receiving a Call


Play answer message
ドコモ一郎
03XXXXXXXX
Playing

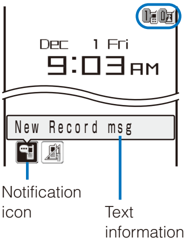
The answering message is played back to the caller after the ring tone sounds for the set duration.

To talk to the caller

Press 📞.

When you receive a videophone call

The answering message is played back and the answering image is displayed to the caller. Press ⓒⓗ (V.phone) to talk to the caller. If you press ◉ (Sub), you can answer the call with a substitute image.


Dec 1 Fri
9:03AM
New Record msg

The notification icon “▣” (New Record msg) or “▤” (New V.phone msg) appears in the stand-by display.

To display the text information

Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and move the cursor to “▣” or “▤”.

To play back a record message/videophone message

Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and select “▣” or “▤”.

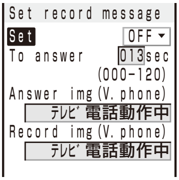
To delete the notification icon

Press CLR for over a second. “▣” or “▤” also disappears when the record message/videophone message is played back.

Setting the Operation of the Record Message

Default Set: OFF, To answer: 13 sec, Answer img(V. phone)・Record img(V. phone): テレビ電話動作中

1 Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display, select [Set rec msg], and press ◉.


Set record message
Set OFF
To answer 013sec
(000-120)
Answer img(V. phone)
テレビ電話動作中
Record img(V. phone)
テレビ電話動作中

2 Enter the time before starting the answering message at [To answer].

Enter from 000 to 120 seconds.

3 Select an image to be sent when answering a call from My picture of the Data Box at [Answer img(V.phone)].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [QCIF(176×144)]

※ You cannot set an image with file restrictions or a frame image.

4 Select an image to be sent when recording the caller’s image from My picture of the Data Box at [Record img(V.phone)].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [QCIF(176×144)]

※ You cannot set an image with file restrictions or a frame image.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The operation of the Record message is set.

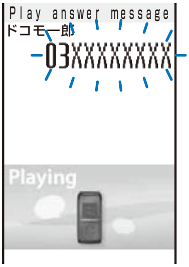
● When the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service and the Record message are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Record message, set the time before starting the answering message for the Record message shorter than the ring time for the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service.

Recording a Caller’s Message When Unable to Answer a Call Just Receiving <Quick record message>

You can start the Record message for temporary use when you receive a voice or videophone call even if the Record message is [OFF].

- If three record messages are recorded when the FOMA terminal receives a voice call, the Quick record message function cannot be operated. Similarly, if three videophone messages are recorded when it receives a videophone call, the Quick record message function cannot be operated.

1 Press ▼メモ while receiving a call.



The answering message is played back to the caller.

To talk to a caller

Press ☎.

When you receive a videophone call

The answering message is played back and the answering image is displayed to the caller. Press ⓒⓗ (V.phone) to talk to the caller. If you press ◉ (Sub), you can answer the call with a substitute image.

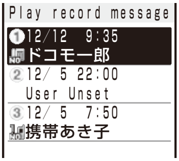
Playing Back/Deleting a Record Message/Videophone Message/Voice Memo

You can play back or delete a recorded record message/videophone message and voice memo (P.265).

Playing Back a Record Message/Videophone Message/Voice Memo

Example: Playing back a record message

1 Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display, select [Play rec msg], and press ◉.



Play record message
①12/12 9:35
ドコモ一郎
②12/ 5 22:00
User Unset
③12/ 5 7:50
携帯あき子

To play back a videophone message

Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display and select [Play Vphone msg].

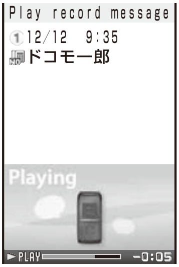
To play back a voice memo

Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display and select [Play voice memo].

To display phone numbers

When saved in the Phonebook, the name and phone type of a caller are displayed instead of the phone number. Press # to switch the display temporarily between names and phone numbers. The display is not switched when a voice memo is displayed.

2 Select a record message and press ◉ (Play).



Play record message
①12/12 9:35
ドコモ一郎

The record message is played back.

To stop the playback

Press ◉ (Stop).

To play back the previous/next record message

Use ◀ during playback to play back the previous record message and ▶ during playback to play back the next record message.

Deleting a Record Message/Videophone Message/Voice Memo

You can record up to three record messages, three videophone messages, and three voice memos. Delete unnecessary record/videophone messages or voice memos.

Example: Deleting a record message

1 Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display, select [Play rec msg], and press ◉.

To delete a videophone message

Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display and select [Play Vphone msg].

To delete a voice memo

Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display and select [Play voice memo].

To delete all record messages

From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a record message and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected record message is deleted.

Using Chara-den

When you place a videophone call, you can send a character instead of a camera image. You can press keys on the keypad to move a character or some character's mouth to correspond to the voice on the microphone.

- For details about the action lists of the preinstalled Chara-den characters, see P.225.

1 **Press ▲ (🗀) in the stand-by display, select [Chara-den], and press ●.**

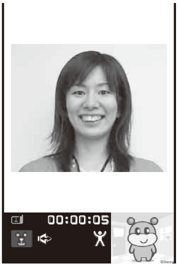
The Chara-den list appears.

2 **Select a Chara-den file, press ✉ (Func), select [Call Chara-den], and press ●.**

The screen for selecting the method of entering the phone number appears.

3 **Select the method, press ●, and enter the phone number.**

4 **Press ch (V.phone).**



©Disney

The videophone call is dialed with a Chara-den character set as the substitute image.

To switch between the full-body action and parts action modes

Press ch (Change).

To display the action list

Press i (List).

To switch to the mode for sending touch-tones (DTMF)

From the Function menu, select [DTMF send mode].

To switch to the Chara-den action operating mode

From the Function menu, select [Action input mode].

● When the mode for sending touch-tones (DTMF) is set, the Chara-den action cannot be operated.

Setting the Videophone Operation <Videophone setting>

Setting the Display to Be Used in a Videophone Call

Default Main-Other side

You can set the image to be displayed on the videophone images (Large) and (Small) during a videophone call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Videophone] → [Display setting] and press ◉.

[Main-Other side] : Display the recipient's/caller's image on the videophone image (Large) and your image on the videophone image (Small).
[Main-My side] : Display your image on the videophone image (Large) and the recipient's/caller's image on the videophone image (Small).
[Other side only] : Display the recipient's/caller's image only on the videophone image (Large).
[My side only] : Display your image only on the videophone image (Large).

2 Select a display method and press ◉.

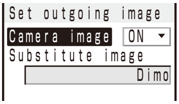
The Display setting is set.

Setting a Video to Be Sent to the Recipient/Caller

Default Camera image: ON, Substitute image: Dimo

You can set whether to send a camera image to the recipient when you place a videophone call. You can also set an image from either My picture or Chara-den as a substitute image if you do not want to send a camera image.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Videophone] → [Set outgoing image] and press ◉.



Set outgoing image
Camera image ON
Substitute image
Dimo

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Camera image].

[ON] : Send a camera image to the recipient when you place a videophone call.
[OFF] : Send a substitute image to the recipient when you place a videophone call.

3 Select a substitute image from My picture/Chara-den of the Data Box at [Substitute image].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [QCIF(176×144)]
Chara-den	—	Max. 100K bytes	—

※ You cannot set an image with file restrictions or a frame image.

The Set outgoing image is set.

Setting the Videophone Image Quality

Default Normal

You can set the quality of an image to be sent to the recipient.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Videophone] → [Visual preference] and press ◉.

[Prefer img qual] : Send an image with priority on image quality.
[Normal] : Send an image by keeping a balance between image quality and movement.
[Prefer motion] : Send an image with priority on movement.

2 Select the quality of an image to be sent and press ◉.

The Visual preference is set.

Redialing by Voice Call When the Videophone Is Not Connected

Default OFF

When the videophone call is not connected, the FOMA terminal automatically redials by voice call. When the videophone call is connected successfully, the FOMA terminal does not redial by voice call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Videophone] → [Auto redial(voice)] and press ◉.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Auto redial(voice) is set.

- You are charged for a call instead of digital communication when you redial by voice call.

Using the Hands-free Function

Default ON

You can set whether to use the hands-free function during a videophone call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Videophone] → [Hands-free] and press ◉.

[ON] : You hear the recipient's/caller's voice from the speaker during a videophone call.
[OFF] : You hear the recipient's/caller's voice from the earpiece during a videophone call.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Hands-free is set.

- When the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you hear a recipient's voice from the Earphone Mic, regardless of the Hands-free setting.

Setting How to Answer a Videophone Call during i-mode

Default Prefer V.phone

You can set how to answer a videophone call received during i-mode or packet communication, for example, sending or receiving mail.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Videophone] → [V.ph while packet] and press ◉.

[Prefer V.phone]	Receive a videophone call. When you answer the videophone call, the packet communication in progress is disconnected.
[Prefer packet]	Continue the packet communication without receiving a videophone call. The received call is saved in the Received record.
[V.ph voicemail]	Connect a received videophone call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
[Call forwarding]	Connect a received videophone call to a forwarding phone number.

2 Select the operation to be performed when you receive a videophone call during i-mode communication and press ◉.

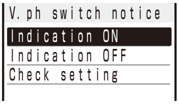
The V.ph while packet is set.

Setting Notice for Switching between Voice and Videophone Calls <Videophone switch notice>

You can set whether to notify the recipient/caller that the FOMA terminal is capable of switching between voice and videophone calls.

- You cannot perform this setting when you are outside of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach, or during a voice or videophone call.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [V.ph switch notice] and press ◉.


V.ph switch notice
Indication ON
Indication OFF
Check setting

2 Select [Indication ON] → [Yes] and press ◉.

When you do not want to notify

Select [Indication OFF] → [Yes].

To check the setting

Select [Check setting].

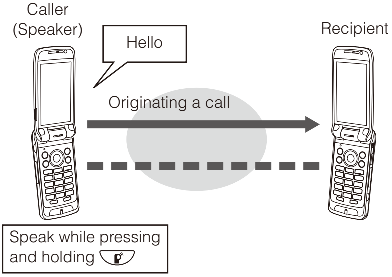
PushTalk

What is PushTalk?

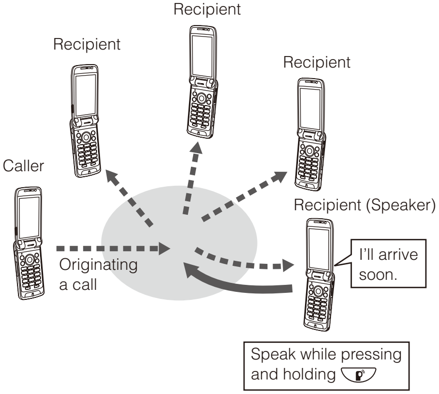
You can communicate among several persons (up to five persons including yourself) with a simple operation of pressing P for over a second to display the PushTalk phonebook, selecting recipients, and pressing P. Every time you press P and speak, you are charged for PushTalk communication.
You can speak while you press and hold P, and the rest of the members can only listen while you are speaking. With the 903i series, you can add another member during PushTalk communication and also place a second call to a non-participating member.
You can confirm the status of members, such as who is now speaking, in the display. The PushTalk function is useful for exchanging brief information within a group.

- Compatible models: 902i series, 902iS series, 903i series, SO902iWP+, SH902iSL, N902iX HIGH-SPEED, P702i, P702iD, and SH702iS

■Conversation between two persons



■Conversation among several persons



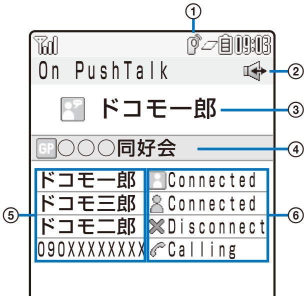
PushTalkPlus

The PushTalkPlus service allows you to communicate simultaneously with up to 20 persons (including yourself) using the pre-saved phonebook on the network. This service also allows you to check the status of members and has made the PushTalk service even more convenient. You need additional subscription to use PushTalkPlus.

※ For details about the PushTalkPlus operations, see the guidebook that is provided at the time of subscription to the service.

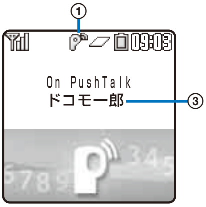
Using the Display during PushTalk Communication

Main display



ドコモ一郎	Connected
ドコモ三郎	Connected
ドコモ二郎	✕Disconnect
090XXXXXXXX	Calling

Sub-display



① : During PushTalk communication

② : Hands-free ON

③ Active speaker

The phone number (or the member name when the speaker is saved in the Phonebook) appears

[Myself]	: You are currently the active speaker (you can speak)
[User Unset]	: The Caller ID of the caller is set to [OFF]
[?]	: The active speaker is not identified
(No indication)	: There is no active speaker (open status)

④ Group name

Displayed only in the display of the caller who originated a call using a group

⑤ Members

The phone number (or the member name when the member is saved in the Phonebook) appears

[User Unset] : The Caller ID of the caller is set to [OFF]

⑥ Communication status

Connected	: The caller who originated a PushTalk call
Connected	: Currently participating in the PushTalk communication
Calling※	: The recipient's terminal is ringing
✕ Disconnect※	: The recipient ended the PushTalk session, does not answer the call, or is outside of the service area. Otherwise the recipient's terminal is powered off
Driving※	: Public mode (Driving mode) is set

※ These icons appear only when PushTalk communication is performed among several persons.

Operations during PushTalk Communication

Operation	Key operation
Speak	When the floor is open, you can speak only while you press and hold (P). While another member has the floor, you cannot get it even if you press (P).
Add a member	Press ✉ (Add). This operation is enabled only when you originate a PushTalk call.
Display other members	Press (ch) (Member ▼).
Switch ON/OFF of the hands-free operation	Press ☎ (🔊). Every time you press the key, the ON/OFF setting is switched.
Adjust the volume of the caller's voice	Press ▲ ▼.
Terminate a PushTalk call	Press ☎.
Receive a voice call	Press ☎ (P.59). If you receive a voice call, the PushTalk communication is terminated. The operation for an incoming voice call while using PushTalk can be customized (P.83).

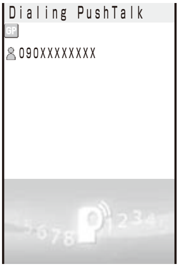
- Each speech session granted by obtaining the floor is time limited. The obtained floor is released after the time limit. The PushTalk communication is terminated when the caller who originated it disconnects the call or if no other member takes over the floor within a certain interval.
- When there is any change in PushTalk communication status or a member takes over the floor, the signal tone sounds.
- You cannot use i-mode during PushTalk communication.
- If you receive a voice call or the time set for the Alarm/Schedule alarm is reached while you are speaking in a PushTalk session, the floor you obtained is released.
- When you receive a videophone call, data communication, or a PushTalk call during PushTalk communication, a new call is saved in the Received record and the current PushTalk call is continued.

Originating a PushTalk Call

- You cannot originate a PushTalk call during a voice call, a videophone call, or data communication.
- If you originate a PushTalk call during i-mode communication, the i-mode communication is terminated. Originating a PushTalk call while running i-αppli also stops the i-αppli.

1 **Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.**

2 **Press P.**

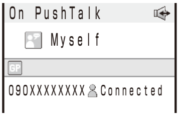


Dialing PushTalk

GP

090XXXXXXXX

When a PushTalk call is originated, the signal tone sounds.



On PushTalk

Myself

GP

090XXXXXXXX Connected

When the call is answered, it is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the recipient's voice from the speaker.

To speak

Press P while the floor is open. You can speak while you press and hold P.

3 **Press ☎ to end the communication.**

● You cannot use PushTalk to place a call to emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118).

Originating a PushTalk Call from the Call Record

You can originate a PushTalk call using the Redial and Received records.

Example: Originating a PushTalk call from the Received record

1 **Press ◀ (▤) in the stand-by display.**

The Received record display appears.

2 **Select a received record and press P.**

When a PushTalk call is originated, the signal tone sounds.

● If a member other than the caller is disconnected during PushTalk communication among several persons, the disconnected member can come back to the session using the Received record as long as the other members continue it.

Adding a Member during PushTalk Communication

If you originate a PushTalk call, you can add a member during PushTalk communication.

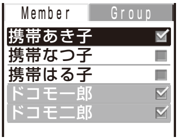
Example: Selecting a member from the PushTalk phonebook

1 Press ✉ (Add) during PushTalk communication.

The screen for selecting the method of adding a member appears.

[View PushTalk PB]	Select a member from the PushTalk phonebook.
[View phonebook]	Select a member from the FOMA terminal phonebook.
[Direct input]	Enter a phone number directly.

2 Select [View PushTalk PB] and press ●.



Member Group

携帯あき子 ☑

携帯なつ子 □

携帯はる子 □

ドコモ一郎 ☑

ドコモ二郎 ☑

To select a member from a group

Press ▶ and select a group.

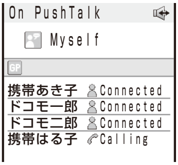
3 Select a member and press ●.

"✓" appears for the selected member.

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Members to add display appears.

5 Press ● (Call).



On PushTalk

Myself

GP

携帯あき子 Connected

ドコモ一郎 Connected

ドコモ二郎 Connected

携帯はる子 Calling

The FOMA terminal starts calling the selected member.

- Members added during PushTalk communication are not displayed in the detailed information of the Redial/ Received record.
- You can add a party who uses a PushTalk-compatible model other than the 903i series, as a PushTalk group member. However, this added member is not displayed on the displays of the terminals that do not support adding members and the signal tone does not sound either.

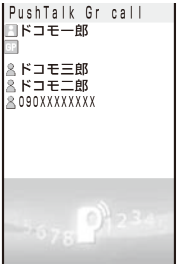
Receiving a PushTalk Call

When you receive a PushTalk call, you are notified by flashing indicator, ring tone, vibrator, etc. The operation for an incoming PushTalk call varies depending on the settings of the Incoming set, Manner mode, etc.

- If you receive a PushTalk call during a voice call, the PushTalk call is not connected. The notification icon of missed call appears and the call is saved in the Received record. A PushTalk call received during a videophone call or data communication is not connected, either. The call is not saved in the Received record.
- When receiving a PushTalk call during i-mode communication, the setting for the i-mode arrival act is applied.

Continued

1 **When you receive a PushTalk call, press P or ✆.**

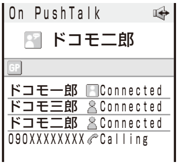


PushTalk Gr call
ドコモ一郎
GP
ドコモ三郎
ドコモ二郎
090XXXXXXXX

When the call is answered, it is switched to the hands-free operation that allows you to hear the recipient's voice from the speaker.

When you do not want to answer the call

Press ☎.



On PushTalk
ドコモ二郎
GP
ドコモ一郎 Connected
ドコモ三郎 Connected
ドコモ二郎 Connected
090XXXXXXXX Calling

The names of the members appear. If the member is not saved in the Phonebook, this member's phone number appears instead.

- When a PushTalk caller sets the caller ID to be notified, the names/phone numbers of all members are displayed. If the caller sets the caller ID not to be notified, all members are displayed as “User Unset”.

To speak

Press P while the floor is open. You can speak while you press and hold P.

2 **Press ☎ to end the communication.**

- You can answer a PushTalk call by pressing ● (Answer) instead of P or ✆. When you set the Any key answer to [ON], you can also press [0] to [9], [*], or [#] to answer a PushTalk call (P.60).
- A PushTalk call cannot be put on hold.
- When you receive a PushTalk call originated from a caller who is saved as a nuisance caller, the call is rejected. The notification icon of missed call appears and the call is saved in the Received record.

Saving Data in the PushTalk Phonebook

You can save up to 1,000 members in the PushTalk phonebook.
Members you want to save in the PushTalk phonebook must be also saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook. You can save only one phone number in the PushTalk phonebook for each FOMA terminal phonebook entry. The name of a member displayed in the PushTalk phonebook is diverted from that saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 **Press P for over a second in the stand-by display and press ch (Create).**

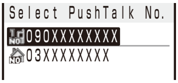
The screen for selecting the saving method appears.

[View phonebook] : Select from the FOMA terminal phonebook.
[Direct input] : Save new data in the FOMA terminal phonebook and then save it in the PushTalk phonebook.
- Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3 to 4).

2 **Select [View phonebook] and press ●.**

The FOMA terminal phonebook appears.

3 **Select an entry → a phone number and press ●.**



Select PushTalk No.
090XXXXXXXX
03XXXXXXXX

The phone number is saved in the PushTalk phonebook and "P" appears in the entry in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- When you save a person saved as Secret in the FOMA terminal phonebook in the PushTalk phonebook, the entry is not displayed in the PushTalk phonebook. To display the name, set the Secret display to [ON].

Setting a Group

You can originate a PushTalk call to several recipients by saving them in a group as members beforehand.
You can save up to 20 groups in the PushTalk phonebook, 19 members for each group.

1 **Press P for over a second in the stand-by display and press ✉ (Func).**

The Function menu appears.

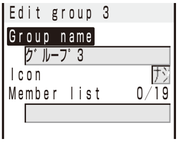
2 **Select [Group setting] and press ●.**

The Group setting display appears.

To display group numbers

When saved, group icons are displayed instead of group numbers. Press # to switch the display temporarily between group icons and group numbers.

3 **Select a group and press ●.**



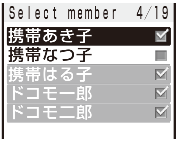
Edit group 3
Group name
ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ3
Icon ﾅｼ
Member list 0/19

4 **Enter a group name at [Group name].**

Enter a group name within 10 full-width or 21 half-width characters.

5 **Select a group icon at [Icon].**

6 **Select [Member list] and press ●.**



Select member 4/19
携帯あき子 ☑
携帯なつ子 ☐
携帯はる子 ☑
ドコモ一郎 ☑
ドコモ二郎 ☑

To cancel all selections

Press ch (Rel all).

7 **Select a member, press ●, and then press i (Complete).**

"✓" appears for the selected member.

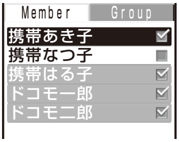
8 **Press i (Complete).**

The group is saved in the PushTalk phonebook.

Originating a PushTalk Call Using the PushTalk Phonebook

If you save persons as members in the PushTalk phonebook, you can originate a PushTalk call to several persons.

1 Press P for over a second in the stand-by display, select a member, and press ●.

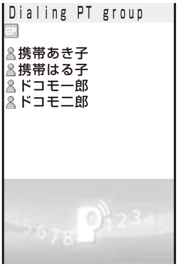

Member Group
携帯あき子 ☑
携帯なつ子 □
携帯はる子 ☑
ドコモ一郎 ☑
ドコモ二郎 ☑

"✓" appears for the selected member.

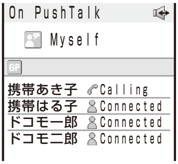
To display phone numbers

Press # to switch the display temporarily between names and phone numbers.

2 Press P.


Dialing PT group
GP
携帯あき子
携帯はる子
ドコモ一郎
ドコモ二郎

When a PushTalk call is originated, the signal tone sounds.


On PushTalk
Myself
GP
携帯あき子 Calling
携帯はる子 Connected
ドコモ一郎 Connected
ドコモ二郎 Connected

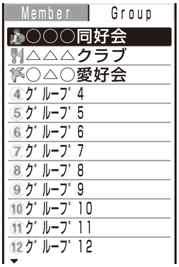
To speak

Press P while the floor is open. You can speak while you press and hold P.

3 Press ☎ to end the communication.

Originating a PushTalk Call from the Group

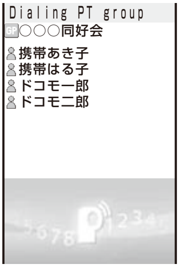
1 Press P for over a second in the stand-by display and press ▶.


Member Group
○○○同好会
△△△クラブ
○△○愛好会
4 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ4
5 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ5
6 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ6
7 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ7
8 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ8
9 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ9
10 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ10
11 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ11
12 ｸﾞﾙｰﾌﾟ12

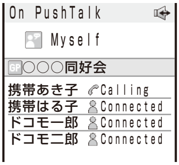
To display group numbers

When saved, group icons are displayed instead of group numbers. Press # to switch the display temporarily between group icons and group numbers.

2 Select a group and press P.



Dialing PT group
GP○○○同好会
携帯あき子
携帯はる子
ドコモ一郎
ドコモ二郎



On PushTalk
Myself
GP○○○同好会

携帯あき子	Calling
携帯はる子	Connected
ドコモ一郎	Connected
ドコモ二郎	Connected

When a PushTalk call is originated, the signal tone sounds.

To originate a call to specific members by selecting them from a group

Select a group → members and press P.

To speak

Press P while the floor is open. You can speak while you press and hold P.

3 Press ☎ to end the communication.

- When originating a PushTalk call to a group, you can originate a call to up to four members even if more than five members are saved in the group.

Deleting a PushTalk Phonebook Entry

You can delete members saved in the PushTalk phonebook using three methods.

Example: Deleting a member

1 Press P for over a second in the stand-by display.

To delete several members

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select members, press i (Delete), and select [Yes]. Select whether to delete the corresponding entries from the FOMA terminal phonebook.

To delete all members

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. Select whether to delete the corresponding entries from the FOMA terminal phonebook.

To reset a group to the default setting

Press ▶, move the cursor to a group and from the Function menu, select [Reset group] → [Yes].

2 Select a member and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ●.

The screen for confirming whether to delete the corresponding entry from the FOMA terminal phonebook appears.

4 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ●.

The selected member is deleted.

Using the PushTalk Phonebook <PushTalkPlus>

You can connect to the network and use the PushTalkPlus service (P.74).

- To use the PushTalkPlus service, you must subscribe to this service.

1 Press P for over a second in the stand-by display and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [NW connection] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The call is connected to the network.

Setting the PushTalk Operation <PushTalk setting>

Setting Whether to Answer a Call Automatically

Default OFF

You can set whether to answer an incoming PushTalk call automatically using the hands-free function.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [Auto answer setting] and press ◉.

[ON] : A PushTalk call you receive is answered automatically using the hands-free function. When the Manner mode is set, the call is not answered automatically.

[OFF] : A PushTalk call you receive is answered by pressing P, ☎, etc.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Auto answer setting is set.

Setting the Ring Time

Default 30 sec

If you select [OFF] for the Auto answer setting, set the ring time of the PushTalk call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [Set ring time] and press ◉.

Enter the ring time within 01 to 60 seconds.

2 Enter the PushTalk ring time.

The Set ring time is set.

Sending Your Own and Member's Caller IDs

Default OFF

When originating a PushTalk call or adding a new member during PushTalk communication, your own and all member's phone numbers can be shown in the recipient's display.

- A phone number is an important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify members of your and member's caller ID.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [Caller ID] and press ◉.

[ON] : When you originate a PushTalk call or add members during PushTalk communication, the phone numbers of the caller (yourself) and all the other members are displayed in the incoming call and On PushTalk displays of all the members' terminals.

[OFF] : When you originate a PushTalk call or add members during PushTalk communication, the caller (yourself) and members are displayed as "User Unset".

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Caller ID is set.

- Even if you change the [Caller ID] setting, the [Set Notification] setting is not changed.
- If you specify [Call with ID]/[Call with no ID] as a call condition from the Call condition menu when originating a PushTalk call, the phone numbers of all members including the caller (yourself) or none of the phone numbers are notified to all members depending on which call condition you select (P.53).
- If several settings regarding sending the Caller ID are in conflict with each other when you originate a PushTalk call, the following priority is applied.
  1. Call condition you selected when originating a call
  2. Setting for [Caller ID]

Setting How to Answer a Voice Call during PushTalk Communication

Default Call Rejection

You can set how to answer a voice call when you receive it during PushTalk communication.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [P-Talk arrival act] and press ◉.

[Answer] : Receive a voice call and you can answer it. If you receive a voice call while you have the floor, you loose the floor.

[Call Rejection] : Reject an incoming voice call. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.

[Voice Mail] : Connect an incoming voice call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

[Call Forwarding] : Connect an incoming voice call to a forwarding number.

2 Select the operation to be performed when you receive a voice call during PushTalk communication and press ◉.

The P-Talk arrival act is set.

Setting Whether to Receive a PushTalk Call during i-mode

Default Prefer PushTalk

You can set whether to receive a PushTalk call by disconnecting i-mode if there is any incoming PushTalk call during i-mode or i-mode communication.

1. From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [i-mode arrival act] and press ◉.

   [Prefer PushTalk] : Receive the PushTalk call and disconnect i-mode. After the PushTalk call is finished, the previous display reappears.
   [Prefer i-mode] : Continue i-mode without receiving a PushTalk call. The missed PushTalk call is not saved in the Received record.

2. Select the preferred function and press ◉.

   The i-mode arrival act is set.

Using the Hands-free Function

Default ON

You can set whether to use the hands-free function during PushTalk communication.

1. From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [Hands-free] and press ◉.

   [ON] : You hear a member's voice from the speaker during PushTalk communication.
   [OFF] : You hear a member's voice from the earpiece during PushTalk communication.

2. Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

   The Hands-free is set.

- When the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you hear a member's voice from the Earphone Mic, regardless of the Hands-free setting.
- When the FOMA terminal is folded, the hands-free call is performed regardless of the Hands-free setting.
- When the FOMA terminal is opened while the Manner mode is set, the hands-free call is disabled regardless of the Hands-free setting.

Setting the Operation for the FOMA Terminal Being Folded during PushTalk Communication

Default Speaker call

You can hang up a call or switch a call to the hands-free operation by folding the FOMA terminal during PushTalk communication.

1. From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [PushTalk] → [Setting when folded] and press ◉.

   [Speaker call] : You hear a member's voice from the speaker during PushTalk communication.
   [Finish] : Hang up the PushTalk call.

2. Select [Speaker call]/[Finish] and press ◉.

   The Setting when folded is set.

- The Setting when folded is disabled when the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected to the FOMA terminal and the call remains connected through the Earphone Mic even if you fold the FOMA terminal.

Phonebook

Phonebooks the FOMA Terminal Can Use

The FOMA terminal is equipped with two types of phonebooks, the FOMA terminal phonebook, which you can set up with various functions, and the UIM (FOMA card) phonebook, which can be used with other FOMA terminals. Use either phonebook to your convenience.

- You can also use the PushTalk phonebook dedicated for PushTalk that can be created using data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook (P.78).

The table below shows the data you can save in each phonebook.

Data to be saved	FOMA terminal phonebook	UIM phonebook
Number of data entries	You can save up to 1,000 entries.	You can save up to 50 entries.
Group	You can sort entries in groups from Group 0 to 19.	You can sort entries in groups from Group 0 to 10.
Phone number to be saved	You can save up to three numbers for each phonebook entry and a total of up to 3,000 numbers in the Phonebook. You can save one number for each phonebook entry in the PushTalk phonebook.	You can save one number for each phonebook entry.
	You can select from nine types of icons, such as [☎Public] and [☎Mobile1].	You cannot select icons. “☎” is saved automatically.
Mail address to be saved	You can save up to three addresses for each phonebook entry and a total of up to 3,000 addresses in the Phonebook. You can also save one Secret code for each address.	You can save one address for each phonebook entry.
	You can select from five types of icons, such as [☎Mobile1] and [⌂Home].	You cannot select icons. “☎” is saved automatically.
Image to be saved	You can save one still image (Des call display) and one Chara-den for each phonebook entry. You can save up to 1,000 each of still image and Chara-den files in the Phonebook.	You cannot save images.
Other data to be saved	You can save one name, reading, memory number, location information, postal code, postal address, and birthday for each phonebook entry. You can also set one type of Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., Select mail Illum., and Secret for each phonebook entry.	You can save one name and reading for each phonebook entry.
Group to be saved	You can save one group name and group icon for each group.	You can save one group name for each group. You cannot change a group name with [0None]. You cannot select icons.
	You can also set one type of Des call display, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum. for each group.	Unavailable

- You can use phonebook data saved in your UIM when this UIM is used on another FOMA terminal.

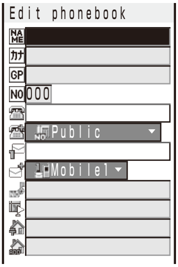
- For the order of priority between call image, ring tone, and incoming indicator color, see P.102.
- When you receive a call or mail from a person saved as Secret, the regular ring tone, incoming image and incoming indicator color are used, and a name of the caller/sender is not displayed. To enable the settings of a person saved as Secret or a group that includes a person saved as Secret, set the Secret display to [ON].
- The saved data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, or other handling of the FOMA terminal. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the Phonebook, etc.
  It is recommended that you make a separate note of the data saved in the Phonebook or make a backup copy of it using the External Memory (P.226). If you have a PC, you can save data in your PC using the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB connection cable (optional).
- Please note that when you change models and attempt to transfer the saved data to a new mobile phone at our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.), you may not be able to copy it to the FOMA terminal depending on the specifications of your new phone.

Saving an Entry in the FOMA Terminal Phonebook <Add to FOMA terminal phonebook>

Up to 1,000 entries can be saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 Press ▼ (📖) in the stand-by display and press ⓘ (Create).

2 Select [Main memory] and press ●.


Edit phonebook

NAME

カナ

GP

NO 000

☎

☎ Public

✉

✉ Mobile1

To save an entry in the UIM phonebook

Select [UIM] (P.89).

3 Save each item.

Icon	Settings
NAME	Enter a name within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.
カナ	When entering a name, the reading is automatically entered. ● To edit the reading, enter the reading within 32 half-width characters.
GP	Select a group. When entering a name/phone number/mail address, group ⓪ is automatically entered.
NO	Enter a memory number from 000 to 999. When entering a name/phone number/mail address, the smallest available memory number is automatically entered.
☎	Enter within 26 digits per phone number. You can save the pause (P), timer (T), "+", "#", and sub-address separator (∗). ● If a phone number is saved with the "184" or "186", SMS cannot be sent to this phone number even if you select it.
☎	Select a phone number type icon. When entering a phone number, [☎ Public] is automatically entered.
✉	Enter within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols per mail address. ● When sending mail to an i-mode terminal (including Mova), you need to specify only the mail address portion before the @ mark.
✉	Select a mail address type icon. When you enter a mail address, [📱 Mobile1] is automatically entered.
NO	Enter the specified Secret code (P.175) when the recipient saves it. The Secret code is used when sending mail. ● When you save a mail address as "phone number + Secret code@docomo.ne.jp" in the Phonebook, if you save a Secret code, you cannot send mail or reply mail to this address. To avoid this problem, change the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" and save a Secret code. ● The Secret code is masked by "∗∗∗∗". Only when the Secret display is set to [ON], it is displayed in numbers.
📍	Add the location information from the Position location or the Location history (P.217). When the location information is saved, the message "Has loc. Info" appears.
🏠	Enter a postal code within seven half-width digits.
ADD	Enter a postal address within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.
🎂	Enter a birthday within the range from 1900/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

<table>
<tr><th>Icon</th><th>Settings</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Select an image from My Picture/i-motion of the Data Box or record a new one to be used as the Des call display that is displayed when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call or displaying the individual Phonebook entry.
● You can set the following files.
<table>
<tr><th>Category</th><th>File format</th><th>File size</th><th>Image size</th></tr>
<tr><td>My picture</td><td>GIF/JPEG</td><td>Max. 100K bytes</td><td>Max. [QVGA(240×320)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>i-motion※</td><td>—</td><td>Max. 2M bytes</td><td>[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176 ×144)]</td></tr>
</table>
※ Some i-motion may not be set.
● It may take time to display a large-sized image.
● To use an image after recording it by the camera, select [Camera]/[Movie] (P.139, 142). You can record an image in the following sizes.
<table>
<tr><td>Still image</td><td>Out-camera</td><td>Max. [QVGA(240×320)]</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>In-camera</td><td>[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Movie</td><td></td><td>[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]</td></tr>
</table>
● To specify no image, select [None].
● To check the image, move the cursor to an image and press ch (Play).</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Select a Chara-den file to be sent when placing a videophone call from Chara-den of the Data Box.
● To specify no Chara-den character, select [None]. A substitute image or your own image set in the Set outgoing image (P.70) is sent.</td></tr>
<tr><td>♪
♪</td><td>Select a ring tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box to be used as the Des phone tone/Des mail tone that sounds when receiving a voice or videophone call and right after receiving mail.
● You can set the following files.
<table>
<tr><th>Category</th><th>File format</th><th>File size</th><th>Image size</th></tr>
<tr><td>MUSIC</td><td>AAC-LC/HE-AAC</td><td>Max. 5M bytes</td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>i-motion※</td><td>—</td><td>Max. 2M bytes</td><td>[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Melody</td><td>SMF/MFi</td><td>Max. 200K bytes</td><td>—</td></tr>
</table>
※ Some i-motion may not be set.
When you select a Chaku-Uta Full® that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC], the screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the entire track of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone as an i-motion. The i-motion you set is saved in the Data Box.
● To specify no ring tone, select [None].
● To mute the ring tone, select [Silent].
● To check the ring tone, move the cursor to the ring tone and press ch (Play).</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Select a color for the Select phone/mail Illum. that flashes when receiving a voice or videophone call and right after receiving mail. When you move the cursor to a color, the incoming indicator flashes accordingly.
● To specify no color, select [None].</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Secret.
● To display the entry saved as Secret, set the Secret display to [ON].</td></tr>
</table>

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entered data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

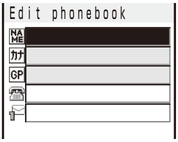
- If you set [None] for the Des call display, Des phone/mail tone, or Select phone/mail Illum., then the call image, ring tone, and indicator color saved for the Group setting are automatically used for the respective function. If these settings are not saved in the Group setting, the Incoming set (P.100) or Animation setting (P.109) is used.
- If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks for the Des mail tone, the i-motion image appears when mail reception is completed.
- If you set an i-motion for the Des call display, the image set for the Animation setting is displayed when you place a voice or videophone call.
- If you set an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® for the Des phone/mail tone or set an i-motion for the Des call display, the settings may be changed in some cases.

Saving an Entry in the UIM Phonebook <Add to UIM phonebook>

Up to 50 entries can be saved in the UIM (FOMA card) phonebook.

1. Press ▼ (📖) in the stand-by display and press ⓘ (Create).

2. Select [UIM] and press ◉.



Edit phonebook

To save an entry in the FOMA terminal phonebook

Select [Main memory] (P.87).

3. Save each item.

Icon	Settings
NAME	Enter a name within 10 full-width or 21 half-width characters. If you use a mixture of full-width and half-width characters or half-width katakana characters for the name, the number of characters that you can save is limited to 10 characters.
カナ	When entering a name, the reading is automatically entered. ● To edit the reading, enter the reading within 12 full-width katakana characters or 25 half-width alphanumeric characters. If you use a mixture of full-width and half-width characters for the reading, the number of characters that you can save is limited to 12 characters.
GP	Select a group. When entering a name/phone number/mail address, group [⓪ No Group] is automatically entered.
☎	Enter a phone number within 26 digits (20 digits for some types of UIM).
✉	Enter a mail address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols. If you use symbols for the mail address, you may not be able to save up to the maximum allowable number of characters. ● When sending mail to an i-mode terminal (including Mova), you need to specify only the mail address portion before the @ mark.

4. Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entered data is saved in the UIM phonebook.

- Data copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook or received using a function such as the infrared or iC communication may not be saved correctly.

Saving the Redial/Received Record in the Phonebook

A phone number saved in the record can be directly added to the Phonebook.

Example: Saving a received record in the FOMA terminal phonebook as a new entry

1 Press ◀ (📖) in the stand-by display.

To save a number from the redial record

Press ▶ (❐) in the stand-by display.

2 Select a received record and press ⓘ (Save).

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

3 Select [Ordinary PB] and press ◉.

The screen for selecting how to save to the Phonebook appears.

To save data in the PushTalk phonebook

Select [PushTalk PB] → a PushTalk phone number.

4 Select [New] and press ◉.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

When you select [Add]

Select an entry to which you want to add from the Phonebook.

5 Select [Main memory] and press ◉.

The Edit phonebook display appears.

To save to the UIM phonebook

Select [UIM].

6 Save other items.

- Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.89, step 3).

7 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entry is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Saving a Group

<Group setting>

Up to 20 groups can be saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook, and up to 10 groups can be saved in the UIM (FOMA card) phonebook.

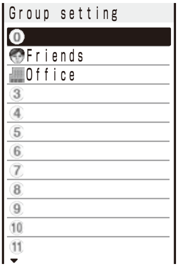
- You cannot change [⓪ No Group] in the UIM phonebook.

Example: Saving a group in the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Phonebook.

The Function menu appears.

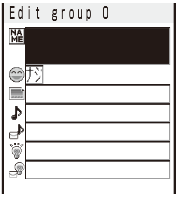
2 Select [Group setting] and press ●.



To display group numbers

When saved, group icons are displayed instead of group numbers. Press [#] to switch the display temporarily between group icons and group numbers.

3 Select a group and press ●.



4 Enter a group name at [NAME].

Enter a group name within 10 full-width or 21 half-width characters. For data in the UIM phonebook, if you use a mixture of full-width and half-width characters or half-width katakana characters for the group name, the number of characters that you can save is limited to 10 characters.

- For data in the UIM phonebook, go to step 7.

5 Select a group icon at [☺].

6 Save the Des call display, Des phone tone, and Select phone Illum.

- Follow the same steps as those for the Des call display, Des phone/mail tone, and Select phone/mail Illum. described in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.88, step 3).

7 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The group is set.

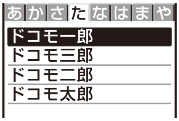
● When the Des call display, Des phone/mail tone, or Select phone/mail Illum. is set for both the Phonebook and Group setting, the setting for the Phonebook has higher priority.

Displaying the Phonebook

You can use the Phonebook to perform various operations.

Example: Displaying the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 Press ▼ (📖) in the stand-by display.

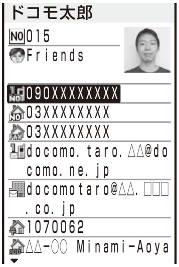

あ か さ た な は ま や
ドコモ一郎
ドコモ三郎
ドコモ二郎
ドコモ太郎

To display the UIM phonebook
Press ch (UIM). Every time you press the key, the display switches between the FOMA terminal and UIM phonebooks. "▯" appears in the UIM phonebook.

To switch the display format temporarily
From the Function menu, select [Chg. disp. temp] → [Alphabet]/[Group]/[Number].

To attach a Phonebook entry to mail
Move the cursor to data and from the Function menu, select [Attach to mail].

2 Select an entry and press ●.


ドコモ太郎
NO 015
Friends
090XXXXXXXX
03XXXXXXXX
03XXXXXXXX
docomo.taro.△△@docomo.ne.jp
docomotaro@△△.□□□.co.jp
1070062
△△-○○ Minami-Aoya

To place a voice call
Move the cursor to a phone number and press ☎.

To place a videophone call
Move the cursor to a phone number and press ch (V.phone).

To originate a PushTalk call
Move the cursor to a phone number and press [P].

To send mail
Move the cursor to a mail address and press ● (Mail).

To use the location information
Move the cursor to [Has loc. Info] and press ●.

To check the call image
Move the cursor to a call image and press ● (Play).

To check a Chara-den character
Move the cursor to a Chara-den file and press ● (Play).

To check a ring tone
Move the cursor to a ring tone and press ● (Play).

To check an incoming indicator
Move the cursor to an incoming indicator and press ● (Check).

To turn on/off the image display
Press [#] to temporarily turn on/off an image.

- When data is displayed in the Japanese alphabetical order of readings (あかさたな) or in the order of group numbers, you can use the relevant keys on the keypad to move to each tab page ("あ" to "わ") or to the beginning of each alphabet page. For example, to go to the "は" tab page, press the key [6] marked "は". By pressing [6] repeatedly, you can move within the "は" tab page in the following order: "は → ひ → ふ → …". To switch to the "A" or "ETC" tab page, press [*].

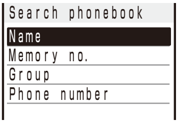
Searching the Phonebook <Search phonebook>

The Phonebook can be searched to display up to 100 entries temporarily.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Phonebook.**

The Function menu appears.

2 **Select [Search] and press ◉.**



Search phonebook
Name
Memory no.
Group
Phone number

[Name] : Enter part of a reading within 32 half-width characters. For the UIM phonebook, enter within 12 full-width or 25 half-width characters.
[Memory no.] : Enter a memory number.
[Group] : Select a group.
[Phone number] : Enter part of a phone number within 26 digits.

To search data in the UIM phonebook

Press ch (UIM).

3 **Select a search method and press ◉, then enter a search key.**

The searching result is displayed.

Setting the Display of the Phonebook <Phonebook setting>

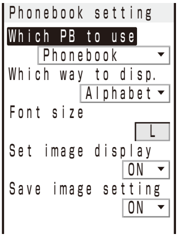
Default | Which PB to use: Phonebook, Which way to disp.: Alphabet, Font size: Large, Set image disp.: ON, Save image setting: ON

You can set the display style and font size to be used for the Phonebook when you display it and whether to display an image when you display a single entry of the Phonebook.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Phonebook.**

The Function menu appears.

2 **Select [PB setting] and press ◉.**



Phonebook setting
Which PB to use
Phonebook
Which way to disp.
Alphabet
Font size
L
Set image display
ON
Save image setting
ON

[Which PB to use] : Select a phonebook to be displayed when you display the Phonebook.
[Which way to disp.] : Select a display style for Phonebook entries when you display the Phonebook.
[Font size] : Select the font size of the Phonebook (P.115).
[Set image display] : Select whether to display the Des call display that was saved when a single entry of the Phonebook is displayed.
[Save image setting] : Select whether to save an image that is set for the Des call display to the External Memory or SubMemory when you save all Phonebook data.

3 **Select [Phonebook]/[UIM phonebook] at [Which PB to use].**

4 **Select a display style at [Which way to disp.].**

[Alphabet] : Display entries in the Japanese alphabetical order (in the order of the Japanese syllabary) of readings ([ｶﾅ]) of a name that was saved.
[Group] : Display entries in the order of group numbers.
[Number] : Display entries in the order of memory numbers.

5 **Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Set image display].**

6 **Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Save image setting].**

The Phonebook setting is set.

Editing a Phonebook Entry

<Edit phonebook>

1 From the Phonebook, select an entry and press ◉.

2 Press ⓘ (Edit).

The Edit phonebook display appears.

3 Edit each item.

- Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.89, step 3).

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The edited data is saved in the Phonebook.

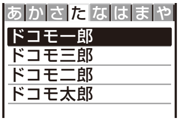
Deleting a Phonebook Entry

<Delete phonebook>

You can delete Phonebook entries using three methods.

Example: Deleting an entry

1 Press ▼ (📖) in the stand-by display.



あ|か|さ|た|な|は|ま|や

ドコモ一郎

ドコモ三郎

ドコモ二郎

ドコモ太郎

To delete several entries

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select entries, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

To delete all Phonebook entries being displayed

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select an entry and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

When the display style is set to [Group]

Select a group, move the cursor to an entry, and press ✉ (Func).

3 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected entry is deleted.

- When an entry to be deleted is also saved in the PushTalk phonebook, it is automatically deleted from the PushTalk phonebook. When you delete all data of the FOMA terminal phonebook, the Group setting of the PushTalk phonebook is reset to the default setting.

Storing (Restoring/Updating) the Phonebook at the Data Security Service Center

You can use the Data Security Service to store the FOMA terminal phonebook at the Data Security Service Center.

- For details about updating the Phonebook, see P.97.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Phonebook.**

The Function menu appears.

2 **Select [Cnct to Center] and press ◉.**

The Security code screen appears.

3 **Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).**

The screen for confirming whether to connect to the Data Security Service Center appears.

4 **Select [Yes] and press ◉.**

The call is connected to the Data Security Service Center and the data is updated. When the update is completed, the update completion screen appears.

5 **Press ◉ (OK).**

The update result screen appears.

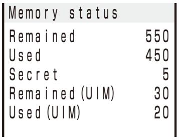
Checking the Number of Entries Saved <Memory status>

You can check the number of entries saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM (FOMA card) phonebook and the number of locations still available or entries saved as Secret.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Phonebook.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Memory status] and press ●.



```
Memory status
Remained        550
Used            450
Secret            5
Remained(UIM)    30
Used(UIM)        20
```

[Remained] : Display the number of entries still available for the FOMA terminal phonebook.

[Used] : Display the number of entries saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook (including entries saved as Secret).

[Secret] : Display the number of entries saved as Secret in the FOMA terminal phonebook (this data is displayed only when the Secret display is set to [ON]).

[Remained(UIM)] : Display the number of entries still available for the UIM phonebook.

[Used(UIM)] : Display the number of entries saved in the UIM phonebook.

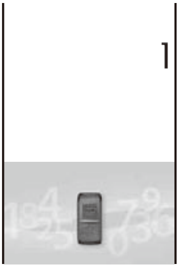
Dialing Quickly to Frequently Called Numbers <2-touch dial>

A call can be placed easily to the recipients saved in memory numbers from 000 to 009 by using a shortcut.
It is useful to save frequently used phone numbers in memory numbers from 000 to 009.

- When the Secret display is set to [OFF], the 2-touch dial cannot be used to place a call to a phone number saved as Secret.

Example: Placing a call to the recipient saved in the memory number 001

1 Enter the last one digit of the memory number (0 to 9) in the stand-by display.



1

To check a recipient's data saved in a memory number

Enter the memory number (one or two digits) and press ▲ or ▼. A list of used memory numbers and their associated entries appears with the entered memory number highlighted.

2 Press ☎.

After about five seconds, the call is connected to the first phone number of the recipient saved in memory number 001.

To place a videophone call

Press ch (V.phone).

● The call can be placed to the recipients saved in memory numbers from 010 to 099 by entering the last two digits (10 to 99) of the memory numbers.

Using the Data Security Service

<Data Security Service>

You can use the Data Security Service to store the FOMA terminal phonebook at the Data Security Service Center. You can update or restore the stored Phonebook by connecting to the Data Security Service Center.

- Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription. For details on this service, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.
- You cannot save the UIM phonebook at the Center.

Storing/Updating/Restoring the Phonebook

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Data Security Service] → [Connect to Center] and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to connect to the Data Security Service Center appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The call is connected to the Data Security Service Center and the data is updated. When the update is completed, the update completion screen appears.

4 Press ◉ (OK).

The update result screen appears.

- The automatic update of the Phonebook may fail when another function is executed. In this case, “✕” (PB update failed) appears in the stand-by display.

Setting Whether to Send Images of the Phonebook

Default No

You can set whether to send a Des call display (JPEG/GIF image) saved in the Phonebook to the Data Security Service Center.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Data Security Service] → [Service setting] and press ◉.

The Service setting display appears.

2 Select [Yes]/[No] at [Send phonebook img].

The Send phonebook img is set.

Displaying the Communication History

You can save up to 30 history records of communication with the Data Security Service Center.

- When the number of communication history records exceeds 30, the records with the oldest date/time are overwritten, in that order.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Data Security Service] → [Sent/rec'd PB data] and press ◉.

The Sent/rec'd PB data display appears.

2 Select a record and press ◉.

The update result screen appears.

Sound/Display/ Light Settings

■Setting the Ringer

■Setting the Display/Display Light

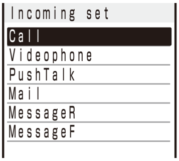
Setting the Ring Tone/Image/Indicator Color for Incoming Call and Mail <Incoming set>

Default	Ring tone: 着信音1, Link incoming call: OFF (Videophone), Link receive mail: ON (MessageR・MessageF), Ring volume: 3, Incoming image/Receiving img: 音声発着信中(voice call)/テレビ電話発着信中(videophone call)/ パケット通信(mail・MessageR・MessageF), Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9, Ring time: 4 sec (mail・MessageR・MessageF)

You can set a ring tone, ring volume, incoming image, vibration pattern, and incoming indicator color for each type of incoming transmission (voice, videophone, or PushTalk call, or mail, etc.).

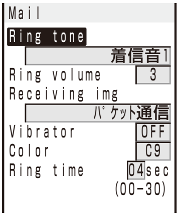
Example: Performing incoming mail settings

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Incoming set] and press ●.



Incoming set
Call
Videophone
PushTalk
Mail
MessageR
MessageF

2 Select [Mail] and press ●.



Mail
Ring tone
着信音1
Ring volume 3
Receiving img
ﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信
Vibrator OFF
Color C9
Ring time 04sec
(00-30)

To perform the settings for an incoming videophone call

If you set [Link incoming call] to [ON], the settings for the incoming call are applied.

To perform the settings for an incoming Message R/Message F

If you set [Link receive mail] to [ON], the settings for the incoming mail are applied.

3 Select a ring tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box at [Ring tone].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
MUSIC	AAC-LC/HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	—
i-motion※	—	Max. 2M bytes	[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]
Melody	SMF/MFi	Max. 200K bytes	—

※ Some i-motion may not be set. You cannot set an i-motion with video track only. You can set only an i-motion with sound track only for incoming PushTalk calls.

When you select a Chaku-Uta Full® that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC]

The screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the entire track of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone as an i-motion. The i-motion you set is saved in the Data Box.

To mute the ring tone

Select [Silent].

To check the ring tone

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press ch (Play).

4 Set the volume of the ring tone at [Ring volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].

- For an incoming voice, videophone, or PushTalk call, you can set [Step down] and [Step up]. [Step down] turns down the volume every six seconds and [Step up] turns up the volume every six seconds.

To set the ring tone volume to [OFF]

Press ▼ at level 1. When you set the ring tone volume for incoming calls, incoming mail, or both incoming calls and mail to [OFF], "📞🔇", "🔇✉", or "📞🔇✉" appears in the stand-by display respectively.

5 Select an image from the Data Box at [Receiving img].

- You can set the following files.

Call/Videophone

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [VGA(640×480)]
	Flash	Max. 100K bytes	—
i-motion※	—	Max. 2M bytes	[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]

Mail/MessageR/MessageF

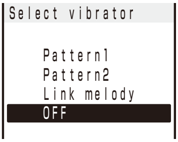
Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 100K bytes	Max. [QVGA(240×320)]
	Flash	Max. 100K bytes	—

※ Some i-motion may not be set.

To check the incoming image

Move the cursor to the incoming image and press ch (Play).

6 Set a vibration pattern at [Vibrator].


Select vibrator
Pattern1
Pattern2
Link melody
OFF

[Pattern1] : Set a short intermittent vibration.
[Pattern2] : Set a long intermittent vibration.
[Link melody] : Set vibration to be synchronized with the vibration pattern of the melody. When you set the ring tone to [Silent] or the melody is not specified with a vibration pattern, [Pattern1] is used.
[OFF] : Do not set the vibrator.

When you set the vibrator for incoming calls, incoming mail, or both incoming calls and mail, "📞📳", "📳✉", or "📞📳✉" appears in the stand-by display respectively.

To check the vibration

Move the cursor to the vibration pattern and press i (Confirm).

7 Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 colors plus [C13:ALL] (in which the 12 colors flash in turn).
When you move the cursor through the colors, the incoming indicator flashes accordingly.

8 Enter the duration for sounding the ring tone at [Ring time].

Enter the duration within the range from 00 to 30 seconds.

- You can set the ring time for incoming mail, Message R, and Message F.

■Preinstalled melodies

Title	
着信音1～5	
Night Corner	※
RingRock	※
Tokyo Moon	※
Coral Reef	※
Aqua Resort	※
TwinAcoustic	※
Nordic Session	※
Glam UK	※
Polka Dot	※
SunShower	
Aquosphere	※
Plusar	※
Eye Catch	※
Gift	※
EchoBell	※
ExoticSitar	
Vibe x Vibe	

※ 3D sound support (P.102)

■Preinstalled music

Title
Hey Diskoman
celebrate time
either
iyashi

- If several ring tones, call images, and incoming indicator colors are set for voice/videophone call/mail, the following priority is applied.
  1. Ring tone of Number Setting (When you receive a call to an Additional No. for the Multi Number)
  2. Des phone tone, Des call display, and Select phone/mail Illum. of an entry saved in the Phonebook
  3. Des phone tone, Des call display, and Select phone/mail Illum. of the Group setting
  4. Ring tone, incoming image, and indicator color of the Incoming set

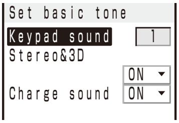
  However, when you set an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® for the ring tone or an i-motion for the incoming image, the order of priority may vary.
- You can adjust the ring volume while receiving a call. The volume last set is applied regardless of whether you adjust the volume in advance or while receiving a call.
- If you set the Alert time to 0 seconds, the ring tone does not sound upon reception of mail/message, and the incoming indicator and vibrator do not operate, either.
- When you set an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® for the ring tone or set an i-motion for the incoming image, the settings may be changed in some cases.

Setting the Sounds of the FOMA Terminal <Set basic tone>

Default | Keypad sound: 1, Stereo&3D: ON, Charge sound: ON

You can set to turn on/off the sound effect that can be used when charging starts and is completed. You can also set whether the 3D sound is played back through the stereo speaker and set the keypad sound volume.

1 **From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Set basic tone] and press ●.**



Set basic tone
Keypad sound 1
Stereo&3D ON
Charge sound ON

[Keypad sound] : Set the volume of the keypad sound to be heard when you press a key.
[Stereo&3D] : Set whether to play back 3D sound with 3-dimensional stereophonic reproduction through the stereo speaker.
[Charge sound] : Set whether the sound effect is heard when charging starts and is completed.

2 **Set the volume of the keypad sound at [Keypad sound].**

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 2].

3 **Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Stereo&3D].**

4 **Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Charge sound].**

The sounds of the FOMA terminal are set.

- The keypad and Charge sounds may not be heard under some conditions, such as when another sound is active.
- The 3D sound function reproduces a 3-dimensional stereophonic sound or space-wise moving sound, over the stereo speaker (or the Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional)). This function lets you enjoy 3D sound i-αppli games, ring tones, and i-motion with realistic sound. You can feel the effect of this function when you hold the FOMA terminal about 40 cm (this distance depends on the sense of an individual) away and facing toward you. Note that if the FOMA terminal is moved left or right or the distance between the terminal and you is not suitable, you cannot enjoy the effect. The perception of this 3D effect varies depending on the senses of an individual. If you feel uncomfortable in any way, set the Stereo&3D to [OFF].

Adjusting the Volume of Caller's Voice <Volume>

Default | 3

The volume of caller's voice during a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call can be adjusted in five levels from level 1 (smallest) to level 5 (largest).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call setting] → [Volume] and press ◉.

The Volume display appears.

2 Use ▲ ▼ to adjust the volume and press ◉ (OK).

Select from [1 to 5].
The volume of caller's voice is set.

- The volume can be adjusted by pressing ▲ ▼ during a call. Whichever way you may take, the most recently adjusted volume is used until it is adjusted next time.

Adjusting the Volume While Playing Flash Movie <Sound effect>

Default | 3

The sound volume while playing Flash movie and i-Channel contents can be adjusted in six levels: OFF (silent), level 1 (smallest) to level 5 (largest).

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Sound effect] and press ◉.

2 Set the sound effect volume.

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].
The sound volume while playing Flash movie is set.

- You can also adjust the volume by selecting [Sound effect] from the Function menu while playing Flash movie (P.158).
- The sound effect may not be heard depending on Flash movie.

Adjusting the Volume While Running i-αppli Software <Volume setting>

Default | 3

The sound volume while running i-αppli software can be adjusted in six levels: OFF (silent), level 1 (lowest) to level 5 (highest).

1 From the Menu, select [i-appli] → [i αppli setting] → [Volume setting] and press ◉.

The Volume setting display appears.

2 Set the software volume.

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].
The sound volume while running i-αppli software is set.

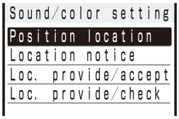
Setting the Sound/Indicator While Using the GPS Function

Default Volume: OFF (Position location)/3 (Location notice・Loc. provide/accept・Loc. provide/check),
Vibrator: OFF, Color: ON (Position location・Location notice)

You can set the sound volume to be used and the vibrator and incoming indicator operations to be performed when you position and notify your current location and when you are requested to provide your location information.

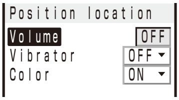
Example: Setting the sound/indicator of the Position location

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Sound/Color setting] and press ◉.



[Position location] : Set the operation to be performed when the current location is determined.
[Location notice] : Set the operation to be performed when the current location is notified.
[Loc. provide/accept] : Set the operation to be performed when you are requested to provide location information when the settings for using each service is set to “許可” (accept).
[Loc. provide/check] : Set the operation to be performed when you are requested to provide location information when the settings for using each service is set to “毎回確認” (Check every time).

2 Select [Position location] and press ◉.


Position location
Volume OFF
Vibrator OFF
Color ON

3 Select the sound volume at [Volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].

To set the volume to [OFF]

Press ▼ at level 1.

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the vibrator at [Vibrator].

5 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the incoming indicator at [Color].

- You can set the incoming indicator to the Position location and Location notice functions.

6 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The sound volume level and incoming indicator ON/OFF settings to be applied when you use the GPS function are set.

Setting the Poor Signal Quality Alert <Quality alarm>

Default OFF

You can set to inform you with alarm of the possibility of the call being disconnected during a voice call due to the radio wave condition.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call quality] → [Quality alarm] and press ◉.

[High] : Sound a high alarm tone.
[Low] : Sound a low alarm tone.
[OFF] : Do not sound an alarm tone.

2 Select the type of alarm tones and press ◉.

The Quality alarm is set.

- If the radio wave condition becomes weak suddenly, the call may be disconnected with no alarm.

Setting Earphone Only for the Ring Tone <Earphone>

Default Earph.+speaker

You can set the position where the ring tone sounds when the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional) is connected to the FOMA terminal. The other tones, such as the Alarm and Schedule alarm tone also sound from the position you set for the ring tone.

- Even if [Earphone] is set, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and the speaker if no operations are made for about 20 seconds after it starts sounding.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Earphone] → [Earphone] and press ◉.

[Earphone] : The tone sounds only from the earphone.
[Earph.+speaker] : The tone sounds from both the earphone and the speaker.

2 Select [Earphone] and press ◉.

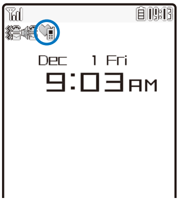
The tone sounds only from the earphone.

Muting the Ring Tone <Manner mode>

All sounds from the FOMA terminal can be disabled to avoid disturbing others by using the Manner mode.
There are three types of the Manner mode. Set the mode by using the Manner mode setting (P.107).

- Even if the Manner mode is set, the shutter sound of the camera can be heard.

1 Press (マナー▲) for over a second in the stand-by display.



The Manner mode is set and the icon for the current type appears.

📳	Manner (♡ is pink)
🔇	Silent
📳	Original manner (♡ is blue)

To cancel the Manner mode

Press (マナー▲) for over a second in the stand-by display. The Manner mode is canceled and "📳/🔇/📳" disappears.

■Functions of each mode

	📳 Manner	🔇 Silent	📳 Original manner	
			Initial setting	Setting range
Vibrator (P.101) ※1	Follow each setting (Vibrates in Pattern1 when [OFF] is set.)	OFF	OFF	Pattern1/Pattern2/ Link melody/Follow each setting/OFF
Phone volume (P.101) ※2	OFF	OFF	SD (Step down)	SU (Step up)/ SD (Step down)/ 5 to 1/OFF
Mail volume (P.101) ※3	OFF	OFF	3	5 to 1/OFF
Alarm volume (P.260, 262)	OFF	OFF	3	5 to 1/OFF
Keypad sound (P.102) ※4	OFF	OFF	1	2 to 1/OFF
Charge sound (P.102)	OFF	OFF	ON	ON/OFF
Battery ALM (P.37) ※5	OFF + Vibrator	OFF	ON	ON/OFF ※6
Whisper mode (P.61)	ON	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF

※1 Vibrator setting common to voice, videophone, and PushTalk calls, mail, Message R/F, Alarm, and Schedule alarm.

※2 Setting common to the ring volume for voice, videophone, and PushTalk calls and the alarm for the Call cost limit.

※3 Setting common to the ring volume for mail and Message R/F.

※4 Setting common to the battery level confirmation beep.

※5 During a call, the battery alarm is heared from the earpiece regardless of the setting. When a call is put on hold, however, only the display is provided and the battery alarm does not sound.

※6 When the Battery ALM is set to [ON], the vibrator operates regardless of the Vibrator setting.

- Press (マナー▲) during a voice call to set the Whisper mode and press it again to cancel the Whisper mode.

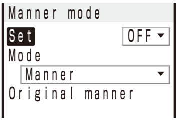
Changing the Manner Mode Settings

<Manner mode setting>

Default | Set: OFF, Mode: Manner

The Manner mode can be selected from three types: “Manner”, “Silent”, and “Original manner”.

1 Press ﾏﾅｰ▲ in the stand-by display.



Manner mode
Set OFF
Mode
Manner
Original manner

2 Select the type of the Manner mode at [Mode].

3 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The type of the Manner mode is changed.

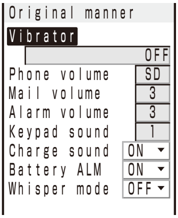
Changing the Original Manner

Default | See “Functions of each mode” (P. 106).

The operations of the Original manner can be customized. For the items you can set, see “Functions of each mode” (P.106).

Example: Setting the battery alarm

1 Press ﾏﾅｰ▲ in the stand-by display, select [Original manner], and press ◉.



Original manner
Vibrator OFF
Phone volume SD
Mail volume 3
Alarm volume 3
Keypad sound 1
Charge sound ON
Battery ALM ON
Whisper mode OFF

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Battery ALM].

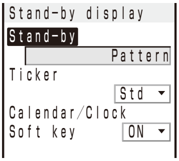
The battery alarm setting is changed.

Setting the Stand-by Display <Stand-by disp.>

Default	Stand-by: Pattern, Ticker: Std Type: LTC/Clock, Font color: Blk, Clock style: 12h, Soft key: ON

You can set the image for the stand-by display, the Telop display for i-Channel, Calendar/Clock display, and whether to show or hide the guide display.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Stand-by disp.] and press ●.



Stand-by display
Stand-by
Pattern
Ticker
Std
Calendar/Clock
Soft key ON

[Stand-by] : Set an image or i-αppli software to be displayed in the stand-by display.

[Ticker] : Set the speed of Telop text displayed in the stand-by display for i-Channel or turn off the Telop text display (P.172).

[Calendar/Clock] : Set the type of calendar and clock to be displayed in the stand-by display and also set the font color and display format of the clock.

[Soft key] : Set whether to display the guide display in the stand-by display.

To display the explanation about the stand-by display setting

Press ⓘ (Help).

2 Select an image from My picture/i-motion of the Data Box at [Stand-by].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [VGA(640×480)]
	Flash	Max. 100K bytes	—
i-motion※	—	Max. 2M bytes	[sQCIF(128×96)]/[QCIF(176×144)]/ [QVGA(320×240)]

※ Some i-motion may not be set.

To set the i-αppli stand-by display

Select [i-αppli list] and a software supporting i-αppli stand-by display from the list of i-αppli software.

To display no image

Select [None specified].

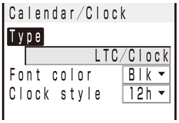
To display the stand-by display of the Menu pattern

Select [Pattern].

To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press (ch) (Play).

3 Select [Calendar/Clock] and press ●.



Calendar/Clock
Type
LTC/Clock
Font color Blk
Clock style 12h

4 Select the type of calendar and clock at [Type].

[Lifetime Calendar] : Display the Lifetime Calendar (P.258).
[Calendar] : Display the one-month or two-month calendar.
[Digital clock] : Display the date/time.
[LTC/Clock] : Display the Lifetime Calendar and date/time.
[Calendar/Clock] : Display the one-month or two-month calendar and date/time.
[OFF] : Do not display the calendar or clock.

5 Press ⓘ (Type) to select a position/contents to be displayed and press ◉ (OK).

Every time you press ⓘ (Type), the position/contents of the calendar/clock changes.

6 Select the font color of the calendar and clock at [Font color].

- You cannot change the font color of Saturdays and holidays in the calendar and Lifetime Calendar.

7 Select the display format of the clock at [Clock style].

[12h] : Display in 12-hour format.
[24h] : Display in 24-hour format.

8 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The calendar and clock display is set.

9 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Soft key].

The Soft key is set.

- You cannot set the i-αppli stand-by display or an i-motion image and the i-Channel Telop text to be displayed simultaneously.
- Even if the Soft key is set to [OFF], you can operate the FOMA terminal normally.
- If you set an i-motion for the stand-by display, the playback starts in the case, such as when you open the FOMA terminal, return to the stand-by display, or press CLR in the stand-by display, and the first frame of it is displayed as the stand-by display image. While the i-motion is played back, the Calendar/Clock type setting is disabled.
- If you set a Flash movie or GIF animation for the stand-by display, the playback starts in the case, such as when you open the FOMA terminal, return to the stand-by display, or press CLR in the stand-by display. The playback stops after a certain period of time. A frame displayed at the time of the playback being stopped is used as the stand-by display image. To restart the playback, press CLR. The sound effect of the Flash movie set for the stand-by display is not heard.

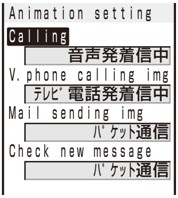
Setting Images for Placing a Call/Sending Mail <Animation setting>

Default | Calling: 音声発着信中, V.phone calling img: テレビ電話発着信中, Mail sending img・Check new message: パケット通信

You can set an image that appears when you place a voice or videophone call, send mail, and perform other events.

Example: Setting an image to be used when you place a call

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Anim setting] and press ◉.



Animation setting
Calling
音声発着信中
V.phone calling img
ﾃﾚﾋﾞ電話発着信中
Mail sending img
ﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信
Check new message
ﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信

[Calling] : Set an image that appears when you place a voice call.
[V.phone calling img] : Set an image that appears when you place a videophone call.
[Mail sending img] : Set an image that appears when you send i-mode mail or SMS.
[Check new message] : Set an image that appears when you check new messages or SMS.

2 Select an image from My picture of the Data Box at [Calling].

- You can set the following files.

Calling/V.phone calling img

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [VGA(640×480)]
	Flash	Max. 100K bytes	–

Mail sending img/Check new message

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 100K bytes	Max. [QVGA(240×320)]
	Flash	Max. 100K bytes	–

To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press ⓒⓗ (Play).

The image that appears when you place a call is set.

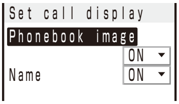
● If you set the Phonebook image of the Set call display to [ON], the Des call display set in the Phonebook is displayed when you place a voice or videophone call regardless of the above setting.

Setting the Display for Incoming and Outgoing Calls <Call display>

Default Phonebook image・Name: ON

You can set whether the Des call display or the name saved in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call display] and press ◉.



Set call display

Phonebook image

ON

Name

ON

[Phonebook image]	:	Set whether to display the Des call display set for a specific individual/group saved in the Phonebook.
[Name]	:	Set whether to display the name of a caller/recipient saved in the Phonebook.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Phonebook image].

[ON]	:	Display the image set for the Des call display in the Phonebook when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call.
[OFF]	:	Display the image set in the Animation setting or Incoming set when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call.

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Name].

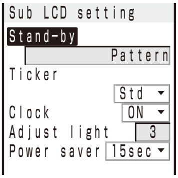
[ON]	:	Display the name saved in the Phonebook when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call, or originating/receiving a PushTalk call, or right after receiving mail or SMS.
[OFF]	:	Do not display the name saved in the Phonebook when placing/receiving a voice or videophone call, or originating/receiving a PushTalk call, or right after receiving mail or SMS.

Setting the Display for the Sub-display <Sub LCD>

Default Stand-by: Pattern, Ticker: Std, Clock: ON, Adjust light: 3, Power saver: 15 sec

You can set an image, i-Channel Telop text, and clock to be displayed in the sub-display. The display light brightness and time before starting the Power saver can be also set for the sub-display.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Sub LCD] and press ●.



Sub LCD setting
Stand-by: Pattern
Ticker: Std
Clock: ON
Adjust light: 3
Power saver: 15sec

[Stand-by]	:	Set an image to be displayed in the sub-display.
[Ticker]	:	Set the speed of i-Channel Telop text displayed in the sub-display or turn off the Telop text display (P.172).
[Clock]	:	Set whether to display a clock in the sub-display.
[Adjust light]	:	Set the sub-display light brightness.
[Power saver]	:	Automatically turn off the sub-display if no operation is performed for a specific period.

To display the explanation about the Sub LCD setting

Press ⓘ (Help).

2 Select an image from My picture of the Data Box at [Stand-by].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG※	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [VGA(640×480)]

※ A GIF animation cannot be set for the stand-by display.

To display no image

Select [None specified].

To display the stand-by display of the Menu pattern

Select [Pattern].

To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press ch (Play).

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Clock at [Clock].

4 Set the display light brightness at [Adjust light].

Select from [1 to 5].

5 Set a time before starting the Power saver mode at [Power saver].

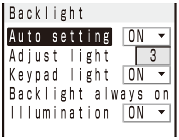
Select from [15sec], [30sec], [1min], and [5min].

Setting the Display and Keypad Illumination <Backlight>

Default	Auto setting: ON, Adjust light: 3, Keypad light: ON Backlight always on: OFF (Charging・Internet)/ON (Videophone・Pict. Shoot・Movie shoot・Movie play), Illumination: ON

You can set the main display brightness, ON/OFF of the keypad light, and whether to keep the main display light all the time.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Backlight] and press ◉.



Backlight
Auto setting ON
Adjust light 3
Keypad light ON
Backlight always on
Illumination ON

[Auto setting]	:	Set whether to adjust the main display brightness and ON/OFF of the keypad light automatically in accordance with the ambient lighting detected by the brightness sensor.
[Adjust light]	:	Set the main display light brightness.
[Keypad light]	:	Set whether to turn on the keypad light.
[Backlight always on]	:	Set whether to keep the main display light on all the time including at the time of charging or recording.
[Illumination]	:	Set whether to turn on the illumination of the Music keys.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the automatic adjustment at [Auto setting].

3 Set the main display light brightness at [Adjust light].

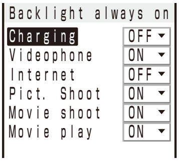
Select from [1 to 5].

To reset to the default brightness

Press ⓘ (Reset).

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Keypad light at [Keypad light].

5 Select [Backlight always on] and press ◉.



Backlight always on
Charging OFF
Videophone ON
Internet OFF
Pict. Shoot ON
Movie shoot ON
Movie play ON

[Charging]	:	Set whether to keep the light on during charging.
[Videophone]	:	Set whether to keep the light on during a videophone call.
[Internet]	:	Set whether to keep the light on while displaying sites or Internet home pages.
[Pict. Shoot]	:	Set whether to keep the light on while recording a still image.
[Movie shoot]	:	Set whether to keep the light on while recording a movie.
[Movie play]	:	Set whether to keep the light on while playing back a movie.

6 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Backlight always on for each item and press ◀.

7 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Music key illumination at [Illumination].

- It may take time to complete charging when [Charging] of the Backlight always on is [ON].

Saving Power for the Display <Power saver>

Default | 1 min

The display is automatically turned off to save battery power when no operations are made for a specific period. You can set the time before turning off the display.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Power saver] and press ◉.

2 Select a time before starting the Power saver mode and press ◉.

Select from [1min], [3min], [5min], [10min], [15min], and [30min].

- While a function for which the Backlight always on is set to [ON] is in use, a slideshow is running, the software update (rewrite) is in progress, and the Camera mode is active, the Power saver mode does not work.
- The Power saver mode may be canceled if there is an incoming call, an activation of the Alarm or Schedule alarm, etc.

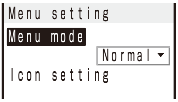
Changing the Appearance of the Menu <Menu setting>

Default | Menu mode: Normal, Icon setting: Pattern

You can switch the menu display modes, and also set images to customize nine icons displayed in the Normal mode menu.

Example: Setting an image as the icon for i-mode

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Menu setting] and press ◉.



Menu setting
Menu mode
Normal ▾
Icon setting

[Menu mode] : Switch the menu display mode (P.30).
[Icon setting] : Set the icons to be displayed in the Normal mode menu display (P.30).

2 Select a display mode at [Menu mode].

[Normal] : Display the Normal mode menu.
[Simple] : Display the Simple mode menu, which lists frequently used functions.

3 Select [Icon setting] and press ◉.

The Icon setting display appears.

4 Select an image from My picture of the Data Box at [i-mode].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 500K bytes	Max. [VGA(640×480)]

- An image exceeding 40×36 dots in image size is displayed in reduced size.

To display the icon of the Menu pattern

Select [Pattern].

To check the image

Move the cursor to the image and press (ch) (Play).

- If you set a GIF animation as an icon, the image in the first frame is displayed.

Using the Menu Pattern

<Menu pattern>

Default Main body color “Black”: Sphere Black, Main body color “White”: Crisp White,
Main body color “Lush Orange”: Ripple Orange, Main body color “Sonic Yellow”: Dot-line Yellow

Using the Menu pattern, you can change the images for the stand-by display and sub-display, menu icons, and task icons all at once. Extra menu patterns are also available by downloading them from “SO@Planet” (P.162).

- You cannot delete preinstalled menu patterns.

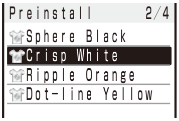
Example: Setting a menu pattern preinstalled at the time of purchase

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Menu pattern] and press ◉.

The Menu pattern display appears.

[Download] : Set a menu pattern downloaded from the site.
[Preinstall] : Set a menu pattern preinstalled at the time of purchase.

2 Select [Preinstall] and press ◉.



Preinstall 2/4
Sphere Black
Crisp White
Ripple Orange
Dot-line Yellow

To set a menu pattern downloaded from the site

Select the [Download] folder.

To check the design of the stand-by or menu display

Move the cursor to the menu pattern and press ⓘ (Play). Every time you press (ch) (Preview1/Preview2), the preview display switches between the stand-by display and menu display. You can also turn on/off the icons and guide display alternately by pressing ⓘ (Display).

To delete a menu pattern

Move the cursor to the menu pattern and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several menu patterns, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete] and select menu patterns. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all menu patterns in the folder, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

3 Select a menu pattern and press ◉.

The Menu pattern is set.

- You can download menu patterns from “SO@Planet”.
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

Informing Missed Call/New Mail with Indicator <Missed call>

Default | ON

The incoming indicator can be set to flash about every five seconds to notify you that there is a missed call or unread mail/SMS/message. The indicator is turned off by checking the missed call or displaying mail/SMS/message.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Missed call] and press ◉.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Missed call is set.

- The indicator color for a missed call follows that set in the Incoming set.
- The indicator flashes in the following order of priority when there are mix of missed calls and unread mail/messages.
  1. Voice call indicator color
  2. Videophone call indicator color
  3. PushTalk call indicator color
  4. Mail indicator color
  5. Message R indicator color
  6. Message F indicator color

  If there are several calls, mails, messages, etc. of the same priority, the indicator color of the latest one has priority.

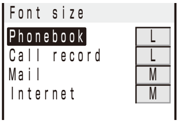
Setting the Font Size <Font size>

Default | Phonebook・Call record: Large, Mail・Internet: Medium

You can set the size of fonts to be used individually for displaying the Phonebook, Call record, mail/SMS, and sites.

Example: Setting the font size of the Phonebook

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Font size] and press ◉.



Font size
Phonebook L
Call record L
Mail M
Internet M

[Phonebook]	:	Select a font size for the Phonebook from [Largest] and [Large].
[Call record]	:	Select a font size for the Call record from [Largest] and [Large].
[Mail]	:	Select a font size for the contents display of an i-mode mail or SMS from [Large], [Medium], and [Small].
[Internet]	:	Select a font size for the contents display of a site, screen memo, or Message R/F from [Large], [Medium], and [Small].

2 Select a font size at [Phonebook].

The Phonebook font size is set.

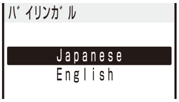
- Even if you change the mail font size, the size of Deco mail Pict. does not change.

Changing the Screen Display to English <Language>

Default Japanese

Menus, messages, and other displays can be displayed in either Japanese or English.

1 From the Menu, select [設定] → [管理] → [バイリンガル] and press ◉.



[Japanese] : Set the display language to Japanese.
[English] : Set the display language to English.

When the display language is set to English

Select [Settings] → [Management] → [Language].

2 Select [English] and press ◉.

The display language is set to English.

- When you set the display language with the UIM inserted, the setting is recorded to the UIM.

Security Settings

■About Security Codes

■Restricting Operations and Functions Available on the Mobile Phone

■Restricting Callers and Senders

■Other Measures “For Safety Operation”

Security Codes Used on the FOMA Terminal

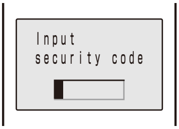
Some functions provided for convenient use of the FOMA terminal require the security code to use them. Besides the Security code for operating the mobile phone, the network security code necessary for the network services, i-mode password, etc. are available. Make use of the FOMA terminal using an appropriate security code according to the purpose.

Notes on the security codes

- ● Avoid using a number that is easy to guess, such as “birth date”, “part of your phone number”, “street address number or room number”, “1111”, and “1234”. Make sure to make a note of the security code you set lest you should forget it.
- ● Be very careful not to let others know your security code. If your security code is known by anyone else, DoCoMo shall have no liability for any loss due to any unauthorized use of it.
- ● DoCoMo by no means inquires your security code.
- ● If you forget any of your security codes, you must bring your official identification (such as driver’s license), the FOMA terminal, and UIM with you to the nearest DoCoMo shop.
  For details, call the “General Contact” on the backcover of this manual.

Security Code

The Security code is set to “0000” at the time of purchase. It can be changed by yourself (P.120).



Input
security code

When the Security code screen appears, enter the 4- to 8-digit Security code and press ◉ (OK).

- The entered Security code is displayed as asterisks (✱).

When you enter the wrong Security code

The message “Invalid security code” appears. Enter the correct Security code.

Network Security Code

The network security code, a 4-digit number necessary for performing procedures on ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site) and using the DoCoMo Network Services, can be set to any number at the time of subscription. It can be also changed later by yourself.
You can change your network security code to the new one using the PC if you have the “DoCoMo ID”/“Password” for the “My DoCoMo” General support site for PC. You can also change it by yourself using i-mode, from “各種手続き” (Applications and Procedures) available on ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site).

※ For information on “My DoCoMo” or “DoCoMo e-site”, see the backcover of this manual.

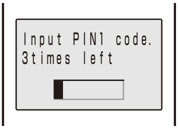
i-mode Password

The 4-digit “i-mode password” is required when saving/deleting My Menu or setting i-mode mail, etc.
(There may be other passwords for the i-mode used by IP (information service providers).)
The i-mode password is set to “0000” at the time of subscription. It can be changed by yourself.
You can change the i-mode password using i-mode, by selecting [i Menu] → [ENGLISH] → [Options] → [Change i-mode Password].

PIN1 Code and PIN2 Code

You can set two Security codes, namely PIN1 and PIN2, for the UIM (FOMA card). These codes are set to “0000” at the time of subscription. They can be changed by yourself (P.121).
PIN1 is a 4- to 8-digit number (code) that must be entered for user confirmation to prevent unauthorized use by a third party every time you insert the UIM into the FOMA terminal or when the FOMA terminal is powered on. Only after you enter the PIN1 code, you can use the FOMA terminal for placing/receiving a call and other operation.
PIN2 is a 4- to 8-digit number (code) that must be entered in order to reset the total call cost, use a user certificate, or request the issue of a user certificate.

- If you continue to use the current UIM with a newly purchased FOMA terminal, use the previous PIN1 and PIN2 codes you set for the UIM.



Input PIN1 code.
3times left

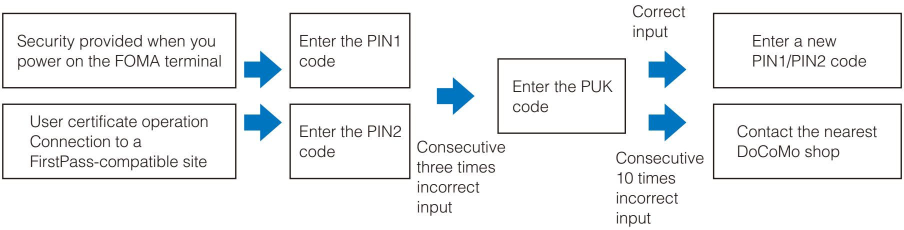
When the PIN1 or PIN2 code input screen appears, enter the 4- to 8-digit PIN1/PIN2 code and press ◉ (OK).

- The entered PIN1/PIN2 code is displayed as asterisks (*).
- If you enter a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code three times consecutively, the PIN1/PIN2 code is locked and cannot be used anymore. (“X times left” appears on the screen, indicating the remaining number of times for retry operation.)
  When you enter the correct PIN1/PIN2 code, the number of times left is reset to 3.

PUK Code

The PUK code is a 8-digit number for canceling the locked PIN1/PIN2 code. The PUK code cannot be changed by yourself.

- If you enter a wrong PUK code 10 times consecutively, the UIM is locked.

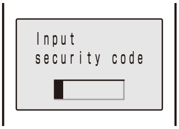

Security provided when you power on the FOMA terminal
User certificate operation Connection to a FirstPass-compatible site
Enter the PIN1 code
Enter the PIN2 code
Consecutive three times incorrect input
Enter the PUK code
Correct input
Consecutive 10 times incorrect input
Enter a new PIN1/PIN2 code
Contact the nearest DoCoMo shop

Changing the Security Code

<Change code>

Default 0000

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Change code] and press ◉.


Input
security code

2 Enter the current Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The entered Security code is displayed as asterisks (＊).

3 Enter the new Security code and press ◉ (OK).

Enter a 4- to 8-digit code.

4 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The Security code is changed.

Setting the PIN Code

<UIM setting>

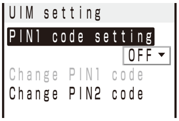
Default PIN1 code setting: OFF

You can set the FOMA terminal to require the PIN1 code input when powered on. You can change the PIN1 and PIN2 codes.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [UIM setting] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).


UIM setting
PIN1 code setting
OFF ▾
Change PIN1 code
Change PIN2 code

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [PIN1 code setting].

[ON] : You need to enter the PIN1 code when the FOMA terminal is powered on.
[OFF] : Do not need to enter the PIN1 code when the FOMA terminal is powered on.

4 Enter a PIN1 code and press ◉ (OK).

The entered PIN1 code is displayed as asterisks (＊).

- The PIN1 code is set to “0000” at the time of subscription.

The PIN1 code setting is set.

Changing the PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

Default | Change PIN1 code・Change PIN2 code: 0000

- To change the PIN1 code, set the PIN1 code setting to [ON].

Example: Changing the PIN1 code

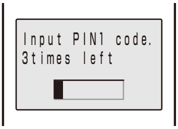
1. From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [UIM setting] and press ◉.

   The Security code screen appears.

2. Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

   The UIM setting display appears.

3. Select [Change PIN1 code] and press ◉.



Input PIN1 code.
3times left

To change the PIN2 code

Select [Change PIN2 code].

4. Enter the current PIN1 code and press ◉ (OK).

   The entered PIN1/PIN2 code is displayed as asterisks (*).

5. Enter a new PIN1 code and press ◉ (OK).

   Enter a 4- to 8-digit code.

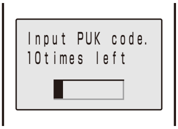
6. Enter the new PIN1 code again and press ◉ (OK).

   The new PIN1 code is set.

Canceling the PIN Lock

Example: Canceling the PIN1 code lock

1. Enter the 8-digit PUK code and press ◉ (OK).



Input PUK code.
10times left

The entered PUK code is displayed as asterisks (*).

2. Enter a new PIN1 code and press ◉ (OK).

   Enter a 4- to 8-digit code.

   The entered PIN1 code is displayed as asterisks (*).

3. Enter the new PIN1 code again and press ◉ (OK).

   The PIN lock is canceled and the PIN1 code is changed to the new one.

Various Locking Functions

The FOMA terminal offers many lock functions to assure safety operation, such as preventing unauthorized use of the FOMA terminal, protecting the Phonebook from being seen by others. You can use any mix of these functions depending on the purpose.

Functions	Description
Lock all	Prevent others from using the FOMA terminal (P.122).
Omakase Lock	Lock the FOMA terminal to prevent others from using it. For example, this service is useful when you lose or misplace the FOMA terminal (P.123).
Self mode	Disable all functions that involve calls and communication, such as placing/receiving a voice or videophone call, originating/receiving a PushTalk call, sending/receiving mail, infrared communication, or the infrared remote control (P.124).
PIM lock	Disable some functions to prevent others from viewing/editing your personal information such as the Phonebook and Schedule data (P.125).
Key dial lock	Disable the dial keys to prevent placing a voice/videophone call or originating a PushTalk call (P.126).
Lock key	Prevent the Music keys, P, and 📷 from being accidentally pressed while carrying around the folded FOMA terminal with the power on (P.126).
Record display	Set the Redial, Dial frequency, and Received records not to be displayed (P.127).
Secret display	Display/not display phonebook entries (PushTalk phonebook)/Own number/schedules saved as Secret (P.127).
Mail security	Set the FOMA terminal not to display the saved mail, Receive ranking, etc. (P.128).
Accept/Reject call	Accept/reject a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call from a specific phone number/group when it is received (P.128).
Denied no ID	Set not to accept a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call without the caller's phone number (P.129).
Set ring start time	Set a time interval before performing the receiving operation for a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook (P.130).
Reject unknown	Reject a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook (P.131).
IC card lock	Lock the IC card to prevent others from using the IC card function (P.210).

Locking the Keypad to Prevent Unauthorized Use <Lock all>

Default | OFF

You can set the Lock all to prevent others from using the FOMA terminal. When the Lock all is set, you cannot perform any operation other than powering on/off the FOMA terminal and answering a voice or videophone call.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Lock all] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to set the Lock all appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The Lock all is set and the message "Lock all" appears in the stand-by display.

To cancel the Lock all

Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

- To call emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118) when the Lock all is set, enter the emergency number and press 📞. The emergency number is displayed as asterisks (＊) in the security code input field of the Security code screen.
- The FOMA terminal is powered off after five unsuccessful attempts to cancel the Lock all.
- When the Lock all is set, the default ring tone, incoming image, and indicator color are used for an incoming voice or videophone call. In this case, not the caller's name but the caller's phone number is displayed. Chaku-moji, if received, is not displayed.
- To answer a videophone call while the Lock all is set, you can send a camera image only. You can adjust the volume of the caller's voice or switch the camera only while you are making a call.
- If there is an incoming PushTalk call when the Lock all is set, the FOMA terminal does not receive the call and the caller hears a busy tone. The call is saved in the Received record. When you cancel the Lock all, the notification icon "☎" (Missed call) appears.
- If you receive a request for your location information while the Lock all is set, the FOMA terminal answers the request. In this case, not the caller's name but the caller's phone number is displayed.
- If you receive mail, Message R/F, or SMS when the Lock all is set, the FOMA terminal does not perform the receiving operation and does not notify you of the reception. When you cancel the Lock all, "✉", "S", "S", "R", or "F" appears. When you receive mail or SMS, the notification icon "✉" (New mail) also appears.
- When you set the Lock all, the Alarm and Schedule alarm do not operate.
- If you set the Lock all, the image of the stand-by display is changed to that set for the Menu pattern. The i-Channel Telop text is not displayed.
- When you set the Lock all, the notification icons are not displayed. When you cancel the Lock all, the icons are displayed again.

Using the Omakase Lock

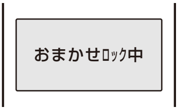
Omakase Lock is a service that allows you to lock the FOMA terminal remotely if you lose the FOMA terminal by requesting DoCoMo or using a procedure available on the My DoCoMo website. Use this service to protect your important private information and Osaifu-Keitai.
You can also request DoCoMo by a call, etc. to unlock the FOMA terminal.

Setting/Canceling the Omakase Lock

☎ 0120-524-360 **Service hours: 24 hours**

※ You can also use your PC to set/cancel the lock from the My DoCoMo website.

- For details on how to use the Omakase Lock, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【Services and Procedures】" or call the "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual.



おまかせﾛｯｸ中

The message "おまかせロック中" appears and the Omakase Lock is set.

- The Omakase Lock service locks a FOMA terminal if it has an installed UIM card you are currently subscribing to.
- When the Omakase Lock is set, the user can answer a voice or videophone call and power on/off the FOMA terminal, but all keypad operation is locked and all functions (including the IC card function) are disabled.
- When the Omakase Lock is set, the received mail is stored at the Mail Center.
- Although the user can power on/off the FOMA terminal, powering off does not cancel the lock.
- Note, however, that the UIM and External Memory ("Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card) are not locked.

- Any other active function is terminated when the Omakase Lock is set.
- The Omakase Lock can be used even when another lock function is set. If you set the Omakase Lock while the Public mode (Driving mode) is set, you cannot receive a voice or videophone call.
- The Omakase Lock cannot be set if the FOMA terminal is outside of the service area, in the Self mode, or powered off.
- The Omakase Lock cannot be set if you subscribe to the Dual Network Service and use the Mova service.
- The Omakase Lock service locks the FOMA terminal upon request from a subscriber of the UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal. Even if this UIM subscriber and user of the FOMA terminal are different, the FOMA terminal is locked if requested by the subscriber.
- You can cancel the Omakase Lock only when the same UIM as the one inserted when you set the lock is inserted in the FOMA terminal. If the lock cannot be canceled, call the “General Contact” on the backcover of this manual.
- When the Omakase Lock is set, the default ring tone and incoming image are used for an incoming voice or videophone call. In this case, not the caller’s name but the caller’s phone number is displayed. Chaku-moji, if received, is not displayed.
- To answer a videophone call while the Omakase Lock is set, you can send a camera image only. You can adjust the volume of the caller’s voice and switch the camera only while you are making a call.
- If you receive a request for your location information while the Omakase Lock is set, the FOMA terminal answers the request. In this case, not the caller’s name but the caller’s phone number is displayed.

Restricting Placing/Receiving Calls <Self mode>

Default OFF

You can disable all functions that involve calls or communication, such as placing/receiving a voice or videophone call, originating/receiving a PushTalk call, and sending/receiving mail. You cannot use infrared communication, infrared remote control, and iC communication, either.

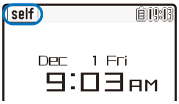
1 **From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Self mode] and press ◉.**

The screen for confirming Self mode setting appears.

To cancel the Self mode

Select [Yes] on the screen for confirming whether to cancel the Self mode.

2 **Select [Yes] and press ◉.**



The Self mode is set and “self” appears.

- Even if the Self mode is set, you can call emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118). The Self mode is canceled after you call an emergency number.
- If there is an incoming voice call when the Self mode is set, the caller hears a guidance informing that the FOMA terminal is outside of the service area or the FOMA terminal is powered off. When using the DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services can be used in the same manner as when the FOMA terminal is powered off.
- If you receive a PushTalk call when the Self mode is set, the call is disconnected. If the received call is for the PushTalk communication among several persons, the message “✕Disconnect” appears in the On PushTalk display of the members.

Protecting Your Personal Data in the Phonebook, Schedule, etc. <PIM lock>

Default	OFF

You can disable the following functions to prevent others from viewing/editing your personal information such as the Phonebook and Schedule data.

- MUSIC Player
- External Memory
- i-αppli
- Record message
- ToruCa
- Schedule
- Sub LCD
- Incoming image (Receiving img)
- Reset settings
- LTC (Lifetime Calendar)
- Mail
- Own number
- Voice memo
- IC card content
- Text memo
- Icon settings
- Substitute image
- Reset all data&set
- Camera
- i-mode
- Phonebook
- Bar code reader
- GPS
- Data Box
- Animation setting
- Scan function
- Multi Number
- SubMemory
- i-Channel
- PushTalk phonebook
- Infrared communication
- Alarm
- Stand-by disp.
- Ring tone
- Software Update
- Chaku-moji

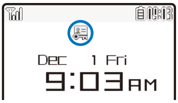
- When the Reject unknown is set, you cannot set the PIM lock.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [PIM lock] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

3 Select [ON] and press ◉.



The PIM lock is set and “📇” appears.

To cancel the PIM lock

Select [OFF]. The PIM lock is canceled and “📇” disappears.

- When the PIM lock and Key dial lock are set simultaneously, “📇” is displayed instead of “📇”.
- If you set the PIM lock when data other than that of the Menu pattern or that preinstalled in the [Preinstall] folder of the Data Box is set for the image, substitute image, or ring tone in the stand-by or other display, the setting is reset to the default setting. If you cancel the PIM lock, the image or ring tone you set is restored.
- When the PIM lock is set, the regular ring tone, incoming image (excluding PushTalk), and indicator color are used for an incoming voice, videophone, or PushTalk call. In this case, not the caller’s name but the caller’s phone number is displayed. Chaku-moji, if received, is not displayed.
- If you receive a request for your location information while the PIM lock is set, the FOMA terminal answers the request. In this case, not the caller’s name but the caller’s phone number is displayed.
- If you receive mail, Message R/F, or SMS when the PIM lock is set, the FOMA terminal does not perform the receiving operation and does not notify you of the reception. When you cancel the PIM lock, “✉”, “S”, “S”, “R”, or “F” appears. When you receive mail or SMS, the notification icon “✉” (New mail) also appears.
- When you set the PIM lock, the name, phone type icon, and Chaku-moji are not displayed in the Redial/ Received record.
- When you set the PIM lock, the Alarm and Schedule alarm do not operate.
- When you set the PIM lock, all incoming call is accepted regardless of the Accept/Reject call setting.
- When you set the PIM lock, the i-Channel Telop text is not displayed.
- When you set the PIM lock, the FOMA terminal does not display the notification icons “✉” (New mail), “✉” (Mail at center), “✉” (New ToruCa), “☎” (New Record msg), “☎” (New V.phone msg), “☎” (Voice Mail), “📇” (PB update failed), and “⚠” (Stand-by SW error). When you cancel the PIM lock, these icons are displayed again.

Restricting Dialing from the Keypad <Key dial lock>

Default OFF

The keypad is locked to restrict placing a voice or videophone call or originating a PushTalk call. To cancel the Key dial lock temporarily, enter the Security code.

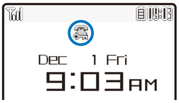
- When you set the Key dial lock, you cannot perform the following functions.
  - Place a call using the keys on the keypad (excluding calls made by the 2-touch dial or using the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic), place a call using the Received record, or call back from i-mode mail
  - Add a member during PushTalk communication using the keys on the keypad
  - Place a call to a recipient who is not saved in the Phonebook using the Redial/Dial frequency record
  - Send i-mode mail or SMS to a recipient who is not saved in the Phonebook
  - Phone To (AV Phone To) or Mail To
  - Save new data or edit/delete data in the Phonebook
  - Operate the Phonebook stored in the SubMemory or External Memory

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Key dial lock] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

3 Select [ON] and press ◉.



The Key dial lock is set and "☎" appears.

To cancel the Key dial lock

Select [OFF]. The Key dial lock is canceled and "☎" disappears.

- When the Key dial lock and PIM lock are set simultaneously, "☎" is displayed instead of "☎".
- Even if the Key dial lock is set, you can call emergency numbers (110, 119, and 118).

Locking the Keypad to Prevent an Accidental Use <Lock key>

While carrying around the folded FOMA terminal with the power on, the keypad can be locked to prevent from being accidentally pressed.

Locking the Music Keys to Prevent an Accidental Use

You can lock the Music keys in order to prevent them from being accidentally pressed while the FOMA terminal is folded.

1 Slide the HOLD key 000 to the "HOLD" position.

The Music keys are locked.

To cancel the lock

Slide 000 opposite to the "HOLD" position.

- Even if you lock the Music keys, you can operate some keys while the Camera mode is turned on or sounding the alarm.

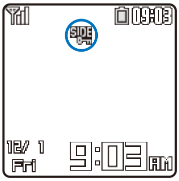
Locking the Side Keys to Prevent an Accidental Use

Default OFF

You can lock the side keys (P and 📷) in order to prevent them from being accidentally pressed while the FOMA terminal is folded.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Lock side key] and press ●.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ●.



The Lock side key is set.
When set to [ON], the side keys are locked and "SIDE" appears in the sub-display.

- Even if the Lock side key is set to [ON], P and 📷 can be operated while the PushTalk call is in progress or sounding the alarm.

Setting the Display of the Redial/Received Record <Record display>

Default ON

The Redial, Dial frequency, and Received record can be set not to be displayed. Playback of the Record message is also disabled. To cancel the Record display temporarily, enter the Security code.

1 Press ▶ (❐) in the stand-by display and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Set call record] → [Record display] and press ●.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ● (OK).

The Record display appears.

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ●.

The Record display is set.

- The call is saved in the Redial/Received record even if the Record display is [OFF].

Displaying the Data Saved as Secret <Secret display>

Default OFF

The Phonebook (PushTalk phonebook), Own number, and Schedule saved as Secret are not displayed unless the Secret display is set to [ON]. Make sure to save the Phonebook, Own number, and Schedule as Secret if you do not want others to see them.

- Even if the Secret display is set to [ON], it is changed to [OFF] when you power off the FOMA terminal.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Secret display] and press ●.

The Security code screen appears.

Continued

2 **Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).**

3 **Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.**

The Secret display is set.
When set to [ON], "⚷" appears.

- When the Secret display is set to [ON], the name and phone type are displayed in the Redial/Received record even if a caller or recipient is saved as Secret in the Phonebook. For mail, the name of a sender or recipient is displayed in the received/sent mail list and Receive/Send ranking list. Even if changed to [OFF] later, the record still remains in the Redial/Received record or in the received/sent mail list and Receive/Send ranking list.

Protecting Mail from Unauthorized Access <Mail security>

You can set the FOMA terminal not to display the received/sent/saved mail by folder. You can also use this function not to display the Receive/Send ranking and Sort inbox/outbox. To cancel this function temporarily, enter the Security code.

1 **From the Mail menu, select [Inbox]/[Outbox]/[Draft] and press ◉.**

2 **Press ✉ (Func).**

The Function menu appears.

3 **Select [Mail security] and press ◉.**

The Security code screen appears.

4 **Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).**

The Mail security set display appears.

5 **Select a folder to be locked and press ◉.**

"✓" appears.

To lock all folders

Press ch (Slct all).

To unlock the selected folder

Press ◉ (Rel.).

6 **Press i (Complete).**

The Mail security is set and "🔒 (yellow)/🔒 (blue)/🔒" appears.

Specifying Phone Numbers to Accept/Reject Calls <Accept/Reject call>

Default | Set: OFF

You can set to accept/reject voice, videophone, or PushTalk calls only from specific phone numbers. For the Accept/Reject calls, up to 20 phone numbers can be saved (Phone No.). You can also set to accept/reject calls only from specific groups in the FOMA terminal phonebook. For the Accept/Reject calls, up to three groups can be saved (Group list).
This function is valid only when a caller sends the phone number. It is recommended to set the Caller ID Display Request Service and the Denied no ID together with this function.

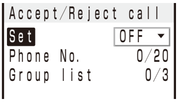
- SMS and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- For an incoming PushTalk call, it is only to the caller's phone number that the Accept/Reject call setting is valid. The Accept/Reject setting does not work even if you set it to a member other than the caller. When you make the Accept/Reject setting through the Group list, a call is accepted/rejected if the caller of it belongs to the specified group in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When the PIM lock is set, you cannot set the Accept/Reject calls.

Example: Setting [Accept]/[Reject] for calls from specified phone numbers

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Acpt/Rjct call] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

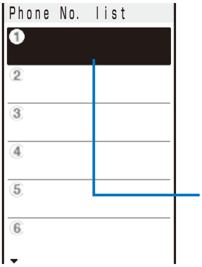


Accept/Reject call
Set OFF ▾
Phone No. 0/20
Group list 0/3

3 Select [Accept]/[Reject] at [Set].

[Accept]	: Set to accept a call. When you receive a call from a phone number/group other than specified, the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
[Reject]	: Set to reject a call. When you receive a call from a specified phone number/group, the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
[OFF]	: Cancel the Accept/Reject call setting.

4 Select [Phone No.] and press ◉.



Phone No. list

To specify a group

Select [Group list] and select a group at the group field.

To delete a phone number or group

Move the cursor to the number or group field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete all numbers or groups, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all] → [Yes].

5 Enter a phone number at the number field.

6 Press ◁.

The list is saved and the Accept/Reject call display is restored.

7 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Accept/Reject call from specified phone numbers is set.

Rejecting Calls with No Caller ID

<Denied no ID>

Default OFF

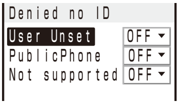
When receiving a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call without the caller's phone number displayed, the reason for not displaying it is shown. You can decide whether to accept a call based on the reason.

- SMS and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- If you receive a call with no caller ID when the Denied no ID is [ON], the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Denied no ID] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).



Denied no ID
User Unset OFF
PublicPhone OFF
Not supported OFF

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Denied no ID for each non-display reason.

The Denied no ID is set.

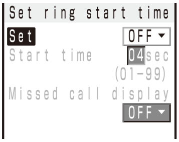
Muting the Ring Tone for Calls with No Phonebook Entry <Set ring start time>

Default | Set: OFF, Start time: 4 sec, Missed call display: OFF

You can set a time interval before starting operation of the ring tone, incoming indicator, and vibrator when you receive a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call from a person/group who is not saved in the Phonebook. This function is also useful for blocking a nuisance call such as from a malicious caller.

- When the Reject unknown is set, you cannot set the Set ring start time.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Call assist] → [Set ring start time] and press ◉.



Set ring start time
Set OFF
Start time 04sec
(01-99)
Missed call display
OFF

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] for the Set ring start time at [Set].

3 Enter the time before starting the ring tone for an incoming call at [Start time].

Enter from 01 to 99 seconds.

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Missed call display].

[ON] : Display all calls in the Received record.

[OFF] : For a call the start time of which is shorter than the set time, neither the missed call notification icon nor the received record is displayed. The call is saved in the Received record. When the operation of the record message or videophone message is started, the notification icon of missed call appears and the received record is displayed.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Set ring start time is set.

- In the following cases, the Set ring start time setting works to a call even if you receive it from a person saved in the Phonebook.
  - A call from a person saved as Secret in the Phonebook (when the Secret display is set to [OFF])
  - A call with no caller ID
  - When the PIM lock is set
- To display all received records when the Missed call display is [OFF], from the Function menu in the Received record display, select [Display all].
- If the time set for the Start time is same as that for the answer or ring times for the Record message, Auto answer, Voice Mail Service, and Call Forwarding Service, the ring tone may sound.

Rejecting Calls from Callers with No Phonebook Entry <Reject unknown>

Default OFF

You can set to reject voice, videophone, or PushTalk calls from callers not saved in the Phonebook. It is recommended that you set the Caller ID Display Request Service together with this function.

- SMS and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- If you receive a call from a caller who is not saved in the Phonebook when the Reject unknown is [ON], the call is not connected. The missed call notification icon appears and the call is saved in the Received record.
- When the Set ring start time or PIM lock is set, you cannot set the Reject unknown.

1. **From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [Reject unknown] and press ◉.**

   The Security code screen appears.

2. **Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).**

3. **Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.**

   The Reject unknown is set.

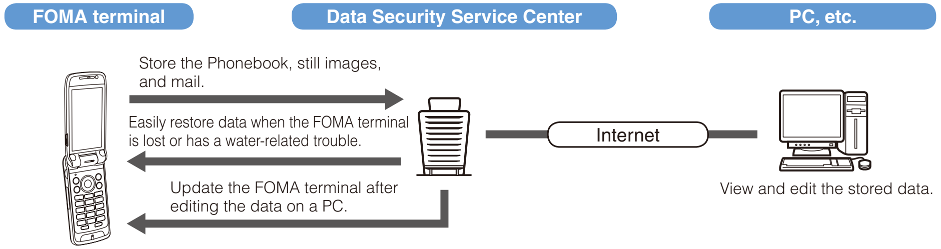
- In the following cases, the Reject unknown setting works to a call even if you receive it from a person saved in the Phonebook.
  - A call from a person saved as Secret in the Phonebook (when the Secret display is set to [OFF])
  - A call with no caller ID

Using the Data Security Service <Data Security Service>

The Data Security Service is a service that allows you to store the Phonebook, still images, and mail (hereinafter referred to as “stored data”) saved in the FOMA terminal at the Data Security Service Center.

Even if you lose the stored data, for example, if you accidentally lost the FOMA terminal or it had a water-related trouble, you can restore the Phonebook and other stored data at the Center into a new FOMA terminal. Furthermore, you can easily edit the stored data at the Data Security Service Center by accessing the My DoCoMo website on your PC, and save the edited stored data in the FOMA terminal.

※ For details on how to use the Data Security Service, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.


FOMA terminal
Data Security Service Center
PC, etc.
Store the Phonebook, still images, and mail.
Easily restore data when the FOMA terminal is lost or has a water-related trouble.
Update the FOMA terminal after editing the data on a PC.
Internet
View and edit the stored data.

※ Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription. (To apply for this service, you need an i-mode subscription.)

- Saving the Phonebook (P.95)
- Saving the mail (P.186)
- Saving the still images (P.222)

Other Measures “For Safety Operation”

The following functions and services are available “For Safety Operation”.

Purpose	Description of function/service	Page
Use the electronic authentication service “FirstPass” to perform secure and high-reliability data communication (only for FirstPass-compatible sites).	FirstPass	P.167
Receive only the mail you want among a large volume of received mail.	Recv option setting	P.181, 189
Save/confirm a message to notify your or someone’s safety via i-mode in case of a disaster.	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	See the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.
Change a mail address.	Change Mail Address	
Receive/reject mail from specific domains.	Spam Mail Prevention (Receive/Reject Mail Settings)	
Receive/reject mail only from i-mode users.		
Receive/reject mail from specific addresses.		
Do not receive SMS messages.	Spam Mail Prevention (SMS Rejection Settings)	
Receive no further mail from an i-mode terminal (including a Mova terminal) if the number of mail sent from this terminal reaches 200 per day.	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
Do not receive advertising mail sent without prior agreement.	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
Disable the mail function temporarily.	Suspend Mail	
Disable use of the IC card function.	IC card lock	P.210
Do not receive a “nuisance call” such as a malicious call or wrong number call from a specific caller.	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.273
Update the FOMA terminal software with latest upgrades using the packet communication.	SW Update	P.324
Protect the FOMA terminal from viruses by deleting data that could cause trouble and disabling the starting of application software.	Scan function	P.328

Camera

Before Using the Camera

You can record images by the FOMA terminal's built-in camera, which you can send by attaching to i-mode mail and set for the stand-by display, etc.
To use the External Memory, you need to obtain a "Memory Stick Duo" or a miniSD memory card separately. If you do not have an External Memory, you can purchase one at a home electric appliance store or other similar store (P.226).

- The image recorded by the camera may differ from actual color or brightness of object.

About Using the Camera

Notes Before Using the Camera

- Clear images cannot be obtained if the camera lens is stained with fingerprints or grease. Wipe the camera with a soft clean cloth before recording an image.
- Leaving the FOMA terminal in a place exposed to direct sunlight or high temperature for a long period of time may deteriorate the image quality.
- You cannot start the Camera mode when the battery level is very low. To use the camera, charge the battery sufficiently.
- The Camera mode may not be activated when the FOMA terminal is charged electrostatically.

Notes on Using the Camera

- To prevent shaking, hold the FOMA terminal firmly or place it on a stable place and use the Auto timer when recording.
- When you try to record a strong light source directly, such as the sun or a lamp, the screen may black out or the image on the screen may be distorted.
- The camera is manufactured based on the leading edge technologies, and black and bright points or lines may appear constantly in the display. Additionally, increased noise may appear as white lines when recording in a low-light environment. These are not malfunctions.
- When the battery level becomes very low in the Camera mode, the Camera mode is terminated.

About the Copyright

Objects, such as movies, still images, and sounds, recorded using the FOMA terminal are prohibited from reproduction, transformation and transmission over public lines without consent of the copyright holders, unless intended for personal use or any other purpose permitted by law.
Note that some performances, shows, and exhibitions may not allow photography, movie shooting, or sound recording even for personal use.

! Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

About the Camera Mode

To use the camera, press the shutter 📷 for over a second in the stand-by display. The Camera mode is activated, an image through the camera lens appears in the display, and the Auto timer indicator and ⏯ light.
To terminate the Camera mode, press ☎.

● The Camera mode is terminated automatically if the keypad is not pressed for about two minutes.

About Still Image/Movie

Item	Still image	Movie
File format	JPEG (Exif format)	MP4 (MobileMP4)
File name	When saved to [Data Box] YYYYMMDDhhmmss • The recorded year, month, date, hour, minute, second is displayed. For example, when a still image is recorded at December 1, 2006, 18:02:10, it appears as "20061201180210". • When using the Continuous mode, 00 to 03 is added after the year, month, date, hour, minute, second, resulting in a format like "20061201180210_00". When saved to [SubMemory] or [External Memory] DSC0nnnn	When saved to [Data Box] YYYYMMDDhhmmss • The recorded year, month, date, hour, minute, second is displayed. For example, when a movie is recorded at December 1, 2006, 18:02:10, it appears as "20061201180210". When saved to [SubMemory] or [External Memory] MOV0nnnn
File number	NNN-nnnn • The file number is displayed when saved to [SubMemory] or [External Memory]. You can reset the file number (P.153).	–

- A number "100 to 999" is assigned to "NNN" and "0001 to 9999" is assigned to "nnnn" in the order of recorded time.
- If you have not set the date/time, the file name is displayed as "--------------".

Number of Still Images You Can Save

The number of still images that can be saved in the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory varies depending on the image quality and size, recording conditions, and object of shooting.

■Estimated number of still images you can record and save in the Data Box

Image size Image quality	sQCIF (128×96)	QCIF (176×144)	QVGA (240×320)	Stby (240×432)	CIF (352×288)	VGA (640×480)	1M (1280×960)	2M (1632×1224)	3M※ (2048×1536)
Fine	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,178	About 1,262	About 680	About 179	About 115	About 71
Standard	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 981	About 276	About 177	About 109
Economy	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,500	About 1,472	About 421	About 276	About 170

■Estimated number of still images you can record and save in the SubMemory

Image size Image quality	sQCIF (128×96)	QCIF (176×144)	QVGA (240×320)	Stby (240×432)	CIF (352×288)	VGA (640×480)	1M (1280×960)	2M (1632×1224)	3M※ (2048×1536)
Fine	About 47,985	About 23,993	About 15,995	About 11,997	About 11,997	About 6,855	About 1,920	About 1,231	About 762
Standard	About 47,985	About 23,993	About 23,993	About 15,995	About 15,995	About 9,597	About 3,000	About 1,920	About 1,171
Economy	About 47,985	About 47,985	About 23,993	About 23,993	About 23,993	About 15,995	About 4,363	About 3,000	About 1,846

■Estimated number of still images you can record and save in the "Memory Stick Duo" (32MB)

Image size Image quality	sQCIF (128×96)	QCIF (176×144)	QVGA (240×320)	Stby (240×432)	CIF (352×288)	VGA (640×480)	1M (1280×960)	2M (1632×1224)	3M※ (2048×1536)
Fine	About 1,976	About 988	About 659	About 494	About 494	About 283	About 80	About 51	About 32
Standard	About 1,976	About 988	About 988	About 659	About 659	About 396	About 124	About 80	About 49
Economy	About 1,976	About 1,976	About 988	About 988	About 988	About 659	About 180	About 124	About 76

■Estimated number of still images you can record and save in the miniSD memory card (32MB)

Image size Image quality	sQCIF (128×96)	QCIF (176×144)	QVGA (240×320)	Stby (240×432)	CIF (352×288)	VGA (640×480)	1M (1280×960)	2M (1632×1224)	3M※ (2048×1536)
Fine	About 1,828	About 921	About 615	About 462	About 462	About 264	About 74	About 47	About 29
Standard	About 1,828	About 921	About 921	About 615	About 615	About 370	About 115	About 74	About 45
Economy	About 1,828	About 1,828	About 921	About 921	About 921	About 615	About 168	About 115	About 71

※ When the Image stabilize is set to [AUTO], the image size is set to [3M(2000×1500)].

About Recording Time of Movie

The recording time of movie that can be saved in the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory varies depending on the recorded image quality, Shoot mode, image size, file size restriction settings as well as the recording conditions and object of shooting.

■Estimated recording time of movie you can record and save in the Data Box

(h: hour, m: minute, s: second)

File size restriction	Image size	Shoot mode	Recording time available for each movie				Total recording time available			
			Image quality				Image quality			
			Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy
Attach(S)	—	Sound only	About 5m 10s				About 12h 4m 30s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 10s	—	—	—	About 23m 50s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 10s	—	—	—	About 23m 50s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 20s	About 30s	About 1m 15s	About 2m 50s	About 50m	About 1h 16m 15s	About 3h 3m 30s	About 6h 40m 20s
		Image+Sound	About 20s	About 30s	About 1m 5s	About 2m 10s	About 47m 40s	About 1h 9m 5s	About 2h 42m	About 5h 9m 50s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 1m 5s	About 2m 10s	About 3m 35s	—	About 2h 30m 5s	About 5h 9m 50s	About 8h 30m
		Image+Sound	—	About 50s	About 1m 45s	About 2m 35s	—	About 2h 6m 15s	About 4h 10m 15s	About 6h 9m 25s
Attach(L)	—	Sound only	About 20m 10s				About 11h 22m 15s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 40s	—	—	—	About 23m 45s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 40s	—	—	—	About 22m 40s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 1m 25s	About 2m 10s	About 5m 15s	About 11m 30s	About 48m 40s	About 1h 13m 5s	About 2h 55m 5s	About 6h 23m
		Image+Sound	About 1m 20s	About 2m	About 4m 35s	About 8m 50s	About 45m 50s	About 1h 6m 15s	About 2h 34m 5s	About 4h 55m 10s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 4m 20s	About 8m 50s	About 14m 35s	—	About 2h 24m 30s	About 4h 55m 45s	About 8h 6m 10s
		Image+Sound	—	About 3m 35s	About 7m 10s	About 10m 35s	—	About 2h 5s	About 4h 15s	About 5h 53m

■Estimated recording time of movie you can record and save in the SubMemory

(h: hour, m: minute, s: second)

File size restriction	Image size	Shoot mode	Recording time available for each movie				Total recording time available			
			Image quality				Image quality			
			Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy
Attach(S)	—	Sound only	About 5m 10s				About 129h 37m 20s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 10s	—	—	—	About 4h 15m 50s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 10s	—	—	—	About 4h 15m 50s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 20s	About 30s	About 1m 15s	About 2m 50s	About 8h 57m 15s	About 13h 38m 40s	About 32h 49m 55s	About 71h 38m
		Image+Sound	About 20s	About 30s	About 1m 5s	About 2m 10s	About 8h 31m 40s	About 12h 21m 55s	About 28h 59m 40s	About 55h 25m 50s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 1m 5s	About 2m 10s	About 3m 35s	—	About 26h 51m 45s	About 55h 25m 50s	About 91h 14m
		Image+Sound	—	About 50s	About 1m 45s	About 2m 35s	—	About 22h 35m 55s	About 44h 46m 15s	About 66h 5m 25s
Attach(L)	—	Sound only	About 20m 10s				About 125h 4m 55s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 40s	—	—	—	About 4h 28m	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 40s	—	—	—	About 4h 15m 30s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 1m 25s	About 2m 10s	About 5m 15s	About 11m 30s	About 9h 8m 30s	About 13h 42m 45s	About 32h 55m 55s	About 71h 59m 40s
		Image+Sound	About 1m 20s	About 2m	About 4m 35s	About 8m 50s	About 8h 37m 20s	About 12h 28m	About 28h 59m 5s	About 55h 28m 35s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 4m 20s	About 8m 50s	About 14m 35s	—	About 27h 6m 55s	About 55h 28m 35s	About 91h 19m 5s
		Image+Sound	—	About 3m 35s	About 7m 10s	About 10m 35s	—	About 22h 32m 35s	About 45h 5m 15s	About 66h 16m 30s
No limit	—	Sound only	About 1h				About 129h 59m 25s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 1h	—	—	—	About 4h 28m 55s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 1h	—	—	—	About 4h 20m 20s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	About 9h 14m 25s	About 13h 48m	About 33h 2m 50s	About 72h 13m 40s
		Image+Sound	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	About 8h 39m 15s	About 12h 32m	About 29h 5m 10s	About 55h 39m 40s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	—	About 27h 14m 35s	About 55h 42m 35s	About 91h
		Image+Sound	—	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	—	About 22h 42m 35s	About 45h 18m 25s	About 66h 29m 45s

■Estimated recording time of movie you can record and save in the External Memory (32MB)

(h: hour, m: minute, s: second)

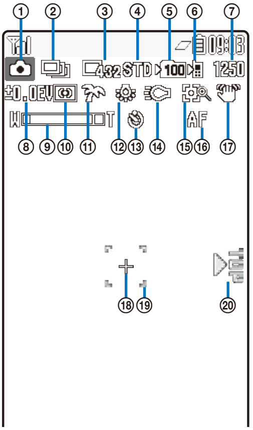
File size restriction	Image size	Shoot mode	Recording time available for each movie				Total recording time available			
			Image quality				Image quality			
			Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy	Super fine	Fine	Standard	Economy
Attach(S)	—	Sound only	About 5m 10s				About 5h 29m 20s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 10s	—	—	—	About 10m 50s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 10s	—	—	—	About 10m 50s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 20s	About 30s	About 1m 15s	About 2m 50s	About 22m 45s	About 34m 40s	About 1h 23m 25s	About 3h 2m
		Image+Sound	About 20s	About 30s	About 1m 5s	About 2m 10s	About 21m 40s	About 31m 25s	About 1h 13m 40s	About 2h 20m 50s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 1m 5s	About 2m 10s	About 3m 35s	—	About 1h 8m 15s	About 2h 20m 50s	About 3h 51m 50s
		Image+Sound	—	About 50s	About 1m 45s	About 2m 35s	—	About 57m 25s	About 1h 53m 45s	About 2h 47m 55s
Attach(L)	—	Sound only	About 20m 10s				About 5h 1m			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 40s	—	—	—	About 10m 45s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 40s	—	—	—	About 10m 15s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 1m 25s	About 2m 10s	About 5m 15s	About 11m 30s	About 22m	About 33m	About 1h 19m 15s	About 2h 53m 15s
		Image+Sound	About 1m 20s	About 2m	About 4m 35s	About 8m 50s	About 20m 45s	About 30m	About 1h 9m 45s	About 2h 13m 30s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 4m 20s	About 8m 50s	About 14m 35s	—	About 1h 5m 15s	About 2h 13m 30s	About 3h 39m 45s
		Image+Sound	—	About 3m 35s	About 7m 10s	About 10m 35s	—	About 54m 15s	About 1h 48m 30s	About 2h 39m 30s
No limit	—	Sound only	About 1h				About 5h 32m 50s			
	QVGA (320×240)	Image only	About 11m 25s	—	—	—	About 11m 25s	—	—	—
		Image+Sound	About 11m 5s	—	—	—	About 11m 5s	—	—	—
	QCIF (176×144)	Image only	About 23m 35s	About 35m 20s	About 1h	About 1h	About 23m 35s	About 35m 20s	About 1h 24m 35s	About 3h 4m 55s
		Image+Sound	About 22m 5s	About 32m 5s	About 1h	About 1h	About 22m 5s	About 32m 5s	About 1h 14m 25s	About 2h 22m 30s
	sQCIF (128×96)	Image only	—	About 1h	About 1h	About 1h	—	About 1h 9m 45s	About 2h 22m 35s	About 3h 54m 30s
		Image+Sound	—	About 58m 5s	About 1h	About 1h	—	About 58m 5s	About 1h 56m	About 2h 50m 15s

Icons in the Camera Mode

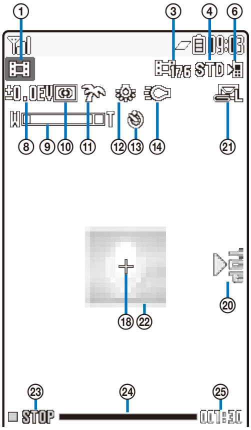
In the Camera mode display, the following icons appear depending on the settings and functions selected.

- You can use ⓘ (Display) to switch the display of the icons and guide display (Standard, Simple, or Display off). Even if you select “Display off”, related icons are displayed when you perform any operations.

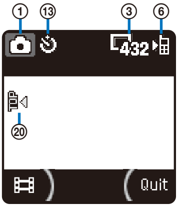
When recording a still image



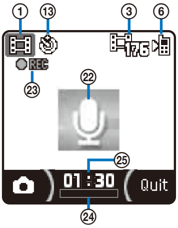
When recording a movie



When recording a still image (Sub-display)



When recording a movie (Sub-display)



① Shoot mode (P.150)
  - “📷” appears when recording a still image.

② Shoot mode (P.140, 141)

③ Image size (P.146)

④ Image quality (P.149)

⑤ 100 The number of a folder to save to
  - Appears when saving data to/playing data from the SubMemory/External Memory (does not appear when no External Memory is inserted).

⑥ Save to (P.152)

⑦ Estimated number of images that can be recorded
  - If the number of images that can be recorded is higher than 9,999, “>9999” appears.

⑧ -2.0EV ~ +2.0EV EV (P.147)

⑨ Zoom (P.147)

⑩ Photometry (P.147)

⑪ Select scene (P.144)

⑫ White balance (P.148)

⑬ Auto timer ON (P.146)

⑭ Photo light ON (P.145)

⑮ Auto focus ON (P.151)

⑯ During the Auto focus operation

⑰ Image stabilize ON (P.151)

⑱ + Spot photometry (P.147)

⑲ Auto focus frame

⑳ Recording direction indication (P.140, 145, 146)

㉑ File size restriction (P.150)

㉒ Recording sound only

㉓ Recording status

□ STOP	Stopped
● REC	During image recording
▷ PLAY	During image playing
▮▮ PAUSE	During pausing
▷▷ FF	During image fast-forwarding
◁◁ REW	During image reversing

㉔ Progress bar

㉕ Estimated recordable time

Recording Still Images <Shoot by photo>

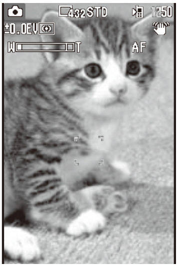
When recording with the Out-camera, you can use the Auto focus function to focus on an object at the center of the display and record still images.

- The minimum allowable distance for the Auto focus between the camera and an object is 20 cm using [Normal mode] and 10 cm using [Closeup mode].
- You cannot use the Auto focus when you set the Select scene to [Night scene]/[Low Light] for recording still images.

1 **Press 📷 for over a second in the stand-by display.**

The Camera mode display appears.

2 **Point the camera at the object and press ● (Shoot).**



The white-framed focusing window is used to adjust the focus. When the image comes into focus, the confirmation sound is heard, and the focusing window turns green. A still image is recorded with the shutter sound and the screen for confirming whether to save the image appears.

- While you record a still image, the Auto timer indicator flashes.
- When failed to adjust the focus, the white-framed focusing window turns red.

To focus on an area other than the center of the display

Press ▼ (▸AF◂) first to activate the Auto focus, point the camera at the object, and press ● (Shoot).

To switch to the In-camera

From the Function menu, select [Shoot] → [Switch camera] → [In camera]. When using the In-camera, the white-framed focusing window does not appear, indicating that the Auto focus function is disabled.

To record images using 📷

Press 📷. When you press 📷 halfway down, the Auto focus is activated. When the image comes into focus, press 📷 all the way down.

3 **Press ● (Save).**

The still image is saved.

To attach to mail

Press ✉ (Func) for over a second. The still image is saved and the Edit mail display appears.

To cancel a recorded image

Press CLR and select [Yes].

To save as a mirror image during In-camera recording

From the Function menu, select [Save mirror img]. To switch between Normal-img and Mirror-img, from the Function menu, select [Mirror image]/[Normal image].

- When there is not enough memory or the number of saved images exceeds the maximum number, the message appears. Change the place to save the image or delete unnecessary images.
- When you switch to the Shoot by photo mode from the Movie shoot mode, the following items are reset.

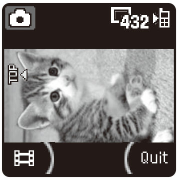
Item	Default setting	Item	Default setting
Change screen	to vertical	Auto timer	OFF
Zoom magnification	×1	Picture effect	OFF

- The image may not be saved when you receive a call before the shutter sound ends.
- Depending on the object of shooting and the recording conditions, you may not be able to adjust focus or an unexpected portion may be brought into focus.
- When you record an object under the following conditions, Auto Focus may not be able to adjust the focus of the object.
  - The object does not have color contrast.
  - The object is moving.
  - You are recording in a dark place.
  - You are recording while moving the FOMA terminal.
  - There is a light within range of the camera view.

Recording Images with the FOMA Terminal Folded

You can use the sub-display as a finder to record images while the FOMA terminal is folded.

1 **Fold the FOMA terminal and press 📷 for over a second in the stand-by display.**



The Camera mode display appears.

To switch to the Movie shoot mode

Press OPTION (🎞).

To end the Camera mode

Press CLR (Quit).

2 **Point the camera at the object and press 📷 halfway down.**

When the image comes into focus, the confirmation sound is heard.

- The focus frame of the Auto focus function does not appear.
- When recording a still image of [QVGA(240×320)] or [Stby(240×432)], hold the FOMA terminal with the recording direction indication "TOP" on the screen pointing upward.

3 **Press 📷 all the way down.**

A still image is recorded with the shutter sound and the image is automatically saved in the preset location.

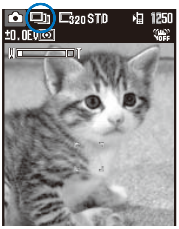
Recording Still Images in the Continuous Mode

You can record four still images continuously at an interval of about 0.2 seconds with a single press of ◉ (Shoot) or 📷.

- The size of the images in the Continuous mode is [QVGA(240×320)]. You cannot change the size of images.
- If you set the Shoot mode to [Continuous mode] while the Select scene is set to [Night scene] or [Low Light], the Select scene is changed to [AUTO].
- When the Shoot mode is set to [Continuous mode], the Image stabilize function is temporarily set to [OFF].

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Shoot mode] → [Continuous mode], and press ◉.**

2 **Press ✉ (Close).**



The Shoot mode is set to [Continuous mode] and " ⧉ " appears.

3 **Point the camera at the object and press ◉ (Shoot).**

The white-framed focusing window is used to adjust the focus. When the image comes into focus, the confirmation sound is heard, and the focusing window turns green. Images are recorded continuously with the burst sound, and the screen for confirming whether to save the images appears.

4 **Press ◉ (Save).**

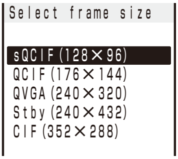
Four continuous images are saved.

Recording Images with Frames

You can record an image with a frame, which can be selected from the preinstalled frames or downloaded frames.

- For Out-camera recording, you can select a frame size of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], and [CIF(352×288)]. For In-camera recording, you can select the frame size of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], and [CIF(352×288)].
- The size of images recorded with a frame is determined according to the frame you selected and cannot be changed.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Shoot mode] → [Shoot with frame], and press ◉.



Select frame size

sQCIF(128×96)
QCIF(176×144)
QVGA(240×320)
Stby(240×432)
CIF(352×288)

2 Select a frame size and press ◉.

The Stamp&Frame display appears.

3 Select a frame and press ◉.

To check a frame

Move the cursor to a frame and press ⓒⓗ (Play).

4 Press ✉ (Close).

The Shoot mode is set to [Shoot with frame] and "▭" and the selected frame appear.

5 Point the camera at the object and press ◉ (Shoot).

The white-framed focusing window is used to adjust the focus. When the image comes into focus, the confirmation sound is heard, and the focusing window turns green. An image is recorded with the shutter sound and the screen for confirming whether to save the image appears.

6 Press ◉ (Save).

The image is saved.

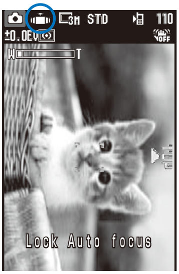
Recording a Still Image Using the BestPic™ Mode

Just by bringing an object into focus using the Auto focus function and pressing the shutter, you can record a total of nine continuous still images in a moment before and after you press the shutter, from which you can select the best shot.

- The image size of BestPic™ is [3M(2048×1536)], the zoom magnification is [×1], and the image quality is "Standard". The image size, zoom magnification, and image quality cannot be changed.
- When you set the Shoot mode to [BestPic™] while the Auto focus setting is [OFF], the Auto focus setting is changed to [Normal mode].
- When the Shoot mode is set to [BestPic™], the Image stabilize and Auto save are temporarily set to [OFF].
- When the Shoot mode is set to [BestPic™], you cannot record an image while the FOMA terminal is folded.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Shoot mode] → [BestPic™] and press ◉.

2 Press ✉ (Close).



The Shoot mode is set to [BestPic™] and “▣” appears.

3 Point the camera at the object and press ▼ (▸AF◂).

The white-framed focusing window is used to adjust the focus. When the image comes into focus, the confirmation sound is heard, and the focusing window turns green.

4 Press ◉ (Shoot).

Images are recorded continuously with the shutter sound, and the screen for confirming whether to save the images appears.

5 Use ◀ ▶ to select an image and press ◉ (Save).

The selected image is saved and the screen for confirming whether to save another image appears.

To save another image

Select [Yes], select an image, and press ◉ (Save).

To return to the Camera mode display

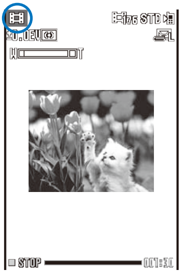
Select [No].

Recording Movies <Movie shoot>

You can make movie recordings with the built-in camera.

- The movie recording time varies depending on where to save a movie (P.136). When you save it to [SubMemory], you can record up to about one hour per movie.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Switch mode] → [Movie shoot], and press ◉.



The display switches to the Movie shoot display and “🎞” appears.

2 Point the camera at the object and press ◉ (Shoot).

The recording start tone is heard and the movie is recorded. "□ STOP" changes to "● REC".

- While you record a movie, the Auto timer indicator flashes and the estimated recordable time is displayed by both a bar and numbers under the image.

To pause recording

Press ch (Pause). The recording pause tone sounds and "❚❚ PAUSE" appears. To restart the recording, press ch (Record).

To record movies using 📷

Press 📷. To end the recording, press 📷.

3 Press ◉ (Stop) to end recording.

The recording end tone is heard, the recording is stopped, and the screen for confirming whether to save the movie appears.

4 Press ◉ (Save).

The movie is saved.

To cancel movie recording

Press CLR and select [Yes].

To check before saving

Press ch (Play).

To attach to mail

Press ✉ (Mail). The movie is saved and the Edit mail display appears.

- When there is not enough memory or the number of recorded time of saved movies exceeds the maximum number, the message appears. Change the place to save the movie or delete unnecessary movies. Even if recording is possible, the maximum recording time may not be achieved.
- When you switch to movie recording from still image recording, the following items are reset.

Item	Default setting	Item	Default setting
Shoot mode	Regular	Select scene※	AUTO
Auto timer	OFF	EV※	±0.0EV
Zoom magnification	×1	Photometry※	Center
Picture effect	OFF	White balance※	AUTO

※ The setting is reset when the Select scene is set to [Night scene] or [Low Light].

- If you fold the FOMA terminal while you are recording a movie with it open, the recording is stopped and the screen for confirming whether to save the movie appears. When the Auto save is set to [ON], the movie is saved automatically.
- Noise in the form of a mosaic may appear in an image or the image or sound may be interrupted while you are recording a movie. Note that this is not malfunction.
- The movie sound is recorded via the microphone of the FOMA terminal. If you operate the keys or block the microphone during recording, the recording may be affected by the sound of the keys and other noise.
- The motion of the recorded movie may be rough depending on the object you are shooting and the recording conditions.

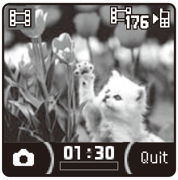
Recording Movies with the FOMA Terminal Folded

You can use the sub-display as a finder to record movies while the FOMA terminal is folded.

1 Fold the FOMA terminal and press 📷 for over a second in the stand-by display.

The Camera mode display appears.

2 Press OPTION (🎞).



The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

To switch to the Shoot by photo mode

Press OPTION (📷).

To end the Camera mode

Press CLR (Quit).

3 Point the camera at the object and press 📷.

The recording start tone sounds, the movie is recorded, and " ● REC " appears.

To pause recording

Press CLR (Pause). The recording pause tone sounds and " ▮▮Pause " appears. To restart the recording, press CLR (Record).

4 Press 📷 to end recording.

The recording end tone sounds, the recording is stopped, and the movie is automatically saved in the preset location.

- If you open the FOMA terminal while you are recording a movie with it folded, the recording is stopped and the movie is saved.

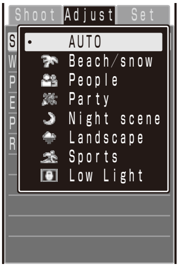
Changing the Camera Settings

Switching the Recording Scene

When you record a movie by the Out-camera, you can automatically adjust the camera settings in accordance with a scene. When you change a scene, the White balance, Photometry, EV, and Picture effect settings are reset.

- When the Shoot mode is set to [Continuous mode] or [BestPic™] or while recording a movie, you cannot select [Night scene] and [Low Light].
- When the Shoot mode of movie is set to [Sound only], you cannot use the Select scene.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] → [Select scene], and press ●.



- The Select scene display can be also displayed by pressing 3 in the Camera mode display.

[AUTO]	: Record an image by automatically adjusting the color and brightness.
[Beach/snow]	: Record the bright colors of the ocean, lake, and snow scene even more vividly.
[People]	: Make a clear recording of a person's skin in bright and warm tones of color.
[Party]	: Make a clear recording of a party scene by enhancing the mood of the illumination in a room.
[Night scene]	: Record night scenes without compromising the atmosphere of darkness.
[Landscape]	: Make a clear recording of an outdoor scene with a vivid expression of the color of ocean, sky, and trees.
[Sports]	: Record an object that is moving in a brightly lit place such as the outdoors.
[Low Light]	: Increase the film speed in a dark place to record the scene as brightly as possible.

2 Select a scene and press ◉.

The Select scene is set and the icon for the current scene type appears.

- No icon appears for [AUTO].

	Beach/snow		People		Party	☽	Night scene
	Landscape		Sports		Low Light		

Switching the Camera Used for Recording

You can switch between the Out- and In-cameras for recording.

- When the Shoot mode is set to [Continuous mode] or [BestPic™], you cannot switch the camera.
- When the Shoot mode is set to [Shoot with frame] and the image size is set to [QVGA(240×320)] or [Stby(240×432)], you cannot switch the camera from the Out-camera to In-camera.
- When you switch the camera from the Out-camera to In-camera, the image size is changed to [QCIF(176×144)] if it is not supported by the In-camera.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Switch camera], and press ◉.

The menu for switching the camera appears.

- You can also display the menu for switching the camera by pressing [2] in the Camera mode display.

2 Select [Out camera]/[In camera] and press ◉.

The camera is switched.

Switching the Direction for Recording Movies

Default to vertical

You can switch the direction for recording movies of [QVGA(320×240)] size.

- When the image size is set to [sQCIF(128×96)] or [QCIF(176×144)], you cannot select the Change screen.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Switch mode] → [Movie shoot], and press ◉.

The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

2 Press ✉ (Func), select [Shoot] → [Change screen], and press ◉.

The menu for switching the screen appears.

[to vertical] : Record a movie while holding the FOMA terminal in the landscape orientation.

[to horizontal] : Record a movie while holding the FOMA terminal in the portrait orientation. Make sure that "TOP" on the screen points upward.

3 Select the recording direction and press ◉.

The direction for recording a movie is set.

Turning on Photo Light

The FOMA terminal's built-in photo light can be used when recording by the Out-camera in a dark place, etc.

1 Press ▲ (☼) in the Camera mode display.

Every time you press ▲ (☼), the photo light is switched to [ON]/[OFF].
When switched to [ON], the photo light is turned on and "☼" appears.

- The photo light is for helping you record in a dark place. You cannot expect as much amount of light from the photo light as from the electric flash of a normal camera.

Using the Auto Timer

The Auto timer allows you to record yourself or others without holding the FOMA terminal. You can also set the interval until recording is started after you press the shutter.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Auto timer], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a time for the Auto timer appears.

2 Select a time until recording is started after you press the shutter and press ◉.

Select from [OFF], [10sec], [5sec], and [2sec].
The Auto timer is set and " ⏱ " appears.

- If there is an incoming call or you open or fold the FOMA terminal when you are recording with the Auto timer, the recording stops.
- After recording, the Auto timer is automatically reset to [OFF].

Selecting an Image Size

Default | Still image(Out-camera): Stby(240×432), Still image(In-camera) • Movie: QCIF(176×144)

You can select the size of a still image and movie to be recorded from nine and three types, respectively.

- When the Shoot mode of the still image is set to [Continuous mode], [Shoot with frame], or [BestPic™], you cannot select the image size.
- The sizes of images that can be recorded by the In-camera are [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], and [CIF(352×288)] (Still image only).
- When the size of a movie is set to [QVGA(320×240)], the image quality of the movie is changed to [Super fine]. When the size of a movie whose image quality is [Super fine] is set to [sQCIF(128×96)], the image quality of the movie is changed to [Standard].

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Select size], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting an image size appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting an image size by pressing 1 in the Camera mode display.

2 Select an image size and press ◉.

The image size is set and the icon for the current image size appears.

- When the image size for recording still images is set to [VGA(640×480)] or larger, the recording direction indication appears. Make sure that "TOP" on the screen points upward.

Still image

128	sQCIF(128×96)	432	Stby(240×432)	1M	1M(1280×960)
176	QCIF(176×144)	352	CIF(352×288)	2M	2M(1632×1224)
320	QVGA(240×320)	640	VGA(640×480)	3M	3M(2048×1536)※

※ When the Image stabilize is set to [AUTO], the image size is set to [3M(2000×1500)].

Movie

128	sQCIF(128×96)	176	QCIF(176×144)	320	QVGA(320×240)

Adjusting the Camera during Recording

Adjusting Brightness

The image brightness (EV: Exposure Value) can be adjusted according to the ambient condition. The exposure can be adjusted in 13 levels from −2.0EV to +2.0EV for recording with the Out-camera and in seven levels from −1.0EV to +1.0EV for recording with the In-camera.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] → [EV], and press ●.**

The menu for selecting the EV value appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting the EV value by pressing 7 in the Camera mode display.

2 **Select the EV value and press ●.**

The brightness is adjusted and the icon for the current EV value appears.

● When the place is extremely bright or dark, the brightness may not be changed even after being adjusted.

Adjusting Zoom

You can adjust the zoom of an image when you record using the Out-camera. The zoom magnifications that can be adjusted for each image size are as follows.

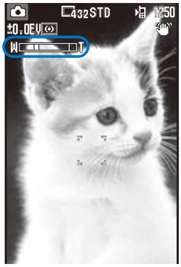
Still image

Image size	Maximum magnification (zoom level)
[sQCIF(128×96)]	Magnification about ×16 (33 levels)
[QCIF(176×144)]	Magnification about ×10 (31 levels)
[QVGA(240×320)] or larger	Magnification about ×6 (27 levels)

Movie

Image size	Maximum magnification (zoom level)
[sQCIF(128×96)]	Magnification about ×16 (33 levels)
[QCIF(176×144)]	Magnification about ×10 (31 levels)
[QVGA(320×240)]	Magnification about ×6 (27 levels)

1 **Use ◀ ▶ in the Camera mode display.**



- Use ▶ to increase the zoom and ◀ to decrease it. When you press these keys for over a second, an image is zoomed in/out continuously.

The zoom is adjusted and the current magnification is indicated on the zoom bar.

Setting a Position for Automatic Adjustment of the Exposure

You can set what position on the screen to use as a reference for the image brightness (EV) adjustment.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] → [Photometry], and press ●.**

The menu for selecting a photometry mode appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting a photometry mode by pressing 5 in the Camera mode display.

[Center] : Photometry mode for centerweighted metering of the display, including the periphery.
[Average] : Photometry mode for average metering of the whole display.
[Spot] : Photometry mode for metering only a part in the center of the display. Aim the object at the Spot photometry point "+" in the center of the display. You can use this mode effectively when recording an object against light or an object with the strong contrast to the background.

2 Select a photometry mode and press ◉.

The Photometry mode is set and the icon for the current photometry mode appears.

⊡	Center	▢	Average	⊡	Spot

Adding a Picture Effect

The images can be recorded with a special effect.

- When you record an image using the In-camera, you cannot select the [Negative art] and [Solarization].

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] → [Pict. Effect], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a picture effect appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting a picture effect by pressing 8 in the Camera mode display.

[OFF] : Cancel the picture effect.
[Negative art] : Set the color and brightness of the image as in a negative.
[Solarization] : Set the image as an illustration with sharp tones.
[Sepia] : Set the image sepia-toned like an old photograph.
[Black&White] : Set the image monochrome (black and white).

2 Select a special effect and press ◉.

The Pict. Effect is set.

Adjusting White Balance

The color balance of the image can be adjusted depending on the lighting condition. If a recording image appears in unnatural colors, set the white balance in accordance with the recording environment.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] → [White balance], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a white balance appears.

- You can also display the menu for selecting a white balance by pressing 4 in the Camera mode display.

[AUTO] : Adjust the color balance automatically.
[Bulb] : Set when recording under bulbs or incandescent lamps.
[Fluorescent] : Set when recording under fluorescent lamps.
[Fine] : Set when recording outdoors on a clear day.
[Cloudy] : Set when recording outdoors on a cloudy day or in the shade.

2 Select a white balance type and press ◉.

The White balance is set and the icon for the current white balance type appears.

- No icon appears for [AUTO].

✺	Bulb	⚏	Fluorescent	☀	Fine	☁	Cloudy

Restoring the Default Camera Settings

You can reset the camera settings to the default settings. The camera settings listed below can be reset.

Item	Default setting	Item	Default setting
Select scene	AUTO	EV	±0.0EV
Zoom magnification	×1	Photometry	Center
Picture effect	OFF	White balance	AUTO

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Adjust] → [Reset all], and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to perform the Reset all appears.

- You can also display the screen for confirming whether to perform the Reset all by pressing 0 in the Camera mode display.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The default settings are restored.

Setting the Camera Operation

Selecting the Image Quality

Default | Standard

You can select the image quality for recording images.

- When the size of a movie is set to [QVGA(320×240)], you can only select [Super fine] for the image quality. When the size of a movie is set to [sQCIF(128×96)], you cannot select [Super fine] for the image quality.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Image quality], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting an image quality appears.

Still image

[Fine] : Higher image quality mode. The file size is larger.
[Standard] : Standard image quality mode.
[Economy] : Lowest image quality mode. The file size is smaller.

Movie

[Super fine] : Higher image quality mode. The file size is larger and the recording time is shortest.
[Fine] : Image quality mode for smoother movement in movies.
[Standard] : Standard image quality mode.
[Economy] : Lowest image quality mode. The file size is smaller and the recording time is longest.

2 Select the image quality and press ◉.

The image quality is set and the icon for the current image quality appears.

SFINE	Super fine (Movie only)	STD	Standard
FINE	Fine	ECO	Economy

Selecting the Shoot Mode of Movie

Default | Image+Sound

You can select the shoot mode of movie from three types.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Switch mode] → [Movie shoot], and press ◉.

The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

2 Press ✉ (Func), select [Set] → [Shoot mode], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a shoot mode appears.

[Image+Sound]	: Record a movie with video and sound tracks.
[Image only]	: Record a movie with video track only. No sound is recorded.
[Sound only]	: Record a movie with sound track only. No movie is recorded.

3 Select a shoot mode and press ◉.

The Shoot mode is set and the icon for the current shoot mode appears.

🎞	Image+Sound	🎞	Image only	🎙	Sound only

Restricting the Size of a File Used for Movie Recording

Default | Attach(L)

You can restrict the size of a movie file to a file size that can be attached to i-mode mail.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Shoot] → [Switch mode] → [Movie shoot], and press ◉.

The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

2 Press ✉ (Func), select [Set] → [File size], and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a file size restriction appears.

[Attach(S)]	: You can record up to about 500K bytes.
[Attach(L)]	: You can record up to about 2M bytes.
[No limit]	: No file size restriction. You can record up to about one hour. Selectable when [SubMemory] or [External Memory] is set as the place to save to.

3 Select a file size restriction type and press ◉.

The file size restriction for movie is set and the icon for the current file size restriction type appears.

- No icon appears for [No limit].

✉	Attach(S)	✉L	Attach(L)

● Depending on the recording conditions and object of shooting, the recording may be stopped before the maximum file size set in the file size restriction is reached.

Changing the Shutter Sound

Default | Shutter sound1

The shutter sound can be selected from three types when the Shoot mode for still images is [Regular], [Shoot with frame], or [BestPic™].

- The shutter sound volume is fixed and cannot be adjusted or muted. The shutter sound is heard even if the Manner mode is set.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Shutter sound], and press ◉.**

The menu for selecting a shutter sound appears.

2 **Select a shutter sound and press ◉.**

The Shutter sound is set.

To check the shutter sound

Move the cursor to the shutter sound and press ⓘ (Play).

Setting the Effective Distance of the Auto Focus

Default	Normal mode

You can set the effective distance of the Auto focus function when you record still images with the Out-camera.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Auto focus], and press ◉.**

The menu for selecting the Auto focus type appears.

[Normal mode]	: Record an image by focusing the object. The minimum focusing distance is about 20 cm.
[Closeup mode]	: Record an image by focusing a close object. The minimum focusing distance is about 10 cm.
[OFF]	: Record an image without using the Auto focus.

2 **Select the Auto focus type and press ◉.**

The Auto focus is set and the icon for the current Auto focus type appears.

- No icon appears for [Normal mode].

OFF	OFF	🔍	Closeup mode

Correcting Camera Shake

Default	AUTO

You can set whether to use the Image stabilize when you record still images with the Out-camera.

- When you set the Image stabilize, the shoot range (angle of view) is changed.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Image stabilize], and press ◉.**

The menu for selecting whether to correct camera shake appears.

2 **Select [AUTO]/[OFF] and press ◉.**

The Image stabilize is set and the icon for the current Image stabilize setting appears.

✋	AUTO	OFF	OFF

Continued

- While recording movies, the Image stabilize is set to [AUTO] if you use the Out-camera and [OFF] if you use the In-camera.
- The Image stabilize function is to reduce camera shake. Its effect may differ depending on the object of shooting and recording conditions.
- In the following cases, the effect of the Image stabilize may be small.
  - When camera shake is too strong
  - When using the zoom function
  - When [Night scene] or [Low Light] is set for the Select scene
- When recording a moving object, an afterimage may remain in the image. In this case, set the Image stabilize to [OFF].

Selecting Where to Save Images

Default | Still image: [Camera] folder in My picture of the Data Box, Movie: [Camera] folder in i-motion of the Data Box

You can set the place to save recorded images.

Example: Selecting the External Memory to save the recorded still images

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Select save to], and press ◉.**

The menu for selecting a place to save to appears.

[Data Box] : Save images in the Data Box. Select a folder for saving still images and movies from My picture and i-motion, respectively.
[SubMemory] : Save images in the SubMemory. Still images are saved in the [Camera] folder in My picture, movies with video and sound tracks and with video track only in i-motion, and movies with sound track only in MM file, respectively.
[External Memory] : Save images in the “Memory Stick Duo” or miniSD memory card. When saved in the “Memory Stick Duo”, still images are saved in the [Camera] folder in My picture, movies with video and sound tracks and with video track only in i-motion, and movies with sound track only in MM file, respectively. When saved in the miniSD memory card, still images are saved in the [Camera] folder in My picture, movies with video and sound tracks and with video track only in the [Distribute contents] folder in i-motion, and movies with sound track only in MM file, respectively.

2 **Select [External Memory] and press ◉.**

The place to save images is set and the icon for the selected place appears.

▣	Data Box	▣	SubMemory
▣※	“Memory Stick Duo”	▣※	miniSD memory card

※ Does not appear when no External Memory is inserted.

Setting Whether Recorded Images Are Automatically Saved

Default | OFF

You can set the save method of an image recorded with the FOMA terminal opened.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Auto save], and press ◉.**

The menu for selecting whether to automatically save the recorded images appears.

[ON] : After recording, the image is automatically saved.
[OFF] : After recording, press ◉ (Save) on the screen for confirming whether to save the image if you want to save it.

2 **Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.**

The image save method is set.

- When images are recorded while the FOMA terminal is folded, they are saved automatically, regardless of the Auto save ON/OFF setting.

Resetting File Numbers

When a still image with the file number (P.135) “999-9999” is saved in the SubMemory or External Memory, no more still images can be saved even if there is a vacant space in these memories. The Reset file No. allows you to reset the file numbers up to the largest file number saved in the SubMemory or External Memory. To reset the file numbers, delete still images that have file numbers larger than that you want to reset beforehand.

- The images cannot be saved even if the file numbers are reset when the SubMemory or External Memory has no free space. In this case, change the External Memory or delete data saved in the SubMemory or External Memory.

1 **Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display, select [Set] → [Reset file No.], and press ◉.**

The screen for confirming whether to perform the Reset file No. appears.

2 **Select [Yes] and press ◉.**

The file numbers are reset.

Using the Bar Code Reader

<Bar code reader>

You can use the Out-camera to scan JAN or QR code. The scanned text data can be used for Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, Web To and i-αppli To functions, Bookmark and Phonebook entries, and also for displaying and copying/pasting text. You can also obtain a ToruCa card, and play and save the scanned images and melodies.

- To scan the JAN/QR code, hold the Out-camera about more than 20 cm in Normal mode and 10 cm in Closeup mode away from the code to be scanned.
- The FOMA terminal may not be able to scan JAN or QR code if it is scratched, smudged, damaged, of poor print quality, too small in size, or in certain light reflection conditions. It also may not be able to scan some QR code versions.
- The FOMA terminal cannot scan a bar code/2-dimensional code other than JAN and QR codes.

■What is JAN code?

A bar code that represents numbers using vertical lines (bars) of different widths.
The FOMA terminal can scan 13-digit and 8-digit JAN codes.

“Example: 4942857126341”

■What is QR code?

One of the 2-dimensional codes that represent data in the vertical and horizontal directions. This data includes alphanumeric characters, character strings (kanji, kana, pictographs), melodies, still images, and ToruCa cards.

- Up to 16 QR codes can be scanned serially so that they connect to each other and saved as a single data set. When scanning multiple segmented QR codes, the message prompting you to scan the next QR code appears after you scan the first one. Scan the QR code in response to the message.

“Example: FOMA SO903i”

Scanning JAN/QR Code

You can scan JAN or QR code and save the maintained data for later use. Specifically, you can use text data from the scanned JAN or QR code to enter information in a textbox while entering text (P.284).

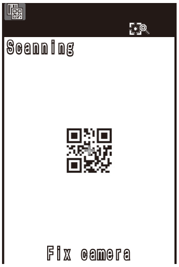
1 **From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [BC reader] → [Bar code reader] and press ◉.**

The bar code reader is activated and “▦” appears.

To change the effective distance of the Auto focus

Press ch (Normal/Closeup). Every time you press this key, the mode is switched between Normal mode and Closeup mode.

2 Locate the JAN/QR code at the center of the display and press ◉ (Scan).


Scanning

Fix camera

The scanning of the JAN/QR code starts.
When the scanning is completed, the end sound is heard and the data that has been scanned is displayed in the normal display.

To save scanned data such as a phone number

Move the cursor to data such as a phone number and from the Function menu, select [Add to phonebook] → [Yes] and save the scanned data in the Phonebook.

- Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3 to 4) or Add to UIM phonebook (P.89, step 3 to 4).

To save a scanned URL as a bookmark

Move the cursor to the URL and from the Function menu, select [Add bookmark] → [Yes] → a folder.

3 Press ⓘ (Save).

The data from the scanned JAN/QR code is saved.

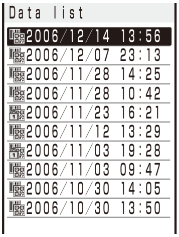
- Some QR codes allow you to save data such as a name, phone number, and mail address all at once in the Phonebook just by scanning them.
- When scanned characters cannot be entered in the text editing display, they are replaced with as many spaces (blanks).
- A scanned image may not be saved depending on its image or file size.

Displaying the Saved Data

You can save up to 10 data entries for JAN or QR codes that are scanned.

- When a total of 10 data entries is saved and a new JAN/QR code is scanned, unprotected data is overwritten from the oldest.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [BC reader] → [Saved data] and press ◉.


Data list
▦2006/12/14 13:56
▦2006/12/07 23:13
▦2006/11/28 14:25
▦2006/11/28 10:42
▩2006/11/23 16:21
▦2006/11/12 13:29
▩2006/11/03 19:28
▦2006/11/03 09:47
▦2006/10/30 14:05
▦2006/10/30 13:50

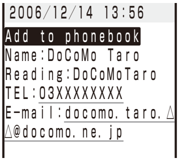
To delete data

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several data, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select data, press ⓘ (Complete), and then select [Yes]. To delete all data, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To protect data

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Protect ON/OFF] → [Yes]. "▦" changes to "▩".

2 Select the data and press ◉.


2006/12/14 13:56
Add to phonebook
Name:DoCoMo Taro
Reading:DoCoMoTaro
TEL:03XXXXXXXX
E-mail:docomo.taro.△
△@docomo.ne.jp

i-mode/i-motion/i-Channel

※i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription.

■Displaying a Site

■Downloading Graphics, Melodies or Other Data from Sites

■Useful Functions for Using i-mode

■Make Settings for i-mode

■Using the Message Service

■Using Certificates

■Using i-motion

■Using i-Channel

What is i-mode?

i-mode allows you to use the i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter referred to as i-mode terminal) to access various online services such as site (program) connection, Internet connection, and i-mode mail.

- i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription. For inquiry about subscription, see the backcover of this manual.
- For details on this service, see the latest “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.

Important information about using i-mode

● The data on sites (programs) or Internet sites is generally protected by the copyright laws. Part or all of the data such as documents and graphics obtained to the i-mode terminal from these sites (programs) or Internet sites cannot be sold or redistributed, whether they are changed or not, without consent of the copyright holders except for personal use.

● The data saved in the i-mode terminal (such as mail, messages, screen memos, i-αppli, and i-motion) and saved information including bookmarks may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, or other handling of the i-mode terminal. It is recommended that you always keep the saved data and the important data in a separate note. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the i-mode terminal.

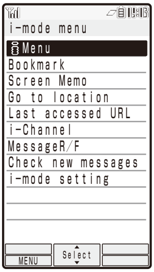
● When the UIM is switched to another card, or the i-mode terminal is powered on without inserting the UIM, some of the terminal models may not be able to display/play back still images/movies/melodies downloaded from sites, attached files (still images/movies/melodies, etc.) sent/received by mail, screen memos, and Message R/F.

● If you set a file whose display/playback is restricted by the UIM for the stand-by display, ring tone, and/or other applications, those settings are reset to the initial settings if the UIM is switched to another card or the FOMA terminal is powered on without inserting a UIM.

Displaying the i-mode Menu

<i-mode menu>

1 Press ⓘ (i-mode) in the stand-by display.



Menu name	Function
i Menu	Connect the FOMA terminal to the i-mode center (P.156).
Bookmark	Display favorite sites and Internet sites (P.160).
Screen Memo	Display sites saved in the FOMA terminal (P.161).
Go to location	Connect the FOMA terminal to the Internet (P.159).
Last accessed URL	Display sites and Internet sites displayed last (P.157).
i-Channel	Display the channel menu (P.171).
MessageR/F	Display the list of Message R/Message F received (P.166).
Check new messages	Check if the i-mode center holds mail, Message R, and Message F (P.165, 182).
i-mode setting	Set the i-mode settings on the FOMA terminal (P.103, 115, 163, etc.).

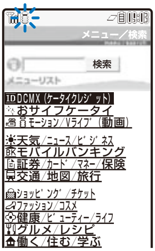
To display i Menu while displaying a site

From the Function menu, select [i Menu].

Displaying Sites

Various sites offered by IP (information service providers) can be displayed (the subscription is necessary for some sites).

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) and press ◉.



2 Select a site and press ◉.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site.

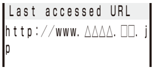
● Some of the connected sites may request you to send the “manufacturer’s serial number of the mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)” before you access the site.
The “manufacturer’s serial number of the mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)” that you send is used by IP (information service providers) to identify you in order to provide information customized for you and to determine whether the content provided by IP is compatible with the mobile phone.
Since the “manufacturer’s serial number of the mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)” is sent to IP via the Internet, it might be accessed by a third party. Note, however, that IP is not notified of your phone number, address, age, and sex by this operation.

Reconnecting to the Web Page Displayed Last

The site displayed when you last connected to i-mode is recorded as the Last accessed URL. You can directly connect to this site from the Last accessed URL.

- Some web pages cannot be recorded as Last accessed URL.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Last accessed URL] and press ◉.



Last accessed URL
http://www.ΔΔΔΔ.□□.jp

To delete the Last accessed URL
Press ✉ (Delete).

To copy the Last accessed URL
Press ⓘ (Copy).

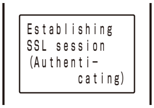
2 Press ◉ (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site displayed last.

Displaying SSL Site

You can display SSL-compatible sites (SSL page) using an operation similar to that for general sites.

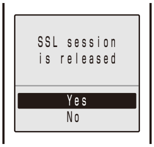
- To display an SSL site, make sure to set the date and time with the Date/time setting beforehand.



Establishing SSL session (Authenti-cating)

The message on the left appears when connecting to an SSL site. "🔒" appears when displaying an SSL site.

To display the certificate
From the Function menu, select [Certificates].



SSL session is released
Yes
No

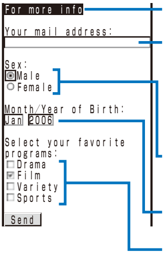
The message on the left appears when moving from an SSL site to a non-SSL site. "🔒" disappears when displaying a non-SSL site.

- The confirmation message may appear when the connected site may not be secure. Select [Yes] to connect to the SSL site, or select [No] to cancel connecting to the SSL site.
- If there are any problems such as an invalid certificate of the server, the SSL site may not be displayed.

Using Sites

Selecting Links or Other Items of Choice

When using a site, you may display a linked site, enter texts (textbox) or select an item from multiple options (radio button, check box, and pull-down menu).



For more info
Your mail address:
Sex:
◉Male
○Female
Month/Year of Birth:
Jan 2006
Select your favorite programs:
☐Drama
☑Film
☐Variety
☐Sports
Send

Link
Go to the related web page.

Textbox
Enter a text.
- The mode and number of characters you can use depend on the textbox.
- When you enter a code such as the i-mode password, it may be masked by "*".

Radio button
Select one item. "○" of the selected item changes to "◉".

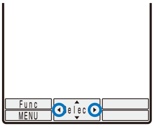
Pull-down menu
Select an item from the item list.

Check box
Select one or more items. "☐" of the selected items changes to "☑".
- To cancel the selection, select the check box again.

Displaying the Previous/Next Page

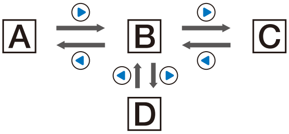
The FOMA terminal stores up to 20 most recently displayed site pages in its cache.
Site pages stored in the cache are cleared when you terminate i-mode. When the left or right arrow is displayed in the guide display, the pages stored in the cache can be used for display using ◀ ▶ without accessing the site. Note, however, that if the recorded site pages exceed the cache size or when a site page is programmed always to download the latest information, network communication is performed.

- The text or setting you entered in a site is not stored in the cache.
- The cache is a place in the terminal used for temporarily storing the displayed screen data.



◀ : Indicates that the previous page is recorded. Use ◀ to display the previous page.
▶ : Indicates that the next page is recorded. Use ▶ to display the next page.

Example: When viewing site pages in the order of A→B→C →B→D



Assuming that you view site pages in the order of A→B→C and go to a new site page D after going back to B as shown in the above illustration, the history for B→C is cleared and starts afresh for B→D at the time you go to a new site page D.

Reloading a Page

The page, which is displayed incorrectly or updated frequently, can be reloaded so that the latest data is displayed.

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Reload] and press ◉.

The display of the page is updated.

Displaying a Site URL

The URL of the currently displayed site can be displayed.

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [URL] and press ◉.

The URL of the site is displayed.

Sending a URL by Mail

The URL of the currently displayed site can be sent by mail.

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Compose message] and press ◉.

The Edit mail display appears.
The site URL is already entered in the main body.

3 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.176, step 2 to 5).

Displaying a Site Correctly

If the display of the text is incorrect on a site, you can reload the page after changing the character code.

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Word translate] → [Convert]/[Auto select] and press ◉.

[Convert]:
Sequentially convert the character codes and display the page again. If the text is still incorrectly displayed, repeat this operation. The original display reappears when you repeat [Word translate] → [Convert] several times.

[Auto select]:
Automatically select and convert the character code and display the page.

The character code is converted and the page is displayed again.

- The page may not be displayed correctly even if the character code is changed. Note that changing the character code when the page is displayed correctly may cause the page to be displayed incorrectly.

What is Flash?

Flash is an animation technology that uses animation and sound. Flash movies enhance site content for richer expression. You can set a Flash movie for the stand-by display and other applications.

- The operation of a site that uses Flash movies may be the same but the display may be different.
- Even if ◉ (Select) is displayed, you may not be able to use the Select function.
- Some Flash movies may be accompanied by a sound effect. To mute the sound effect, set the Sound effect to [OFF].
- If you do not operate the FOMA terminal for more than about 30 seconds while the Flash movie is played back, the playback pauses. To operate a Flash movie again, from the Function menu, select [Retry].
- Even if a Flash movie is displayed, it may not operate properly in some cases.
- When you save a Flash movie using the Save image function or save it in Screen Memo, a portion of it may not be saved or it may appear differently from the one you viewed on the site.
- If an error occurs during a Flash movie playback, this Flash movie cannot be saved.
- Some of the Flash movies vibrate the FOMA terminal during playback. Note that this could happen even if the vibrator is set to [OFF].
- Some Flash movies may have to use data saved in the i-mode terminal. To allow such a Flash movie to use saved data, set the Use phone info of the i-mode setting to [Yes] (P.164). This item is set to [Yes] at the time of purchase. Saved data that may be used by a Flash movie is as follows.
  - Battery level
  - Reception level
  - Clock information
  - Sound effect setting
  - Language setting
  - Terminal type
  - Model information

Terminating i-mode

1 Press ☎ during i-mode, select [Yes], and press ◉.

i-mode is terminated and "ⓘ" disappears.

Saving a Site in My Menu <My Menu>

If you save the frequently used sites in My Menu, you can access them easily from next time. Up to 45 sites can be saved in My Menu.

- Only i-mode sites can be saved in My Menu. To save Internet sites, use the Bookmark.

1 While displaying a site, select [マイメニュー登録] (Save My Menu) and press ◉.

- The location of [マイメニュー登録] (Save My Menu) and the menu structure may vary depending on each site.

2 Enter the i-mode password at [i モードパスワード] (i-mode Password).

The password is masked by "****".

3 Select [決定] (OK) and press ◉.

The site is saved in My Menu.

● The site is saved automatically in My Menu when you subscribe to a paid site.

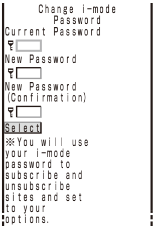
Changing the i-mode Password

<Change i-mode password>

The "i-mode password" is used for saving/deleting My Menu and changing i-mode mail settings, etc. The i-mode password is set to "0000" at the time of subscription. Change it to your own i-mode password. Make sure to keep the i-mode password confidential.

- If you forget the i-mode password, you must bring your official identification (such as driver's license), the FOMA terminal, and UIM with you to the nearest DoCoMo shop.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] → [ENGLISH] → [Options] → [Change i-mode Password] and press ◉.



Change i-mode Password
Current Password
New Password
New Password (Confirmation)
Select
※You will use your i-mode password to subscribe and unsubscribe sites and set to your options.

2 Enter the current i-mode password at [Current Password].

The password is masked by "****".

3 Enter the new password at [New Password].

4 Enter the new password at [New Password (Confirmation)].

5 Select [Select] and press ◉.

The i-mode password is changed.

Displaying Internet Sites

<Internet connection>

i-mode compatible Internet site can be displayed from the i-mode terminal.

- Sites that are not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Go to location] → [Enter URL] and press ◉.

The Enter URL display appears.

- When the URL has been entered before, the URL entered previously is displayed.
- The beginning of the URL "http://" is entered beforehand.

2 Press ⓘ (Edit) and enter the URL.

Enter the URL including "http://" within 256 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

3 Press ◉ (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site.

- Operations while displaying Internet sites are the same as while displaying the i-mode sites.

Displaying Using the URL List

Up to 50 sites that have been displayed by entering their URLs are saved in the URL list. The sites can be directly accessed from the URL list.

- If a total of 50 URLs is saved in the URL list, the URL is overwritten from the oldest.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Go to location] → [URL list] and press ◉.

The URL list display appears.

To delete a URL

Move the cursor to the URL and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several URLs, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete], select URLs, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all URLs, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a URL and press ◉.

The URL list display appears.

To copy a URL

Press ⓘ (Copy).

3 Press ◉ (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site of the selected URL.

Saving a Site to Display It Quickly
<Bookmark>

Up to 200 URLs of the sites you display frequently can be saved in the Bookmark. The sites can be directly accessed from the Bookmark.

- Both i-mode and Internet sites can be saved as bookmarks, but with some exceptions.
- The text or setting you entered on the site, etc. is not saved in the Bookmark.

Saving a Site in the Bookmark

A URL including "http://" of up to 256 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols can be saved as a bookmark.

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add bookmark] → a folder and press ◉.

The bookmark is saved in the selected folder.

When the maximum number of bookmarks has been reached

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite a bookmark appears. To overwrite a bookmark, select [Yes] and select a bookmark to overwrite.

● A title of up to 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters can be saved in the Bookmark. If the length of the title exceeds the limit, extra characters are deleted. If there is no title on the bookmark, the URL appears instead.

Displaying a Site

A site can be displayed using a bookmark.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press ◉.

A list of bookmark folders appears.

- The following icons show the type of folder.

📁 (Yellow)	Preset folder
📁 (Blue)	User-created folder

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

A list of bookmarks appears.

3 Select a bookmark and press ◉ (Cnct).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the site of the selected bookmark.

To check the URL

Move the cursor to the bookmark and press ⓘ (Check).

To copy a bookmark URL

Move the cursor to the bookmark and press ⓘ (Check) and ⓘ (Copy).

To change the title

Move the cursor to the bookmark and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter the title within 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters.

To display other site while displaying a site

From the Function menu, select [Bookmark] → a folder → a bookmark.

Adding/Deleting Folders

Folders in which bookmarks are saved can be added or deleted. Up to 10 folders can be used to manage bookmarks and folder names can also be changed.

- You cannot delete the preset folders.

Example: Adding a folder

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press ◉, then press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] → [Create folder] and press ◉, then enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.
The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

Moving a Bookmark to a Different Folder

Bookmarks can be moved to a different folder using three methods.

Example: Moving a bookmark

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] → a folder and press ◉.

To move all bookmarks in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Move all] → [Yes] → a folder.

To move several bookmarks

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Select&move], select bookmarks, and press ⓘ (Complete). Select [Yes] → a folder.

2 Select a bookmark and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Move] → [Move one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The Select move to display appears.

4 Select a folder and press ◉.

The selected bookmark is moved to the different folder.

Deleting a Bookmark

You can delete bookmarks using four methods.

Example: Deleting a bookmark

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press ◉.

To delete all bookmarks

From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

To delete all bookmarks in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several bookmarks

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select bookmarks, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

3 Select a bookmark and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected bookmark is deleted.

Saving a Site in the Screen Memo

<Screen Memo>

You can save sites as your favorite ones in the Screen Memo. You can also instantaneously call up a saved screen memo.

- You can save up to 100 screen memos, each up to 100K bytes. The number of screen memos that can be saved may decrease depending on the data to be saved.
- The text or setting you entered on the site, etc. is not saved in the Screen Memo.

Saving a Screen Memo

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add screen memo] and press ◉.

The screen memo is saved.

When there is not enough memory

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite a screen memo appears. To overwrite, select [Yes], select unnecessary screen memos, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

When the maximum number of screen memos has been reached

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite a screen memo appears. To overwrite, select [Yes] and select a screen memo to overwrite.

Displaying a Screen Memo

Saved screen memos can be displayed. The following icons show the status of the screen memo.

□	Normal screen memo
▣	Protected screen memo

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press ◉.

A list of screen memos appears.

2 Select a screen memo and press ◉.

The screen memo is displayed.

To check the URL

Move the cursor to the screen memo and from the Function menu, select [URL].

To change the title

Move the cursor to the screen memo and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter the title within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

- To operate the Flash movie or GIF animation again, from the Function menu, select [Retry].

Protecting a Screen Memo

You can protect screen memos from being overwritten. You can protect up to 50 screen memos (up to 500K bytes).

1 Select a screen memo from the screen memo list and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To cancel the protection

Move the cursor to the protected screen memo and press ✉ (Func).

2 Select [Protect ON/OFF] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The screen memo is protected and "□" changes to "▣".

Deleting a Screen Memo

You can delete screen memos using three methods.

Example: Deleting a screen memo

1 From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press ◉.

To delete all screen memos

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several screen memos

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select screen memos, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

2 Select a screen memo and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected screen memo is deleted.

Obtaining Graphics from a Site/ Message

<Save image>

You can obtain images and frames from sites and screen memos, and save them in My picture.

- You can save up to 100K bytes for each image entry. The number of images that you can save varies depending on the free memory space on the place to save to and data size.

Example: Saving a graphic displayed in a site

1 While displaying a site, press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Save image] → a graphic and press ◉.

The selected image is displayed in a frame and the screen for selecting the place to save to appears.

[Data Box]:
Save an image in the Data Box. Select a folder to save to.

[SubMemory]:
Save an image in the SubMemory.

[External Memory]:
Save an image in the External Memory.

To save the frame/stamp/Deco-mail pictograph

Select [Save image] → an image. The image is saved in My picture of the Data Box.

To save the background image

Select [Save backgnd img].

3 Select a place to save to and press ◉.

The graphic is saved in the selected place to save to and the screen for confirming whether to set to the stand-by display appears.

When there is not enough memory or the maximum number of graphics has been reached

The screen informing insufficient memory or that the maximum number has been reached appears. To save the new graphic, select [Slct delete file] → a folder → a file, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

4 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ◉.

Select [Yes] to set the graphic for the stand-by display.

- You cannot save a GIF image exceeding [UXGA(1600×1200)] and a GIF animation exceeding [Stby(240×432)] in the Data Box. You may also not be able to save some JPEG images in the Data Box.
- You cannot save a Flash image and a movable contents-compatible image in the SubMemory.

Downloading Data from Related Sites

<Download>

You can download melodies, PDF data, Chara-den, ToruCa cards, Deco-mail templates, dictionaries, menu patterns, and mail (vMessage format) from related sites.

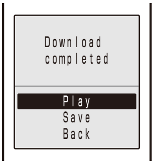
■ Files that can be downloaded

Type	Maximum downloadable size
Melody (SMF/MFi)※	100K bytes
PDF data※	2M bytes
Chara-den	100K bytes
ToruCa※	1,024 bytes
ToruCa(detail)※	100K bytes
Deco-mail template	200K bytes
Dictionary data	100K bytes
Menu pattern	500K bytes
Mail (vMessage)※	200K bytes

※ The number of files that you can save varies depending on the free memory space on the place to save to and data size.

Example: Downloading a melody from a related site

1 While displaying a site, select a melody and press ◉.



Download completed

The melody is downloaded and the screen for confirming whether to save the melody appears.

To check the melody before saving

Select [Play].

To cancel the saving

Select [Back].

2 Select [Save] and press ◉.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

[Data Box]:
Save melodies in the Data Box of the FOMA terminal. Select a folder for saving melodies.

[SubMemory]:
Save melodies in the SubMemory.

[External Memory]:
Save melodies in the External Memory.

3 Select a place to save to and press ◉.

The melody is saved.

To download a Chara-den/Deco-mail/template/dictionary data/menu pattern

While displaying the site, select data and select [Save].

To download PDF data

While displaying the site, select PDF data and select [Data Box]/[SubMemory]/[External Memory].

To download a ToruCa card

While displaying the site, select a ToruCa card and select [Yes] → a folder.

To download mail

While displaying the site, select mail and select [Save] → [SubMemory]/[External Memory].

- When you select [Save in mail box], the mail is saved in the Mail box. If the data contains several mails, only the first mail is saved.

When there is not enough memory

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the data appears. To overwrite, select unnecessary data (P.240).

- Downloaded melodies may not be played back properly.
- PDF data whose size is unknown is downloaded until the downloaded size of it reaches 2M bytes.
- You may be able to display the PDF data you failed to download by downloading it again. However, some PDF data may be disabled for display.
- If you have deleted preinstalled Chara-den files or PDF data, you can download them from “SO@Planet”.
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

Using the Phone To/Mail To/Web To/i-αppli To

You can use highlighted information in a site, message, mail main body, i-motion Telop text, i-αppli, ToruCa card, PDF data, and i-Channel channel list to place a call, compose mail, display an Internet website, or start i-αppli.

- Sometimes, you may not be able to select an item for establishing a link to the displayed phone number/mail address/URL/i-αppli. Whether you can use the function depends on sites, mail, messages, i-motion, software, ToruCa cards, and i-Channel contents.

Placing a Call from the Current Display

You can place a voice or videophone call or originate a PushTalk call from a phone number currently displayed in the display (Phone To, AV Phone To).

1 Select a phone number in the display and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to place a call appears.

2 Select [Yes] → [Voice call]/[Videophone]/[PushTalk] and press ◉.

The call is connected to the selected phone number.

Composing/Sending Mail from the Current Display

You can compose/send mail to a mail address currently displayed in the display (Mail To).

1 Select a mail address in the display and press ◉.

The Edit mail display appears.
The selected mail address is entered as the address.

2 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.177, step 3 to 5).

Accessing a Site from the Current Display

You can connect to a site from a URL currently displayed in the display (Web To).

1 Select a link (URL) in the display and press ◉.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the linked site.

Running i-αppli from the Current Display

You can start i-αppli software from a link currently displayed in the display. The software can also be started using the infrared communication (i-αppli To).

- Download software that can be started by the i-αppli To beforehand.
- i-αppli cannot be started to run when the i-αppli To is set to [No] (P.197).

1 Select i-αppli link in the display and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to start i-αppli appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The software is started to run.

Setting i-mode

<i-mode setting>

Setting the Connection Timeout

Default 60 sec

The duration before disconnecting the FOMA terminal automatically can be set when you cannot send or receive data due to heavy traffic at the i-mode center.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Common setting] → [Connection timeout] and press ◉.

[60sec]:
Disconnect automatically when unable to send/receive data for 60 seconds.

[90sec]:
Disconnect automatically when unable to send/receive data for 90 seconds.

[Unlimited]:
Do not set the connection timeout (however, the connection can be disconnected due to the radio wave condition or other reasons).

2 Select the waiting duration and press ◉.

The Connection timeout is set.

Changing the i-mode Host (ISP Connection Communication)

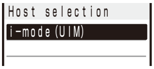
Default i-mode(UIM)

※ You do not need to change the Host setting when using the i-mode service of DoCoMo.

You can set up to 10 hosts for receiving services other than the services provided by i-mode (DoCoMo). When you change a host to other than [i-mode(UIM)], you cannot use i-mode.

- You must always enter [Host name], [Host number], and [Host address].

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Common setting] → [Host selection] and press ◉.



Host selection
i-mode(UIM)

To edit the settings of the set host

Move the cursor to the set host and from the Function menu, select [Edit], and enter the Security code. Edit each item.

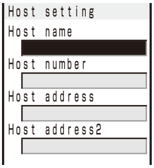
To delete the set host

Move the cursor to the set host and from the Function menu, select [Delete one], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Press ⓘ (Create).

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).



Host setting
Host name
Host number
Host address
Host address2

[Host name]:

Enter a host name within eight full-width or 16 half-width characters.

[Host number]:

Enter a host number within 99 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

[Host address]/[Host address2]:

Enter a host address within 30 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

4 Enter each item.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entered host is saved.

6 Select the host and press ◉.

The host is changed.

● Note that packet communication is not covered by the Pake-Houdai service if a host of the packet communication is set to other than [i-mode(UIM)].

Setting Whether to Use the Saved Data for Flash Movies

Default Yes

You can set whether to use the saved data (P.158) when you play back a Flash movie displayed on a site or saved in the Screen Memo.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Use phone info] and press ◉.

2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ◉.

The Use phone info is set.

Disabling the Display of Graphics

Default ON

You can set whether to display graphics when displaying sites or screen memos.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Display img] and press ◉.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Set image display is set.
When set to [OFF], "🖼" is displayed instead of a graphic.

● Some graphics may not be displayed correctly even if the Display img is [ON].

Displaying a Site Automatically with the Correct Character Code

Default ON

You can set to identify the character code of a site automatically.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Auto detect.] and press ◉.

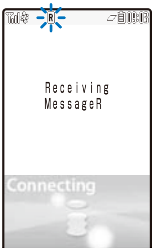
2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Auto detect. is set.

● Even if the Auto detect. is [ON], some sites may not be displayed correctly.

Receiving a Message <Receive message>

When a message is received while in the stand-by display, the contents of the message are automatically displayed. Up to 20 Message R and Message F each can be saved in the FOMA terminal.



Receiving MessageR

Connecting

When receiving a message, “R” or “F” flashes.

When receiving is completed, “R” or “F” is displayed, the indicator flashes, the ring tone sounds, and the number of received messages is displayed.
The contents of the message appear automatically after about 15 seconds. The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds when no operations are made.

- Messages that are automatically displayed are saved as unread.

- When the number of saved received messages has reached 20 and a new message is received, the unprotected message is overwritten from the oldest.
- You can also disable Auto-display of messages (P.165).
- Messages are held at the i-mode center when “R” or “F” appears (sometimes “R” and “F” do not appear even if messages are held at the i-mode center).
  If the maximum number of messages is held at the i-mode center, “R” or “F” appears. In this case, perform the Check new messages after checking contents of the unread messages, delete unnecessary messages, and cancel protection of the messages.
- Message R/F that has been sent to you in the following situations is held at the i-mode center.
  - During a videophone call
  - When the FOMA terminal is powered off
  - When the FOMA terminal is outside of the i-mode service area
  - During PushTalk communication
  - While receiving SMS
  - While the Self mode is set
  - While the Omakase Lock is set
  - During the infrared communication
  - During the iC communication
  - While connected to the FirstPass Center
  - While connected to the Data Security Service Center
  - While updating the software

Setting Auto-display

Default Prefer msgR

You can set to display the contents of the message automatically when it is received while in the stand-by display. You can also select which message should be displayed first when receiving both Message R and Message F at the same time.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Auto-display] and press ●.

[Prefer msgR]:
Display automatically Message R first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.

[MessageR only]:
Display automatically Message R only.

[Prefer msgF]:
Display automatically Message F first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.

[MessageF only]:
Display automatically Message F only.

[Display off]:
Do not display automatically.

2 Select a display method and press ●.

The Auto-display is set.

Checking a New Message

<Check new messages>

New messages held at the i-mode center while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the i-mode service area can be checked.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new messages.

1 Press ✉ (Mail) for over a second in the stand-by display.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center, and an inquiry result is displayed.

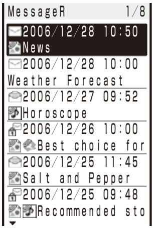
To check messages
Select [MessageR] or [MessageF].

- You can select an inquiry item (P.189).

Displaying a Message <Message R/Message F>

The list of received messages can be displayed.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [MessageR/F] → [MessageR]/[MessageF] and press ⊙.

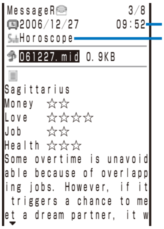


MessageR 1/8
✉2006/12/28 10:50
News
✉2006/12/28 10:00
Weather Forecast
✉2006/12/27 09:52
♪Horoscope
🔒2006/12/26 10:00
Best choice for
✉2006/12/25 11:45
Salt and Pepper
🔒2006/12/25 09:48
♪Recommended sto

- The following icons show the status and type of the message.

✉	Unread message
✉	Read message
🔒	Protected read message
♪	With melody attachment
🖼	With still image attachment
💳	With ToruCa card attachment

2 Select a message and press ⊙.



MessageR✉ 3/8
2006/12/27 09:52
Horoscope
♪061227.mid 0.9KB
Sagittarius
Money ☆☆
Love ☆☆☆☆
Job ☆☆
Health ☆☆☆
Some overtime is unavoidable because of overlapping jobs. However, if it triggers a chance to meet a dream partner, it w

The message appears and "✉" changes to "✉".

- The following icons show the details of a message. Other icons are the same as in step 1.

File attachment type

🖼	Failed to obtain the image
☒	With invalid image attachment With image attachment (When the UIM is not inserted or other than that used when the message was received)
♪ (Green)※	With SMF-format melody attachment
♪ (Orange)※	With MFi-format melody attachment
♪ (Orange)	With invalid MFi-format melody attachment
🖼	With image attachment
💳※	With ToruCa card attachment

※ "▮" appears when the UIM is not inserted.

- For details about the operation of the file attachment, see P.183.

To display the previous or next message

Use ◀ to display the previous message or ▶ to display the next message.

Protecting a Message

Message R or Message F can be protected from being overwritten.

- An unread message cannot be protected.

Example: Protecting Message R

1 From the i-mode menu, select [MessageR/F] → [MessageR] and press ⊙.

To protect Message F

From the i-mode menu, select [MessageR/F] → [MessageF].

2 Select a message and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To cancel the protection

Move the cursor to the protected message and press ✉ (Func).

3 Select [Protect ON/OFF] → [Yes] and press ⊙.

The message is protected and "✉" changes to "🔒".

Deleting a Message

You can delete messages using four methods.

Example: Deleting Message R

1 From the i-mode menu, select [MessageR/F] → [MessageR] and press ⊙.

To delete Message F

From the i-mode menu, select [MessageR/F] → [MessageF].

To delete all messages

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete all read messages

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete read msg], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several messages

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select messages, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

2 Select a message and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ⊙.

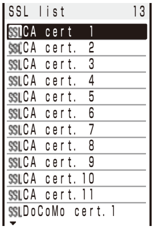
The selected message is deleted.

Operating the SSL List <SSL certificate>

Default | CA cert.・DoCoMo cert.1: Valid

You can set to validate/invalidate the certificate that is required to connect to an SSL site.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [SSL list] and press ●.


SSL list 13
SSL CA cert. 1
SSL CA cert. 2
SSL CA cert. 3
SSL CA cert. 4
SSL CA cert. 5
SSL CA cert. 6
SSL CA cert. 7
SSL CA cert. 8
SSL CA cert. 9
SSL CA cert. 10
SSL CA cert. 11
SSL DoCoMo cert. 1

[CA cert.]:
An authentication company issues these certificates. They are saved in the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase.

[DoCoMo cert.]:
This certificate is required for connecting to the FirstPass Center and FirstPass-compatible sites and is saved on the UIM (green).

[User cert.]:
This certificate is downloaded from the FirstPass Center by [User certificate] and is saved in the UIM (green).

To check the certificate
Move the cursor to the certificate and press ●.

2 Select an SSL certificate and press ⓘ (Set).

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ● (OK).

The Valid/Invalid display appears.

4 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] and press ●.

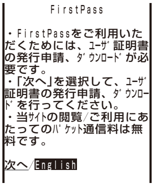
The SSL certificate is set.
When set to [Invalid], "SSL" changes to "SSL". The SSL communication is canceled when connecting to an SSL site that requires a certificate.

Setting the FirstPass <User certificate>

You can issue and download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center.
The user certificate certifies that you are a FOMA subscriber. The downloaded user certificate is saved on the green UIM (FOMA card) and enables you to use FirstPass-compatible sites.

- You cannot use the user certificate using the blue UIM.
- To connect to the FirstPass Center, set the date and time (P.39).
- The screens and operation methods displayed by the FirstPass Center may change.
- While the FOMA terminal is connected to the FirstPass Center, you cannot send/receive mail or receive Message R/F.
- The User certificate is not available overseas.

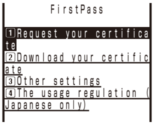
1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [User certificate] and press ●.


FirstPass

・FirstPassをご利用いただくためには、ﾕｰｻﾞ証明書の発行申請、ﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞが必要です。
・「次へ」を選択して、ﾕｰｻﾞ証明書の発行申請、ﾀﾞｳﾝﾛｰﾄﾞを行ってください。
・当ｻｲﾄの閲覧/ご利用にあたってのﾊﾟｹｯﾄ通信料は無料です。

次へ/English

2 Select [English] and press ●.


FirstPass

①Request your certificate
②Download your certificate
③Other settings
④The usage regulation (Japanese only)

3 Select [Request your certificate] → [Continue] and press ●.

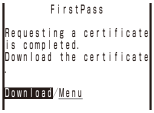
The PIN2 code input screen appears.

To void the issued certificate
Select [Other settings] → [Revoke your certificate] → [Yes], enter the PIN2 code, and select [Continue] → [Continue] → [Continue].

4 Enter the PIN2 code and press ● (OK).

- If you do not enter the PIN2 code within 15 seconds, the request for issuing your certificate is canceled.

5 Select [Download] → [Continue] and press ●.


FirstPass

Requesting a certificate is completed.
Download the certificate.

Download/Menu

The user certificate is downloaded and added to the list of SSL certificates (P.167).

Precautions on the use of FirstPass

- The packet communication charge is free when you connect to the FirstPass Center.
- The packet communication performed when connecting to a FirstPass-compatible site are covered by the Pake-Houdai service. However, data communication with a PC connected are not covered by the Pake-Houdai service.
- FirstPass is an electronic authentication service provided by DoCoMo. Using FirstPass enables client authentication, which is performed between the site and FOMA terminal user by exchanging certificates and verifying the received certificate of the other side for mutual authentication.
- FirstPass can be used for Internet communication from the FOMA terminal as well as for Internet communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC. To use on a PC, you must install the FirstPass PC software on the supplied CD-ROM.
- When you request the user certificate to be issued, carefully read the displayed “FirstPass Agreement” and then make the request if you accept the terms.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code in order to use the user certificate (P.119).
  You are liable for all operations performed after you enter the PIN2 code. Therefore, exercise care to prevent the use of your UIM or PIN2 code by others.
- If you have lost or stolen your UIM, you can invalidate your user certificate at the “General Contact” numbers provided on the backcover of this manual.
- DoCoMo shall have no liability for any content and information provided by FirstPass-compatible sites. Any problem must be resolved between you and the FirstPass-compatible site.
- DoCoMo and the authentication company do not guarantee the security for using FirstPass and SSL. Therefore, you must use them at your own discretion and responsibility.

Changing the Host for Certificate Issue

<Select host>

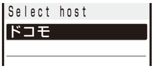
Default ドコモ

※ Normally, you do not need to change the setting.

When you want a service other than FirstPass services, you can set one host. Note that if you change the setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass Center.

- You cannot set this function during i-mode connection.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Select host] and press ◉.



Select host
ドコモ

To edit the set host

Move the cursor to the set host and from the Function menu, select [Edit] and enter the Security code. Edit each item.

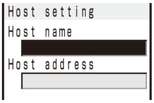
To restore the default host setting

From the Function menu, select [Reset], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Press ⓘ (Create).

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).



Host setting
Host name
Host address

[Host name]:
Enter a host name within 99 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

[Host address]:
Enter a host address within 100 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

4 Enter each item.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entered host is saved.

6 Select a host and press ◉.

The host is changed.

What is i-motion?

i-motion is movie data that contains both video and sound tracks. You can play back an i-motion on the FOMA terminal and set a saved i-motion for the stand-by display. The i-motion can be of the following types. The type of i-motion varies depending on a site and cannot be selected.

Category		Description
Type	Playback method	
Standard type (Allowed to be saved※)	Playback is performed while loading data (500K bytes maximum)	Playback starts after halfway downloading i-motion data and proceeds while downloading the rest of the data.
	Playback is performed after loading data (500K bytes maximum)	Playback starts after all i-motion data is downloaded.
Streaming type (Not allowed to be saved)	Playback is performed while loading data (2M bytes maximum)	Playback starts after halfway downloading i-motion data and proceeds while downloading the rest of the data. The i-motion data is deleted once it is played back.

※ Some i-motion cannot be saved.

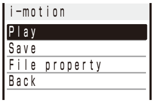
Downloading an i-motion from Sites

<Download i-motion>

You can download i-motion from a site and save it to the FOMA terminal.

- You can save up to 150 i-motion, each up to 500K bytes. The number of i-motion that can be saved may decrease depending on the data to be saved.

1 While displaying a site, select an i-motion and press ◉.



i-motion
Play
Save
File property
Back

The i-motion is downloaded to the FOMA terminal.
When the Auto replay is set to [ON], playback of the i-motion starts automatically after the downloading is completed. (For i-motion that can be played back while being downloaded, playback starts after halfway downloading data.)

- The operations during playback is the same as those described for i-motion in the Data Box (P.223).
- Even if you stop playback while the downloading is in progress, the downloading continues.

2 Select [Save] and press ◉.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

[Data Box]:
Save the i-motion in i-motion of the Data Box of the FOMA terminal. Select a folder for saving data.

[SubMemory]:
Save the i-motion in the SubMemory.

[External Memory]:
Save the i-motion in the External Memory.

To play back data
Select [Play].

To display detailed information
Select [File property].

When a link is set in the Telop text
When you stop or pause playback, a confirmation screen appears and you can use the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions.

3 Select a place to save to and press ◉.

The i-motion is saved.

- Some i-motion may not be played back/saved properly even if its data is downloaded successfully.
- The playback may be paused or the image may be distorted when you play back i-motion while downloading data depending on the radio wave condition, communication line conditions, or the communication speed. A standard type i-motion allows you to play back as many times as you want after downloading (using the saved data). However, a streaming type i-motion does not allow further playback once it is played back (unless you download it again).
- If you fold the FOMA terminal or execute another function while downloading/playing back an i-motion, the downloading/playing back is stopped.
- You cannot download or play back an i-motion in the ASF format.

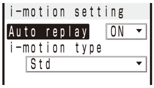
Setting Auto Replay of i-motion and i-motion Type to Download

<i-motion setting>

Default | Auto replay: ON, i-motion type: Std

You can set whether to automatically play back standard type i-motion. You can also set the type of i-motion to be downloaded.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [i-motion setting] and press ◉.



i-motion setting
Auto replay ON
i-motion type
Std

[Auto replay]:
Set whether to automatically play back a standard type i-motion during or after downloading.

[i-motion type]:
Set the type of i-motion to be downloaded.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Auto replay].

[ON]:
Automatically play back the i-motion during or after downloading.

[OFF]:
Do not automatically play back the i-motion during or after downloading and display the download completion screen.

3 Select the type of i-motion at [i-motion type].

[Std]:
Download standard type i-motion only. Streaming type i-motion cannot be downloaded.

[Std./Streaming]:
Download both standard type and streaming type i-motion.

What is i-Channel?

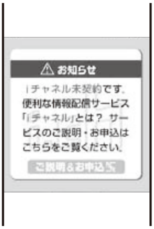
The i-Channel service provided by DoCoMo or another IP (information service providers) distributes news, weather, etc. as graphics-based information to i-Channel-compatible terminals.
You can run the latest information updates in the stand-by display of both main display and sub-display as Telop text by automatically getting this information on a regular basis. You can also display a list of channels and view the channel you want by pressing ⓒh (P.171). The channel you select from the channel list gives you access to rich and detailed information.

- For details about precautions on the use of i-Channel and operating procedure, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".
- The i-Channel service is provided only in Japanese.

Non-subscriber

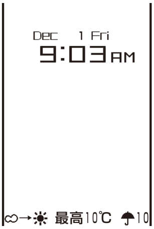
Subscriber

①



⚠お知らせ
iチャネル未契約です。便利な情報配信サービス「iチャネル」とは？ サービスのご説明・お申込はこちらをご覧ください。
ご説明&お申込へ

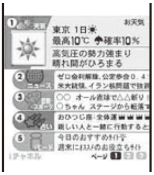
②



Dec 1 Fri
9:03AM
∞→☀ 最高10℃ ☂10

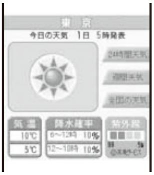
ⓒh (i.ch)

③



Connect

④

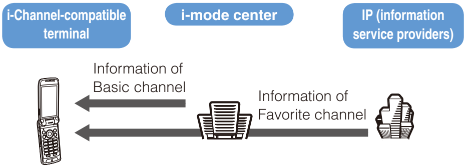


※The displays shown here are examples and may be different from the actual displays.

①When you are not subscribing to i-Channel
②After you start subscribing to i-Channel, the Telop text appears automatically on the stand-by display of both main display and sub-display whenever you receive information or display the channel list.
③When you press ⓒh (i.ch), the channel list appears. You can view the information for each channel, displayed by the running Telop text, in a list form instead.
④You can select a channel and view the detailed information display for each channel.

There are two types of channels: "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel". "Basic channel" is provided by DoCoMo and is pre-registered, and therefore you can use it from the moment you start using the i-Channel service. The packet communication charge required for automatic updates of information distributed for the "Basic channel" is included in the i-Channel service charge. IP (information service providers) other than DoCoMo offers "Favorite channel" that you can register and use according to your needs. The packet communication charge required for automatic updates of information distributed for "Favorite channel" is not included in the i-Channel service charge.
You can display the information for "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel" as Telop text in the stand-by display of both main display and sub-display.

- The information may be charged in order to use some "Favorite channel".
- You may need to apply separately for access to a "Favorite channel" to IP that provides it.
- The packet communication charge is required in addition to the i-Channel service charge when you view detailed information of "Basic channel" and "Favorite channel" from the channel list.
- The packet communication charge required for automatic update of information distributed for "Basic channel" during international roaming is not included in the i-Channel service charge.


i-Channel-compatible terminal
i-mode center
IP (information service providers)
Information of Basic channel
Information of Favorite channel

i-Channel is a paid service you have to subscribe to. (To apply for the i-Channel service, the subscription to i-mode is required.)

- Operation method (P.171)

● Trial service

If you are subscribing to i-mode and have an i-Channel-compatible terminal but have not applied for an i-Channel subscriber's line for i-Channel-compatible terminals, you can use the "Basic channel" service free of charge for a specific period. You must, however, pay a packet communication charge required for viewing detailed information from the channel list.

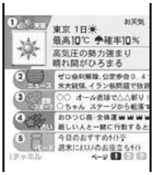
- For details about precautions on the use of the trial service and operating procedure, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".

As a rule, the trial service starts automatically following a specific period after you insert the UIM and start using the i-Channel-compatible terminal. If the trial service does not start automatically, press ⓒh to start it.
You can use the trial service only once per subscriber line.
The trial service automatically expires following a specific period after you start using it. For the procedure to stop the trial service before it expires, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".

● You can set the display speed of the Telop text and also turn off the Telop text (P.172).

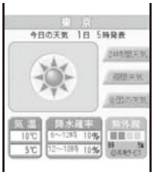
Displaying the i-Channel

1 Press (i.ch) in the stand-by display.



The channel list appears.

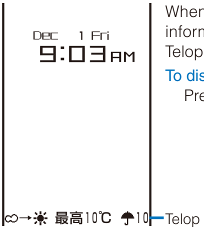
2 Select a channel and press ◉.



- You may receive specific information when the channel list is displayed, depending on the terms of use.

When You Receive i-Channel

Main display

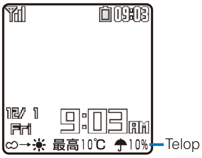


When you receive information, the information is automatically run as Telop text on the stand-by display.

To display the channel list

Press (i.ch).

Sub-display



- When you receive i-Channel information, “”→“” flashes. Even if you receive information, the FOMA terminal does not sound the ring tone or vibrate, and the incoming indicator does not operate, either.
- If you change the host, the Telop text may be turned off and information may not be automatically updated. To receive latest information, press (i.ch) and display the channel list. The Telop text starts running automatically.
- You can change the i-Channel host using the Host selection (P.164). Normally, you do not need to change the host.
- When the FOMA terminal is powered off, outside of the service area, or in poor radio wave condition, you may not be able to receive information. When you receive information by pressing (i.ch), the Telop text is automatically displayed in the stand-by display.
- Telop text is not displayed in the following cases.
  - When the Lock all is set
  - When the PIM lock is set
  - When the Omakase Lock is set
  - When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - When the i-Channel or i-mode service is canceled

Changing the i-Channel Settings

Setting the Telop Text

Default | Std

You can set the display speed of the Telop text and also turn off the Telop text.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-Channel] → [Ticker] and press ◉.

The Ticker display appears.

[Stand-by]:
Set the Telop text of the stand-by display used for the main display.

[Sub LCD]:
Set the Telop text of the stand-by display used for the sub-display.

2 Set the speed for displaying the Telop text at [Stand-by]/[Sub LCD].

Select from [Fast], [Std], and [Slow].

To turn off the Telop text
Select [OFF].

Restoring the Default Settings

You can delete saved i-Channel data and reset the Ticker settings to the default settings.

- If an i-motion or i-αppli is set for the stand-by display, the Ticker settings are not reset.

1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-Channel] → [Reset i-Channel] and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to reset the i-Channel data appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The i-Channel is reset.

Mail

■Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

■Receiving/Manipulating i-mode Mail

■Manipulating the Mail Box

■Setting Mail

■Using SMS (Short Message Service)

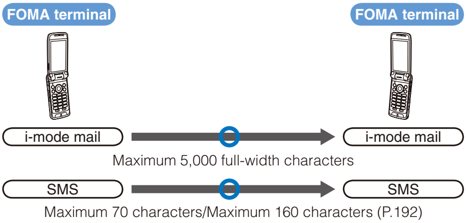
Mail Function of the FOMA Terminal

The FOMA terminal provides two types of mail functions: i-mode mail and SMS. To use i-mode mail, you need to subscribe to i-mode.

Mail Transmission Function

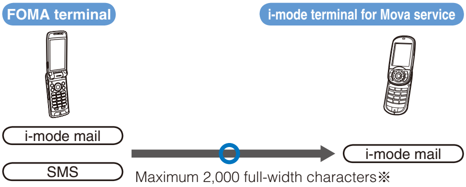
■ FOMA terminal → FOMA terminal

You can use i-mode mail or SMS to send a message from a FOMA terminal to another FOMA terminal.


FOMA terminal
FOMA terminal
i-mode mail
i-mode mail
Maximum 5,000 full-width characters
SMS
SMS
Maximum 70 characters/Maximum 160 characters (P.192)

■ FOMA terminal → i-mode terminal for the Mova service

You can use i-mode mail or SMS to send a message from a FOMA terminal to an i-mode terminal for the Mova service. The i-mode terminal for the Mova service receives SMS sent from a FOMA terminal as i-mode mail.

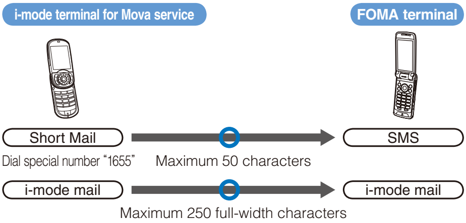

FOMA terminal
i-mode terminal for Mova service
i-mode mail
SMS
i-mode mail
Maximum 2,000 full-width characters※

※The maximum number of characters varies depending on the setting of the i-mode terminal for the Mova service.

- You cannot send SMS to an i-mode terminal for the Mova service when the SMS report is set (P.192).

■ i-mode terminal for the Mova service → FOMA terminal

You can use i-mode mail and Short Mail※ to send a message from an i-mode terminal for the Mova service to a FOMA terminal. The FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from an i-mode terminal for the Mova service as SMS.


i-mode terminal for Mova service
FOMA terminal
Short Mail
SMS
Dial special number "1655"
Maximum 50 characters
i-mode mail
i-mode mail
Maximum 250 full-width characters

※Short Mail is a service that allows text messages to be exchanged between mobile phones for the Mova service.

What is i-mode Mail?

When subscribing to the i-mode service, mail can be exchanged with i-mode terminals (including Mova) as well as e-mail over the Internet.
In addition to the main body of text, you can attach up to 10 files (JPEG, ToruCa, PDF, etc.) of up to 2M bytes in total. The i-mode mail function also provides Deco-mail support, and you can change the font color/size and background color of the mail main body text. Since there are many preinstalled Deco-mail pictographs that can be inserted in an i-mode mail message in the same manner as other pictographs, you can easily compose and send expressive mail.
The mail address when subscribing to i-mode is as follows.

If you are a new subscriber to the i-mode service

The portion of your mail address before the @ mark is a random combination of alphanumeric characters and symbols. Check your mail address after subscribing to the i-mode service.

(Example) abc1234~789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<Checking your mail address>

[i Menu] → [ENGLISH] → [Options] → [Mail Settings] → [Confirm Mail Address]

- Users of i-mode terminals (including Mova) need to enter only the mail address portion before the @ mark to exchange mail.
- PC users need to enter the full mail address (i.e. including "@docomo.ne.jp") to send e-mail to i-mode terminals (including Mova).
- Sending i-mode mail (P.176)
- Receiving i-mode mail (P.181)
- For details on the i-mode services, see the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".

● Receive option

You can check the subjects of mail held at the i-mode center, and select specific mail that you want to receive, or delete mail held at the i-mode center before receiving it (P.181, 189).

Make Settings for Mail

The following settings are available.

<Access to the individual setting>

[i Menu] → [ENGLISH] → [Options] → [Mail Settings] → 【Individual setting item】

- For details on this service, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】" you receive when you sign up for i-mode.

● Changing your mail address【Mail Address (Change Mail Address)】

The portion of your mail address before the @ mark can be changed as you want, such as "docomo.taro_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp".

● Checking your mail address【Mail Address (Confirm Mail Address)】

The current mail address can be checked.

● Saving a Secret code【Mail Address (Other Settings) → Register a Secret Code】

The 4-digit Secret code can be saved in addition to the mail address when the address is set to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”. As mail without this Secret code attached is not received, you can prevent receiving unwanted mail.

● Resetting the mail address【Mail Address (Other Settings) → Reset Mail Address】

The mail address can be set to “mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

● Spam Mail Prevention

You can use the following reject/receive mail settings to restrict receiving mail.

① Receiving/Rejecting mail【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) → Reject/Receive Mail Settings】

You can receive mail from the specified companies selectable from DoCoMo, au, SoftBank, Tu-Ka, and WILLCOM.
You can also receive mail from other companies by specifying the domains or addresses.
You can even reject Internet mail that impersonates mail addresses of mobile phone or PHS domains.

② Rejecting SMS【Receiving Mail (Spam Mail Prevention) → SMS Rejection Settings】

You can restrict receiving SMS by selecting from the following four types of rejections:【Reject all SMS】,【Reject user unset SMS】,【Reject international SMS】,【Reject user unset SMS and international SMS】. You can also check the current setting.

③ Restricting Receiving Mail from Mass i-mode Mail Senders【Receiving Mail (Other Settings) → Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders】

If the number of mail sent from an i-mode terminal (including Mova) exceeds 200 per day, you can reject further mail from that terminal. By default, this option is set to “拒否する” (Reject). No additional setting is required for rejecting further mail.

④ Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail【Receiving Mail (Other Settings) → Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail】

You can reject mail sent without recipient’s agreement for the purpose of advertising products or services, which has “未承諾広告※” written at the beginning of the subject field. By default, this option is set to “拒否する” (Reject). No additional setting is required for rejecting unsolicited ad mail (the senders of such mail are required to add “未承諾広告※” (six full-width characters) at the beginning of the mail subject by law).

● Restricting the mail size【Receiving Mail (Limit Mail Size)】

You can preset the maximum size of the i-mode mail you receive.

● Confirming the settings【Receiving Mail (Confirm Settings)】

You can check the current mail settings such as the reject/receive mail settings.

● Suspending the mail function【Suspend Mail】

When you do not want to use the mail function provided by the i-mode center, you can disable it.

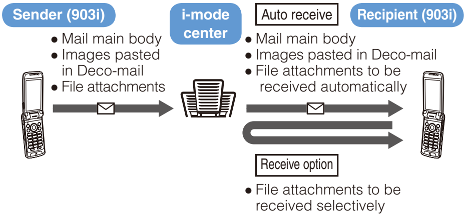
If Unable to Receive Mail

The i-mode center delivers mail to the i-mode terminal right after receiving it. When the i-mode terminal is powered off or cannot receive radio waves because it is outside of the i-mode service area or due to other reasons, the mail is held at the i-mode center. While the mail is held at the i-mode center, the center resends this mail to the i-mode terminal up to three times at fixed intervals.
You can also use the Receive option setting to select and receive i-mode mail held at the i-mode center.

Other Features

● File transmission/reception

When using i-mode mail (2M bytes file transmission supported), there is no restriction on the file type of received file attachments. You can attach and send up to 10 files of up to 2M bytes in total. When you receive mail as i-mode mail (2M bytes file transmission supported), you can receive all file attachments. Files of up to 100K bytes are received automatically (auto-received file attachments). Any of remaining files of up to 2M bytes can be received selectively according to whether it is necessary (selectively received file attachments). Even files of up to 100K bytes can be received selectively regardless of their size using the Attached file pref. function provided on the FOMA terminal. When you use a mobile phone of other terminal model, file attachments that can be received are restricted to those of the file types supported by the terminal, and also to the capacity of the terminal in number and size.


Sender (903i)
i-mode center
Auto receive
Recipient (903i)
● Mail main body
● Images pasted in Deco-mail
● File attachments
● Mail main body
● Images pasted in Deco-mail
● File attachments to be received automatically
Receive option
● File attachments to be received selectively

● Deco-mail

You can compose and send original mail by changing the font size or background color and pasting an image in the main body of the mail when you edit i-mode mail. You can also receive decorated mail. Since there are many preinstalled Deco-mail pictographs that can be inserted in an i-mode mail message in the same manner as pictographs, you can easily compose and send expressive mail. (When the i-mode terminal receives decorated mail from a PC, the operation may not be the same as mail operation on a PC if there are some decorations that are not supported by the terminal.)
When Deco-mail is sent to a Deco-mail non-compatible terminal and Deco-mail compatible terminals with a capacity of up to 10,000 bytes, the received mail is shown with a URL. The recipient can view the Deco-mail by selecting the provided URL.

- Editing Deco-mail (P.177)
- Sending Deco-mail (P.177)
- Compatible models : Deco-mail is available on the Deco-mail compatible models. For details, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.
- If you forward mail that contains a URL for viewing Deco-mail or send mail in which you enter the URL directly, the recipient of the mail cannot view the Deco-mail.

About SMS (Short Message Service)

You can exchange messages between FOMA terminals without subscribing to i-mode.

- Sending SMS (P.191)
- Receiving SMS (P.192)
- Checking new SMS (P.192)
- See DoCoMo’s website to send/receive SMS to/from an overseas telecommunication company other than DoCoMo.

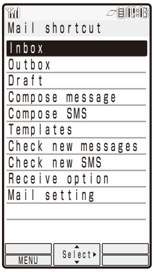
If Unable to Receive SMS (Short Message Service)

The SMS received at the SMS center is immediately sent to the FOMA terminal. When the FOMA terminal is powered off or cannot receive radio waves because it is outside of the i-mode service area or due to other reasons, the SMS is held at the SMS center.

Displaying the Mail Menu

<Mail menu>

1 Press ✉ (Mail) in the stand-by display.



Menu name	Function
Inbox	Display, reply to or forward received mail (P.184).
Outbox	Display or edit sent mail (P.184).
Draft	Display mail that was saved without being sent and sent unsuccessfully (P.184).
Compose message	Compose and send new i-mode mail (P.176).
Compose SMS	Compose and send new SMS (P.191).
Templates	Display the list of Deco-mail templates (P.179).
Check new messages	Obtain mail, Message R, and Message F held at the i-mode center (P.165, 182).
Check new SMS	Obtain SMS held at the SMS center (P.192).
Receive option	Select and receive mail held at the i-mode center (P.181).
Mail setting	Set items relating to i-mode mail and SMS on the FOMA terminal (P.115, 188, 192, etc.).

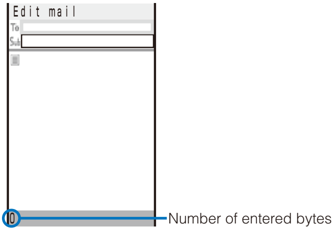
Composing and Sending i-mode Mail

<Compose and send mail>

Sent mail is saved in [Outbox].

- Mail may not be displayed correctly on the recipient’s phone depending on the radio wave condition.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Compose message] and press ◉.



2 Enter an address at [To].

Enter an address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

3 Enter a subject at [Sub].

Enter a subject within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.

4 Enter the main body at [≡].

Enter the main body within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.
You can enter a Deco mail Pict. to compose Deco-mail (P.177).

To obtain location information

From the Function menu, select [Rcv loc. Info] (P.217).

To display the preview image

From the Function menu, select [Preview].

5 Press ⓘ (Send).

The mail is sent.

To save the main body of text as signature

From the Function menu, select [Save signature].

- When the number of saved draft mail has reached 50 or there is not enough memory left for draft mail, you cannot compose new mail nor edit draft mail.
- If new mail is sent when the number of saved sent mail has reached 500 or there is not enough free space, the unprotected sent mail is overwritten from the oldest.
- If mail you send to several addresses is sent successfully to some and unsuccessfully to other addresses, the same mail is saved in [Outbox] as sent mail and in [Draft] as unsent mail/mail sent unsuccessfully.
- Even if the mail is sent successfully, you may receive the error message “Transmission failed” depending on the radio wave condition and the mail is saved in [Draft].

Adding an Address

You can send i-mode mail containing the same information up to five addresses all at once by adding these addresses. You can select the type of address from To, Cc, and Bcc.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Edit mail display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add receiver] → address type (To/Cc/Bcc) and press ◉.

The address field of the selected address type ([To]/[Cc]/[Bcc]) is added.

3 Enter an address in the added address field [To]/[Cc]/[Bcc].

To delete an address

Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select [Delete receiver] → [Yes].

To change the address type

Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select [Change addr type] → an address type (To/Cc/Bcc).

4 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.177, step 3 to 5).

- The mail addresses entered in To and Cc are displayed in the recipient’s terminal display. Note, however, that they may not be displayed depending on the terminal, device, or mail software of the recipient. The mail addresses entered in Bcc are not displayed in the recipient’s terminal display.

Entering an Address from the Mail List

You can send mail to several recipients saved in the mail list.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Edit mail display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Mail list] → a mail list and press ◉.

All the members in the list are entered in the address box.

To select a specific address from the mail list

Press ⓘ (Each) in the Mail list display and select a member.

3 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.177, step 3 to 5).

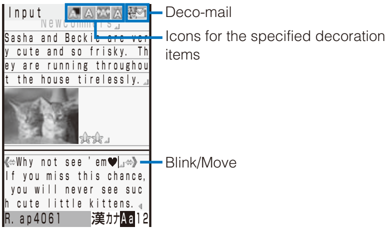
Composing and Sending Deco-mail

<Compose and send Deco-mail>

You can compose and send Deco-mail, i-mode mail that has a decorated main body.

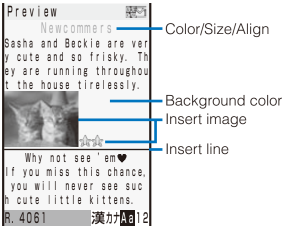
- Deco-mail may not be received or displayed correctly depending on the recipient’s terminal model.

Main body input display



Newcommers
Sasha and Beckie are very cute and so frisky. They are running throughout the house tirelessly.
Why not see ’em♥
If you miss this chance, you will never see such cute little kittens.

Preview display



Newcommers
Sasha and Beckie are very cute and so frisky. They are running throughout the house tirelessly.
Why not see ’em♥
If you miss this chance, you will never see such cute little kittens.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Compose message] and press ◉.

The Edit mail display appears.

2 Enter an address and subject.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.176, step 2 to 3).

Continued

3 Enter/decorate the main body at [≡].

Enter the main body within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.

Press ⓒ (Pict/Sym) to enter Deco mail Pict.※

Press ✉ (Func) in the Input text display, select [Deco. slcted txt]/[Quick deco. Mail]/[Decorate mail], and set decorations using the Cross Deco-palette. The table below indicates items that you can use for decoration and associated icons that appear on the title bar of the Input text display after completing decoration.

※ Deco mail Pict. is a Deco-mail pictograph that can be entered only in the Edit mail and Edit signature displays.

Function menu		Icon	Description
Deco. slcted txt		–	After specifying the range of the main body, you can decorate it. You can decorate the mail using [Color/Size] and [Blink/Move/Align], one after the other (P.178).
Quick deco. Mail		–	You can specify the background and font colors of Deco-mail all at once and also insert a decoration line above and below the text by selecting a pattern image and its color scheme (P.178).
Decorate mail		–	After specifying decoration, you can enter the main body (P.179).
	Color/Size	A	You can select the font and line colors from 20 colors. The color of a pictograph is also changed. To reset to the normal pictograph color, select [None].
		A A A	You can select the font size from three types, large/medium/small. You cannot change the size of the Deco-mail pictograph.
	Blink/Move/Align	A	The characters blink.
		◀A	The characters run from right to left in Telop text format.
		◀A▶	The characters swing to the right and left.
		≡	The position of characters and images is left justified.
		≡	The position of characters and images is centered.
		≡	The position of characters and images is right justified.
	Insert image	–	You can insert up to 20 types of images (90K bytes) from My picture of the Data Box. You can also select a Deco-mail pictograph.
	Insert line	–	The line in the color set in [Color/Size] is inserted.
	Background color	–	You can select the background color from 20 colors.

To cancel all decoration settings

From the Function menu, select [Decorate mail] → [Reset all].

To check the decoration settings

From the Function menu, select [Preview].

4 Press ⓘ (Send).

To save the composed Deco-mail as a template

From the Function menu, select [Save template] → [Yes]. The Deco-mail is saved in Templates.

- Even if you delete a decorated character, the data used for decoration may not be erased and the number of characters in the mail main body that you can enter could be reduced. After canceling the decoration, delete the character. When you press CLR for over a second, both the character and the decoration data are deleted.
- Blinking, motion, and animation stop automatically after a certain period of time.
- When Deco-mail exceeding 10,000 bytes is sent to a Deco-mail non-compatible terminal or a terminal of other than the 903i series, it is received as ordinary mail in which a URL for viewing the Deco-mail is included. However, some Deco-mail non-compatible terminals may receive mail only of the main body in which no URL for viewing the Deco-mail is included.

Specifying Decoration After Entering the Main Body

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the main body input display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Deco. slcted txt] and press ●.

3 Select the decoration start point and press ●.

The first character to be decorated is set.

4 Select the decoration end point and press ●.

The range of the text to be decorated is set and the Cross Deco-palette appears.

5 Select the font size/color and press ●.

Use ▲ ▼ to select the font size (large/medium/small) and ◀ ▶ to select the font color.

- If you do not set the font size/color, press ●.

6 Select the text blink/move/alignment and press ●.

Use ▲ ▼ to select whether or not to allow the text to blink (ON/OFF) and ◀ ▶ to select the alignment (left justified/centered/right justified) or move (none/Telop text/swing).

- If you do not set the text blink/move/alignment, press ●.

Specifying Decoration All at Once

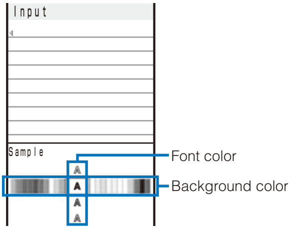
- If you select [Quick deco. Mail] from the Function menu, all the specified decorations are canceled.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the main body input display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Quick deco. Mail] and press ●.

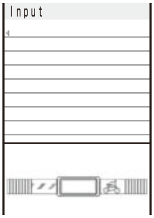
The Cross Deco-palette appears.



3 Select the font/background color and press ◉.

Use ▲ ▼ to select the font color and ◀ ▶ to select the background color.

- If you do not set the font/background color, press ◉.



4 Select a pattern image/color scheme and press ◉.

Use ◀ ▶ to select a pattern image to be inserted above and below the text and ▲ ▼ to select a pattern image/color scheme.

- If you do not set a pattern image/color scheme, press ◉.

5 Enter the main body.

Enter text within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.

- Number of characters permitted in the main body may be reduced depending on the type and volume of decoration you use.

● You can also select the Quick deco. Mail after entering the main body.

Entering the Main Body After Specifying Decoration

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the main body input display.

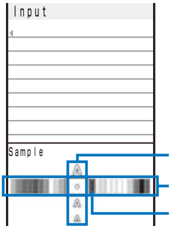
The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Decorate mail] → the decoration and press ◉.

The Cross Deco-palette appears.

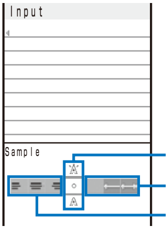
When you select [Color/Size]

Use ▲ ▼ to select the font size (“A” large/“A” medium/“A” small) and ◀ ▶ to select the font color.



When you select [Blink/Move/Align]

Use ▲ ▼ to select whether or not to allow the text to blink (“A” ON/“A” OFF) and ◀ ▶ to select the alignment (“≡” left justified/“≡” centered/“≡” right justified) or move (“ ” none/“⟵” Telop text/“⟷” swing).



When you select [Insert image]

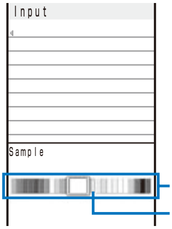
Select an image from My picture of the Data Box.

When you select [Insert line]

Insert a line at the line where the cursor is displayed.

When you select [Background color]

Use ◀ ▶ to select the background color.



3 Enter the main body.

Enter text within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.

- Number of characters permitted in the main body may be reduced depending on the type and volume of decoration you use.

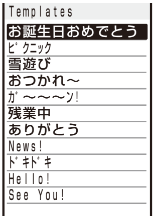
Using a Template to Send Mail

A template is a model used for Deco-mail, which is preset with decorations for the main body. You can use templates to easily compose/send Deco-mail.

You can download a template from a site and also save up to 50 composed/received/sent Deco-mails as templates (P.178).

- You cannot edit a preinstalled template.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Templates] and press ◉.


Templates
お誕生日おめでとう
ﾋﾟｸﾆｯｸ
雪遊び
おつかれ～
ｶﾞ～～～ﾝ!
残業中
ありがとう
News!
ﾄﾞｷﾄﾞｷ
Hello!
See You!

To check a template

Select a template.

To change the title

Move the cursor to a template and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter the title within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.

To delete a template

Move the cursor to a template and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several templates, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select templates, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all templates, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To edit a template

Move the cursor to a template and press ch (Edit).

2 Select a template and press ⓘ (Mail).

The Edit mail display appears.

3 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send Deco-mail (P.177, step 2 to 4).

● When you save Deco-mail containing an image that cannot be sent as a mail attachment or Deco-mail with a file attachment as a template, the image or file attachment is not saved.

File Attachment <File attachment>

You can send i-mode mail with up to 10 file attachments, 2M bytes in total, including still images, movies/i-motion, melodies, ToruCa cards, PDF data, Phonebook, Schedule, Bookmark, My data, and other files.

■ Files that can be attached

Type	Restrictions, etc.
▨ Image (GIF/JPEG)	● A JPEG image exceeding 2M bytes is automatically converted to a file of 2M bytes or less. (It is only the first file attachment that can be selected for conversion.)
▨ Movie/i-motion (MP4)	● A movie/i-motion file exceeding 2M bytes is automatically clipped from the beginning within 2M bytes. (It is only the first file attachment that can be selected for conversion.) ● An attached movie may appear grainy or may be displayed after being converted into several continuous still images depending on the recipient's terminal model. ● Some i-motion files may not be attached.
♪ (Green) Melody (SMF) ♪ (Orange) Melody (MFi)	● A melody may not be sent properly to mobile phones other than SO903i.
▨ ToruCa	● You may not be able to send some ToruCa cards.
▨ PDF data (PDF)	● PDF data that you obtained by page cannot be attached.
▨ Tool data	● The Phonebook, My data, Schedule, and Bookmark data can be attached.
▨ Other files	—

- Files that cannot be attached to mail and files prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal cannot be attached.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Edit mail display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add attach file] and press ◉.

The Select attach file display appears.

[Image]:
Select an image from My picture of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

[i-motion]:
Select a movie/i-motion from i-motion of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

[Melody]:
Select a melody from Melody of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

[ToruCa]:
Select data from ToruCa of the Main memory.

[PDF]:
Select PDF data from My document of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

[Phonebook]:
Select data from Phonebook of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

[My data]:
Attach My data.

[Schedule]:
Select data from Schedule of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

[Bookmark]:
Select data from Bookmark of the Main memory/SubMemory/External Memory.

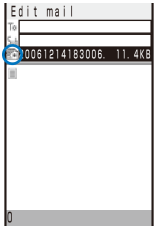
[Others]:
Select data from Others of the SubMemory/External Memory.

[Activate camera]:
Select [Camera]/[Movie] and record images/movies using the camera (P.139, 142).

3 Select a file type and press ◉.

To check the contents of a file
Move the cursor to a file and press ⓒ (Play).

4 Select a folder → a file and press ◉.


Edit mail
To
Sub
20061214183006. 11.4KB
0

The file is attached and "▨", "▨", "♪"(Green), "♪"(Orange), "▨", "▨", "▨", or "▨" appears.

5 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.176, step 2 to 5).

● It may take time to send mail depending on the size of a file attachment.

● When you send mail to an i-mode terminal which does not support 2M-byte file transmission, you can only attach files of the supported types and size within the capacity of the recipient's terminal. If you attach files of unsupported types or size exceeding the capacity, the file attachments are deleted and only the mail main body is sent to the recipient.
When you send a movie as a file attachment to an i-mode terminal which does not support 2M-byte file transmission, a movie that is recorded with the image size [QCIF(176×144)], image quality [Fine] or higher, and a restricted file size of [Attach(S)] is recommended.

● When you send mail to an i-mode terminal for the Mova service, file attachment is restricted to one JPEG image, melody of the MFi format, or i-motion file. The recipient receives it as mail with a URL linked to the file. If you attach multiple files or an unsupported file, the attached files are deleted and only the mail main body is sent to the recipient.

Deleting a File Attachment

1 Select a file in the Edit mail display and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Dlt attach file] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The file attachment is deleted.

Saving i-mode Mail to Send Later <Save mail>

If you do not want to send composed mail immediately, you can save it in [Draft].

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Edit mail display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Save] and press ◉.

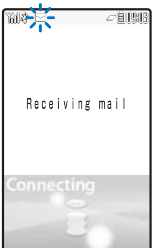
The composed mail is saved as unsent mail in [Draft].

To edit saved mail

From the Mail menu, select [Draft] → [Draft] → mail.

Receiving i-mode Mail <Auto receive>

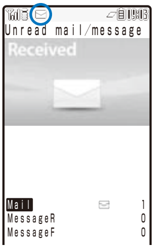
When mail is sent to the i-mode center, the FOMA terminal automatically receives them.



While receiving mail, "✉" flashes.

To cancel receiving mail

Press ✉ (Cancel). "✗" appears in the next display informing the completion of reception. Receiving may be completed depending on the timing of cancellation.



When receiving is completed, "✉" is displayed, the indicator flashes, the ring tone sounds, and the number of received mail is displayed.

The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds.

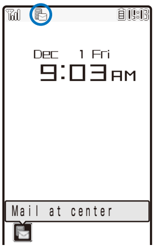
- When returning to the stand-by display, the notification icon "✉" (New mail) appears. Press ◉ (Link) and select "✉" to display the Inbox display.

- You can automatically receive up to 100K bytes of data in each mail, including the file attachment. You have to manually obtain a file attachment exceeding 100K bytes from the i-mode center (P.184).
- If new mail is received when the number of saved received mail has reached 1,000 or there is not enough free space, the unprotected read mail is overwritten from the oldest.
- When you receive multiple mail at the same time, the ring tone, call picture, and indicator color of the last received mail have priority.
- Mail that has been sent to you in the following situations is held at the i-mode center.
  - During a videophone call
  - When the FOMA terminal is powered off
  - When the FOMA terminal is outside of the i-mode service area
  - During PushTalk communication
  - While receiving SMS
  - While the Self mode is set
  - While the Omakase Lock is set
  - During the infrared communication
  - During the iC communication
  - While connected to the FirstPass Center
  - While connected to the Data Security Service Center
  - While updating the software
- Some mail is held at the i-mode center when "✉" appears (sometimes "✉" does not appear even if mail is held at the i-mode center).
  If the maximum number of mail is held at the i-mode center, "✉" appears. In this case, check the contents of unread mail, delete unnecessary received mail, or cancel protection of received mail before performing the Check new messages.
- When the size of received mail (number of characters and file attachment size) has exceeded the number of characters (data size) specified at Limit Mail Size accessible through [i Menu] → [ENGLISH] → [Options] → [Mail Settings], the file attachment cannot be received automatically.

Selecting to Receive i-mode Mail <Receive option>

You can check through mail held at the i-mode center, where you can select mail to receive and delete mail without receiving it based on the information such as mail subject. To use this function, set the Recv option setting to [ON]. When the Recv option setting is set to [ON], i-mode mail is not received automatically.

- When the Recv option setting is set to [ON], the Mail tone does not sound and when the Manner mode or Vibrator is set, the vibrator does not operate.



When receiving mail, the notification icon "✉" (Mail at center) appears.

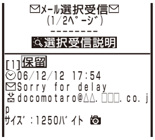
To check mail

Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and select "✉" → [Yes]. The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center.

Receiving i-mode Mail after Selecting

Connect to the i-mode center and select mail to receive.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Receive option] and press ◉.



✉メール選択受信✉
(1/2ページ)

選択受信説明

[1]保留
06/12/12 17:54
✉Sorry for delay
docomotaro@△△.□□□.co.jp
サイズ:1250バイト 📷

The call is connected to the i-mode center and the list of i-mode mail saved at the center appears.

- When the mail contains a file attachment, the following icons appear.

📷	Still image file attachment
🎥	i-motion attachment
♪	Melody attachment
▮	ToruCa card attachment
📄	Other file attachment

2 Select [**保留**] (Holding) for the mail and press ◉.

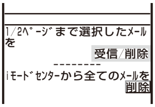
[受信] (Receive):
Receive a selected i-mode mail.

[削除] (Delete):
Delete a selected i-mode mail.

[保留] (Holding):
Hold a selected i-mode mail at the i-mode center.

3 Select [**受信**] (Receive) and press ◉.

4 Select [**受信/削除**] (Receive/Delete) and press ◉.



1/2ページまで選択したメールを
受信/削除
----
iモードセンターから全てのメールを
削除

To delete all mail

Select [削除] (Delete) below [ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを] (All mail from the i-mode center).

5 Select [**決定**] (OK) and press ◉.

The selected mail is received.

Checking New i-mode Mail

<Check new messages>

New mail held at the i-mode center while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the i-mode service area can be checked.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new mail.

1 Press ✉ (Mail) for over a second in the stand-by display.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center, and an inquiry result is displayed.

To check mail

Select [Mail].

Replying to i-mode Mail

<Reply to mail>

You can compose and send replies to the received mail.

- You may not be able to reply to some received mail.

1 From the received mail list, select mail and press ⓘ (Quote).

The Edit mail display appears.
The mail address as address, “Re: title of the received mail” as subject, and “>main body of the received mail” as main body are entered beforehand.

- When the subject including “Re:” exceeds 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters, the extra characters are automatically deleted.

To reply to mail without the sender’s message

Move the cursor to mail and press ⓒ (Reply).

To reply to broadcast mail

Select mail, press ⓘ (Quote) or ⓒ (Reply), and select [Reply to sender]/[Reply all].

2 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.177, step 3 to 5).

The reply mail is sent and “📨” appears.

● No quote is used for a file attachment, a melody or i-αppli To link that is inserted in the mail main body, and an image in Deco-mail that cannot be redistributed.

Forwarding i-mode Mail

<Forward mail>

You can forward received mail to another person. A file attachment is also forwarded.

1 From the received mail list, select mail and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Forward] and press ◉.

The Edit mail display appears.
“Fw: title of the received mail” as subject and “main body of the received mail” as main body are entered beforehand.

- When the subject including “Fw:” exceeds 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters, the extra characters are automatically deleted.

3 Compose mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Compose and send mail (P.176, step 2 to 5).

The mail is forwarded and “📨” appears.

● A melody or i-αppli To link inserted in the mail main body, an image in Deco-mail that cannot be redistributed, and a file not yet downloaded are not forwarded.

Saving the Mail Address/Phone Number in the Phonebook

Saving the Sender's/Recipient's Mail Address in the Phonebook

You can save the mail address of a received mail sender and recipient or sent/saved mail recipient in the Phonebook.

Example: Saving the mail address of a received mail sender to the FOMA terminal phonebook as a new entry

1. From the received mail list, select mail, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

   The Function menu appears.

2. Select [Save address] and press ◉.

   The screen for selecting how to save to the Phonebook appears.

3. Select [New] and press ◉.

   The screen for selecting where to save appears.

   When you select [Add]

   Select an entry to which you want to add the mail address from the Phonebook.

   When there are multiple mail addresses

   Select mail addresses → [New]/[Add].

4. Select [Main memory] and press ◉.

   The Edit phonebook display appears.

   To save to the UIM phonebook

   Select [UIM].

5. Save other items.

   - Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.89, step 3).

6. Press ⓘ (Complete).

   The entry is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Saving the Phone Number/Mail Address in Display in the Phonebook

The mail addresses or phone numbers currently displayed in the site, received mail/sent mail, or ToruCa card can be saved in the Phonebook.

- Depending on the site, the displayed phone number or mail address may not be saved.

Example: Saving the phone number contained in the main body of the received mail to the FOMA terminal phonebook as a new entry

1. From the received mail list, select mail and press ◉, and then select the phone number and press ✉ (Func).

   The Function menu appears.

2. Select [Add to phonebook] and press ◉.

   The screen for selecting how to save to the Phonebook appears.

3. Select [New] and press ◉.

   The screen for selecting where to save appears.

   When you select [Add]

   Select an entry to which you want to add the phone number from the Phonebook.

4. Select [Main memory] and press ◉.

   The Edit phonebook display appears.

   To save to the UIM phonebook

   Select [UIM].

5. Save other items.

   - Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.89, step 3).

6. Press ⓘ (Complete).

   The entry is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

Playing Back/Saving a File Attachment Received in i-mode Mail

You can display/play back/save/delete a file that is attached or pasted in i-mode mail or a message including an image, melody, ToruCa card, movie/i-motion, PDF data, Phonebook, Schedule, Bookmark, and My data.

■ File attachments that can be played back and saved

Format	Restrictions
Image (JPEG/GIF)	● You can save a Deco-mail pictograph and stamp/frame in the Data Box only.
Movie/i-motion (MP4)	–
Melody (SMF/MFi)	● You cannot play back a melody of 100K bytes or more. You can save a melody of 100K bytes or more in the SubMemory/External Memory only. ● You may not be able to play back correctly a melody sent from a mobile phone other than SO903i.
ToruCa card	● You cannot play back a ToruCa card of 1,024 bytes or more and a ToruCa(detail) card of 100K bytes or more. You can save ToruCa cards only in the Main memory.
PDF data (PDF)	–
Tool data	● You can save the Phonebook, Schedule, and Bookmark data. ● When you save a file using [Save attached], you cannot select the Main memory.
Other files	● You can save other files in the SubMemory/External Memory only.

- The number of files that you can save varies depending on the free memory space on the place to save to and data size.

Example: Saving a file attachment received in mail

1 From the received mail list, select mail and press ◉.

2 Select a file attachment and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To display/play back a file attachment

Move the cursor to the file attachment and press ◉.

3 Select [Save attached] and press ◉.

The Save to display appears.

[Data Box]:

Save a file attachment in the Data Box. Select a folder for saving a file attachment.

[SubMemory]:

Save a file attachment in the SubMemory.

[External Memory]:

Save a file attachment in the External Memory.

To play back a melody pasted in a message

Select [Play melody].

To save a melody pasted in a message

Select [Save melody] → a place to save to.

To check a melody title

Select [Confirm title].

To display details about an inserted image

Select [Insert img info] → an image. The detailed information appears.

To save an inserted image

Select [Save insert img] → an image → a place to save to.

4 Select a place to save to and press ◉.

The file is saved.

To display Tool data

Move the cursor to the file attachment, press ◉, and select [Confirm].

To save Tool data in the FOMA terminal

Move the cursor to the file attachment, press ◉, select [Register], enter the Security code, and select [Add]/[Overwrite].

When there is not enough memory

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the data appears. To overwrite, select unnecessary data (P.240).

- Some of the received image and movie/i-motion may not be played back correctly.

Receiving a File Attachment Selectively

You can obtain a file attachment exceeding 100K bytes and one for which the Attached file pref. is set to [Invalid].

- You cannot obtain a file attachment whose retention period is expired.

1 From the received mail list, select mail and press ◉.

2 Select "📄" and press ◉.

The obtaining operation starts and the file attachment is obtained.

- If you obtain a file attachment not yet existing when there exist already 1,000 received mails or there is no more free memory space in the FOMA terminal, the obtained data overwrites the unprotected read mail from the oldest one. Depending on the size of the file attachment to be obtained, multiple mails may be overwritten by it.

Deleting a File Attachment

You can delete a file that is attached to i-mode mail.

- You cannot delete an i-αppli To link that is displayed in the mail main body.

Example: Deleting a file attached to the received mail

1 From the received mail list, select mail and press ◉.

2 Select a file attachment and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Dlt attach file] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The file attachment is deleted.

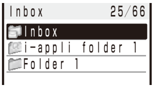
Displaying Received/Sent/Saved Mail

You can display received/sent/saved mail any time you want to. Received and sent mail can be saved in [Inbox] and [Outbox], respectively. Mail that was saved without being sent or sent unsuccessfully, is saved in [Draft].

- You can save up to 1,000 received mails, up to 500 sent mails, and up to 50 saved mails. The number of files that can be saved may decrease depending on the data to be saved.
- For SMS saved in the UIM, some function menu items are not available.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox]/[Outbox]/[Draft] and press ◉.

Received mail



Inbox 25/66
Inbox
i-appli folder 1
Folder 1

- The number of saved mail in the folder at the cursor/the total number of mail is displayed at the right end of the title line.
- The following icons show the status of the folder. Next to the icon, the folder name is displayed.

📁/🔒 (Yellow)	Preset folder/Mail security is set
📁/🔒 (Blue)	User-created folder/Mail security is set
📁/🔒	Folder created by i-αppli with mail/Mail security is set

- If there is unread mail, "✉" appears at the lower left of the icon.

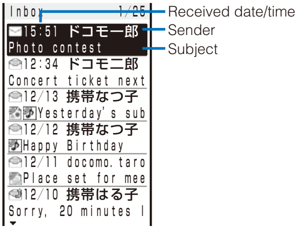
To display the SMS list in the UIM

Press ⓘ (UIM).

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

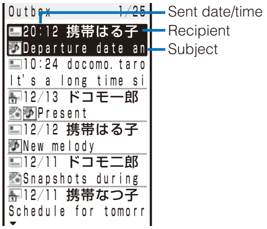
The received/sent/saved mail list appears.

Received mail



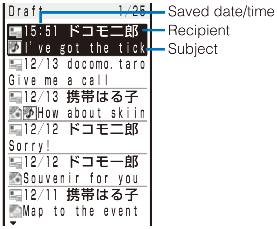
```
Inbox                1/25
✉15:51 ドコモ一郎
Photo contest
12:34 ドコモ二郎
Concert ticket next
12/13 携帯なつ子
Yesterday's sub
12/12 携帯なつ子
Happy Birthday
12/11 docomo.taro
Place set for mee
12/10 携帯はる子
Sorry, 20 minutes l
```

Sent mail



```
Outbox               1/25
20:12 携帯はる子
Departure date an
10:24 docomo.taro
It's a long time si
12/13 ドコモ一郎
Present
12/12 携帯はる子
New melody
12/11 ドコモ二郎
Snapshots during
12/11 携帯なつ子
Schedule for tomorr
```

Saved mail



```
Draft                1/25
15:51 ドコモ二郎
I've got the tick
12/13 docomo.taro
Give me a call
12/13 携帯はる子
How about skiin
12/12 ドコモ二郎
Sorry!
12/12 ドコモ一郎
Souvenir for you
12/11 携帯はる子
Map to the event
```

- The received/sent/saved date/time field indicates the time when the mail is received/sent/saved today, and otherwise the date. When the date/time is corrected to the local time during international roaming, "🌐" appears (P.39).
- For SMS, the beginning of the mail main body is displayed instead of the subject.
- The following icons show the status and type of the mail and the type of the file attachment.

Mail status

✉	Unread mail
✉(▨)	Read mail (Protect ON)
✉(▨)	Replied mail (Protect ON)
✉(▨)	Forwarded mail (Protect ON)
▭(▨)	Sent mail (Protect ON)
▨	Unsent mail/mail sent unsuccessfully

Mail type

▨	SMS
▨	SMS in the UIM (Received/sent mail only)
▨	Unable to reply mail (Received mail only)
▨	Mail used by i-αppli with mail

File attachment type

▨	With image attachment
▨	With movie attachment
▨	With melody attachment
▨	With ToruCa card attachment
▨	With i-αppli To
▨	With PDF data attachment
▨	With Tool data attachment (Phonebook, Schedule, Bookmark)
▨	With other file attachment

To display mail addresses or phone numbers

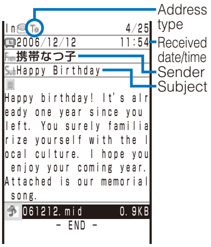
When saved in the Phonebook, the name is displayed instead of the mail address/phone number. Press [#] to switch the display temporarily between the names and mail addresses/phone numbers.

To place a call

When a mail address and phone number is saved in the Phonebook, you can place a call to this number. Move the cursor to the mail and from the Function menu, select [Call back].

3 Select mail and press ◉.

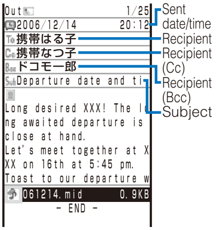
Received mail



```
In To                4/25
2006/12/12          11:54
携帯なつ子
Happy Birthday

Happy birthday! It's alr
eady one year since you 
left. You surely familia
rize yourself with the l
ocal culture. I hope you
 enjoy your coming year.
Attached is our memorial
 song.
061212.mid          0.9KB
        - END -
```

Sent mail



```
Out                  1/25
2006/12/14          20:12
携帯はる子
携帯なつ子
ドコモ一郎
Departure date and ti

Long desired XXX! The lo
ng awaited departure is 
close at hand.
Let's meet together at X
XX on 16th at 5:45 pm.
Toast to our departure w
061214.mid          0.9KB
        - END -
```

- The following icons show the details of mail. Other icons are the same as in step 2.

File attachment type

▨	Invalid pasted data (when several data is pasted)
▨(▨) (Green)	With SMF-format melody attachment (Invalid data)
▨(▨) (Orange)	With MFi-format melody attachment (Invalid data)
▨(▨)	With image attachment (Invalid data)
▨(▨)	With movie attachment (Invalid data)
▨(▨)	With ToruCa card attachment (Invalid data)
▨(▨)	With PDF data attachment (Invalid data)
▨(▨)	With Tool data attachment (Phonebook, Schedule, Bookmark) (Invalid data)
▨	Not loaded file attachment
▨	File attachment loading in progress
▨	File attachment loading error
▨	File attachment already deleted

To display the previous or next mail

Use ◀ to display the previous mail or ▶ to display the next mail.

● You can set the received/sent/saved mail not to be displayed by folder (Mail security) (P.128).

Storing the Mail at the Data Security Service Center

You can use the Data Security Service to store up to 10 i-mode mails or SMS messages at one time at the Data Security Service Center.

- Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription. For details on this service, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".
- You can also store an image inserted in Deco-mail.
- You cannot store a file attachment and also a mail file exceeding 100K bytes.

Example: Storing received mail

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the received mail list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Store at Center] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The Select mail display appears.

4 Select mail and press ◉.

- To store several mails, repeat step 4.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to store the mail appears.

6 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The call is connected to the Data Security Service Center and mail is stored. When the storing is completed, the completion display appears.

7 Press ◉ (OK).

The storing result display appears.

● You cannot store SMS report.

Adding/Deleting Folders

In addition to [Inbox]/[Outbox], you can create up to 20 folders each to manage received and sent mail. Besides these folders, additional five folders are reserved for i-αppli with mail each in [Inbox]/[Outbox]/[Draft]. You can also change a folder name or sort the folders.

- You cannot delete the preset folders, folders including protected mail and mail folders supported by i-αppli with mail software. Folders of i-αppli with mail can be deleted if there is no supporting software for that i-αppli with mail. In this case, the other folders of that i-αppli with mail in the received, sent, or saved mail list are also deleted.
- You cannot change the names of the preset folders and folders of i-αppli with mail.

Example: Adding a folder for received mail

1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox], press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] → [Create folder], press ◉, and enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters. The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To reorder folders

From the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Reorder folders] → a folder. Move the cursor to the folder, press ◉ (Move), and press ⓘ (Complete).

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

● After downloading i-αppli with mail, the folders of i-αppli with mail are automatically created in [Inbox], [Outbox], and [Draft].

Moving Mail to a Different Folder

You can move received/sent mail to another folder using three methods.

Example: Moving received mail

1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] → a folder and press ◉.

To move all mail in a folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Move all] → [Yes] → a folder.

To move several mails

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Select&move], select mails, and press ⓘ (Complete). Select [Yes] → a folder.

2 Select mail and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Move] → [Move one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The Select move to display appears.

4 Select a folder and press ◉.

The selected mail is moved to the different folder.

Protecting Mail

Received or sent mail can be protected from being overwritten. Up to 500 received mails and 250 sent mails can be protected.

- You cannot set protection for unread mail and unsent mail/mail sent unsuccessfully.

Example: Protecting received mail

1 From the received mail list, select mail and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To cancel the protection

Move the cursor to the protected mail and press ✉ (Func).

2 Select [Protect ON/OFF] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The mail is protected and "🔐/🔐/🔐" appears.

To cancel the protection of all mail

From the Function menu, select [Unprotect all] → [Yes].

Deleting Mail

You can delete the received or sent mail using the following six methods.

Delete one	Delete a mail in the folder.
Select&delete	Delete several mails in a folder. Up to 30 mails can be selected at a time.
Delete read msg (for received mail only)	Delete all read mail.
Delete all	Delete all mail in the folder.
Delete read msg (for received mail only)	Delete all read mail in the folder.
Delete all	Delete all received or sent mail.

Example: Deleting received mail

1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press ◉.

To delete all received mail

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete all read mail

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete read msg], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

The received mail list appears.

To delete all read mail in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete read msg], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete all mail in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several mails

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select mails, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

3 Select mail and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected mail is deleted.

Displaying i-αppli Mail as Regular Mail

i-αppli mail can be displayed as regular mail. If after the i-αppli with mail software is deleted, mail saved in the folder of the i-αppli with mail can be displayed in the same way as regular mail.

Example: Displaying received i-αppli mail

1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press ◉.

2 Select the folder of i-αppli with mail and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [i-mode mail form] and press ◉.

The i-αppli mail can be displayed as regular mail.

Checking the Number of Mail Saved

The number of mail saved can be checked for each folder.

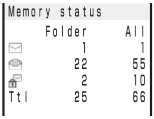
Example: Checking the number of received mail saved

1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press ◉.

2 Select a folder and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Memory status] and press ◉.



```
Memory status
        Folder    All
✉          1       1
✉         22      55
🔐         2      10
Ttl       25      66
```

The number of received mail saved in the selected folder and the total number of received mail saved are displayed.

Received mail

✉	Number of unread mail
✉	Number of read mail
🔐	Number of protected read mail

Sent mail

✉	Number of sent mail
🔐	Number of protected sent mail

Saved mail

The number of saved mail in the selected folders and the total number of saved mail are displayed.

Continued

Sorting Mail

Received or sent mail in a folder can be sorted for display temporarily.

Example: Sorting received mail

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the received mail list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Sort] → a sorting order and press ◉.

Received mail

[Date]:
Sort mail from newest to oldest received date.

[From address]:
Sort mail by the sender's mail address in alphabetical order.

[Subject]:
Sort mail by the subject in Japanese alphabetical order.

[Size]:
Sort mail by the mail file size from the largest (including an obtained file attachment).

Sent mail

[Date]:
Sort mail from newest to oldest sent date.

[To address]:
Sort mail by the recipient's mail address in alphabetical order.

[Subject]:
Sort mail by the subject in Japanese alphabetical order.

[Size]:
Sort mail by the mail file size from the largest (including a converted file attachment).

The mail is listed in the selected order.

- When you select [Subject], sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order if, for example, some subjects contain a mixture of full-width and half-width characters. For SMS, sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order because it is treated as mail without the subject.

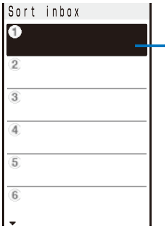
Setting the Mail Function of the FOMA Terminal <Mail setting>

Assigning Separate Folders for Mail

You can save requirements to sort received or sent mail so that they can be automatically assigned to folders. Up to 30 sorting requirements can be saved.

Example: Setting a sorting requirement for received mail

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Sort inbox] and press ◉.



Sort inbox

①

2

3

4

5

6

Sorting requirement field

To set a sorting requirement for sent mail

From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Sort outbox].

To delete a sorting requirement

Move the cursor to the sorting requirement field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several sorting requirements, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select sorting requirements, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all sorting requirements, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

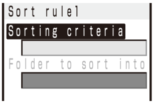
To sort the sorting requirements

From the Function menu, select [Reorder] → a sorting requirement → a folder to move to and press ⓘ (Complete).

To cancel editing

From the Function menu, select [Cancel].

2 Select the sorting requirement field and press ◉.



Sort rule1

Sorting criteria

Folder to sort into

3 Select the sorting method at [Sorting criteria].

[Address]:
Specify a mail address. The mail address portion after the @ mark is required. However, when you set the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only.

[Group]:
Specify a group.

[Subject]:
Enter a subject or a part of it within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.

[None]:
Sort mail that does not meet any specified sorting requirement.

4 Select a folder to be used for sorted mail at [Folder to sort into].

When no folder is specified

Mail is sorted to [Inbox]/[Outbox].

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The sorting requirement is saved.

- If mail satisfies several sorting requirements, the sorting requirement with a lower number in the list has higher priority. If you set [None] for sorting requirement, the sorting requirements lower than the number you set become invalid, and mail is sorted to the folder for which [None] is set.
- If you delete a folder for which the sorting requirement was set, [Inbox]/[Outbox] is used as a sort destination folder.
- If data saved as Secret is contained in a group that has been set as a sorting requirement, and if you receive mail from a sender or send mail to a recipient who is relevant to the data, it is saved in [Inbox]/[Outbox]. To enable the sorting requirement, set the Secret display to [ON].
- An i-αppli with mail is automatically sorted to the corresponding i-αppli with mail folder regardless of the sorting requirement.
- Mail received before the sorting requirement is set is not sorted automatically.

Adding a Signature to Mail

When saved beforehand, your signature can be attached at the end of the main body of mail.

Saving a Signature

The signature attached to mail can be created and saved.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Edit signature] and press ◉.

The Edit signature display appears.

- If you have saved a signature before, it is displayed.

2 Press ◉ (Edit) and enter a signature.

Enter a signature within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.
You can enter a Deco mail Pict. to compose Deco-mail (P.177).

3 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The signature is saved.

- You can also decorate a signature (P.177).

Adding a Signature Automatically

Default | Auto

The saved signature can be automatically attached to the main body when you compose mail.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Signature] and press ◉.

2 Select [Auto]/[No] and press ◉.

The Signature is set.

- Even if the Signature is set to [No], you can attach the signature manually. From the Function menu in the Input text display, select [Add signature].
- Even if the Signature is set to [Auto], you cannot attach a signature to a reply mail using the Quote function or a forwarded mail.

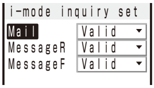
Setting the Type of Mail/Message to be Checked

Default | Valid

You can set whether to receive mail, Message R, and Message F when making inquiries to the i-mode center.

Example: Setting the i-mode inquiry set for mail

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Common setting] → [i-mode inquiry set] and press ◉.



i-mode inquiry set
Mail Valid
MessageR Valid
MessageF Valid

2 Select [Mail] → [Valid]/[Invalid] of the i-mode inquiry set.

The i-mode inquiry set is set.

Setting to Select and Receive Mail

Default | OFF

You can set whether to selectively receive i-mode mail.

- Even if the Recv option setting is [ON], all mail is received if you use the Check new messages. If you do not want to receive mail, set [Mail] to [Invalid] in the i-mode inquiry set (P.189).

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Recv option setting] and press ◉.

The Recv option setting display appears.

[ON]:
Sent mail is held at the i-mode center and not received by the FOMA terminal. To receive, use the Receive option (P.181).

[OFF]:
Sent mail is received automatically by the FOMA terminal.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

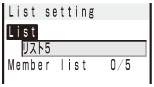
The Recv option setting is set.

Setting a Mail List

Default | List: List0 to 9, Member list: None

By saving mail addresses in a mail list, you can send mail to all members in the list at the same time.
Up to 10 mail lists can be saved. Up to five mail addresses can be saved in each mail list.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Mail list] → a mail list and press ◉.

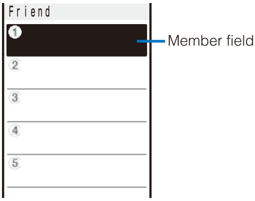


List setting
List
リスト5
Member list 0/5

2 Enter a list name at [List].

Enter a list name within eight full-width or 16 half-width characters.

3 Select [Member list] and press ◉.



Friend
①
②
③
④
⑤

To delete a member

Move the cursor to the member field and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete all members, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

4 Enter the mail address or the phone number in the member field.

Enter a mail address or phone number within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The member list is set.

6 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The mail list is set.

To delete a mail list

Move the cursor to a mail list in the Mail list display and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several mail lists, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete], select mail lists, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all mail lists, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- Even if you change the contents of the Phonebook after saving a member to the mail list, the saved contents on the mail list do not change.

Playing a Melody Automatically from Mail

Default | ON

The melody can be set to be played back automatically when displaying mail or message.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Common setting] → [Melody auto play] and press ◉.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Melody auto play is set.

- When mail has several melody attachments, the melodies are played back in the order they were attached to the mail. Melodies in the MFi format has lower priority than those in the SMF format.
- When the Manner mode is set or when the message is displayed automatically, the Melody auto play is disabled.

Setting the Receiving Operation during Multitasking

Default | Prefer alarm

You can set whether the incoming mail or received mail display should appear when you receive mail, SMS, or Message R/F while you are using the FOMA terminal for other tasks.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Common setting] → [Dur multi task disp] and press ◉.

[Prefer alarm]:
Display the incoming mail or received mail display.

[Prefer operat.]:
Do not display the incoming mail or received mail display. "✉", "R", or "F" flashes while you are receiving mail/message and "✉", "S", "R", or "F" appears after reception.

2 Select [Prefer alarm]/[Prefer operat.] and press ◉.

The receiving operation during multitasking is set.

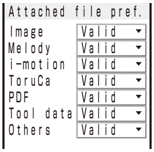
- Regardless of the setting, mail and message R/F are received with [Prefer operat.] while placing (originating)/receiving a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call, during a voice call, videophone call, or PushTalk communication, recording a still image/movie, while receiving mail during running i-αppli, or while receiving SMS during mail reception.

Enabling the Receiving of a File Attachment

Default | Valid

You can set whether to automatically receive the file attached to i-mode mail.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Attached file pref.] and press ◉.



Attached file pref.

Image	Valid
Melody	Valid
i-motion	Valid
ToruCa	Valid
PDF	Valid
Tool data	Valid
Others	Valid

2 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] for each item.

[Valid]:
Automatically receive a file attachment.

[Invalid]:
Do not automatically receive a file attachment. To obtain a file attachment, from the Inbox display, select "📄" (P.184).

The Attached file pref. is set.

- Even if you set the Attached file pref. to [Valid], a file attachment exceeding 100K bytes is not received automatically.

Deleting the Send/Receive Ranking List

Up to 20 each of most frequent senders and recipients are automatically saved in the Send and Receive ranking lists. You can select a recipient from this list when you compose mail. The Send and Receive ranking lists can be cleared at once.

Example: Deleting the Receive ranking list

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Clear Recv ranking] and press ◉.

To delete the Send ranking list
From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Clear Send ranking].

2 Select [Clear all] and press ◉.

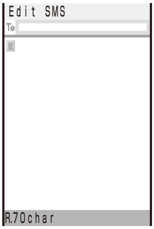
All Receive ranking list data is deleted.

Composing and Sending SMS (Short Message Service) <Compose and send SMS>

Regardless of whether you subscribe to i-mode, you can send/receive text messages between FOMA terminals.

- You can exchange SMS with recipients/senders who subscribe to an overseas telecommunication company other than DoCoMo. See the NTT DoCoMo website for information about countries and overseas telecommunication companies you can use for sending/receiving SMS.
- Even if the Notify caller ID is set to [Not notify], an SMS recipient is notified of the sender's phone number.
- The text of sent message may not be displayed correctly on the recipient's terminal depending on the radio wave condition or the type of characters to be sent.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Compose SMS] and press ◉.



Edit SMS
To
R.70char

2 Enter a phone number at [To].

Enter a phone number within 21 digits.

When a recipient subscribes to an overseas telecommunication company other than DoCoMo
Enter "+" (press 0 for over a second), "Country code", and "recipient's mobile phone number", in this order. When the mobile phone number starts with "0", enter the number without "0". You can also send SMS by entering "010", "Country code", and "recipient's mobile phone number", in this order. (To reply to SMS received from overseas, use the latter method using "010".)

3 Enter a main body at [☰].

When you set [Language] to [JPN] for the SMS setting, enter the SMS main body within 70 characters regardless of full-width or half-width.
When you set it to [ENG], enter the main body within 160 half-width characters (excluding `, 。, 「, 」, 、, ･, ", and °). Use of the symbols (|^{}[]~¥) reduces the number of characters that can be sent.

4 Press ⓘ (Send).

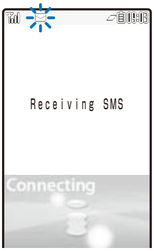
The SMS is sent.

To save SMS without sending it
From the Function menu, select [Save]. The SMS is saved in [Draft].

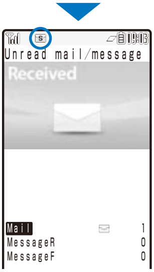
- When you subscribe to the Multi Number Service, set [Basic Number] for the Set Multi Number.

Receiving SMS (Short Message Service)
<Receive SMS>

The FOMA terminal automatically receives SMS. You can save up to 1,000 received SMS including i-mode mail in [Inbox].



While receiving SMS, "✉" flashes.



When SMS reception is completed, "S" is displayed, the incoming indicator flashes, the ring tone sounds, and the number of received SMS appears.

After about 15 seconds, the display prior to the SMS reception reappears.

- When returning to the stand-by display, the notification icon "✉" (New mail) appears. Press ◉ (Link) and select "✉" to display the Inbox display.

● You can compose and send a reply to the received SMS and forward it (P.182).

● Some characters in a received SMS message are replaced with as many spaces (blanks).

Checking New SMS (Short Message Service)
<Check new SMS>

New SMS held at the SMS center while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the service area can be checked.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new SMS.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Check new SMS] and press ◉.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the SMS center and receives SMS if some are held at the center.

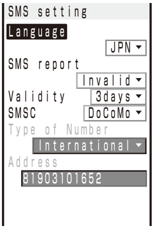
● Even if you check new SMS, it may take time to receive SMS.

Setting SMS (Short Message Service)
<SMS setting>

Default	Language: JPN, SMS report: Invalid, Validity: 3 days, SMSC: DoCoMo, Type of Number: International, Address: 81903101652

※ Normally, you do not need to change the SMSC, Type of Number, and address settings.

1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [SMS setting] and press ◉.


SMS setting
Language
JPN
SMS report
Invalid
Validity 3days
SMSC DoCoMo
Type of Number
International
Address
81903101652

[Language]:
Select whether a message to be sent is going to be displayed in Japanese or English. The number of characters that can be sent varies depending on the type of characters.

[SMS report]:
Set whether you require a delivery report when SMS is sent.

[Validity]:
Select the period for holding your SMS at the SMS center when a recipient is unable to receive the SMS you sent.

[SMSC]:
Set when you receive SMS services provided by companies other than DoCoMo.

[Type of Number]:
When you select [Others] at [SMSC], select [International]/[Unknown].

- When "＊" or "#" is included in the address entered at [Address], select [Unknown].

[Address]:
When you select [Others] at [SMSC], enter an address. You can enter up to 20 half-width digits.

2 Set each item.

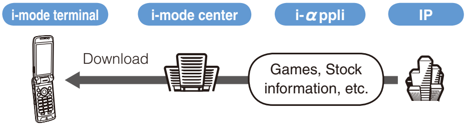
3 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The SMS setting is set.

i-αppli

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-αppli from its site, the i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter referred to as i-mode terminal) can be made more useful in many ways. For example, you can enjoy many kinds of games by downloading them to it. Downloading i-αppli for stock information allows you to check the stock price automatically at the set time. In another aspect, i-αppli for maps enables the smooth scrolling by downloading only necessary data. There are also i-αppli from which you can directly save data to the Phonebook and Schedule, as well as i-αppli that can be linked with Data Box for saving/loading images.



- Downloading i-αppli (P.195)
- Running i-αppli (P.196)
- Running i-αppli automatically (P.201)
- Some software may use the serial number of the mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card) of the i-mode terminal.
- Some software performs network communication while running. The setting can be made not to perform it (P.197).

■ Using Saved Data

Some i-αppli software can refer to, save or operate the i-mode terminal information (Phonebook, Bookmark, Schedule, pictures, and icon information). Operations using the saved data are as follows.

- Save in Phonebook
- Save in Bookmark
- Obtain picture from Data Box
- Save ToruCa card
- Use icon information
- Save in Schedule
- Save picture in Data Box

What is i-αppli DX?

i-αppli DX enables you to enjoy i-αppli more conveniently by working in conjunction with the i-mode terminal information (mail, Redial/Received record, Phonebook, etc.). For example, you can compose mail with your favorite character in the display, or set a character to notify you of the caller when receiving a call. Furthermore, information you need such as stock prices or game results can be provided in real time using mail.

■ Using Saved Data

Some i-αppli DX software can refer to, save or operate data such as mail, Redial/Received record, and ring tones, in addition to data that can be used with the usual i-αppli (Phonebook, Bookmark, Schedule, pictures, and icon information). Operations using the saved data are as follows.

- Save in Phonebook
- View Phonebook
- Use icon information
- Save in Bookmark
- Save in Schedule
- Use Mail menu
- Use i-mode mail compose display
- View latest redial record
- View latest received record
- View latest unread mail
- Save ring tone
- Change ring tone (call, videophone call, mail, message)
- Obtain picture from Data Box
- Save picture in Data Box
- Save new ToruCa card, select, obtain ToruCa card
- Change display settings (stand-by display, placing/receiving a call, receiving/sending mail, receiving message R/F)

- With i-αppli DX, the network transmission may be performed regardless of the software's transmission setting in order to confirm the validity of software. The number and timing of transmission varies depending on the software.
- To start i-αppli DX, the current date and time must be set.

What is i-αppli with Mail?

The i-αppli with mail is a type of i-αppli DX. By exchanging information using i-mode mail, you can use i-αppli more conveniently. For example, information such as stock prices or game results can be provided in real time.

- i-αppli mail used by i-αppli with mail software may not be displayed correctly in some cases.

What is Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli?

You can use an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli for various useful functions. For example, you can download e-money or a train ticket by reading/writing data on an IC card. You can also use your mobile phone to check the balance or purchase history on your IC card.

- When you use the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli, your IC card information is sent to IP (information service providers) of the service that you are subscribing to.
- What is Osaifu-Keitai? (P.206)

What is GPS-compatible i-αppli

GPS-compatible i-αppli provides convenient functions using the GPS function, such as providing you with an easy access to town information of your current location and letting the FOMA terminal to navigate you to the destination by enabling to show your real-time location on the map.

- When you use a GPS-compatible i-αppli, your location information is sent to IP (information service providers) of the i-αppli.
- When you use the GPS function with a GPS-compatible i-αppli, you need to set the Use location info of the i-αppli to [Yes].

Other Features

● i-αppli stand-by display

i-αppli stand-by display enables you to set i-αppli for the stand-by display and to receive mail or place a call from that display. The i-αppli stand-by display provides convenient use of the stand-by display. For example, you can display the latest news or weather information in the stand-by display, or set your favorite character to notify you of the mail reception or the alarm (P.202).

- This function is available with the software supporting the i-αppli stand-by display.

● Auto start of i-αppli

The software can be started automatically by specifying the time, date or day of the week. Some software can be started automatically at intervals set by the software (P.201).

● Camera recording

The images can be recorded from the software using the camera of the i-mode terminal (P.204).

- This function is available with the software supporting the camera function.

● Infrared communication

Data exchange with the devices equipped with the infrared communication function can be operated from software. Much more in conjunction with the devices equipped with the infrared communication function is possible (P.204).

- This function is available with the software supporting the infrared communication.
- Depending on the other device, some data cannot be exchanged even if it is equipped with the infrared communication function.

● Infrared remote control

Various devices or equipment such as home electric appliances compatible with the infrared remote control can be operated from the software (P.243).

For example, you can turn your mobile phone into an AV remote control linked with a TV program list for the preinstalled “G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control” (P.198).

- This function is available with the software supporting the infrared remote control. The software must support the other device.

Downloading i-αppli from a Site

You can download i-αppli software from sites and save it.

- You can save up to 100 i-αppli software, each software maximum 1M bytes. The number of i-αppli software that can be saved may decrease depending on the data to be saved.
- When downloading ends in failure due to the radio wave condition, the software is not saved.
- When downloading i-αppli with mail, software cannot be downloaded if there are already five mail folders for i-αppli with mail or if software using the same mail folder already exists.

1 While displaying the site, select the software and press ◉.

The software is downloaded.

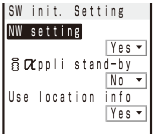
When the screen for confirming whether to download the software appears

Select [Yes] or [Download].

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

The downloaded software is saved in the selected folder.

3 Perform the Software setting.



SW init. Setting

NW setting
Yes

αppli stand-by
No

Use location info
Yes

- There are items that cannot be changed depending on the software.

To connect to the network automatically when the software is started

Select [NW setting] → [Yes].

- Settings you made are applied to the NW setting and Stand-by NW setting of the Individual set (P.197).

To set the software for the i-αppli stand-by display

Select [i αppli stand-by] → [No].

To use the location information

Select [Use location info] → [Yes].

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to run the software appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The downloaded software is started.

- If you have deleted preinstalled software, you can download it from “SO@Planet”.
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)
- The message “Terminal and UIM ID will be sent” may appear when downloading. Select [Download] to download. Since the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)” is sent to IP (information service providers) via the Internet, it might be accessed by a third party.
- The message “This software uses saved data” may appear when downloading. Information on the saved data to be used can be confirmed by pressing [Description]. Select [Download] to download the software. The i-αppli uses the saved data in this case.
- If you lock the IC card function while downloading an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli, the downloading is stopped.
- After downloading i-αppli with mail, i-αppli with mail folder is automatically created in Inbox, Outbox, and Draft. The folder is named based on the downloaded i-αppli with mail and cannot be changed.
- If only the mail folder to be used remains when downloading i-αppli with mail, that folder can be used. If a folder name is different from the name of a downloaded i-αppli, this folder name is changed to the downloaded i-αppli name. If the i-αppli with mail does not use that folder, it can be deleted and a new folder can be created. Note that the i-αppli with mail cannot be downloaded without creating a new folder.
- Even if there is enough memory, you may not be able to download an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli depending on the volume of data saved on your IC card. If you cannot perform a download, delete unnecessary software data in accordance with the confirmation screen and download the i-αppli again. (You may not be able to delete some software data.) In some cases, you may need to start up the software before deleting related data on the IC card.

Checking i-αppli Information When Downloading

Default	No

The software information can be displayed when i-αppli software is downloaded from a site.

1 From the Menu, select [i-appli] → [i αppli setting] → [SW description] and press ◉.

2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ◉.

The SW description is set.

Running i-αppli <Run i-αppli>

i-αppli software can be set to run manually.

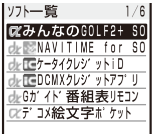
1 Press Ⓘ (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display.

The i-αppli folder list appears.

- The following icons show the type of folder.

📁 (Yellow)	Preset folder
📁 (Blue)	User-created folder

2 Select a folder and press ◉.



ｿﾌﾄ一覧 1/6
αみんなのGOLF2+ SO
NAVITIME for SO
ｹｰﾀｲｸﾚｼﾞｯﾄiD
DCMXｸﾚｼﾞｯﾄｱﾌﾟﾘ
Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ
ﾃﾞｺﾒ絵文字ﾎﾟｹｯﾄ

The list of i-αppli software appears.

- A combination of the following icons shows the type of i-αppli software.

α(α)※	Software supporting i-αppli stand-by display (While setting)
dx(dx)※	Software supporting i-αppli DX stand-by display (While setting)
✉(✉)※	Software supporting i-αppli with mail stand-by display (While setting)
α※	Software not supporting i-αppli stand-by display
dx※	Software not supporting i-αppli DX stand-by display
✉※	Software not supporting i-αppli with mail stand-by display
IC(IC)	Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software (While the service is unavailable)
SSL	Software downloaded from an SSL site
▨	GPS-compatible i-αppli software
⏻	Software set for automatic startup

※ “▬” appears to the lower right of the icon for the software while downloading in progress.

3 Select the software and press ◉.

The software is started up and “α” or “dx” appears.

To quit i-αppli software

Press ☎ and select [Yes].

To check the detailed information

Move the cursor to the software and from the Function menu, select [Soft description].

- Displayed items may vary depending on the software.
- The name of the software listed in the Soft description display cannot be changed.

To display the certificate

Move the cursor to the software and from the Function menu, select [Certificates].

- Some software applications start up immediately from the site. This means that the software has been downloaded, but not saved. Also note that you cannot save some downloaded software.
- Some software applications that start up immediately from the site may require NW setting while it is running.
- The software pauses when the Alarm or Schedule alarm time comes while running the software. Press ☎ or CLR to return to the previous display.
- The software can be paused and the phone can be answered when you receive a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call while running the software. The previous display returns when a call is finished. When receiving a videophone or PushTalk call while i-αppli communication is in progress, the setting for the V.ph while packet or the i-mode arrival act is applied, respectively.
- When you receive mail/message while running the software, “✉”, “R”, or “F” appears.
  When the Receive option setting is [ON], “✉” appears if you receive mail while running the software. “✉” (Mail at center) appears when you display the stand-by display. To check mail, use the Receive option (P.181).
- Images used by i-αppli software※ and some of the data you entered may be automatically sent to a server via the Internet.
  ※Images used by i-αppli software include those recorded by the camera activated from within i-αppli software with camera interface, obtained using the infrared communication function of i-αppli software, obtained from sites or Internet home pages using i-αppli software, and obtained from the Data Box by i-αppli software.
- You can save data of some software applications in a miniSD memory card. The data saved in a miniSD memory card may not be used by other terminal models.
- There is i-αppli software that starts the specified software so that you can enjoy the software without returning to the software list. If software to start is not specified, you need to select it. Even if software to start is specified, however, you need to download it if it is not included in the software list.

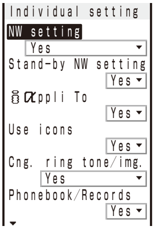
Setting i-αppli Operating Conditions

- It may not be possible to change some items of the saved software.

1 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Individual set] and press ●.



Individual setting
NW setting
Yes
Stand-by NW setting
Yes
αppli To
Yes
Use icons
Yes
Cng. ring tone/img.
Yes
Phonebook/Records
Yes

[NW setting]:
Set whether to permit the software that uses network communication to connect to the network or alternatively set it to ask confirmation every time you start it.

[Stand-by NW setting]:
Set whether the FOMA terminal should connect to the network when you set an i-αppli software that uses network communication as the stand-by display.

[i αppli To]:
Set whether to start the software from the currently displayed i-αppli link.

[Use icons]:
Set whether to use icon information (mail, message, radio wave condition, battery level, and Manner mode).

[Cng. ring tone/img.]:
Set whether to permit the software to change the ring tone or image. Otherwise, set the software to ask for your permission every time before changing it.

[Phonebook/Records]:
Set whether to permit the software to look up the Phonebook, Redial/Received record, unread mail, or ToruCa cards.

[Use location info]:
Set whether to use the location information.

3 Set each item.

- If you set the NW setting or Stand-by NW setting to [No], the software may not be started and information may not be provided in a timely manner.
- If you set the NW setting or Stand-by NW setting to [Yes], i-αppli automatically connects to the network. When the FOMA terminal is connected to the network, the packet communication charge is required.
- When you set [Yes] for the Use icons, icon information might be accessed by a third party since it is sent to IP (information service providers) via the Internet just as it is the case with the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM (FOMA card)”.
- Depending on the settings of the Individual set, the network connection and use of icon information (such as unread mail and battery level) from i-αppli software may not be available.

Preinstalled Software

Default settings of the preinstalled software are indicated in the table below.

Item		Default setting
Stand-by display		None specified
NW setting		Yes
Stand-by NW setting		Yes
i αppli To		Yes
Use icons		Yes
Cng. ring tone/img.		Yes
Phonebook/Records		Yes
Use location info		Yes
Auto start	User set	OFF
	SW set	Invalid

● Gガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Program list remote control)

※ The display shown is an image for explanatory purpose and may be different from the actual display. The TV program list is displayed according to your location.

This convenient i-αppli is a TV program list integrated with an audiovisual remote control function and it is free.
It enables you to get analog/digital ground-based TV program information for your preferred hour from anywhere, any time. The information includes a TV program title, details of the program, start/end time, etc.
If you find any program interesting, you can let the DVD recorder to schedule recording of it remotely via the Internet. (A DVD recorder with a hard disk that features a remote scheduling function is required. Before using this function, the initial setting for this appli is also required.)
You can also search for program information by entering a keyword such as a TV program category or your favorite TV personality.
Furthermore, you can also perform remote control operation of a TV/video player/DVD player (P.243). (Some models are not compatible with this function.)

- When you use the "G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control" for the first time, you need to perform initial registration and accept the Terms of Use.
- An additional packet communication charge is required for using this function.
- When you use the FOMA terminal overseas, set its date/time to Japan time.
- For details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".

About the remote scheduling function

If you have a DVD recorder that supports a remote scheduling function, you can schedule recording of a program from the program list provided by this appli.
To use this function, the initial setting for this appli is required.

- Making initial setting
  1. Set the DVD recorder to connect to the Internet.
     (For more information, see the user's manual supplied with your DVD recorder.)
  2. Start this appli, select "リモート録画予約" (Remote scheduling) from the menu, and continue the initial setting as instructed by the displayed guidance.
- Scheduling recording of a program

  Once you complete the initial setting, by selecting a desired program and selecting "リモート録画予約" from the menu, you can connect to the DVD recorder that has an entry in this appli via the Internet and let it to schedule recording of the program.

  ※ If the time for the program has been scheduled for another program, the message appears in the program list.
- An additional packet communication charge is required for using this function.

● ケータイクレジットiD (Mobile Credit iD)

※ The display shown is an image for explanatory purpose and may be different from the actual display.

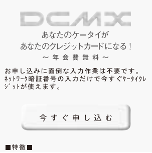
The mobile credit iD is a credit service that enables you to make payments for shopping and cash withdrawals by simply holding up your Osaifu-Keitai to a reader. It provides you with a convenient way of shopping because you need neither to take a card out of your purse nor give your signature as you did before.

- To use iD, a subscription to a credit card that adopts the iD brand, the iD appli, and a Card appli (the latter is provided by each credit card issuing company) are required.
- When you start the iD appli for the first time, you are asked to agree with "ご利用上の注意" (Note on using the program) and you need to download the Card appli after making preparations for using the iD appli.
- A fee for using a credit service that adopts the iD brand (annual membership fee, etc.) varies depending on the credit card issuing company.
- The packet communication charge is required for downloading the iD appli and a Card appli that is provided by each credit card issuing company.
- For information on iD, see the i-mode site for iD or its Internet home page.

  i-mode site : [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [DCMX (ケータイクレジット)] (Mobile credit-card service)

  Home page : http://id-credit.com

●「DCMX」クレジットアプリ(“DCMX” credit appli)


あなたのケータイが
あなたのクレジットカードになる！
～年会費無料～

お申し込みに面倒な入力作業は不要です。ﾈｯﾄﾜｰｸ暗証番号の入力だけで今すぐｹｰﾀｲｸﾚｼﾞｯﾄが使えます。

※The display shown is an image for explanatory purpose and may be different from the actual display.

“DCMX” is an “iD” compatible credit service provided by NTT DoCoMo group. Three types of services are available in DCMX: DCMX mini in which the total amount of credit is limited to ¥10,000, and DCMX and DCMX gold that also provide a credit card function.
DCMX mini provides immediate use of a mobile credit service with an easy subscription that can be made from within this software.

What you can do on this software

Subscription and Examination ※1

↓

Setting card information

↓

Using
No need for troublesome charging!
You can enjoy shopping simply by holding the mobile phone that has been configured for the service close to a reading device, without being asked for your signature.

Checking ※2
You can check the available balance of the credit and the usage details for this month from within the mobile phone!

Changing
You can also make settings for getting the card reissued and updated from within the software!

※1 We make a brief online examination for your qualification when we receive your subscription order. If your subscription is to other than DCMX mini, the connection is redirected to the i-mode site for subscription information.

※2 A function, such as for checking the usage status is available only when you are a member of DCMX mini.

- For information on the contents of the service and on how to subscribe to the service, see the DCMX i-mode site or website.

  i-mode site : [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [DCMX(ケータイクレジット)] (Mobile credit-card service)

  Home page : http://www.dcmx.jp
- For information on this service itself, call the “General Contact” on the backcover of this manual.

- When you start this software for the first time, you are asked to agree with “ご利用上の注意” (Note on using the program). Agree with it to continue.
- If i-mode communication takes place due to using this software, network, the packet communication charge is required.
- After the subscription is accepted and the configuration is completed, functions, such as checking the usage status and changing the settings cannot be performed from this software. To use these functions, first start iD appli and activate the DCMX appli by selecting it from within the iD appli.

Precautions on the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software

- Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any information set in the IC card.

●デコメ絵文字ポケット(Deco-mail Emoji Pocket)

“Deco-mail Emoji Pocket” is i-αppli software dedicated for handling Deco-mail pictographs and provides a facility for easily searching and saving Deco-mail pictographs, which are conveniently available from the 903i series and you can use just like any ordinary pictographs in i-mode mail.
“Deco-mail Emoji Pocket” allows you to search for Deco-mail pictographs provided by IP (information service providers) starting from a theme like “カテゴリ” (Category) or “イラスト･キャラクタ” (illustrations and characters) and easily save them in the FOMA terminal. You can also save multiple Deco-mail pictographs at a time. Once you find a Deco-mail pictograph of your preference, you can see the introductory letter issued by the providing site, in which you can also get access to the site.

- The monthly information charge for “Deco-mail Emoji Pocket” is free. An additional information charge may be required for viewing a site provided by IP (information service providers).
- An additional packet communication charge is required for using this function.
- For details, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.

●みんなのGOLF2＋ for SO (MINNANOGOLF MOBILE 2+ for SO)

©SCEI

This is the SO original version of the very popular golf game “みんなのGOLF” Series. You can play this game on a large screen matching the size of SO903i.

Game modes

Tournament mode

A player can participate in tournaments set for the player's current rank, and a round of nine holes. Players who successfully win the tournament are allowed to draw in a lottery for getting new gear after completing the round.

Putter golf

Putter golf can be played on putting greens only. In this mode, players compete to get the ball in the hole with one good shot. You can get the higher score for the longer distance the ball has rolled from your club to the hole.

Training mode

A player can select a hole and practice on it. You can also set the wind and weather and are allowed to retake a shot after playing it.

My data

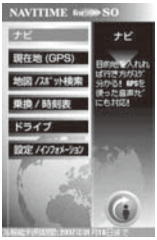
You can check the player's status and a gear that the player currently holds.

Characters

By selecting the Game mode and a course at the Course Select, you can select one of two characters, “ナナコ” (Nanako) and “シャーク” (Shark) at the Character Select.

● NAVITIME for SO

“NAVITIME for SO” is a total navigation service that covers all modes of transportation, including trains, airplanes, cars, and even traveling on foot. You can use audio navigation for walking and trains using the GPS function of SO903i.

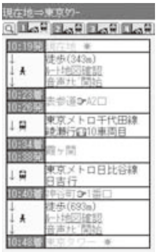


Main functions of this i-αppli

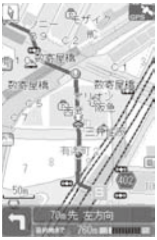
NAVITIME for SO provides a number of functions using the GPS. The main functions are introduced below.

Total Navi

This service enables you to search for the best way to reach a destination from various modes of transportation by simply setting the starting and destination points. You can also find out how to reach a destination from your current location using the GPS.



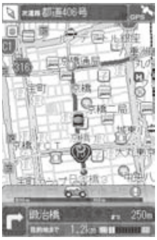
This service offers a detailed guide such as the most convenient train compartment to board for train transfers and station exit, and walking route to take after getting off at the station.



A guide with maps, audio, and icons is provided for walking routes.

Drive Supporter

Car navigation with your mobile phone! Drive Supporter is an audio car navigation service designed for use by a passenger. It provides a user-friendly guide to a destination using maps, audio, and left/right turn icons.



This service announces the names of intersections to ensure accurate navigation.

Current location (GPS)

You can display a map of your current location and search for a spot in the neighborhood. You will find this feature highly useful when you want to search for a nearby convenience store or restaurant in an unfamiliar town. Audio navigation is provided to guide you until you reach the searched location.

Transfer station search/timetable

You can use this service to search for train transfer stations and use the timetable for all railway lines in Japan. You can call up previously searched stations and routes from the history log so that you can find a transfer station quickly when you are in a hurry.

- About this service
  For details on this service, contact so_support@navitime.co.jp.
- You can use all NAVITIME functions of SO free of charge for 90 days after you use it for the first time. An additional packet communication charge is required. For details, see [利用制限について] of the [設定/インフォメーション] menu of NAVITIME for SO.
- The expiration date is scheduled for December 31, 2009.
- Before you use this i-αppli, make sure to read the “Terms” displayed when starting this i-αppli and check the agreement box.
- There is a packet communication charge for the use of this i-αppli.
- When you use this i-αppli, make sure to drive or walk in accordance with the prescribed traffic regulations and rules. Do not operate the mobile phone or check the display while you are driving and walking.
- The Drive Supporter function is the service designed for passenger use only. A person who is driving a car is strictly prohibited from watching or operating this function.
- NAVITIME for SO and NAVITIME of the i-mode site are separate services. Information such as a location registered for either service cannot be called up or used by the other service.

Map: Shobunsha Publications, Inc./Sumitomo Electric Industries, Ltd.
Aerial photograph: Digital Earth Technology

Running i-αppli Automatically

<Auto start>

Enabling/Disabling Auto Start

Default Yes

You can set whether to start i-αppli software automatically on the FOMA terminal.

1 From the Menu, select [i-appli] → [i αppli setting] → [Auto start] and press ◉.

2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ◉.

Whether to enable the Auto start is set.

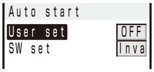
Setting the Start Date and Time

The i-αppli software can be started automatically. You can set the starting date/time and day of the week and whether to use the software's automatic start for each i-αppli software.

1 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Auto start] and press ◉.

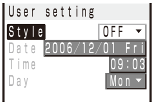


Auto start
User set OFF
SW set Inva

[User set]:
Set the staring date/time and day of the week for each software.

[SW set]:
Set whether to start the software using the software's auto start function.

3 Select [User set] and press ◉.



User setting
Style OFF
Date 2006/12/01 Fri
Time 09:03
Day Mon

4 Select a style of the Auto start time at [Style].

[OFF]:
Do not set the start time.

[D/T]:
Start the software automatically at the specified date and time.

[Eyd]:
Start the software automatically at the specified time everyday.

[Week]:
Start the software automatically at the specified time on every specified day of the week.

5 Enter the date/time/day of the week.

- Enter the date/time/day of the week according to the style of the auto start time selected in step 4.

6 Press ⓘ (Complete).

7 Select [SW set] and press ◉.

The SW set display appears.

8 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] of the Auto start function of the software at [Set].

The Auto start is set.

● The Auto start does not operate in the following cases.
- When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- During a call/communication
- When the date/time is not set
- When another function is executed
- When the Alarm/Schedule alarm is set to start at the same time as the Auto start
- When the Lock all/PIM lock is set
- When the Omakase Lock is set

Setting i-αppli for the Stand-by Display

<i-αppli stand-by>

Only one supporting software can be set for the i-αppli stand-by display. The software that supports the i-αppli stand-by display is identified by "☒/☒/☒".

- When the software using network transmission is set for the i-αppli stand-by display, it may not operate properly depending on the radio wave condition.
- When you set the i-αppli stand-by display from the i-αppli software list display, the image set for the stand-by display in the Stand-by display is also changed.

1 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Stand-by display] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The i-αppli stand-by display is set and the icon (P.196) changes to indicate that the software is set for the stand-by display.

To operate the software set for the i-αppli stand-by display

Press CLR (⊗) in the i-αppli stand-by display.

- The message confirming whether to start the i-αppli stand-by display appears when the FOMA terminal is powered on if the i-αppli stand-by display is set. Select [No] not to start it. Select [Yes] or leave it for a while to start the i-αppli stand-by display.
- If the Lock all or PIM lock is set while you set the i-αppli stand-by display, the i-αppli stand-by display is temporarily terminated. When you cancel the Lock all or PIM lock, the i-αppli stand-by display reappears.
- The Web To cannot be used from the i-αppli stand-by display.
- If an error which could terminate the i-αppli stand-by display occurs, the time of error occurrence can be checked in the stand-by error history.
- If a security error occurs in the i-αppli stand-by display, "⚠" (Stand-by SW error) appears in the stand-by display.

Terminating the i-αppli Stand-by Display

The i-αppli stand-by display is terminated and the normal stand-by display is set.

1 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Stand-by display] → [Cancel] and press ◉.

[End]:

End the i-αppli stand-by display once and redisplay without terminating it.

[Cancel]:

Terminate the i-αppli stand-by display.

The i-αppli stand-by display is terminated.

Managing i-αppli

- For some software, IP (information service providers) may access the software saved in the mobile phone and directly stop the use of it. In this case, most operations including starting the software, setting the software for the stand-by display, and upgrading the software are disabled and only deleting the software and displaying the software information are available. To use the software again, you need to request IP to resume the use of the software. For more details, contact IP.
- For some software, IP (information service providers) may send data to the software saved in the mobile phone.
- When IP (information service providers) sends a stop/resume request or data to the software, the mobile phone starts to communicate with IP and "▯" flashes. No packet communication charge is required.

Upgrading i-αppli

The software saved in the FOMA terminal can be upgraded if a newer version of the downloaded software is available on a site.

1 From the list of i-αppli software, select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Upgrade] → [Yes] and press ◉.

Download of the new version of the software starts.

- Some software can be upgraded automatically when it is started.
- When the FOMA terminal is connected to the network for software upgrade, the packet communication charge is required.

Adding/Deleting Folders

Folders in which software are saved can be added or deleted. Up to 10 folders can be used to manage software and folder names can also be changed.

- You cannot delete the preset folders.

Example: Adding a folder

1 Press ⓘ (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] → [Create folder], press ◉, and enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.
The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

Moving i-αppli to a Different Folder

You can move software to a different folder using three methods.

Example: Moving a software

1 Press ⓘ (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display, select a folder, and press ◉.

To move all software in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Move all] → [Yes] → a folder.

To move several software

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Select&move]. Select software and press ⓘ (Complete). Select [Yes] → a folder.

2 Select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Move] → [Move one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The Select move to display appears.

4 Select a folder and press ◉.

The selected software is moved to the different folder.

Deleting i-αppli

You can delete software using four methods.

Example: Deleting a software

1 Press ⓘ (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display.

To delete all software

From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

To delete all software in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several software

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete] and select software. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

3 Select the software and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected software is deleted.

- When deleting i-αppli with mail or deleting all software including i-αppli with mail, you can select whether to delete the automatically created mail folder at the same time. However, if the i-αppli with mail folder contains protected mail at the time you select to delete both of them, neither the software nor the folder can be deleted. When you select to delete only the software and keep the folder intact, you can display only the mail main body from the Function menu (P.187).
- Some Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software may not be deleted. Some software requires to run i-αppli software and delete data stored in the IC card before you can delete the software.
- When the IC card lock is set, you cannot delete an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli.

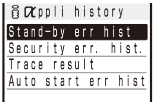
Checking Error History and Trace Result

The error histories for the i-αppli stand-by display and the results output by the i-αppli trace feature can be displayed.

Stand-by err hist	When an i-αppli stand-by display is terminated by an error, such as being unable to continue operation, up to 10 records including the time of error occurrence, etc. are displayed.
Security err. hist.	When i-αppli software is terminated by an error, such as being unable to use the saved data, up to 10 records including the time of error occurrence, etc. are displayed.
Trace result	When i-αppli software supporting the trace feature is terminated, up to 16 trace results are displayed.
Auto start err hist	When i-αppli software fails to operate the Auto start, up to 10 records including the time of error occurrence, etc. are displayed.

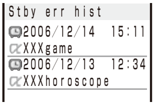
Example: Displaying the stand-by error history

1 From the Menu, select [i-appli] → [i αppli history] and press ◉.



αppli history
Stand-by err hist
Security err. hist.
Trace result
Auto start err hist

2 Select [Stand-by err hist] and press ◉.



Stby err hist
2006/12/14 15:11
XXXgame
2006/12/13 12:34
XXXhoroscope

To display the security error history

Select [Security err. hist.].

To display the trace result

Select [Trace result].

To display the auto start error history

Select [Auto start err hist].

To delete the error history or trace result

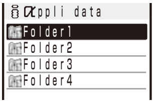
Press ⓘ (Delete) and select [Yes].

- To i-αppli authors
  If the software does not operate properly during its programming, the trace result may be useful as a reference.

Displaying i-αppli Data in miniSD Memory Card <i-αppli(miniSD)>

You can display i-αppli data saved in the miniSD memory card, using a folder name.

1 From the Menu, select [i-appli] → [i αppli(miniSD)] and press ◉.



i αppli data

Folder1

Folder2

Folder3

Folder4

The i-αppli(miniSD) folder list display appears.

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to a folder and from the Function menu, select [Delete folder]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

The SW description display appears.

Using Various i-αppli Functions

Using the Camera Function from i-αppli

You can use the camera function (P.139) from the software running on the FOMA terminal.

- Images are used and saved in the software.
- Items that can be set and the startup procedure of the camera vary depending on the software.

1 While running the software, start the camera function.

The Camera mode display appears.

2 Point the camera at the object and press ◉.

The image is recorded.

Using the Bar Code Reader from i-αppli

You can use the bar code reader (P.153) from the software running on the FOMA terminal.

- The startup procedure of the bar code reader varies depending on the software.
- The scanned data may be used in the software.

1 While running the software, start the bar code reader.

The bar code reader display appears.

2 Locate at the JAN/QR code at the center of the display and press ◉.

The JAN/QR code is scanned.

Using Infrared Communication from i-αppli

You can use the infrared communication (P.240) from the software running on the FOMA terminal.

- There are some data that cannot be exchanged even if the other device is equipped with the infrared communication function.
- The startup procedure of the infrared communication varies depending on the software.

1 While running the software, start the infrared communication.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The infrared communication is started.

Obtaining a ToruCa Card from i-αppli

You can obtain ToruCa cards from the software running on the FOMA terminal and save them.

- You can obtain up to 100 ToruCa or ToruCa(detail) cards each up to 1,024 bytes for a ToruCa card or 100K bytes for a ToruCa(detail) card. The number of cards that can be obtained may decrease depending on the data to be obtained.
- The obtaining method of ToruCa cards varies depending on the software.

1 While running the software, select a ToruCa card and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

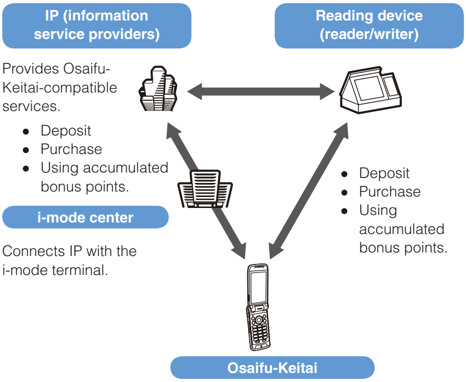
The ToruCa card is obtained.

Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

What is Osaifu-Keitai?

“Osaifu-Keitai” provides convenient i-mode functions (i-mode FeliCa) that can be performed using the IC card inserted in an i-mode terminal.
FeliCa adopts a contactless IC card technology that enables data to be read/written just by scanning.
You can simply hold up your Osaifu-Keitai to a reading device (reader/writer)※ in stores that provide the FeliCa service to pay for your shopping using e-money, or use it as an airplane ticket or point card. With features like Osaifu-Keitai, your mobile phone becomes an increasingly handy tool in real life.
This latest FeliCa is even more convenient to use compared with previous versions of the FeliCa-compatible contactless IC card. For example, you can deposit e-money in Osaifu-Keitai on the IC card from a site, and check the balance and purchase history.

※ A device used for reading and writing an IC card.


IP (information service providers)
Reading device (reader/writer)
Provides Osaifu-Keitai-compatible services.
• Deposit
• Purchase
• Using accumulated bonus points.
i-mode center
Connects IP with the i-mode terminal.
• Deposit
• Purchase
• Using accumulated bonus points.
Osaifu-Keitai

※ To use IC card functions, download Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software supporting IC card.

- The application procedure for using Osaifu-Keitai-compatible services varies from one service to another. Please inquire at the relevant contact office, such as your IP (information service providers). For precautions on the use of each Osaifu-Keitai-compatible service, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.
- Note down the name of Osaifu-Keitai-compatible service you are using and its contact office phone number on a separate memo and keep it safely. The data on the IC card could be lost/changed due to an Osaifu-Keitai trouble/repair, change to another FOMA terminal, or handling condition. (Note that, as a rule, you are requested to delete the data yourself when your mobile phone is repaired.) Please note that DoCoMo shall not be liable for any data loss/change of the information saved on the IC card. The procedure for deleting data on the IC card and taking action for lost/changed data varies from one Osaifu-Keitai-compatible service to another. Please inquire at your IP (information service providers) beforehand.
- Be careful not to lose your Osaifu-Keitai. In case you lose your Osaifu-Keitai, inquire at your IP (information service providers) for the action to be taken regarding the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible service. You can restrict the IC card function using the IC card lock or Omakase Lock.

What is the iC transfer service?

The iC transfer service※1 is a service provided for transferring all data stored on the IC card at once※2 to a new Osaifu-Keitai when the Osaifu-Keitai is replaced ※3. Once the data stored in the IC card is transferred to the new Osaifu-Keitai, you can use Osaifu-Keitai-compatible services by simply downloading the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli.
You can use the iC transfer service at our service counter of your local DoCoMo shop, etc.

※1 There is a processing charge for the use of the iC transfer service. (There are some cases where no charges apply.) Packet communication charges apply for Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli downloads and various settings.

※2 There are some Osaifu-Keitai-compatible services that do not support the all data transfer function. Unsupported services are deleted when you use the iC transfer service. Therefore, utilize the backup service of each Osaifu-Keitai-compatible service or delete them before you use the iC transfer service.

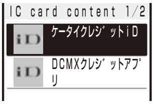
※3 The FOMA terminal to be replaced must be an Osaifu-Keitai supporting the iC transfer service (903i series).

Starting an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli

You have access to useful functions, for example, reading/writing data on the IC card using an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli in order to deposit e-money (such as train ticket deposit) or look up the balance or purchase history from the mobile phone.

- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software for the first time, the message “Current UIM necessary to use IC card?” appears. If you select [Yes], the information of a UIM and its associated IC card is saved. Therefore, when you insert another UIM, you cannot use Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [IC card content] and press ◉.



IC card content 1/2
ｹｰﾀｲｸﾚｼﾞｯﾄiD
DCMXｸﾚｼﾞｯﾄｱﾌﾟﾘ

2 Select the software and press ◉.

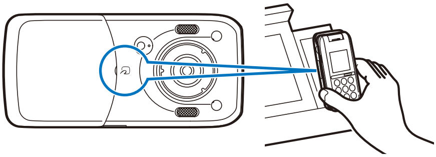
The software is started up and “α” or “α” appears.

- Reading/writing of data on the IC card from the software is interrupted in the following cases. Partially read/written data may be discarded.
  - When the time preset for the Schedule alarm or Alarm occurs
  - When receiving a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call (The operation that takes place after you hang up the call may be different depending on the service you use.)
  - When the battery runs out

Using the Osaifu-Keitai

When you hold up and show the FeliCa mark “ᘐ” side of the FOMA terminal to a reading device (reader/writer), you can use the FOMA terminal for payment as e-money or use it in place of a train ticket. You can use this function without starting up the associated software.

- You can use Osaifu-Keitai by holding up and showing the FeliCa mark to a reading device (reader/writer) during a call or i-mode connection. You cannot start the software.
- Holding up and showing the FeliCa mark to a reading device (reader/writer) may cause the associated software to be executed.



When the FOMA terminal comes within the communication range with the reading device (reader/writer), the FeliCa Sign lights in green. The vibrator vibrates when the communication starts.

- ● If the FeliCa mark on the FOMA terminal is not recognized by a reading device (reader/writer), move the terminal back and forth and side to side as you hold it up to the device.
- ● Even if the FOMA terminal is powered off, you can use the Osaifu-Keitai by holding up and showing the FeliCa mark to a reading device (reader/writer). You cannot use it if the battery pack is not attached. You may not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if the attached battery pack has not been used for a long period of time or has not been charged after the battery alarm was sounded. In this case, charge the battery pack and power on the FOMA terminal. When the FOMA terminal is powered off, you cannot start an Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli to read/write data on the IC card.
- ● Note that if you leave the FeliCa Sign lighting, the battery drains faster.

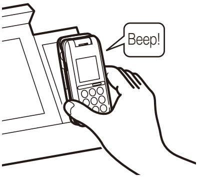
What is ToruCa?

ToruCa is an e-card that can be obtained using Osaifu-Keitai. This convenient e-card can be used for applications such as flier, restaurant card, or coupon.

You can obtain ToruCa cards from a reading device (reader/writer) or site. These e-cards can be easily exchanged by way of e-mail, infrared communication, or the External Memory.

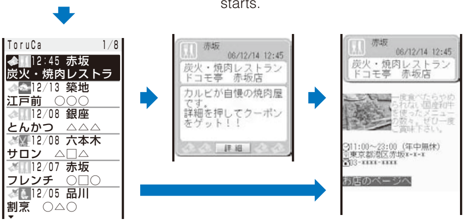
The ToruCa card you obtained is saved in [ToruCa] of the [LifeKit] menu. You need a ToruCa-compatible terminal to use ToruCa. For details, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.

Flow of ToruCa Operation



Hold up and show the Osaifu-Keitai to a reader in order to obtain a ToruCa card.

When the FOMA terminal comes within the communication range with the reading device (reader/writer), the FeliCa Sign lights in green. The vibrator vibrates and the FeliCa Sign flashes when the communication starts.



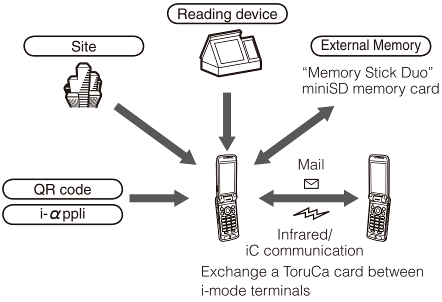
ToruCa 1/8
12:45 赤坂
炭火・焼肉レストラ
12/13 築地
江戸前 ○○○
12/08 銀座
とんかつ △△△
12/08 六本木
サロン △□△
12/07 赤坂
フレンチ ○□○
12/05 品川
割烹 ○△○

赤坂
06/12/14 12:45
炭火・焼肉レストラン
ドコモ亭 赤坂店
カルビが自慢の焼肉屋です。
詳細を押してクーポンをゲット！！
詳細

赤坂
06/12/14 12:45
炭火・焼肉レストラン
ドコモ亭 赤坂店
一度食べたらやめられない国産和牛を使ったメニューの数々、ぜひ一度ご賞味下さい。
11:00～23:00（年中無休）
東京都港区赤坂×-×-×
03-××××-××××
お店のページへ

Select an obtained ToruCa card from the ToruCa list.

Methods for Obtaining a ToruCa Card



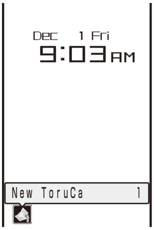
- ● When you exchange a ToruCa card using i-mode communication, you have to pay the regular packet communication charge.

Obtaining a ToruCa Card

<Obtain a ToruCa card>

You can hold up and show the FOMA terminal to a reading device (reader/writer) to obtain a ToruCa or ToruCa(detail) card.

- You can obtain up to 100 ToruCa cards, each up to 1,024 bytes for a ToruCa card and up to 100K bytes for a ToruCa(detail) card. The number of ToruCa cards that can be obtained may decrease depending on the data to be obtained.
- While the IC card lock is set, you cannot obtain a ToruCa card from a reading device (reader/writer).



Dec 1 Fri
9:03 AM
New ToruCa 1

When you obtain a ToruCa card from a reading device (reader/writer), the FeliCa Sign flashes in green, a beep sounds to notify you that the card has been obtained, the ToruCa card is displayed, and the previous display reappears after about 15 seconds. The notification icon "◆" (New ToruCa) appears in the stand-by display.

To display the ToruCa card

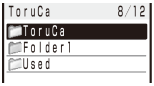
Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and select "◆".

Displaying a ToruCa Card

<Display ToruCa>

You can display a saved ToruCa or ToruCa(detail) card any time. You can also obtain a ToruCa(detail) card from the ToruCa card.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [ToruCa] and press ◉.



ToruCa 8/12
ToruCa
Folder1
Used

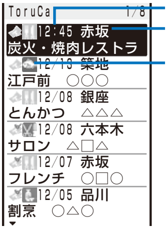
The ToruCa folder list appears.

- The following icons show the status of the folder.

📁 (Yellow)	Preset folder
📁 (Blue)	User-created folder

- If there is an unread ToruCa card, "◆" appears at the lower right of the icon.

2 Select a folder and press ◉.



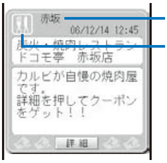
ToruCa 1/8
12:45 赤坂
炭火・焼肉レストラ
12/13 築地
江戸前　○○○
12/08 銀座
とんかつ　△△△
12/08 六本木
サロン　△□△
12/07 赤坂
フレンチ　○□○
12/05 品川
割烹　○△○

The ToruCa list appears.

- The following icons show the status of the ToruCa card.

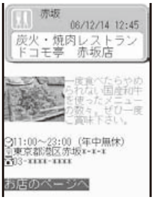
◆/◆	Unread ToruCa card/Expired unread ToruCa card
◇/◇	Read ToruCa card/Expired read ToruCa card

3 Select a ToruCa card and press ◉.



赤坂
06/12/14 12:45
炭火・焼肉レストラン
ドコモ亭　赤坂店
カルビが自慢の焼肉屋です。
詳細を押してクーポンをゲット！！
詳細

4 Select [詳細] (Detail) → [Yes] and press ◉.



赤坂
06/12/14 12:45
炭火・焼肉レストラン
ドコモ亭　赤坂店
一度食べたらやめられない国産和牛を使ったメニューの数々。ぜひ一度ご賞味下さい。
11:00～23:00（年中無休）
東京都港区赤坂*-*-*
03-****-****
お店のページへ

You obtain a ToruCa(detail) card.

To update a ToruCa(detail) card to the latest status

From the Function menu, select [Updated ToruCa] → [Yes].

To save data such as a phone number in the Phonebook

Move the cursor to the phone number, etc. and from the Function menu, select [Add to phonebook].

- Follow the same steps as in the Saving the Redial/Received Record in the Phonebook (P.90, step 4 to 7).

- When you obtain a ToruCa card from a reading device (reader/writer) while displaying a list such as the ToruCa list, select [ToruCa] once again to display the obtained ToruCa card.

Managing ToruCa Cards

- You cannot move, sort, or search a ToruCa card in the [Used] folder.

Adding/Deleting Folders

You can create and delete a folder for saving a ToruCa card. You can manage up to 22 folders. You can also change the name of a folder or sort folders in the list.

- You cannot delete or change the names of the preset folders.

Example: Adding a folder

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the ToruCa folder list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] → [Create folder], press ◉, and enter a folder name.

Enter a folder name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.
The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Edit folder name]. Enter a folder name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To reorder the folders

From the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Reorder folders] → a folder → a position to move to and press ⓘ (Complete).

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Delete folder], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

Moving a ToruCa Card to Another Folder

You can move ToruCa cards to another folder using three methods.

- You cannot move a ToruCa card to [Used].

Example: Moving a ToruCa card

1 From the ToruCa folder list, select a folder and press ◉.

To move all ToruCa cards in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Move all] → [Yes] → a folder.

To move several ToruCa cards

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Select&move], select ToruCa cards, and press ⓘ (Complete). Select [Yes] → a folder.

2 Select a ToruCa card and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Move] → [Move one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The Select move to display appears.

4 Select a folder and press ◉.

The selected ToruCa card is moved to another folder.

Deleting a ToruCa Card

You can delete ToruCa cards using four methods.

Example: Deleting a ToruCa card

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [ToruCa] and press ◉.

To delete all ToruCa cards

From the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a folder and press ◉.

To delete all ToruCa cards in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several ToruCa cards

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select ToruCa cards, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

3 Select a ToruCa card and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected ToruCa card is deleted.

Sorting the List

You can temporarily sort the ToruCa cards in a folder and display them.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the ToruCa list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Sort] → a sorting order and press ◉.

[Date]:

Sort by obtained date/time from newest to oldest.

[Genre]:

Sort by genre that identifies the type of ToruCa.

[Index]:

Sort by index in Japanese alphabetical order.

[By kana]:

Sort by “kana” in the data saved on a ToruCa card.

The ToruCa cards are displayed in accordance with the selected sort method.

● When you sort ToruCa cards using [Index], the order of sorting may not follow the Japanese alphabetical order if both full-width and half-width characters are used.

Searching a ToruCa Card

You can search for ToruCa cards by genre.

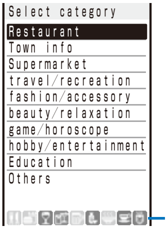
1 Press ✉ (Func) in the ToruCa folder list.

The Function menu appears.

To search for ToruCa cards in the folder

Press ✉ (Func) in the ToruCa list.

2 Select [Search] and press ◉.



Select category
Restaurant
Town info
Supermarket
travel/recreation
fashion/accessory
beauty/relaxation
game/horoscope
hobby/entertainment
Education
Others

3 Select a genre and press ◉ (OK).

The search result appears.

To delete all searched ToruCa cards

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all item], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To move all searched ToruCa cards

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Move all item] → [Yes] → a folder.

Setting the ToruCa Details

<ToruCa setting>

Setting Whether to Obtain a ToruCa Card

Default Yes

You can set whether to obtain ToruCa cards from a reading device (reader/writer) or using the iC communication.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [ToruCa] → [ToruCa receive] and press ◉.

[Yes]:

Obtain a ToruCa card from a reading device (reader/writer) or using the iC communication.

[No]:

Do not obtain a ToruCa card from a reading device (reader/writer) or using the iC communication.

2 Select [Yes]/[No] and press ◉.

The ToruCa receive is set.

Setting Whether to Automatically Recognize a ToruCa(Detail) Card

Default | OFF

You can set whether to check the ToruCa information using a reading device (reader/writer) and move ToruCa card that is to be deleted to [Used].

- Up to 20 ToruCa cards are saved in [Used]. When the number of saved cards exceeds 20, the cards with the oldest date/time are deleted, in that order.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [ToruCa] → [Auto recognition] and press ◉.

[ON]:
Check the ToruCa card information using a reading device (reader/writer).

[OFF]:
Do not check the ToruCa card information using a reading device (reader/writer).

To display the explanation about the Auto recognition
Move the cursor to [Auto recognition] and press ⓘ (Help).

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Auto recognition is set.

When you select [ON]
Select [Yes].

- When the Lock all or PIM lock is set, a ToruCa card does not move to [Used] even if it is to be deleted regardless of the Auto recognition being set to [ON].

Setting Whether to Check the Duplication of a ToruCa(Detail) Card

Default | ON

You can set the FOMA terminal to check if the ToruCa(detail) card you are trying to obtain has been obtained already when you obtain the card from a reading device (reader/writer).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [ToruCa] → [Duplication check] and press ◉.

[ON]:
Check if a target ToruCa(detail) card is already obtained. Do not obtain a ToruCa card that you have obtained already. Obtain a ToruCa card only when you have not obtained it yet.

[OFF]:
Do not check if a target ToruCa(detail) card is already obtained.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Duplication check is set.

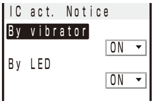
Setting Whether to Notify That within the Communication Range

<IC act. Notice>

Default | ON

You can set the FOMA terminal whether to notify you of being within the FeliCa communication range or the FeliCa communication being started by vibration or the FeliCa Sign when you are close to a reader with the FOMA terminal powered on.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [IC act. Notice] and press ◉.



IC act. Notice
By vibrator
ON
By LED
ON

[By vibrator]:
Set whether to activate the vibrator when the communication starts.

[By LED]:
Set whether to turn on the FeliCa Sign in green when you enter the range in which communication is enabled or when the communication starts.

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the vibrator at [By vibrator].

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the FeliCa Sign at [By LED].

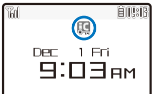
- When the Public mode (Driving mode) is set, the FeliCa Sign does not light and the vibrator does not operate even if the By vibrator and By LED are set to [ON].

Locking the IC Card Function

<IC card lock>

You can lock the IC card function to prevent others from using it.

1 Press ✱ (🔒) for over a second in the stand-by display.



Dec 1 Fri
9:03AM

The IC card function is locked and "🔒" appears.

To cancel the IC card lock
Press ✱ (🔒) for over a second in the stand-by display, enter the Security code, and press ◉ (OK).

Locking the IC Card Function When the FOMA Terminal Is Powered Off

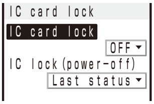
Default | IC card lock: OFF, IC lock(power-off): Last status

You can set to automatically lock the IC card function when the FOMA terminal is powered off.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Lock/Security] → [IC card lock] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).



IC card lock
IC card lock
OFF
IC lock(power-off)
Last status

[IC card lock]:
Set whether to lock the IC card function.

[IC lock(power-off)]:
Set whether to automatically lock the IC card function when the FOMA terminal is powered off.

3 Select [Last status]/[Locked] at [IC lock(power-off)].

[Last status]:
Keep the current status even after the FOMA terminal is powered off.

[Locked]:
Lock the IC card function when the FOMA terminal is powered off.

GPS Function

What is GPS?

GPS (or Global Positioning System) is a system developed and operated by the U.S. Department of Defense. This system enables you to determine your current location (latitude, longitude, etc.) using the positioning radio waves transmitted from a satellite in earth orbit.

You can obtain location information (latitude, longitude, etc.) of your FOMA terminal using the positioning radio waves transmitted by the GPS satellite. You can have access to various services using the location information you obtain.

Operations that You Can Perform Using the GPS Functions

● Viewing the map of your current location and searching for the neighborhood information (Position location) (P.212)

You can send current location information to display a map and search for information related to your neighborhood.

● Using GPS-compatible i-αppli software (Run i appli) (P.213)

Convenient i-αppli software using location information is available, which uses location information to provide functions, such as navigation useful when walking or driving to an unfamiliar destination and transportation guide. The preinstalled software "NAVITIME for SO" also provides the above described navigation function.

● Providing your location information in response to a request (Location provision) (P.214)

If the FOMA terminal is registered to a service supporting the Location provision function (including DoCoMo's "imadoco-search") beforehand so that it can be searched for by the service, the FOMA terminal provides its location information in response to a request asking for its current location. ※ "imadoco-search" is a service that enables a searcher to determine an approximate location of an owner of the i-mode compatible FOMA terminal using map information accessible from a mobile phone or PC. You can use an additional "Keitai-Osagashi Service" that enables you to determine an approximate location of the missed FOMA terminal using map information accessible from a PC. For details about the "imadoco-search" service and "Keitai-Osagashi Service", see the DoCoMo's website.

※ When the Location request (P.214) is set to [ON], the location information may be sent to a searcher without operating the FOMA terminal.

● Notifying your current location (Location notice) (P.215)

You can notify other person (a service provider supporting the Location notice function) of your current location information.

● Sending your current location information or favorite location by mail (P.217)

You can attach the location information in the main body of mail. A recipient of this mail can view the neighborhood map using the URL for the location information.

● Saving the location information in the Phonebook (P.217)

You can save the location information that you obtained in the Phonebook and use it.

● You can set the sound volume to be used and the vibrator and incoming indicator operations to be performed when you position and notify your current location and when you are requested to provide your location information (P.104).

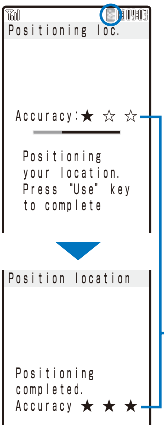
Checking Your Location

<Position location>

You can measure your current location to determine where you are. You can display a map based on the location information you obtain, mail the location information, or save the location information in the Phonebook.

- No communication charge is required for confirming your current location. Note, however, that there is an extra packet communication charge for displaying a map based on your current location information.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Position location] and press ⊙.



Positioning loc.

Accuracy:★☆☆

Positioning your location. Press "Use" key to complete

Position location

Positioning completed. Accuracy ★★★

"▯" flashes and the incoming indicator flashes.

The progress of accuracy is indicated by the bar.

To quit the Position location

Press ✉ (Cancel).

To display the result for identifying a location right away

Press ⓘ (Use).

To retry the operation

Press ✉ (Retry).

Accuracy

★★★: Nearly accurate location information (with an error less than about 50 m)

★★☆: Relatively accurate location information (with an error less than about 300 m)

★☆☆: Approximate location information (with an error more than about 300 m)

- Use the positioning accuracy as a guide. The accuracy may vary depending on the radio wave condition of the vicinity.

2 Press ⊙ (OK).

The Use location info display appears.

To display a map of the determined current location

Select [Read a Map].

- After displaying the map, you can search for the neighborhood information using "ｉエリア－周辺情報－" (i-mode area –Neighbor info–). For details about "ｉエリア－周辺情報－", see the DoCoMo's website.

To use the location information with GPS-compatible i-αppli software

Select [Run i appli] → software to be used.

To paste the location information to mail

Select [Paste to mail] → [Yes].

- "⚐ location URL" that has a link to the location information is entered in the mail main body.

To save the location information in the Phonebook

Select [Add to phonebook] → [New]/[Add].

- Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3 to 4).

Using the GPS-compatible i-αppli <i appli>

You can use the location information with GPS-compatible i-αppli software.

- When you use a GPS-compatible i-αppli, the location information is sent to the information provider of the software being used.
- When you use the GPS function with a GPS-compatible i-αppli, set the Use location info of the software being used to [Yes].
- The method of using the location information varies depending on the software.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [i appli] and press ◉.

The GPS software list display appears.

2 Select a software and press ◉.

The software is started up and “” or “” appears.

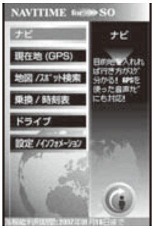
How to Use NAVITIME for SO

“NAVITIME for SO” is a total navigation service that covers all modes of transportation, including trains, airplanes, cars, and even traveling on foot. You can use audio navigation for walking and trains using the GPS function of SO903i.

- You can use all NAVITIME functions of SO free of charge for 90 days after you use it for the first time. An additional packet communication charge is required. For details, see [利用制限について] of the [設定/インフォメーション] menu of NAVITIME for SO.
- The expiration date is scheduled for December 31, 2009.
- For details about the operation, see the displayed instructions and Help.

Example: Searching a route from your current location to a destination using the total navigation function

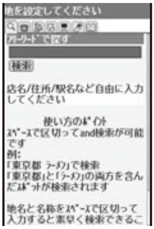
1 Press ⓘ (i-mode) for over a second in the stand-by display, select [ソフト一覧] → [NAVITIME for SO], and press ◉.



目的地を入れれば行き方が分かる! GPSを使った音声ナビにも対応!

- When you start this i-αppli for the first time, the confirmation screen appears. When you select [起動する], the screen for confirming the activation appears. Confirm the terms of use. To use NAVITIME for SO, select [確認/利用規約承諾]. If you do not want to display the screen for confirming the activation from the next time, select [次回以降表示しない].

2 Select [ナビ] → [トータルナビ] and press ◉.



店名/住所/駅名など自由に入力してください

使い方のﾎﾟｲﾝﾄ
ｽﾍﾟｰｽで区切ってand検索が可能です
例:
「東京都 ﾗｰﾒﾝ」で検索
「東京都」と「ﾗｰﾒﾝ」の両方を含んだｽﾎﾟｯﾄが検索されます

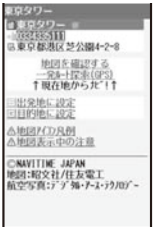
地名と名称をｽﾍﾟｰｽで区切って入力すると素早く検索できるこ

3 Enter a store name/address/station name, select [検索], and press ◉.

- Use ◀ ▶ to switch the search method.

The search result screen appears.

4 Select a destination and press ◉.



©NAVITIME JAPAN
地図:昭文社/住友電工
航空写真:ﾃﾞｼﾞﾀﾙ･ｱｰｽ･ﾃｸﾉﾛｼﾞｰ

5 Select [一発ルート検索(GPS)] and press ◉.

The current location is determined and the route search result from your current location to the destination is displayed.

6 Select [音声ナビ開始] → [確認のうえ利用する] and press ◉.

The map near your current location appears and the voice navigation starts.

■ Menus of NAVITIME for SO

Menu item		Description
ナビ (NAVI)	トータルナビ (Total navigation)	Search routes using vehicles, car, and walking and voice navigation.
	ドライブサポーター (Drive supporter)	Voice navigation for car route
	ぐるっとナビ (Gurutto navigation)	Search efficient routes to go around in multiple ways.
	検索履歴/Myルート (Search history/My route)	Display recently searched routes or the previously saved My route.
現在地 (GPS) (Current location)		Display a map of your current location and neighborhood information.
地図/スポット検索 (Map/Spot search)	地図検索 (Search map)	Search a map according to station name/location name/address.
	おすすめスポット (Recommended location)	Introduce season-specific location information and events.

Menu item		Description
乗換/時刻表 (Transfer/ Timetable)	乗換検索 (Search train transfer station)	Search for a train transfer station by specifying the departure/arrival station.
	時刻表検索 (Search timetable)	Search the timetable of railroads in Japan.
	乗換検索履歴 (Transfer search history)	Display the recently searched train transfer route.
ドライブ (Drive)	ドライブサポーター (Drive supporter)	Voice navigation for car route
	駐車場検索 (Search parking)	Search for parking places in Japan and provide the route guide to a parking place.
設定/インフォメーション (Settings/ Information)	NAVITIMEとは？ (What is NAVITIME?)	Display the introduction for the first-time user.
	利用制限について (About use restrictions)	Display the use restrictions that become effective after 90 days have elapsed from the first time you use this i-αppli.
	お知らせ (Notice)	Display a newly added event and location information, and maintenance service notification.
	各種設定 (Various settings)	Various settings of NAVITIME for SO
	ヘルプ (Help)	Introduction, how to use the service, and contact for inquiries

Providing Your Current Location Information upon Request

<Location provision>

You can provide your current location information when there is a request from another party.

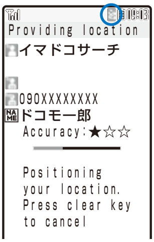
- Before using the Location provision, set the Location request to [ON]. You may also need to perform the usage settings for each service (P.215). (When you use “imadoco-search”, you need to set “位置情報利用設定” (Settings to use location information) (settings for imadoco-search) in i Menu (“オプション設定” (Options) of “料金＆お申込·設定” (Charge & Subscription/Settings)).)
- To use the Location provision, you may need to subscribe to a service provider that supports this function. There may be a charge for the use of the service.
- To use the Location provision, follow the information provided by the service provider and DoCoMo’s website.
- When the Location request is set to [ON], the location information may be sent to a searcher without operating the FOMA terminal.

When Your Location Information Is Requested

When the provision of the location information is requested by the preset GPS host, the Location provision is started.

- During a voice call or PushTalk communication, the vibrator does not operate.

When the settings for using each service is set to “許可” (accept)



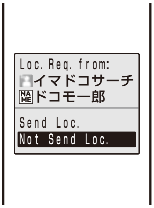
Providing location
イマドコサーチ
090XXXXXXXX
ドコモ一郎
Accuracy:★☆☆
Positioning your location. Press clear key to cancel

“ ” flashes, the Loc. provide/accept tone sounds, and the incoming indicator flashes.

To quit the Location provision

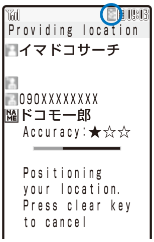
Press ✉ (Cancel).

When the settings for using each service is set to “**毎回確認**” (Check every time)



Loc. Req. from:
イマドコサーチ
ドコモ一郎
Send Loc.
Not Send Loc.

▼ Select [Send Loc.].



Providing location
イマドコサーチ
090XXXXXXXX
ドコモ一郎
Accuracy:★☆☆
Positioning your location. Press clear key to cancel

“ ” flashes, the Loc. provide/check tone sounds, and the incoming indicator flashes.

To quit the Location provision

Press ✉ (Cancel).

- If there is a request for your location information when the Public mode (Driving mode) is set, the FOMA terminal operates as follows.
  - When the settings for using each service is set to “許可” (accept), it is indicated only in the display and the location information is provided. The Loc. provide/accept tone, vibrator, and incoming indicator do not operate.
  - When the settings for using each service is set to “毎回確認” (Check every time), the location information is not provided.
- The location information may be sent depending on the timing of cancellation.
- Even if the location information may have been sent, the service provider that supports the Location provision function may not have received it depending on the radio wave condition.

Setting Whether to Provide Your Location Information

Default	OFF

You can set whether to accept or reject the request to provide your current location information.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Notify/Provide menu] → [Loc. request menu] → [Location request] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ●.

The Location request display appears.

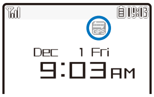
[ON]:

Provide the location information to requesting party. The location information may be sent to a searcher without operating the FOMA terminal.

[OFF]:

Do not provide location information to requesting party.

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ●.



Dec 1 Fri
9:03AM

The Location request is set. If you set [ON], “▣” appears.

To perform the setting via the Initial setting

From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Init. setting] → [Location request], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]/[No].

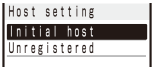
Setting the User-defined Host

Default Initial host

※ Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set one host for using the GPS service besides the Initial host set at the time of subscription.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Notify/Provide menu] → [Loc. request menu] → [Host setting] and press ●.



Host setting
Initial host
Unregistered

To edit the set host

Move the cursor to the set host, press ⓘ (Edit), and enter the Security code. Edit each item.

To delete the set host

Move the cursor to the set host, press ✉ (Delete), enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

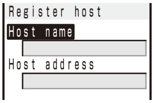
To reset the host to the default setting

Select [Initial host].

2 Select [Unregistered] and press ⓘ (Edit).

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ● (OK).



Register host
Host name
Host address

[Host name]:

Enter a host name within 99 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

[Host address]:

Enter a host address within 100 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

4 Enter each item.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entered host is saved.

6 Select a host and press ●.

The user-defined host is changed.

Performing Settings for Using the GPS Service

You can connect to the GPS service settings site and perform setting necessary for providing the location information.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Notify/Provide menu] → [Loc. request menu] → [Service settings] and press ●.

The FOMA terminal is connected to the GPS service settings site.

2 Set each item.

- For details about how to set the services, contact your service provider.

- While you are connecting to the GPS service settings site, available Function menus are different from the ones displayed during i-mode. The URL history is also not recorded.
- If you connect to the GPS service settings site during international roaming, an error message appears on the display and a communication charge is required.

Notifying Your Current Location Information

<Location notice>

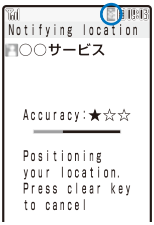
You can notify a specific party (a service provider that supports the Location notice function) of the location information of your current location.

- To use the Location notice, you may need to subscribe to a service provider that supports this function. There may be a charge for the use of the service.
- To use the Location notice, follow the instructions provided by the service provider or on the DoCoMo's website. There is a charge for the use of the Location notice function.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Notify/Provide menu] → [Location notice] and press ●.

The Loc. service client display appears.

2 Select a party to be notified and press ●.



Notifying location
○○サービス
Accuracy:★☆☆
Positioning your location. Press clear key to cancel

“▯” flashes and the incoming indicator flashes.

When the current location is notified, the location notice tone sounds and the location information is notified to a recipient.

To enter a party to be notified and notify location information

Select [Direct input], enter the service client ID, and press ● (OK).

To quit the Location notice

Press ✉ (Cancel).

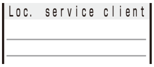
- The location information may be sent depending on the timing of cancellation.
- Even if the location information may have been sent, the service provider that supports the Location notice function may not have received it depending on the radio wave condition.

Saving a Party to Be Notified

You can save a party to be notified of your current location information as a location service client. Up to five parties can be saved.

- Make sure to enter [Loc. serv. client] and [Service client ID].

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Notify/Provide menu] → [Loc. service client] and press ◉.



```
Loc. service client
```

To display the details of a party

Move the cursor to the party and press ◉ (Detail).

To edit the information of a party

Move the cursor to the party and from the Function menu, select [Edit]. Edit each item.

To delete a party

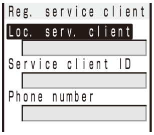
Move the cursor to the party and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete all parties, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To save a party in the Phonebook

Move the cursor to the party and from the Function menu, select [Add to phonebook] → [Main memory]/ [UIM].

- Follow the same steps as in the Add to FOMA terminal phonebook (P.87, step 3 to 4) or in the Add to UIM phonebook (P.89, step 3 to 4).

2 Press ⓘ (Create).



```
Reg. service client
Loc. serv. client

Service client ID

Phone number
```

[Loc. serv. client]:

Enter a name of the party to be notified within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.

[Service client ID]:

Enter a notified party ID specified by the service provider within 12 half-width digits including "*" and "#".

[Phone number]:

Enter a phone number within 26 half-width digits including "*", "#", "+", and "P". You can also copy phone numbers from the Phonebook.

- You cannot save a phone number that is already saved as Loc. serv. client.

3 Set each item.

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The party is set as a location service client.

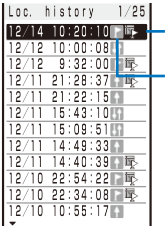
Displaying the History of Location Positioning

<Location history>

Up to 50 results of location information positioned by the Position location, Location provision, and Location notice are recorded as history. You can perform various operations from the location information recorded in the history.

- When the number of location information records exceeds 50, the records are deleted starting from the location information with the oldest date/time.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [GPS] → [Location history] and press ◉.



```
Loc. history      1/25
12/14 10:20:10
12/12 10:00:08
12/12  9:32:00
12/11 21:28:37
12/11 21:22:15
12/11 15:43:10
12/11 15:09:51
12/11 14:49:33
12/11 14:40:39
12/10 22:54:22
12/10 22:34:08
12/10 10:55:17
```

When the location information is available, "▣" appears.

Type of positioning

- The following icons show the type of positioning used.

▣	Position location
▣	Location notice
▣	Location provision

To use the location information

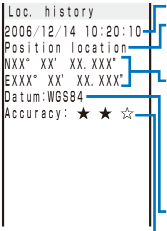
Press ✉ (Func).

- For details about how to use the location information, see P.217.

To delete a location history record

Move the cursor to the location history record and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several location history records, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], select records, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all location history records, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a location history and press ◉.



```
Loc. history
2006/12/14 10:20:10
Position location
NXX° XX' XX.XXX"
EXXX° XX' XX.XXX"
Datum:WGS84
Accuracy: ★ ★ ☆
```

Positioning date/time

Type: Either Position location, Location notice, or Location provision is displayed.

Location information: Latitude (degree, minute, second), Longitude (degree, minute, second)
"N" and "E" indicate northern latitude and eastern longitude, respectively.

Datum: WGS84 (World Geodetic System), Tokyo (Japan Geodetic System)
The geodetic system is the standard used for indicating a location on earth by its longitude/latitude.

Accuracy

- When the Location notice or Location provision is performed, it is recorded in the Location history even if the Position location fails or is canceled. However, note that some items are not displayed.
- A location history record for which location information is not obtained cannot be used by any function.
- Even if the result of the Location provision or Location notice is left in the history, the service provider may not have received the location information.

Using the Location Information from Each Function

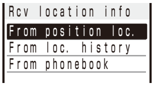
You can display a map based on the location information added to the Phonebook, sites, screen memos, ToruCa cards, or Message R/F. You can also paste the location information URL to mail.

Adding the Location Information

You can add the location information to the FOMA terminal phonebook or paste the location information URL in the main body of mail.

Example: Adding the location information to the mail main body by obtaining it by the Position location

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the mail main body input display, select [Rcv loc. Info], and press ◉.


Rcv location info
From position loc.
From loc. history
From phonebook

To add the location information to the FOMA terminal phonebook

Select “” in the Edit FOMA terminal phonebook display.

- When you add the location information to the FOMA terminal phonebook, you cannot select [From phonebook].

2 Select [From position loc.], press ◉, and press ◉ (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to paste the location URL appears.

To add the location information by selecting from the Location history

Select [From loc. history] → a location history and press ◉ (OK).

To add the location information by selecting from the Phonebook

Select [From phonebook] → a phonebook.

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

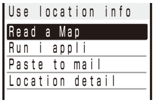
“ location URL” that has a link to the location information is entered in the mail main body.

Using the Added Location Information

You can use the location information added to the FOMA terminal phonebook, sites, screen memos, ToruCa cards, or Message R/F.

Example: Using the location information added to the Phonebook

1 From the Phonebook, select data → [Has loc. Info] and press ◉.


Use location info
Read a Map
Run i appli
Paste to mail
Location detail

To display a map of the location information

Select [Read a Map].

- After displaying the map, you can search for the neighborhood information using “ｉエリア－周辺情報－” (i-mode area –Neighbor info–). For details about “ｉエリア－周辺情報－”, see the DoCoMo’s website.

To use the location information with GPS-compatible i-αppli software

Select [Run i appli] → software to be used.

To paste the location information to mail

Select [Paste to mail] → [Yes].

- “ location URL” that has a link to the location information is entered in the mail main body.

To display location information details

Select [Location detail].

Precautions on the Use of GPS Functions

- You may need i-mode subscription for the use of the GPS function.
- GPS is operated by the U.S. Department of Defense. Therefore, GPS radio wave condition may be controlled (degradation of accuracy, suspension of radio wave transmission, etc.) at the discretion of the U.S. Department of Defense.
- Note that radio waves may not be received or it may be difficult to receive radio waves in the following conditions, since GPS uses radio waves from a satellite.
  - Inside or immediately under a building
  - Inside a basement or tunnel, and below the ground or water
  - Inside a bag or box
  - High-rise building district or densely populated residential area
  - Inside or under a thick covering of trees
  - Near a high-voltage cable
  - In a car, inside a train compartment
  - Bad weather such as heavy rain or snow
  - When there are obstructions (people or objects) near a mobile phone
  - When you are covering the main display or earpiece of your mobile phone with your hand.

  The obtained location information may deviate by 300 m or more under the above conditions.
- When the FOMA terminal is outside of the service area (or it is overseas), the GPS function is not available.
- There are about 24 GPS satellites in orbit at an altitude of about 20,000 km, and each satellite takes about 12 hours to travel around the earth. Therefore, radio wave reception condition may vary depending on the date/time even if the operating environment is the same. For example, a significant deviation could occur to the location information or it may not be possible to identify a location.
- Please note that DoCoMo shall have no liabilities for any purely economic loss including those due to missing a chance to check the measurement (communication) results because of external factors (including the running out of the battery), such as a failure, malfunction, or any other problems of the FOMA terminal or the power failure.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigation device for an aircraft, vehicle, and person. Please note that DoCoMo shall have no liabilities whatsoever even if you suffer damage or loss while performing a navigation using the location information.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a high-accuracy measurement GPS. Please note that DoCoMo shall have no liabilities whatsoever even if you suffer damage or loss due to a deviation of the location information.
- The GPS function may not be available in a case such as when another function is active.

Displaying/Editing/ Managing Data

■Using Still Image

■Using Movie

■Using Chara-den

■Using the Melody

■Using the External Memory/SubMemory

■Using the UIM

■Using Data Box

■Using Infrared Communication

■Using iC Communication Function

■Using PDF-compatible Viewer

Displaying the Saved Image

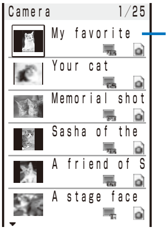
<My picture>

You can display images saved in My picture of the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory.

1 Press ▲ (📁) in the stand-by display, select [My picture], and press ●.

My picture folder list appears.

2 Select a folder and press ●.



My picture file list appears.

- The following icons show the type/size of an image.

Icon	Type	Size
▣	JPEG image	sQCIF(128×96)
▣		QCIF(176×144)
▣		QVGA(240×320)
▣		Stby(240×432)
▣		CIF(352×288)
▣		VGA(640×480)
▣		1M(1280×960)
▣		2M(1632×1224)
▣		3M(2048×1536)※
▣		Others
▭	Frame image	–
▲	Stamp image	–
▣	Deco mail Pict.	–
GIF	GIF image	–
▣	Flash movie	–

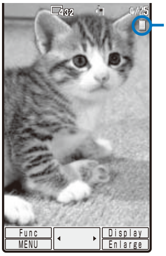
※ The size of an image is [3M(2000×1500)] when the Image stabilize function is set to [AUTO].

- "⊘" appears on the upper right of the icon for images prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

To display the saved date/time

Press [#] to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

3 Select an image and press ●.



The selected image appears.

To change the display quality

Press [5]. By pressing [5], you can switch the display quality between Normal/Sharp/Dynamic.

- The following icons show the display quality.

▯	Normal
S	Sharp
D	Dynamic

To hide the icons and guide display

Press ⓘ (Display). When you press ⓘ (Display), you can switch the display between standard and simple or turn off the display.

To display the previous/next image

Use ◀ to display the previous image and ▶ to display the next image.

To display a JPEG or GIF image in enlarged or original size

Press ⓒⓗ (Enlarge/True img). Press ⓒⓗ (True img/Shrink.) to restore the original size.

To display a Flash movie again

Press ⓒⓗ (Retry).

To attach to i-mode mail

Press ✉ (Func) for over a second (P.180).

To set an image for stand-by or other displays

From the Function menu, select [Display setting] → a type of display.

To display an image of VGA or higher in the landscape orientation

Press ● (Horztl).

To activate the camera

From the Function menu, select [Pict. shoot mode].

- It may take time to display a file list or images saved in the SubMemory or External Memory.
- If you edit a recorded image on a PC, etc., "▬" may be displayed instead of the thumbnail.
- When the image cannot be displayed, "☒" appears.

Displaying Images as a Slideshow

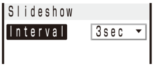
Default 3 sec

You can automatically switch and display a JPEG image saved in My picture of the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in My picture file list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Slideshow] and press ●.


Slideshow

Interval 3sec

3 Select the time during which an image is displayed at [Interval].

- The interval may vary depending on the size of the displayed images.

4 Press ⓘ (Activate).

The slideshow starts.

To stop the slideshow

Press ✉ (Stop).

Editing Still Images <Edit photo>

You can edit a JPEG image saved in My picture by adding a stamp, a frame, etc.

- You cannot edit preinstalled images or images prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.
- Some images may not be edited.
- Images may become inferior by editing repeatedly.

Adding a Frame

A frame can be added to an image of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], and [CIF(352×288)].

Example: Adding a frame and saving by overwriting

1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] → [Frame] and press ◉.

3 Select a frame and press ◉.

To check a frame

Move the cursor to a frame and press ⓒ (Play).

4 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The image with the frame is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

Adding a Stamp

A stamp can be added to an image of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], and [CIF(352×288)].

Example: Adding a stamp and saving by overwriting

1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] → [Image stamp] and press ◉.

3 Select a stamp and press ◉.

To check a stamp

Move the cursor to a stamp and press ⓒ (Play).

4 Use ▲ ▼ / ◀ ▶ to adjust the position and press ◉ (Paste).

To add the same stamp

Repeat step 4.

To paste another stamp

Press ⓒ (Retry) and perform step 3 to 4 again.

5 Press ⓘ (OK).

6 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The image with the stamp is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

Adding Text

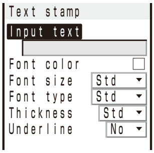
Text can be added to an image of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], and [CIF(352×288)]. The style and color of the text can also be specified.

Example: Adding text and saving by overwriting

1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] → [Text stamp] and press ◉.



Text stamp

Input text

Font color ☐

Font size Std

Font type Std

Thickness Std

Underline No

3 Enter a text to be added at [Input text].

Enter a text within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.

4 Select a color of a text at [Font color].

5 Select the size of a font to be pasted at [Font size].

6 Select the type of a font to be pasted at [Font type].

7 Select the thickness of a font to be pasted at [Thickness].

8 Select [No]/[Yes] at [Underline].

9 Press ⓘ (OK).

10 Use ▲ ▼ / ◀ ▶ to adjust the position and press ◉ (Paste).

To add the same text stamp

Repeat step 10.

To paste another text stamp

Press ⓒ (Retry) and perform step 3 to 10 again.

11 Press ⓘ (OK).

12 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The image with the text is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

Trimming Part of an Image After Zoom In

You can specify a part of an image after zooming in on it and trim it into a size of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], or [CIF(352×288)].

- When the image size is [sQCIF(128×96)], you cannot trim this image.

Example: Trimming an image and saving by overwriting

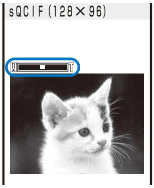
1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] → [Zoom&trim] → a size of an image to be trimmed and press ◉.

- The image size displayed in gray is not available for trimming.

3 Press ⓘ (Zoom(T))/ ⓒⓗ (Zoom(W)).



sQCIF (128×96)

- Press ⓘ (Zoom(T)) to enlarge and ⓒⓗ (Zoom(W)) to reduce an image.

The zoom is adjusted and the bar is displayed for the zoom magnification you have set.

4 Use ▲ ▼ / ◀ ▶ to select the area to be trimmed and press ◉ (OK).

The image is trimmed to the selected size.

5 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The trimmed image is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

Rotating an Image

An image of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], [CIF(352×288)], and [VGA(640×480)] can be rotated.

Example: Rotating an image and saving by overwriting

1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] → [Rotate] and press ◉.

3 Press ⓘ (Rotate) and press ◉ (OK).

Every time you press ⓘ (Rotate), the image rotates clockwise by 90 degrees.

4 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The rotated image is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

Converting the Image Size

You can convert an image size into [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], [QVGA(240×320)], [Stby(240×432)], or [CIF(352×288)].

Example: Converting an image size and saving

1 From My picture file list, select an image, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit photo] → [Select size] → a size of an image to be converted and press ◉.

- The image size displayed in gray is not available for size conversion.

3 Press ◉ (Save), select [Yes] → a place to save to, and press ◉.

The size-converted image is saved.

- Some of the image size cannot be converted into the selected size.

Storing a Still Image at the Data Security Service Center

You can use the Data Security Service to store up to 10 GIF/JPEG images at one time at the Data Security Service Center.

- Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription. For details on this service, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".
- You cannot store a file that contains an image larger than 100K bytes and a still image that is prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the file list of My picture.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Store at Center] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉.

The Select&save display appears.

4 Select an image and press ◉.

- To store several images, repeat step 4.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to store the image appears.

6 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The call is connected to the Data Security Service Center and the image is stored. When the storing is completed, the storing completion screen appears.

7 Press ◉ (OK).

The storing result display appears.

Playing Back Movie/i-motion

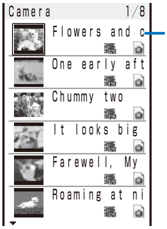
<i-motion>

You can play back movie/i-motion that is saved in i-motion of the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory.

1 Press ▲ (🗀) in the stand-by display, select [i-motion], and press ●.

The i-motion folder list appears.

2 Select a folder and press ●.



Camera 1/8
Flowers and c
One early aft
Chummy two
It looks big
Farewell, My
Roaming at ni

Management title

The i-motion file list appears.

- The following icons show the type/size of a movie/i-motion and playback restrictions.

Type and size

Icon	Type	Size
▦	Movie/i-motion with video and sound tracks	sQCIF(128×96)
▦		QCIF(176×144)
▦		QVGA(320×240)
▦		Others
▦	Movie/i-motion with video track only	sQCIF(128×96)
▦		QCIF(176×144)
▦		QVGA(320×240)
▦		Others
♪	Movie/i-motion with sound track only	–

- "⊘" appears on the upper right of the icon for movie/i-motion prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

Playback restrictions

Icon	Playback restrictions
▦	Movie/i-motion with playback restrictions
▦	Movie/i-motion whose time limit on playback has expired

To play back movie in a folder repeatedly

From the Function menu, select [Continuous play]. The files displayed in the list are played back sequentially. To stop the playback, press ✉ (Stop).

To display the saved date/time

Press # to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

3 Select a movie/i-motion and press ●.

The selected movie/i-motion appears.

To change the display quality

Press 5. By pressing 5, you can switch the display quality between Normal/Sharp/Dynamic.

- The following icons show the display quality.

▯	Normal
S	Sharp
D	Dynamic

To hide the icons and guide display

Press ⓘ (Display). When you press ⓘ (Display), you can switch the display between standard/simple or turn it off.

To display the previous/next movie/i-motion

Use ◀ to display the previous movie/i-motion and ▶ to display the next movie/i-motion.

To display an image of [sQCIF(128×96)] or [QCIF(176×144)] in enlarged size

Press ch (Enlarge). To restore the original size, press ch (True img).

To attach to i-mode mail

Press ✉ (Func) for over a second (P.180).

To set a movie/i-motion for the stand-by display

From the Function menu, select [Stand-by display].

To change the orientation of an image

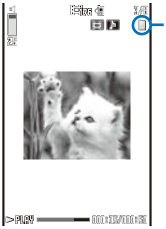
From the Function menu, select [Play mode change] → [Horizontal].

- You can also select [Horizontal wide] when the image size is [QVGA(320×240)].

To start the camera

From the Function menu, select [Movie shoot mode].

4 Press ● (Play).



Display quality

The selected movie/i-motion is played back.

Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press ● (Play).
Pause	Press ● (Pause).
Stop	Press ✉ (Stop).
Volume adjustment	Use ▲ ▼.
Fast-forward	Press ▶ during playback. Pressing and holding ▶ also provides Fast-forward.
Fast-reverse	Press ◀ during playback. Pressing and holding ◀ also provides Fast-reverse.
Frame advance	Press ▶ during pause.

- It may take time to display a file list or movie/i-motion saved in the SubMemory or External Memory.
- If you edit a recorded movie on a PC, etc., "▦" may be displayed instead of the thumbnail.
- If you leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and a movie/i-motion that has a time limit on playback may not be played back.
- A movie/i-motion can be set for the ring tone and/or incoming image when [Ring tone] and/or [Receive display] is set to "Not restricted" as can be checked in the Detail info display. However, the following are the exceptions.
  - A movie/i-motion restored from a PC or another FOMA terminal, which was once transferred to it using the infrared or iC communication or DoCoMo keitai datalink
  - A movie/i-motion saved from the External Memory to the FOMA terminal (including the one that is restored to the FOMA terminal after once copied/moved from there, except for the movable contents-compatible one)

Editing Movies <Edit movie>

You can edit a movie recorded with the FOMA terminal.

- Some movies may not be edited.

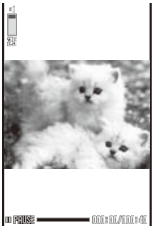
Clipping a Still Image from a Movie

You can specify any portion of a movie and clip it as a still image.

1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit movie] → [Clip picture] and press ◉.



To move forward frame-by-frame

Press ▶.

3 Press ◉ (Play), press ◉ (Pause) at the clipping position, and press ⓒ (Clip).

4 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

5 Press ◉ (Save), select [Yes] → a place to save to, and press ◉.

The still image clip is saved in My picture.

Clipping a Movie

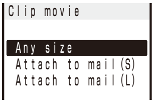
You can clip a portion of a movie of [sQCIF(128×96)], [QCIF(176×144)], and [QVGA(320×240)] image size by specifying the range or size to be clipped.

Example: Trimming a movie image by specifying size and saving by overwriting

1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit movie] → [Clip movie] and press ◉.


Clip movie

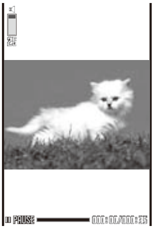
Any size
Attach to mail(S)
Attach to mail(L)

[Any size]:
Clip a movie by specifying the start and end positions.

[Attach to mail(S)]:
Automatically clip a movie to up to 500K-byte length from the specified start position.

[Attach to mail(L)]:
Automatically clip a movie to up to 2M-byte length from the specified start position.

3 Select [Attach to mail(S)]/[Attach to mail(L)] and press ◉.



To move forward frame-by-frame

Press ▶.

4 Press ◉ (Play), press ◉ (Pause) at the clipping start position, and press ⓘ (Start).

When you select [Any size]

Press ◉ (Play), press ◉ (Pause) at the clipping end position, and press ⓘ (End).

5 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

6 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The movie clip is saved by overwriting the original movie.

To save as a new movie

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

Converting the Image Size

You can convert a [QVGA(320×240)] image size movie into the [QCIF(176×144)] image size.

Example: Converting the image size and saving by overwriting

1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit movie] → [Select size] and press ◉.

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

4 Press ◉ (Save), select [Overwrite], and press ◉.

The converted movie is saved by overwriting the original movie.

To save as a new movie

Select [Save new] → a place to save to.

- It may take time to convert a large movie/i-motion file.
- When the size of a file after conversion is too large, movie images may be partially clipped into a file of 500K bytes or less.

What is Chara-den? <Chara-den>

You can send an avatar of your choice instead of your own image when you use the videophone function. You can make this avatar move by pressing the keys on the keypad. The mouth part of some avatars can be moved in response to the sound heard from the microphone.

■ Preinstalled Chara-den characters

Dimo

モモ

©So-net

ウシェ

©So-net

■ Action lists of the preinstalled Chara-den characters

Dimo

Full-body action

1: 笑う　2: 泣く　3: 怒る
4: こんにちは　5: OK　6: NG
7: サメ　8: 博士風メガネ　9: ガーン

モモ

Full-body action

1: ばんざーい　2: イヤイヤ　3: もじもじ
4: うれし〜い!!　5: じたばた　6: うわ〜っ!!
7: おじぎ　8: ダンス　9: 歩き

Parts action

11: 拍手♪　12: いかりのこうげき　13: よろこびのまい
14: ン〜､なんでやねん　15: おすわり　16: うつぶせ
17: 寝る　18: ダッシュ!!　19: ひみつ

ウシェ

Full-body action

1: ばんざーい　2: イヤイヤ　3: もじもじ
4: うれし〜い!!　5: じたばた　6: うわ〜っ!!
7: おじぎ　8: ダンス　9: 歩き

Parts action

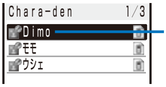
11: 拍手♪　12: いかりのこうげき　13: よろこびのまい
14: ン〜､なんでやねん　15: おすわり　16: あおむけ
17: 寝る　18: ダッシュ!!　19: ひみつ

- If you have deleted a preinstalled Chara-den fille, you can download it from “SO@Planet”.
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

Displaying and Operating Chara-den

You can display Chara-den characters saved in the Chara-den folder of the Data Box.

1 Press ▲ (🗀) in the stand-by display, select [Chara-den], and press ●.



The Chara-den file list appears.

- File restriction is set for Chara-den files and “⊘” appears on the upper right of the Chara-den icon.

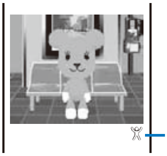
To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to the Chara-den file and from the Function menu, select [Call Chara-den], enter a phone number, and press ch (V.phone).

To set a substitute image of videophone

Move the cursor to the Chara-den file and from the Function menu, select [Set sub image].

2 Select a Chara-den file and press ●.



©So-net

To display the previous/next Chara-den

Use ◀ to display the previous Chara-den and ▶ to display the next Chara-den.

Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Stop action	Press [0] while in action.
Switch the action mode	Press ch (Change). Every time you press this key, the operation is switched between full-body action and parts action. (Full-body action) : The entire body is moved. (Parts action) : A part of the body is moved.
Display the action list	Press ⓘ (List). Select an action to check the movement of it. Move the cursor to an action and press ⓘ (Detail) to display the action name.
Display other Chara-den file	From the Function menu, select [Set Chara-den] → [Change Chara-den] → a Chara-den file.

- The action that you can perform varies depending on a Chara-den file. Some Chara-den files have no action to be performed.

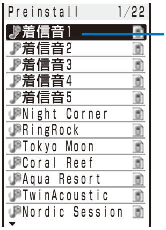
Playing Back a Melody <Melody>

You can play back an SMF/MFi-format melody that is saved in Melody of the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory.

1 Press ▲ (📁) in the stand-by display, select [Melody], and press ●.

The melody folder list appears.

2 Select a folder and press ●.


Preinstall 1/22
♪着信音1
♪着信音2
♪着信音3
♪着信音4
♪着信音5
♪Night Corner
♪RingRock
♪Tokyo Moon
♪Coral Reef
♪Aqua Resort
♪TwinAcoustic
♪Nordic Session

The melody file list appears.

- The following icons show the type of the melody.

Icon	Type
♪	Melody
♪	3D sound-compatible melody

- "⊛" appears on the upper right of the icon for melodies prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

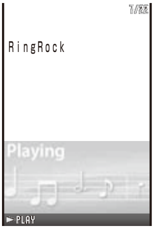
To play a melody that has specified playback range

Move the cursor to the melody and from the Function menu, select [Play portion].

To attach to i-mode mail

Move the cursor to the melody and from the Function menu, select [Attach to mail] (P.180).

3 Select a melody and press ●.


1/22
RingRock
Playing
►PLAY

The selected melody is played and the indicator flashes.

To stop playback

Press ● (Stop).

To play back the previous/next melody

Use ◀ to play back the previous melody and ▶ to play back the next melody.

To adjust the volume

Press ▲ ▼.

- When you play back a melody, the FOMA terminal may start vibrating in concert with the melody, regardless of the Vibrator setting (P.101).

External Memory

You can use "Memory Stick Duo" and miniSD memory card as the External Memory for SO903i.

You can save Phonebook, mail, Bookmark, and other data in the FOMA terminal to the External Memory, as well as copy data in the External Memory to the FOMA terminal. In addition, you can not only view data in the External Memory on the FOMA terminal, but also use the FOMA terminal as a reader/writer of an External Memory by connecting it to a PC (P.233).

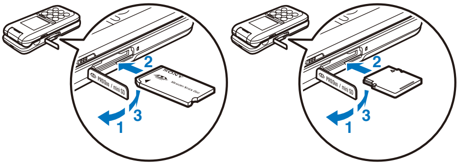
To use the External Memory, you are required to obtain a "Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card separately. If you have no External Memory, you can purchase it at a home electric appliance store or other similar store.

- Data saved in the External Memory from other devices may not be displayed/played back on the FOMA terminal. Similarly, data saved in the External Memory from the FOMA terminal may not be displayed/played back on other devices.
- The "Memory Stick Duo" of up to 4G bytes and the miniSD memory card of up to 2G bytes are checked for normal operation on the FOMA terminal. Normal operation for those with larger capacity is not guaranteed on the FOMA terminal (as of November 2006).
  You can confirm the latest support condition using the following methods.
  From the FOMA terminal:
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)
  From a PC: Website of Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.
  http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/memorycard/
- Do not remove the External Memory from the FOMA terminal while accessing (loading or saving data, etc.). Doing so may cause malfunction, etc.
- Do not stick a label, etc. on the External Memory. It may be removed when inserting/removing the External Memory, resulting in malfunction, etc. of the FOMA terminal.
- When you save data in a "Memory Stick Duo" or miniSD memory card, it is recommended to make a backup copy of the saved data and keep it separately in a safe place. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any loss or modification of the data.

The External Memory formatted on a PC or other devices cannot be used on the FOMA terminal. Be sure to use the External Memory after formatting it using the FOMA terminal (P.232).

Inserting and Removing the External Memory

■ Inserting the External Memory


"Memory Stick Duo"   miniSD memory card

1 Open the slot cover.

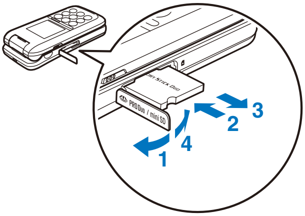
2 Insert the External Memory into the slot.

- Insert until it clicks into place.

The data of the External Memory is loaded and "▮" or "SD" appears in the display.

3 Close the slot cover.

■ Removing the External Memory



1 Open the slot cover.

2 Press the External Memory lightly.

Its end comes out and “▯” or “SD” disappears from the display.

3 Remove the External Memory.

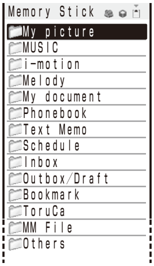
4 Close the slot cover.

Displaying Data on the External Memory

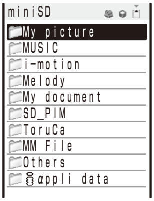
Data saved in the External Memory can be displayed and checked.

1 From the Menu, select [Entertainment] → [External Memory] and press ◉.

“Memory Stick Duo”



miniSD memory card



The category list of the inserted External Memory appears.

To switch the contents of a memory to be displayed

Press ⓘ (Chg.Mmry). Each time you press ⓘ, the contents to be displayed are switched in the order of the Data Box → SubMemory → External Memory.

2 Select a category and press ◉.

- To perform an operation while category/data is displayed, see the description about each function. You may not be able to perform some of the operations using the External Memory.
  - My picture (P.220)
  - i-motion (P.223)
  - My document (P.244)
  - Text memo (P.267)
  - Inbox, Outbox/Draft (P.184)
  - ToruCa (P.208)
  - i αppli data (P.204)
  - MUSIC (P.251)
  - Melody (P.226)
  - Phonebook (P.92)
  - Schedule (P.263)
  - Bookmark (P.160)
  - MM File (P.223)

3 Select data and press ◉.

The contents of the selected data are displayed.

About the SubMemory

FOMA SO903i has an incorporated additional memory named “SubMemory”.
You can save the data stored in the FOMA terminal, such as phonebook entries, mail, and bookmarks to the SubMemory as well as the data in the SubMemory to the FOMA terminal.
The SubMemory can be also used as an external drive of a PC by connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC, allowing you to read and write data from/to the SubMemory (P.233).

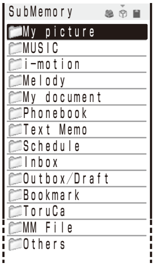
- Data saved in the SubMemory from other devices may not be displayed/played back on the FOMA terminal. Similarly, data saved in the SubMemory from the FOMA terminal may not be displayed/played back on other devices.
- Data saved in the SubMemory cannot be transferred to a new terminal when you have the FOMA terminal repaired. It is recommended to make a backup copy of the data and keep it separately in a safe place. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any loss or modification of the data.
- Backing up to a PC
  The SubMemory is displayed as the external drive “SO903i” on a PC, and make a backup of the data in this external drive. (For details about the operation of the PC, see the user's guide of the PC.)
  For details about connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC, see “Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC” (P.233).

Displaying Data on the SubMemory

<SubMemory>

You can display and check the data stored in the SubMemory.

1 From the Menu, select [Entertainment] → [SubMemory] and press ◉.



The SubMemory category list appears.

To switch the memory contents to be displayed

Press ⓘ (Chg.Mmry). Each time you press ⓘ, the contents to be displayed are switched in the order of the External Memory → Data Box → SubMemory.

2 Select a category and press ◉.

- To perform an operation while category/data is displayed, see the description about each function. Some of the operations using the SubMemory may not be performed.
  - My picture (P.220)
  - i-motion (P.223)
  - My document (P.244)
  - Text memo (P.267)
  - Inbox, Outbox/Draft (P.184)
  - ToruCa (P.208)
  - MUSIC (P.251)
  - Melody (P.226)
  - Phonebook (P.92)
  - Schedule (P.263)
  - Bookmark (P.160)
  - MM File (P.223)

3 Select data and press ◉.

The contents of the selected data are displayed.

Folder Setup of the External Memory/SubMemory

When Displaying the Folders on the FOMA Terminal

- When you save a Phonebook entry, text memo, schedule, mail, bookmark, and a ToruCa card from the External Memory to the FOMA terminal, they are saved as a file formatted for the External Memory. Multiple data records of above categories may be contained in a file of the External Memory.

■ "Memory Stick Duo"/SubMemory

○: Allowed to be saved ×: Not allowed to be saved

Category		Data you can/cannot save in the FOMA terminal			Contents of data
		One file	Selected files	All files	
My picture	Camera	○	○	○	Image recorded with the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Deco mail Pict.	○	○	○	Deco-mail pictograph
	Other images	○	○	○	JPEG/GIF image
MUSIC ("Memory Stick Duo")	M.S. audio	×	×	×	Music data (M.S. Audio/M.S. Pro Audio)
	MP3 etc.	×	×	×	Music data (MP3/3GPP)
MUSIC (SubMemory)		×	×	×	Music data (MP3/3GPP)
i-motion		○	○	○	Movie/i-motion
Melody		○	○	○	Melody
My document		○	○	○	PDF data
Phonebook		○	×	×	Phonebook data
Text Memo		○	×	×	Text memo
Schedule		○	×	×	Schedule
Inbox		○	×	×	Received mail
Outbox/Draft		○	×	×	Sent/saved mail
Bookmark		○	×	×	Bookmark
ToruCa		○	×	×	ToruCa card, ToruCa(detail) card
MM File		○	○	○	i-motion with sound track only
Others		×	×	×	Other files

■ miniSD memory card

○: Allowed to be saved ×: Not allowed to be saved △: Only allowed to be moved

Category		Data you can/cannot save in the FOMA terminal			Contents of data
		One file	Selected files	All files	
My picture	Camera	○	○	○	Image recorded with the camera of the FOMA terminal and GIF image
	Deco mail Pict.	○	○	○	Deco-mail pictograph
	Other images	○	○	○	JPEG image and GIF animation
	Movable contents	△	×	×	Movable contents-compatible still image
MUSIC	Distrib. contents	×	×	×	Music data (MP3/3GPP)
	Movable contents	△	×	×	Movable contents-compatible music data (Chaku-Uta Full®)
i-motion	Distrib. contents	○	○	○	Movie/i-motion
	Movable contents	△	×	×	Movable contents-compatible movie/i-motion
Melody	Distrib. contents	○	○	○	Melody
	Movable contents	△	×	×	Movable contents-compatible melody
My document	Distrib. contents	○	○	○	PDF data
	Movable contents	△	×	×	Movable contents-compatible PDF data
SD_PIM	Phonebook	○	×	×	Phonebook data
	Text Memo	○	×	×	Text memo
	Schedule	○	×	×	Schedule
	Inbox	○	×	×	Received mail
	Outbox	○	×	×	Sent mail
	Draft	○	×	×	Saved mail
	Bookmark	○	×	×	Bookmark
ToruCa		○	×	×	ToruCa card, ToruCa(detail) card
MM File		○	○	○	i-motion with sound track only
Others		×	×	×	Other files
i αppli data		×	×	×	Saved i-αppli data

■ Data that cannot be saved in the FOMA terminal

Phonebook	● You cannot save a movie/i-motion set for the Des call display and also a GIF/JPEG image set for the Des call display if it exceeds 100K bytes or [QVGA(240×320)].
ToruCa	● You cannot save a ToruCa and ToruCa(detail) card exceeding 1,024 bytes and 100K bytes respectively.
Melody	● You cannot save a melody exceeding 200K bytes.
My picture	● You cannot save a GIF/JPEG image exceeding 2M bytes. ● You cannot save a GIF image and a GIF animation exceeding [UXGA(1600×1200)] and [Stby(240×432)] respectively, and some JPEG images.
MUSIC	● You cannot save music data from the External Memory/SubMemory to the Data Box (except for the movable contents-compatible Chaku-Uta Full®).
i-motion	● You cannot save a movie/i-motion exceeding 2M bytes.
My document	● You cannot save PDF data exceeding 2M bytes.

When Displaying the Folders on a PC

When you save data of the FOMA terminal to the External Memory/SubMemory, a corresponding folder is created automatically.

- The maximum number of files that can be saved is an estimated number, assuming the blank memory is used.

■ "Memory Stick Duo"/SubMemory

Category	FOMA terminal folder	File format	FOMA terminal filename	Estimated max. number of files to be saved	
				"Memory Stick Duo" (32MB)	SubMemory
DCIM	–	–	–	–	–
100MSDCF～999MSDCF ("Memory Stick Duo")	My picture/Camera	JPEG(Exif)	DSC0nnnn.JPG	P.135	–
100SMDCF～999SMDCF (SubMemory)	My picture/Camera	JPEG(Exif)	DSC0nnnn.JPG	–	P.135
MOBILE	–	–	–	–	–
DOCOMO	–	–	–	–	–
NAMECARD	Phonebook	vCard	CARDnnnn.VCF	1,975	47,984
MESSAGE	–	–	–	–	–
OUTBOX	Outbox/Draft	vMessage	SENDnnnn.VMG	1,974	47,983
SAVEBOX	Outbox/Draft	vMessage	SAVEnnnn.VMG	1,973	47,982
INBOX	Inbox	vMessage	RCVMnnnn.VMG	1,974	47,983
CALENDAR	Schedule	vCalendar(vEvent)	CLNDnnnn.VCS	1,975	47,984
BOOKMARK	Bookmark	vBookmark	BMRKnnnn.URL ※1	1,975	47,984
STILL	My picture/Other images	JPEG (excluding Exif), GIF	STILnnnn.JPG/.GIF	1,975	47,984
RINGER	Melody	MFi, SMF	RINGnnnn.MID/.MLD	1,975	47,984
MOVIE	i-motion	MP4	MOV0nnnn.3GP	P.137	P.136
MMFILE	MM File	MP4	MMFnnnn.3GP	P.137	P.136
DOCUMENT	My document	PDF	Filename.PDF/.$DF ※2	1,975	47,984
TORUCA	ToruCa	vNote	TORCnnnn.TRC	1,975	47,984
DECOIMG	Deco mail Pict.	JPEG, GIF	DIMGnnnn.JPG/.GIF	1,975	47,984
OTHER	Others	File-dependent	OTHERnnn	1,975	47,984
MEMO	Text Memo	vNote	NOTEnnnn.VNT	1,975	47,984
HIFI ※3	MUSIC/M.S. audio	M.S. Audio	Filename.msa	P.248	–
OMGAUDIO ※3	MUSIC/M.S. audio	M.S. Pro Audio	Filename.oma	P.248	–
MUSIC	MUSIC (/MP3 etc.) ※4	MP3, 3GPP	Filename.mp3/.3gp	P.248	P.248
Playlist	MUSIC (/MP3 etc.)/ Imported playlist ※4	M3U	Filename.m3u	P.253	P.253

※1 A "＊.VBM" file received via data communication is also processed as a bookmark file.
※2 If there is a file with the same name, a serial number is added to the end of the file name.
※3 These folders are visible only in the "Memory Stick Duo".
※4 The [MP3 etc.] folder is visible only in the "Memory Stick Duo".

- The numbers "001" to "999" and "0001" to "9999" are assigned to "nnn" and "nnnn" respectively from the smallest available number in the order of their creation.
- If you change or delete a folder name on your PC, the data in the SubMemory/"Memory Stick Duo" may not be displayed correctly.
- When saving files in the SubMemory/"Memory Stick Duo", a file name can be recognized up to 255 bytes in length including the drive name and its path name.
- If you edit data in the SubMemory/"Memory Stick Duo", a file with the file name "$SO903i" may be created. If there is a file with the same name in the same folder, the older file is overwritten.

■ miniSD memory card

Category					FOMA terminal folder	File format	FOMA terminal filename	Estimated max. number of files to be saved (32MB)
DCIM					–	–	–	–
	100SODCF～999SODCF				My picture/Camera	JPEG(Exif), GIF	DSC0nnnn.JPG/.GIF	P.135
SD_VIDEO					–	–	–	–
	PRLxxx				i-motion/Distrib. contents	MP4	MOLxxx.MP4/.3GP	P.137
SD_PIM					Phonebook	vCard	PIM*****.VCF	1,864
					Mail (Outbox/Inbox/Draft)	vMessage	PIM*****.VMG	
					Schedule	vCalendar	PIM*****.VCS	
					Bookmark	vBookmark	PIM*****.VBM ※1	
					Text Memo	vNote	PIM*****.VNT	
PRIVATE					–	–	–	–
	DOCOMO				–	–	–	–
		STILL	SUDnnn		My picture/Other images	JPEG (excluding Exif), GIF animation	STILnnnn.JPG/.GIF	1,862
		RINGER	RUDnnn		Melody/Distrib. contents	MFi, SMF	RINGnnnn.MID/.MLD	1,862
		DOCUMENT	PUDnnn		My document/Distrib. contents	PDF	PDFDCnnn.PDF/.$DF ※2	1,862
		TORUCA	TRCnnn		ToruCa	vNote	TORUCnnn.TRC	1,862
		MMFILE	MUDnnn		MM File/Distrib. contents	MP4	MMFnnnn.MP4/.3GP	P.137
			MUSIC		MUSIC/Distrib. contents	MP3, 3GPP	Filename.mp3/.3gp	P.248
				Playlist	MUSIC/Distrib. contents/ Imp. Playlist	M3U	Filename.m3u	P.253
		DECOIMG	DUDnnn		My picture/Deco mail Pict.	JPEG, GIF	DIMGnnnn.JPG/.GIF	1,862
		OTHER	OUDnnn		Others	–	OTHERnnn	1,862
		TABLE	DCIM		Additional information management files of each folder	–	–	–
			STILL					
			SD_VIDEO					
			MMFILE					
			RINGER					
			DOCUMENT					
			TORUCA					
			DECOIMG					
			OTHER					
SD_BIND					–	–	–	–
	SVC*****				–	–	–	–
		********			My picture/Movable contents	JPEG, GIF, SWF	********.SB1	1,862
		********			i-motion/Movable contents	MP4	********.SB1	1,862
		********			Melody/Movable contents	MFi, SMF	********.SB1	1,862
		********			My document/Movable contents	PDF	********.SB1	1,862
	SVC*****				–	–	–	–
		********			i αppli data	i αppli data		1,862
	SVC*****				–	–	–	–
		********			MUSIC/Distrib. contents	Chaku-Uta Full®	********.SB2	P.248

※1 A "＊.url" file received via data communication is also processed as a bookmark file.

※2 If there is a file with the same name, a serial number is added to the end of the file name.

- The numbers "001" to "999" and "0001" to "9999" are assigned to "nnn" and "nnnn" respectively from the smallest available number in the order of their creation.
- The hexadecimal digits "001" to "FFF" are assigned to "xxx" in the order of their creation.
- The numbers "00001" to "65535" and "00000001" to "00065535" are assigned to "*****" and "********" respectively from the smallest available number in the order of their creation.
- A file name that can be identified by the miniSD memory card is up to 255 bytes including a drive name and path.

Data That Can Be Written/Read to and from the External Memory/SubMemory

- It may take time to save data depending on the data size.
- Data saved from the External Memory may not be displayed/played back properly.

Category	Data you can/cannot save from the FOMA terminal			Data you cannot save from the FOMA terminal and other information
	One file	Selected files	All files	
My picture	○	○	○	• You cannot save a frame image, stamp image, and Flash movie.
MUSIC	×	×	×	• You cannot save data from the Data Box to the External Memory/SubMemory (except for the movable contents-compatible Chaku-Uta Full®).
i-motion	○	○	○	• You cannot save a movie/i-motion with playback restriction.
Melody	○	○	○	–
My document	○	○	○	• The document definition file is saved together with PDF data.
Phonebook	○	×	○	• You cannot save the Designated Chara-den, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum. • When you use Save one, you cannot save a Group number and Group name. To save data using Save one, set the Secret to [OFF]. • You cannot save a movie/i-motion set for the Des call display. • When you use Save all, the data of the PushTalk phonebook is also saved. • You cannot save the Des call display if the Save image setting is set to [OFF]. • You cannot copy the UIM phonebook.
Text Memo	○	×	○	–
Schedule	○	×	○	• You cannot save ON/OFF of the holiday setting for a repeated schedule. • To save data using Save one, set the Secret to [OFF].
Inbox/Outbox/Draft	○	×	○	• You cannot save a folder name, i-αppli To link, and file attachment not yet obtained. • Mail exceeding 100K bytes is saved after being resized to 100K bytes by deleting a file attachment, etc. • Protected mail and i-αppli mail are saved as regular mail. • You cannot save the SMS report.
Bookmark	○	×	○	• You cannot save a folder name.
ToruCa	○	×	○	• You may not be able to save some ToruCa cards.

- You cannot copy/move a file prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

- You cannot copy or move data between the External Memory and SubMemory using the FOMA terminal.

Saving Data from the FOMA Terminal to the External Memory/SubMemory

You can copy data from the FOMA terminal to the External Memory/SubMemory.

- While you save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data, the status of the FOMA terminal is the same as the outside of the service area status. Therefore, you cannot use call or communication functions, such as placing/receiving a call and using i-mode and data communication.

Example: Saving data

1 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Save] → [Save one] and press ◉.

The screen for selecting where to save appears.

[SubMemory]:
Save data in the SubMemory.

[External Memory]:
Save data in the External Memory.

To save several data
Select [Save] → [Select&save] → [SubMemory]/[External Memory] and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

To save all data in My picture/i-motion/Melody/My document
Select [Save] → [Save all], enter the Security code, and select [SubMemory]/[External Memory] → [Yes].

To save all Phonebook entries
Select [Save] → [Save all] → [Yes]/[No] → [SubMemory]/[External Memory] and enter the Security code.

To save all text memos
Select [Save] → [Save all] → [Yes]/[No] → [SubMemory]/[External Memory] and enter the Security code.

3 Select a place to save to → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected data is saved.

To save mail/Schedule/Bookmark/ToruCa card
In the data list, from the Function menu, select [Save one] → [SubMemory]/[External Memory] → [Yes]. To save all data, in the folder list or the calendar, from the Function menu, select [Save all] → [SubMemory]/[External Memory] and enter the Security code.

Saving Data from the External Memory/SubMemory to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy data from the External Memory/SubMemory to the FOMA terminal.

Saving the Phonebook and Mail

You can save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data to the FOMA terminal.

- While you save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data, you cannot use call or communication functions, such as placing/receiving a call and using i-mode and data communication, because the FOMA terminal is placed in the same condition as outside of the service area.
- While another function is activated, you cannot save the Phonebook, Text Memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data to the FOMA terminal.

Example: Saving the data by adding to the existing data

1 From the External Memory/SubMemory category list, select a category and press ◉.

2 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Save to main] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

4 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

[Add]:
Save the data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:
Save the data by overwriting the existing data. The screen for confirming whether to delete the existing data appears.

5 Select [Add] and press ◉.

The selected data is saved.

Saving a Melody and Image

You can save My picture, i-motion, Melody, My document, and MM File data to the FOMA terminal.

Example: Saving data

1 From the External Memory/SubMemory category list, select a category and press ◉.

2 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Save to main] → [Save one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected data is saved in the [Data transfer] folder.

To save several data
Select [Save to main] → [Select&save] and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

To save all data
Select [Save to main] → [Save all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- Data created on an External Memory compatible device other than SO903i may not be saved correctly.

Managing the External Memory/SubMemory

Formatting

You can format the External Memory or SubMemory to be used with the FOMA terminal.

- If you format the External Memory/SubMemory that contains data, the data is deleted. Be careful not to delete important data unintentionally when you start formatting.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the External Memory/SubMemory category list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Format] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

4 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The External Memory/SubMemory is formatted.

- Do not format the External Memory/SubMemory using a PC, etc. Make sure to format it on the FOMA terminal.

Checking the Usage Information

You can check the usage information of the External Memory or SubMemory.

- The displayed data amount and total capacity of the External Memory/SubMemory are estimated values that may not be accurate.

Example: Checking the usage information of the “Memory Stick Duo”

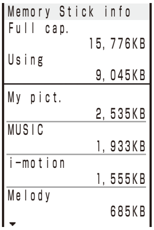
1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Memory Stick category list.

The Function menu appears.

To check the usage information of the miniSD memory card
From the Function menu, select [miniSD info].

To check the usage information of the SubMemory
From the Function menu, select [SubMemory info].

2 Select [M.S.Duo info] and press ◉.



```
Memory Stick info
Full cap.
          15,776KB
Using
           9,045KB
My pict.
           2,535KB
MUSIC
           1,933KB
i-motion
           1,555KB
Melody
             685KB
```

To change the unit
Press ⓘ (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

Updating the Management Information of the miniSD Memory Card

If you edit, add, or delete data stored in the miniSD memory card on a device other than the FOMA terminal, it may not be displayed correctly on the FOMA terminal. If this happens, update the information of the management file in the miniSD memory card.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the miniSD memory card category list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Update mng. Info] and press ◉.

The Update mng. info display appears.

3 Select a category to be updated, press ◉, and press ⓘ (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to update the management information appears.

4 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The management information is updated. While the management information is updated, “🔄” appears.

- If any data in the miniSD memory card has a file name that is not supported by the FOMA terminal, the file name is changed when you update the management information.
- If you update the management information while the screen for confirming whether to save the recorded images is displayed, the image that is being confirmed is discarded when the miniSD memory card is set as the place to save to.

Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC

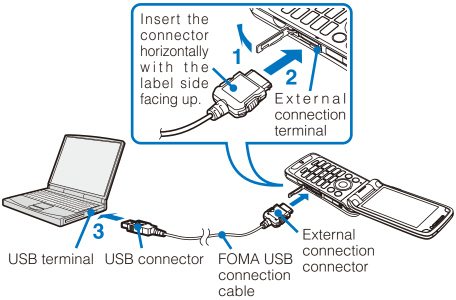
<Memory mode>

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional), you can use it as an external drive to read/write data on the External Memory/SubMemory.

- The operating environment for using the FOMA terminal connected to a PC is as follows.

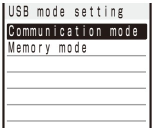
Item	Required environment
Connection cable	FOMA USB connection cable (optional)
PC main unit	PC with a USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification 1.1 compliant) that can be used to connect the FOMA USB connection cable (optional)
OS	Windows 2000 Professional (SP3 or later), Windows XP (Japanese version)

1 Connect the FOMA terminal and PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional).


Insert the connector horizontally with the label side facing up.
1
2
External connection terminal
3
USB terminal
USB connector
FOMA USB connection cable
External connection connector

The notification icon “” (USB cable cncted) appears in the stand-by display.

2 Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display, select [], and press ◉.


USB mode setting
Communication mode
Memory mode

[Communication mode]:
Perform packet and 64K data communication, and send/receive data.

[Memory mode]:
Read and write data from/to the External Memory/SubMemory.

3 Select [Memory mode] and press ◉.

The Memory mode is set and “” changes to “”.
On the PC, “SO903i” and “リムーバブルディスク” are displayed for the SubMemory and External Memory respectively.

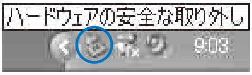
- ● If the FOMA terminal is not connected to a PC correctly or the battery level is very low or 0, not only data cannot be sent/received, but also it may be lost in some cases.
- ● Do not unplug the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) during reading/writing data. If you do so, not only data cannot be sent/received, but also it may be lost in some cases.
- ● Do not format the External Memory/SubMemory using a PC, etc. Make sure to format it on the FOMA terminal.
- ● During the Memory mode, both the “Memory Stick Duo” and miniSD memory card are displayed on a PC. However, only one of these memories can be inserted in the FOMA terminal at a time.

Terminating the Memory Mode

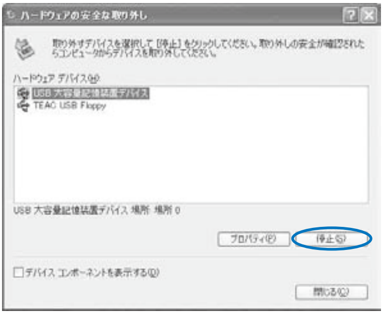
To remove the FOMA terminal from a PC, perform the procedure to safely remove the hardware on the PC in advance, which is slightly different for each OS.

Example: When using Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP

1 Double-click the task tray icon [] (ハードウェアの安全な取り外し) on the Windows desktop.



2 Move the pointer to [USB大容量記憶装置デバイス] and click [停止].

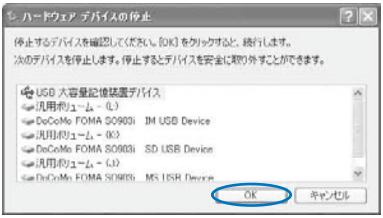

ハードウェアの安全な取り外し

取り外すデバイスを選択して [停止] をクリックしてください。取り外しの安全が確認されたらコンピュータからデバイスを取り外してください。

ハードウェア デバイス(H)
USB 大容量記憶装置デバイス
TEAC USB Floppy

USB 大容量記憶装置デバイス 場所 場所 0

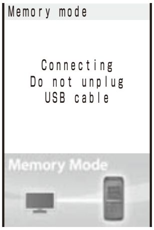
3 Click [OK] and confirm that the hardware is unmounted successfully.


ハードウェア デバイスの停止

停止するデバイスを確認してください。[OK] をクリックすると、続行します。
次のデバイスを停止します。停止するとデバイスを安全に取り外すことができます。

USB 大容量記憶装置デバイス
汎用ボリューム - (L:)
DoCoMo FOMA SO903i IM USB Device
汎用ボリューム - (K:)
DoCoMo FOMA SO903i SD USB Device
汎用ボリューム - (J:)
DoCoMo FOMA SO903i MS USB Device

4 Press ✉ (Quit) in the Memory mode display of the FOMA terminal.


Memory mode
Connecting
Do not unplug
USB cable

The screen for confirming whether to cancel the Memory mode appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The Memory mode is terminated.

Copying Data from the FOMA Terminal to the UIM

You can copy up to 50 FOMA terminal phonebook entries and up to 20 SMS from the FOMA terminal to the UIM (FOMA card).

- Only the "name", "reading", "first phone number", and "first mail address" can be copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook. The reading is converted from half-width katakana characters to full-width katakana characters. If "+" is included in a phone number, it is deleted.
- If a group with the same name exists in the UIM phonebook, data is saved in it and if not, data is saved in group ⓪.
- You cannot copy the SMS report.

Example: Copying the FOMA terminal phonebook entries

1 From the FOMA terminal phonebook, select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To copy all data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] → [Copy all] → [Yes] and enter the Security code.

To copy several data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] → [Select&copy] and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

To copy SMS

Move the cursor to the mail in the mail list and from the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] → [Yes].

2 Select [Copy to UIM] → [Copy one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected data is copied.

Copying Data from the UIM to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy UIM (FOMA card) phonebook data and SMS from the UIM to the FOMA terminal.

- The reading of the UIM phonebook is converted from full-width katakana characters to half-width katakana characters.
- If a group with the same name exists in the FOMA terminal phonebook, data is saved in it and if not, data is saved in group ⓪.

Example: Copying the UIM phonebook entries

1 From the UIM phonebook, select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To copy all data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] → [Copy all] → [Yes] and enter the Security code.

To copy several data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] → [Select&copy] and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

To copy SMS

Move the cursor to the mail in the mail list and from the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] → [Yes] → a folder.

2 Select [Copy to Main] → [Copy one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected data is copied.

Managing Data Box

<Data Box>

Data handled by the FOMA terminal, such as downloaded data and data recorded using the camera, are saved in the categories of the Data Box: My picture, MUSIC, i-motion, Melody, My document, and Chara-den. You can display/play back saved data any time.

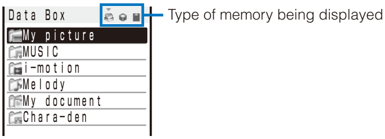
- You may not be able to operate some categories.

■ Data saved in the Data Box

Category	Folder name	Contents of data
My picture	i-mode	Images obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i-αppli
	Camera	Images recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Deco mail image	Images that can be used when you compose Deco-mail
	Deco mail Pict.	Deco-mail pictograph
	Stamp&Frame	Images used for stamps/frames
	Preinstall	Preinstalled images
	Data transfer	Images scanned by the bar code reader, images moved/copied from the External Memory/SubMemory, images received using infrared/iC communication, images clipped from the PDF data, and images retrieved from a PC, etc.
MUSIC	–	User-created original playlist, Chaku-Uta Full® obtained from a site
i-motion	i-mode	Movie obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i-αppli
	Camera	Movie recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Preinstall	Preinstalled movie
	Data transfer	Movie moved/copied from the External Memory/SubMemory, movie received using infrared/iC communication, and movie retrieved from a PC, etc.
Melody	i-mode	Melodies obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i-αppli
	Preinstall	Preinstalled melodies
	Data transfer	Melodies scanned by the bar code reader, melodies moved/copied from the External Memory/SubMemory, melodies received using infrared/iC communication, and melodies retrieved from a PC, etc.
My document	i-mode	PDF data obtained from a site or i-mode mail
	Preinstall	Preinstalled PDF data
	Data transfer	PDF data moved/copied from the External Memory/SubMemory and PDF data received using infrared/iC communication
Chara-den	–	Preinstalled Chara-den files, Chara-den files downloaded from a site

Example: Displaying the file list in the [Preinstall] folder in My picture

1 Press ▲ (🗀) in the stand-by display.



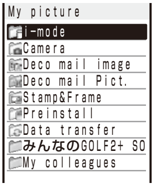
To switch the memory contents to be displayed

Press ⓘ (Chg.Mmry). Each time you press ⓘ, the displayed contents are switched in the order of the SubMemory → External Memory → Data Box.

- The following icons show the type of memory being displayed.

▲ ● ■	Data Box (currently used)
● ▲ ■	SubMemory (currently used)
● ● ▲	External Memory (currently used)

2 Select [My picture] and press ◉.

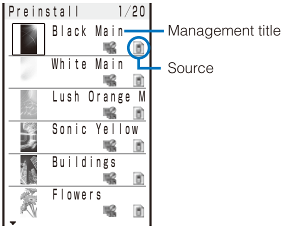


My picture folder list appears.

- The following icons show the status of a folder. The folder name is displayed next to the icon.

📁 (Yellow)		Preset folder
	📁	i-mode
	📁	Camera
	📁	Deco mail image
	📁	Deco mail Pict.
	📁	Stamp&Frame
	📁	Preinstall
	📁	Data transfer
📁 (Blue)		User-created folder ● At the time of purchase, the [みんなのGOLF2+ SO] folder is created in My picture, in which images used by i-αppli are contained.

3 Select [Preinstall] and press ◉.



The file list appears.

- The following icons show the source from where the file was obtained.

Icon	Source
📄	Preinstalled data
📄	Data obtained from sites, i-mode mail, or i-αppli
📄	Data recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
📄	Data scanned by a bar code reader, data moved/copied from the External Memory/SubMemory, data received using infrared/iC communication, and data retrieved from a PC, etc.

To display the saved date/time

Press [#] to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

Adding/Deleting Folders

You can create or delete a folder for saving data. Regarding the user-created folder, you can manage files by allocating them in 10 folders per category. You can also change the name of a folder.

- For MUSIC, 10 folders can be created under each folder in MUSIC.
- You can neither delete the preset folders nor change the name of them. However, the [みんなのGOLF2＋ SO] folder that is preset in My picture can be deleted and renamed.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the category folder list.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Edit folder] → [Create folder], press ◉, and enter a folder name.

Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters (seven full-width or 15 half-width characters in case of MUSIC).
The folder is added.

To change a folder name

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters (seven full-width or 15 half-width characters in case of MUSIC).

To delete a folder

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Delete folder], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To delete several folders, from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Select&delete], enter the Security code, and select folders. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all folders, from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

Moving Data to a Different Folder

You can use three methods to move data to another folder or the SubMemory/External Memory.

- You cannot move the Chara-den and data saved in the [Preinstall] folder.

Example: Moving data from the Data Box to the SubMemory

1 From the Data Box, select a category → a folder and press ●.

To move all data in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Move all] → a place to move to.

To move several data

From the Function menu, select [Move] → [Select&move] → a place to move to and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

To move data from the External Memory/SubMemory to the FOMA terminal

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Move to main] → [Move one]. To move several data, select [Move to main] → [Select&move] and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes]. To move all data, select [Move to main] → [Move all].

2 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Move] → [Move one] and press ●.

The screen for selecting where to move appears.

[Data Box]:
Move data to a folder in the Data Box. To move a folder within the Data Box, select a place to save to → a folder.

[SubMemory]:
Move data to a folder in the SubMemory.

[External Memory]:
Move data to a folder in the External Memory.

[Back to origin]:
Restore data to its original folder.

4 Select [SubMemory] and press ●.

The selected data is moved to the SubMemory.

Deleting Data

You can delete data using three methods.

- You cannot delete some preinstalled data.

Example: Deleting one data item

1 From the Data Box, select a category → a folder and press ●.

To delete all data in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete several data

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete] and select data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

2 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ●.

The selected data is deleted.

Sorting Data

Default	Date

Data in a folder can be sorted for display.

- You cannot sort data in MUSIC.

1 From the Data Box, select a category → a folder, press ●, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Sort] → a sorting order and press ●.

[Title]:
Sort data by the management title in Japanese alphabetical order.

[Date]:
Sort data from newest to oldest saved date.

[Size]:
Sort data in decreasing order of file size, the largest file first.

[Originated(icon)]:
Sort data by the icon of the source in the order of "▯" (Preinstall) → "▯" (i-mode) → "▯" (Camera) → "▯" (Data transfer).

The data is listed in the selected order.

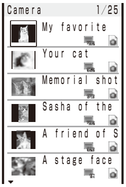
● When you select [Title], sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order for reasons such as because some titles contain a mixture of full-width and half-width characters.

Setting How to Display a List of Images

Default	6 images

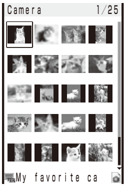
You can select the display style of My picture and i-motion file list using the following three methods. The set display style is applied to all folders.

6 images



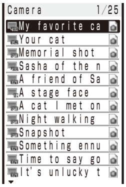
Display by 6 images

20 images



Display by 20 images

List only



Display in the list form

1 From the Data Box, select a category → a folder, press ●, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

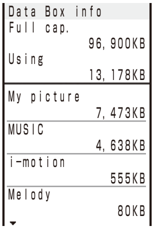
2 Select [Change display] → the display style and press ●.

The display style of a file list is set.

Displaying the Data Box/Data Information

Displaying the Data Box Information

1 Press ✉ (Property) in the Data Box.



Data Box info
Full cap.
96,900KB
Using
13,178KB
My picture
7,473KB
MUSIC
4,638KB
i-motion
555KB
Melody
80KB

To change the unit

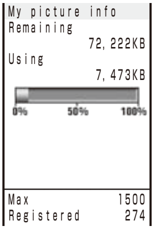
Press ⓘ (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

Displaying Information of Folders in Data Box

1 From the Data Box, select a category, press ◉, and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Folder info] and press ◉.



My picture info
Remaining
72,222KB
Using
7,473KB
Max 1500
Registered 274

To change the unit

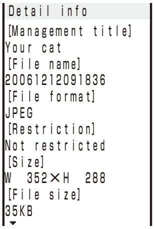
Press ⓘ (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

Displaying/Editing Data Information

You can change the data management title and file name, and set file restrictions. The management title is displayed in the file list.

- You may not be able to edit the detailed information of some preinstalled data.

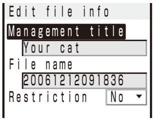
1 From the Data Box, select a category → a folder and press ◉. Select a data item and press ⓘ (Detail).



Detail info
[Management title]
Your cat
[File name]
20061212091836
[File format]
JPEG
[Restriction]
Not restricted
[Size]
W 352×H 288
[File size]
35KB

The detailed information of data appears.

2 Press ⓘ (Edit).



Edit file info
Management title
Your cat
File name
20061212091836
Restriction No

3 Enter a title at [Management title].

Enter a title within 18 full-width or 36 half-width characters.

To reset the management title

Press ch (Rset Ttl).

- You can reset the management title only of the data that has an original title to be displayed.

4 Enter a file name at [File name].

Enter a file name within 36 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

- You cannot use half-width symbols “ * / : < > ? ¥ | . You cannot enter “.” at the beginning of a file name.

5 Select [Yes]/[No] at [Restriction].

[Yes]:

Set file restriction. Once you send the file as a mail attachment, it cannot be sent or forwarded from the recipient’s FOMA terminal.

[No]:

Do not set file restriction.

6 Press ⓘ (Complete).

■ List of display items and items that can be edited

◎: Can be edited　○: Display only　－: Not displayed

Display item	My picture			Chaku-Uta Full®	Movie/i-motion	Melody	My document	Chara-den	Description
	JPEG	GIF	Flash						
Management title	◎	◎	◎	－	◎	◎	◎	◎	Title to be displayed on the FOMA terminal
File name	◎	◎	○	○	◎	◎	○	○	Name of file to be displayed when the mail has a data attachment.
Original title	－	－	－	○	○	○	－	○	Original title
File format	○	○	－	○	○	○	○	－	File type
Restriction	◎	◎	○	○	◎	◎	○	○	Whether the file can be sent or forwarded from the recipient's FOMA terminal when it is sent as a mail attachment ● You may not be able to change the restriction for an i-motion and melody obtained from a site, etc. ● You cannot change the restriction for a frame image and stamp image.
Size	○	○	－	－	○	－	－	○	Data display size ● This item is not displayed for i-motion with sound track only (i-motion such as a singer's voice without video track).
File size	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	Data file size
Mail attach size	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	File size of an Exif-format file excluding the size of its thumbnail
Replay restriction	－	－	－	○	○	－	－	－	Playback restriction
Ring tone	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Whether setting as the ring tone is permitted
Receive display	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Whether setting as the receive display is permitted
Full song ring tone	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Whether setting as the Full song ring tone is permitted※
Point ring tone	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Whether setting as the Point ring tone is permitted※
Savable Jacket image	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	With/without a CD jacket image that can be saved※
Savable Image	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	With/without a stand-by display image that can be saved※
Savable Lyric	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	With/without a song image that can be saved※
Title	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Track title
Artist	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Name of artist
Album	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Name of album
Year	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Year composed (Christian calendar)
Genre	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Genre
Comment	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Comment
Track number	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Track number in the album
Composer	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Name of composer
Lyricist	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Name of lyricist
Rights holder	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Copyright holder
Selling agency	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Distributor
Rights information	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Copyright information
Label	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Album label
URL info	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	URL information
Creator	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Author information of a file
Copyright	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Copyright information of a file
Description	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Description of a file
Video	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Yes/No (with/without video track)/Not supported※
Audio	－	－	－	○	○	－	－	－	Format and bit rate for Chaku-Uta Full®, Audio format/No (without sound track)/Not supported for movies※
Text	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Yes/No (with/without text track)
Play time	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	－	Estimated playback time
Originated	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	Source from where the file is obtained
Download date	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	Date on which the file was saved
Create date	○	○	－	－	－	○	○	○	Date on which the file was created
To Ext. Memory	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	Whether the data can be moved to the External Memory※ ● [Yes] indicates that the data can be moved to both the "Memory Stick Duo" and miniSD memory card with exception of Chaku-Uta Full® which can be moved only to the miniSD memory card. ● [Yes(Same model only)] indicates that the data can be moved only to the miniSD memory card provided that the same model as used for obtaining the data is used.
Record time	－	－	－	－	○	－	－	－	Recording time
Setting	○	○	○	○	○	○	－	○	Type of stand-by display or ring tone currently set
D.T.Original	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	Date on which the image was recorded
D.T.Digitized	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	Date on which the image was edited
AE	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	The value that indicates the amount of light passing through a lens (F4/F2.8).
Shutter speed	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	Period during which light is stored in CMOS
EV	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	EV correction
ISO	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	The value that indicates the level of sensitivity to light (equivalent to the ISO sensitivity of a film).
Photometry	○	－	－	－	－	－	－	－	Photometry mode

※ Depending on the data, the displayed contents may not represent exact information about it.

- When there is no information for the displayed item, "unknown" or a blank is indicated.
- Even if "◎: Can be edited" is indicated for an item in the above table, you may not be able to change some of the data.
- Detailed information of data saved in the External Memory/SubMemory may be different from the information displayed on the FOMA terminal.

Moving Copyrighted Data

<Movable contents>

You can encrypt and move a copyrighted image, i-motion, melody, PDF data, and Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded from a site to the miniSD memory card.

- You cannot move data if it is not permitted by the provider of this data.

Moving Data in the FOMA Terminal to the miniSD Memory Card

1 From the Data Box, select a category → a folder and press ●.

The file list appears.

2 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [To Ext. Memory] and press ●.

The selected data is moved to [SO903i] of [Movable contents] in the miniSD memory card.

Moving Data in the miniSD Memory Card to the FOMA Terminal

1 Select a category in the miniSD memory card category list and press ●.

The folder list appears.

2 Select [Movable contents] → a folder and press ●.

The file list appears.

3 Select data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Move to main] → [Move one] and press ●.

The selected data is moved to the [i-mode] folder of the FOMA terminal.

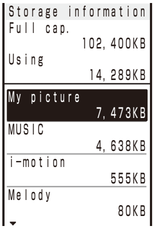
Checking the Memory of the FOMA Terminal

<Storage information>

You can display the memory use status of the FOMA terminal. You can also check the volume used up by the category-specific Data Box and i-αppli memories.

- The displayed data amount is an estimated value and not accurate.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Storage info] and press ●.

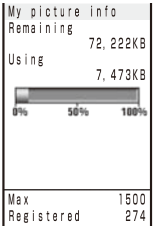


Storage information
Full cap.
102,400KB
Using
14,289KB
My picture
7,473KB
MUSIC
4,638KB
i-motion
555KB
Melody
80KB

To change the unit

Press ⓘ (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the KB and MB displays.

2 Select an item and press ●.



My picture info
Remaining
72,222KB
Using
7,473KB

Max 1500
Registered 274

● Preinstalled i-αppli, [Deco mail Pict.] and [みんなのGOLF2＋ SO] folders in My picture, MUSIC, and data of My document are included in the data amount.

In Case of Insufficient Memory

If there is not enough memory when you save or download data or software in My picture, MUSIC, i-motion, melody, Chara-den, My document of the Data Box, or i-αppli, select and delete data that is no longer required from the same category, allocate the save area, and then save the new data/software.

Example: When there is not enough memory while downloading software

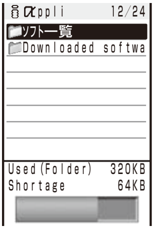
1 Download the software.

The screen informing memory shortage appears.

[Slct delete data]:
Delete unnecessary software and continue to download the software.

[Cancel]:
Cancel downloading.

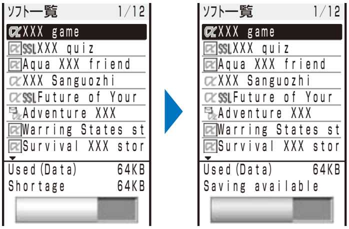
2 Select [Slct delete data] and press ●.



```
iαppli            12/24
ソフト一覧
Downloaded softwa

Used(Folder)      320KB
Shortage           64KB
```

3 Select a folder → software and press ●.



```
ソフト一覧          1/12
XXX game
SSLXXX quiz
Aqua XXX friend
XXX Sanguozhi
SSLFuture of Your
Adventure XXX
Warring States st
Survival XXX stor
Used(Data)         64KB
Shortage           64KB
```

```
ソフト一覧          1/12
XXX game
SSLXXX quiz
Aqua XXX friend
XXX Sanguozhi
SSLFuture of Your
Adventure XXX
Warring States st
Survival XXX stor
Used(Data)         64KB
Saving available
```

To cancel the selection
Press ● (Rel.).

4 Press ⓘ (Delete), select [Yes], and press ●.

The selected software is deleted and then downloading starts.

- If you delete preinstalled Chara-den files, it does not help you increase the save area.

What is the Infrared Communication?

<Infrared communication>

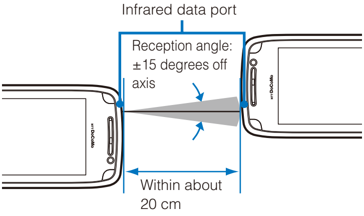
You can send and receive the Phonebook, Schedule, Text memo, Bookmark, mail, image, movie, melody, PDF data, and ToruCa card to/from a mobile phone equipped with the infrared communication function. To send/receive all entries, you need a 4-digit authentication password preset with a communication target recipient/sender.

The FOMA terminal can also do much more in conjunction with other devices equipped with the infrared communication function by using the infrared communication feature of i-αppli.

- There are some data that cannot be exchanged even if the other device is equipped with the infrared communication function.
- The infrared communication of the FOMA terminal follows IrMC version 1.1. Even if the other device follows IrMC version 1.1, there may be data that cannot be exchanged properly depending on the software.
- You cannot perform infrared communication during a call or i-mode/packet/64K data communication, or when the Lock all, Omakase Lock, PIM lock, or Self mode is set.
- During the infrared communication, the status of the FOMA terminal is the same as the outside of the service area status. Therefore, you cannot place a call or perform i-mode and data communication.

Using the Infrared Communication

- The FOMA terminal and the other device can be used within about 20 cm apart. The infrared data port must be kept pointed at the other device until the data exchange ends.
- If used under direct sunlight, fluorescent lamp or near other infrared devices, the infrared data exchange may not function properly.



Data That Can Be Sent/Received via Infrared Communication

You can send and receive your Own number, Phonebook, Schedule, Text memo, Bookmark, mail, image, movie, melody, PDF data, and ToruCa card between mobile phones and other devices equipped with the infrared communication function.

- It may take time to exchange or save data depending on the data size.
- Data received using the infrared communication may not be displayed/played back properly.

Type of data		Reception		Transmission		Storage for received data	Items that cannot be sent/received, etc.
		One item	All items	One item	All items		
Own number		×	–	○	–	FOMA terminal phonebook※1	● You cannot send Additional No.1 and No.2 and images. ● Data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF].
FOMA terminal phonebook		○	○	○	○	FOMA terminal phonebook※1	● You cannot send Des call display, Chara-den, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum. ● When you send one data item, the group number, group name, memory number, and data of the PushTalk phonebook are not sent. Data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF]. ● When all data is sent/received, the data of the PushTalk phonebook is also sent/received. ● When all data is sent/received, the first Phonebook entry is sent/received as the Own number.
UIM phonebook		○	○	×	×	FOMA terminal phonebook※1	● When you receive one data item, the group name is not transmitted.
Schedule		○	○	○	○	Schedule※2	● You cannot send ON/OFF of the holiday setting for a repeated schedule. ● When you send one data item, the data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF].
Text memo		○	○	○	○	Text Memo※3	–
Bookmark		○	○	○	○	Bookmark※4	● You cannot send/receive a folder name.
Mail	Received	○	○	○	○	[Inbox]※5	● You cannot send a folder name, i-αppli To link, and file attachment not yet obtained. ● Mail exceeding 100K bytes is sent until the size being sent reaches 100K bytes after deleting a file attachment, etc. ● Protected mail and i-αppli mail are sent as regular mail. ● You cannot send the SMS report .
	Sent					[Outbox]※5	
	Saved					[Draft]※5	
JPEG/GIF image		○	×	○	×	[Data transfer] folder in My picture ※4	● You cannot receive an image exceeding 2M bytes. ● You cannot receive a GIF image and a GIF animation exceeding [UXGA(1600×1200)] and [Stby(240×432)] respectively, and some JPEG images. ● You cannot send a frame image, stamp image, and Flash movie.
Movie/i-motion		○	×	○	×	[Data transfer] folder in i-motion※4	● You cannot receive a movie/i-motion exceeding 2M bytes and that with playback restriction.
Melody		○	×	○	×	[Data transfer] folder in Melody※4	● You cannot receive a melody exceeding 200K bytes.
PDF data		○	×	○	×	[Data transfer] folder in My document※4	● You cannot receive PDF data exceeding 2M bytes. ● You cannot send PDF data that you downloaded by page or failed to download. ● The document definition file is sent together with PDF data.
ToruCa		○	○	○	○	[ToruCa] folder in ToruCa※4	● You cannot receive a ToruCa and ToruCa(detail) card exceeding 1,024 bytes and 100K bytes respectively. ● You may not be able to send some ToruCa cards.

- When you send/receive bookmark or mail data, the folder allocation setting may not be applied depending on the terminal model of a caller/recipient.
- You cannot send/receive a file prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

※1 Saved in a memory space with the smallest vacant memory number.
※2 Saved in the order of date and time when they start.
※3 Saved in the order of date and time when they were created.
※4 Saved at the top of the list.
※5 Saved in the order of date and time when they were received/sent/saved.

Receiving Data Using the Infrared Communication <Receive Ir data>

Receiving Data

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Rcv Ir data] → [Receive] and press ◉.

"📶" changes to "EXT" and the screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The infrared communication is started and data exchange is started.
The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The received data is saved.

When you receive Phonebook data

The screen for confirming whether to save data in the PushTalk phonebook appears. If you select [Yes], the data is saved in both the PushTalk and FOMA terminal phonebooks. If you select [No], the data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook only. When there are several phone numbers, select the phone number to be saved in the PushTalk phonebook.

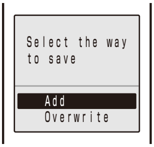
Receiving All Data

- It is necessary that you and the sender determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

Example: Adding received data

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Rcv Ir data] → [Receive all] and press ◉.

"📶" changes to "EXT".



Select the way to save

Add
Overwrite

[Add]:

Save received data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the existing data with the received data appears. Note that all existing data is deleted if you select [Yes].

2 Select [Add] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

4 Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The infrared communication is started. Data exchange is started and the data is added to the existing data.

To cancel receiving

Press ✉ (Cancel).

Sending Data Using the Infrared Communication <Send Ir data>

Sending Data

1 Select data to be sent and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Send Ir data] and press ◉.

"📶" changes to "EXT" and the screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

To send one entry in the Phonebook/Text Memo

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Send Ir data] → [Send Ir data].

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The infrared communication is started and data exchange is started.

Sending All Data

- It is necessary that you and the receiver determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the folder list of data to be sent.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Send all Ir data] and press ◉.

"📶" changes to "EXT" and the Security code screen appears.

To send all entries in the Phonebook/Text Memo

From the Function menu in the list of data, select [Send Ir data] → [Send all Ir data].

To send all entries in the Schedule

From the Function menu in the calendar display, select [Send all Ir data].

To send all ToruCa cards

From the Function menu in the folder list, select [Send all Ir data] → [Yes] → [Yes].

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

4 Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The infrared communication is started and data exchange is started.

To cancel sending

Press ✉ (Cancel).

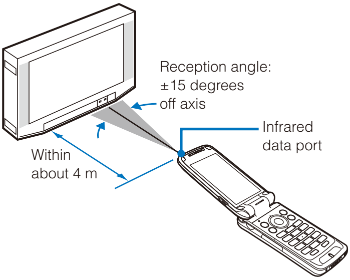
Using the Infrared Remote Control

Once infrared remote control software is downloaded from a site and saved in the FOMA terminal, the FOMA terminal can be used as the TV or DVD player remote control.

- To use the infrared remote control, it is necessary to download the software corresponding to the target equipment. Even if the corresponding software is used, some equipment may not be operated.
- The infrared remote control key operations vary depending on the software.

■ Remote control operation

When using this function, point the FOMA terminal's infrared data port at the remote control receiver of the TV or DVD player and operate the FOMA terminal within about 4 m remote control range. Note that communication may be affected by the target equipment or ambient brightness.



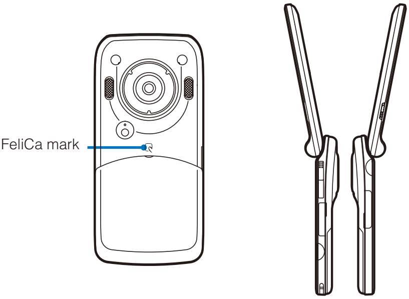
What is iC Communication Function?

You can send and receive data by placing the FOMA terminal provided with the iC communication function over the FeliCa mark of another FOMA terminal.

- Data that can be sent and received by iC communication is the same as the data exchanged using infrared communication (P.241).
- You cannot perform the iC communication during a call, i-mode/packet/64K data/infrared communication, or when the Lock all, Omakase Lock, PIM lock, Self mode, or IC card lock is set.
- To receive data using iC communication, make sure that the FOMA terminal is in stand-by status. You cannot receive data when operation of another function is in progress.
- During the iC communication, the status of the FOMA terminal is the same as the outside of the service area status. Therefore, you cannot place a call or perform i-mode and data communication.

Performing iC Communication

- Place the FeliCa mark “ ” of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal. Do not move either of the FOMA terminals until the data exchange is completed.



Receiving Data Using iC Communication

Receiving Data

1 Place the FeliCa mark “ ” of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal in the stand-by display on both terminals.

The vibrator vibrates and the FeliCa Sign lights.
“📶” changes to “EXT” and data exchange is started.
The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

2 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The received data is saved.

When you receive Phonebook data

The screen for confirming whether to save data in the PushTalk phonebook appears. If you select [Yes], the data is saved in both the PushTalk and FOMA terminal phonebooks. If you select [No], the data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook only. When there are several phone numbers, select the phone number to be saved in the PushTalk phonebook.

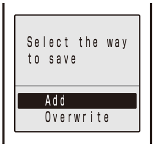
Receiving All Data

- It is necessary that you and the sender determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

Example: Adding received data

1 Place the FeliCa mark “ ” of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal in the stand-by display on both terminals.

The vibrator vibrates and the FeliCa Sign lights.
“📶” changes to “EXT”.



```
Select the way
to save

Add
Overwrite
```

[Add]:

Save received data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the existing data with the received data appears. Note that all existing data is deleted if you select [Yes].

2 Select [Add] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

4 Enter the authentication password.

Data exchange is started and the data is added to the existing data.

To cancel receiving

Press ✉ (Cancel).

Sending Data Using iC Communication

Sending Data

1 Select data to be sent and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [iC transmission] and press ●.

"📶" changes to "EXT" and the screen for confirming whether to begin data exchange appears.

To send one entry in the Phonebook/Text Memo

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [iC transmission] → [iC transmission].

3 Select [Yes] and press ●.

The message "Crossover the ⓕ with counterpart" appears.

4 Place the FeliCa mark "ⓕ" of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal.

The FeliCa Sign lights.
Data exchange is started.

Sending All Data

- It is necessary that you and the receiver determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the folder list of data to be sent.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [iC trans.(all)] and press ●.

"📶" changes to "EXT" and the Security code screen appears.

To send all entries in the Phonebook/Text Memo

From the Function menu in the list of data, select [iC transmission] → [iC trans.(all)].

To send all entries in the Schedule

From the Function menu in the calendar display, select [iC trans.(all)].

3 Enter the Security code and press ● (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

4 Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin data exchange appears.

5 Select [Yes] and press ●.

The message "Crossover the ⓕ with counterpart" appears.

6 Place the FeliCa mark "ⓕ" of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal.

The FeliCa Sign lights.
Data exchange is started.

To cancel sending

Press ✉ (Cancel).

Displaying PDF Data <My document>

Default | Tr img

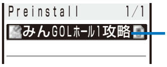
You can display PDF data saved in My document of the Data Box, SubMemory, or External Memory. You can also download PDF-compatible data from a site to the FOMA terminal and display/save it.

- It may take time to display some PDF data. Note also that PDF data written in a format incompatible with the PDF-compatible viewer or containing a complicated design may not be displayed correctly.
- To display PDF data protected with a password, you need to enter the password.

1 Press ▲ (📁) in the stand-by display, select [My document], and press ●.

My document folder list appears.

2 Select a folder and press ●.



Preinstall 1/1
みんGOLﾎｰﾙ1攻略

My document file list appears.

- The following icons show the type of PDF data.

Icon	Type
📄	PDF data retrieved all pages
📄 (White)	PDF data retrieved in pages
📄 (Gray)	PDF data that you canceled retrieving or could not retrieve

- "⊘" appears on the upper right of the icon for PDF data prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

3 Select PDF data and press ●.

©SCEI

Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Display the data in original size or by adjusting the page width to the display size	Press ● (Fit/Tr img).
Scroll	Use ▲ ▼ / ◀ ▶.
Zoom in	Press 3.
Zoom out	Press 1.
Move to previous page	Press 4 or マナー▲.
Move to the specified page	Press 5, enter a page number, and press ● (OK).
Move to next page	Press 6 or ▼メモ.
Rotate counterclockwise by 90 degrees	Press 7.
Rotate clockwise by 90 degrees	Press 9.
Turn on/off the Ratio/Page No.	Press *.
Turn on/off the scrollbar display	Press #.
Display the list of key operations	Press ch (Help).

To change the page layout

From the Function menu, select [Page layout] → [Single page]/[Continuous]/[Continuous-facing].

To move to the first/last page

From the Function menu, select [Move page] → [First page]/[Last page].

To use a link

From the Function menu, select [Display link].

- You can use a link set in PDF data to use the Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions and move to other page within the PDF data.

To display the detailed information

From the Function menu, select [Property].

To save PDF data

From the Function menu, select [Save] → a place to save to.

To download all PDF data that you downloaded by page

From the Function menu, select [Download remains] → [Yes].

- If you have deleted preinstalled PDF data, you can download it from “SO@Planet”.
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

Setting How to Display PDF Data

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the PDF data display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Detail info disp] and press ●.

The Disp detail info display appears.

[Ratio/Page No.]:

Set whether to display the ratio and page no.

[Scroll bar]:

Set whether to display the scroll bar.

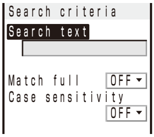
3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Ratio/Page No.].

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Scroll bar].

The Detail info disp is set.

Searching a Character String of PDF Data

1 Press ⓘ (Search) in the PDF data display.



Search criteria

Search text

Match full OFF

Case sensitivity OFF

[Search text]:

Enter a character string you want to search for.

[Match full]:

Set whether to search for an exact character string match.

[Case sensitivity]:

Set whether to distinguish uppercase and lowercase characters.

2 Enter a character string at [Search text].

Enter a character string within eight full-width or 16 half-width characters.

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Match full].

4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Case sensitivity].

5 Press ⓘ (OK).

The searched character string is displayed in reverse video.

To display the previous/next search result

Press ✉ (Back)/ ⓘ (Next).

Using a Bookmark/Mark

Once you save a bookmark or mark in pages that you use frequently, you can display the linked page by simply selecting the bookmark or mark. You can save a mark for the number of the currently displayed page and location in the page. Some PDF data is preset with bookmarks or marks.

- The two types of bookmarks that you can use are as follows.
  - Bookmark: Saved in PDF data in advance. You cannot change it.
  - i bookmark: You can add/delete this bookmark.

Adding an i Bookmark/Mark

You can add up to 10 i bookmarks and marks each.

Example: Adding an i bookmark

1 In the PDF data display, display the page for which you want to add an i bookmark and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To add a mark

From the Function menu, select [Mark] → [Add mark]. “⚐” appears at the location where the mark is added.

2 Select [Bookmark] → [Add i bookmark] and press ◉.

The i bookmark is added.

● The i bookmarks/marks that you have added may be deleted if you attempt to copy them to a PC or other FOMA terminals using infrared/iC communication or the External Memory.

Displaying the i Bookmark/Mark List

Example: Displaying the i bookmark list

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the PDF data display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Bookmark] → [i bookmark list] and press ◉.

The list of i bookmarks is displayed.

To display the list of marks

Select [Mark] → [Mark list].

To check the details of a bookmark/i bookmark

Press ⓘ (Confirm).

To change the title of an i bookmark

Move the cursor to the i bookmark and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter a new title within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.

To delete an i bookmark/mark

Move the cursor to the i bookmark/mark and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several i bookmarks/marks, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete] and select i bookmarks/marks. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all i bookmarks/marks, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

3 Select an i bookmark and press ◉ (Disp).

The page set with the i bookmark appears.

Clipping a Still Image

You can clip a part of the currently displayed PDF data and save it as a JPEG image.

- You may not be able to clip an image of some PDF data.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the PDF data display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Capture screen] → [Yes] and press ◉.

3 Select a folder and press ◉.

The image clip is saved in My picture of the Data Box.

Playing Music

■Listening to Music

What is MUSIC Player?

You can use MUSIC Player to play back music data that was saved from a PC in the SubMemory, “Memory Stick Duo”, or miniSD memory card using SonicStage CP. You can also play back Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded from a site.
You can display a site or send/receive mail while playing back the music data.

■ Music data that can be played back

Data Box

Place to save to	Files that can be played back	Format	Extension
MUSIC	Chaku-Uta Full®	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.3gp

SubMemory

Place to save to	Files that can be played back	Format	Extension
MUSIC	MP3/3GPP	MP3/AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.mp3/.3gp

“Memory Stick Duo”

Place to save to	Files that can be played back	Format	Extension
[M.S. audio] folder of MUSIC	M.S. Audio/ M.S. Pro Audio	“ATRAC3”/ “ATRAC3plus”	.msa/.oma
[MP3 etc.] folder of MUSIC	MP3/3GPP	MP3/AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.mp3/.3gp

miniSD memory card

Place to save to	Files that can be played back	Format	Extension
[Distrib. contents] folder of MUSIC	MP3/3GPP	MP3/AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.mp3/.3gp
[Movable contents] folder of MUSIC	Chaku-Uta Full®	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.SB2

■ Bit rate supported for playback

File	Format	Bit rate (kbps)
Chaku-Uta Full®	AAC-LC	8−128
	HE-AAC(v1)	8−128
	HE-AAC(v2)	8−48
M.S. Audio M.S. Pro Audio	“ATRAC3”	66, 105, 132
	“ATRAC3plus”	32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320, 352
MP3	MPEG1 Layer3	96−320
3GPP	AAC-LC	80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320
	HE-AAC(v1)	40, 48, 64, 80, 96

■ Maximum number of tracks that can be stored for operation on the MUSIC Player

Place to save to		Maximum number of tracks
Data Box		100※
SubMemory		575※
External Memory	“Memory Stick Duo”: 4G bytes	3,000
	miniSD memory card: 2G bytes	

※A total of up to 640 tracks can be operated using the Data Box and SubMemory.

● To play back ATRAC-format music data that you purchased on a music distribution site, such as Mora, on SO903i, a MagicGate-compatible “Memory Stick Duo” is required.

Transferring Music Data

If you install SonicStage CP on a PC, you can transfer music data from the PC to the FOMA terminal. For more information, see the Help of SonicStage.

- To transfer music data to SO903i, install SonicStage from the supplied CD-ROM.

Installing SonicStage

- Do not connect the FOMA terminal to the PC until the installation is completed.
- Before starting the installation, quit all Windows programs. Especially, make sure to quit the high-load antivirus software.
- If SonicStage is already installed on your PC, it is overwritten and the required functions are newly added. Although the saved music data is inherited, it is recommended to make a backup copy of this data in case of accidental loss. For more information about the backup method, see “マイライブラリをバックアップする” (Making a backup copy of My library) in the Help of SonicStage.
- You can install SonicStage CP on a PC where SonicStage Premium or SonicStage Burner already exists.

■ Operating environment of SonicStage

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible ● CPU: Pentium III 450MHz or higher is recommended. ● Drive: CD-ROM drive (Digital playback function with WDM support) ● Soundboard ● USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev. 1.1/2.0 compliant)
OS	Windows 2000 Professional (SP3 or later), Windows XP (Japanese version)
Required memory	128MB or more
Hard drive capacity※	400MB or more free space
Display	High color (65,536 colors) or higher, 800×600 dots or higher (1,024×768 dots or higher is recommended.)
Internet browser	Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 or later

※The required free space must be proportionate to the Windows version or music data volume.

- To use an Internet music distribution service or CDDB service, the environment for an Internet connection is required.

■ For inquiries on SonicStage

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.
Customer Support Center

Navidial: 0570-00-2516
(Can be called anywhere in Japan with the same call charge as for the area call)

From mobile phones and PHSs: 0466-31-2516

Operation hours: 10:00－18:00 (Weekday)
10:00－17:00 (Saturday, Sunday, and public holidays)

From home page: http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/so903i/sonicstage_help/

- Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

1 Set the supplied CD-ROM in your PC.

The “FOMA SO903i CD-ROM” window appears.

2 Click [エンターテイメントツール] → [インストール].

3 Double-click [SetupSS].

The “SonicStage 4.2 Installer” window appears.

4 Click [Next], check the data in accordance with the display messages, and install SonicStage.

After the installation is completed, be sure to restart the PC.

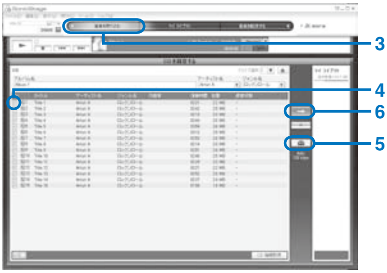
- Installation may take 20 to 30 minutes depending on the operating environment of the PC to be used.

● When you start SonicStage for the first time, the initial configuration window appears. Operate as instructed on the window.

● When you set the supplied CD-ROM in your PC and if the “FOMA SO903i CD-ROM” window does not appear, click [スタート] → [ファイル名を指定して実行], enter “CD-ROMドライブ名¥SonicStage¥SetupSS.exe” at “名前”, and click [OK]. Check the data according to the displayed messages, and install SonicStage.

Importing Music Data to a PC Using SonicStage

You can use SonicStage CP to import music data from a music CD to a PC.



Example: Importing a music CD using a PC running Windows XP

1 Click [スタート] → [すべてのプログラム] → [SonicStage] → [SonicStage].

When Windows 2000 is used

Click [スタート] → [プログラム] → [SonicStage] → [SonicStage].

2 Set a music CD in the PC.

3 Move the pointer to [音楽を取り込む] and click [CDを録音する].

The list of music data contained in the music CD appears.

4 Check that the tracks you want to record are checked with “☑”.

When there are tracks you do not want to record

Click “☑” to change it to “☐”.

5 Click [💼] and set the format and bit rate.

Select a format and bit rate supported by the memory to which to transfer the music data (P.248).

6 Click [→].

The recording starts.
When the recording of a track is completed, the message “録音済み” is displayed for the track under the heading of “録音状態”.

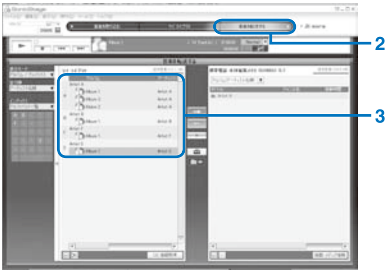
To stop recording

Click [■].

Transferring Music Data to the FOMA Terminal

You can use SonicStage CP to transfer music data from a PC to the SubMemory, “Memory Stick Duo”, and miniSD memory card.

- Some music CDs have a restriction on the number of times you can transfer the data in the music CD.



Example: Transferring music data to the SubMemory

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC and set the FOMA terminal to the Memory mode.

Follow the same steps as in the Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC (P.233).

2 Move the pointer to [**音楽を転送する**] and click [**携帯電話 本体拡張メモリ** (SO903i)].

To save data in the “Memory Stick Duo”

Click [Memory Stick (SO903i)].

To save data in the miniSD memory card

Click [リムーバブルメディア (SO903i)].

3 Click an album that you want to transfer.

To select tracks to transfer

Double-click the album or playlist and select tracks in the list.

4 Click [ ] and set the format and bit rate.

5 Click [→].

The transfer of the music data starts.
When the transferring is completed, the artist name is displayed.

To stop transfer of the music data

Click [■].

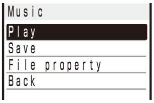
- The FOMA terminal may not be able to display text depending on the type of font or the number of characters that were entered using SonicStage.
- When you transfer a playlist created using SonicStage or transfer MP3 music data on a “Memory Stick PRO Duo”, click [ ] in step 4 and select [MUSICフォルダ転送] for the transfer mode.

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

You can download a Chaku-Uta Full® file of up to 5M bytes and save it in the Data Box or miniSD memory card.

Example: Saving Chaku-Uta Full® in the Data Box

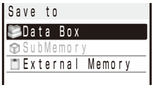
1 While displaying a site, select a Chaku-Uta Full® and press ●.



Music
Play
Save
File property
Back

The Chaku-Uta Full® is downloaded to the FOMA terminal.

2 Select [Save] and press ●.



Save to
Data Box
SubMemory
External Memory

[Data Box]:
Save data in MUSIC of the Data Box.

[SubMemory]:
Cannot select this item.

[External Memory]:
Save data in [Movable contents] of MUSIC in the miniSD memory card. (Insert the miniSD memory card.)

To play back Chaku-Uta Full®

Select [Play].

To display detailed information

Select [File property].

3 Select [Data Box] and press ●.

4 Select a folder and press ⓘ (Save).

The downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® is saved.

- If you have deleted preinstalled Chaku-Uta Full®, you can download it from “SO@Planet”.
[i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

Playing Back Music Data

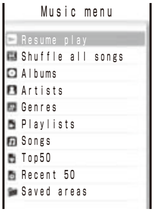
You can use the MUSIC Player to play back music data saved in MUSIC of the Data Box, SubMemory, "Memory Stick Duo", and miniSD memory card.

- While music data in the MUSIC Player is updated, "🔄" appears. If another function is activated, updating the data may take longer. The MUSIC Player operation may be slower while the data is being updated. While the data is updated, all tracks may not be displayed. After the update is completed, re-display the Music menu.
- It may take time to start playback of some music data.
- Sound skip or noise may occur depending on the format and bit rate of music data.
- Depending on the encoding method of an MP3 (VBR, etc.), the playback time for it may not be displayed correctly or the music may not be played back.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to operate the MUSIC Player. If the battery level becomes low during playback, the player is stopped. Fully charge the battery before using this function.
- Do not insert/remove the External Memory into/from the FOMA terminal during playback on the MUSIC Player. The playback is interrupted.
- If you save a Chaku-Uta Full® or display the MUSIC folder during playing back the music data on the MUSIC Player, the MUSIC Player stops.
- If you receive a voice or videophone call or the Alarm/Schedule alarm is activated while you are playing back the music data on the MUSIC Player, the playback is interrupted and one of the above operations is performed. After the operation is completed, press ◉ (Play) to resume the playback.
- If you receive mail while you are playing back the music data on the MUSIC Player, the mail tone sounds and the music is temporarily muted.

Playing Back Music Data with the FOMA Terminal Open

Example: Playing back music data by selecting the artist

1 From the Menu, select [Entertainment] → [MUSIC Player] and press ◉.



[Resume play]:
When there is music data that was played back last time, the current track is played back from the last stopped position. If you delete the music data or perform other similar operation, however, you cannot select [Resume play].

- When the Music menu is displayed by pressing CLR during playback, [To playing] appears. Select this option to return to the playback display.

[Shuffle all songs]:
Perform random playback of all music data.

[Albums]:
Display the list of albums. Select an album → music data.

[Artists]:
Display the list of artists. Select an artist → an album → music data.

[Genres]:
Display the list of genres. Select a genre → artist → an album → music data.

[Playlists]:
Display the playlist. Select [Original playlist]/[Imported playlist] → a playlist → music data.

[Songs]:
Display the list of all music data. Select the music data.

[Top50]:
Display up to 50 tracks in the order of the number of the playback times, from the highest to the lowest. Select the music data.

[Recent 50]:
Display up to 50 tracks in the order of the playback date/time, from the most recent to the oldest. Select the music data.

[Saved areas]:
Select a place to save to and select the music data.

2 Select [Artists] and press ◉.

The artist list appears.

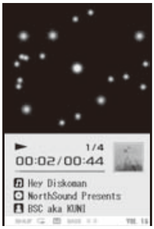
3 Select an artist → an album and press ◉.

To display detailed information
Move the cursor to the music data and from the Function menu, select [Detail info].

To check the jacket
Move the cursor to the music data and from the Function menu, select [Display img].

To check the lyrics
Move the cursor to the music data and from the Function menu, select [Display lyrics].

4 Select music data and press ◉ (Play).



The selected music data is played back.

Operating method

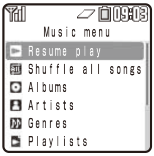
Operation	Key operation
Play	Press ● (Play).
Stop	Press ● (Stop).
Volume adjustment	Use ▲ ▼.
Beginning of the next track	Press ▶.
Beginning of the current track	Press ◀.
Beginning of the previous track	Press ◀ repeatedly.
Fast-forward	Press ▶ for over a second during playback.
Fast-reverse	Press ◀ for over a second during playback.
Switch display	Press ⓘ. The player screen switches between the visualizer display and jacket display.
Move to the previous display	Press CLR.

- Some jacket or lyric may be saved. To save it, press ⓘ (Save) while displaying it and select [Yes] → a folder.
- If you select [File mng. Mode] from the Function menu in the Music menu, you can stop the MUSIC Player to display the music data saved in the MUSIC folder that is to be prepared in each place to save.

Playing Back Music Data with the FOMA Terminal Folded

Example: Playing back music data by selecting the artist

1 Press ⏯ for over a second in the stand-by display.



Music menu
Resume play
Shuffle all songs
Albums
Artists
Genres
Playlists

Use UP (UP)/DOWN (DOWN) to scroll the displayed contents by a page.

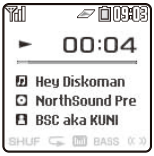
2 Use ⊕ ⊖ to select [Artists] and press ⏯.

The artist list appears.

3 Use ⊕ ⊖ to select an artist → an album and press ⏯.

The music data list appears.

4 Select music data and press ⏯.



00:04
Hey Diskoman
NorthSound Pre
BSC aka KUNI

The selected music data is played back.

Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press ⏯.
Stop	Press ⏯.
Volume adjustment	Use ⊕ ⊖.
Beginning of the next track	Press ⏭.
Beginning of the current track	Press ⏮.
Beginning of the previous track	Press ⏮ repeatedly.
Fast-forward	Press ⏭ for over a second during playback.
Fast-reverse	Press ⏮ for over a second during playback.
Switch display	Press UP (UP)/DOWN (DOWN). The display of the player switches between the visualizer display and jacket display.
Move to the previous display	Press CLR (CLR).

To stop the MUSIC Player

Stop playback of the music data and then press CLR (CLR) for over a second.

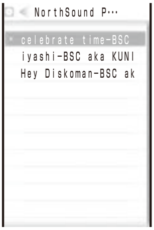
Setting How to Display the Music Data List

Default Jacket display

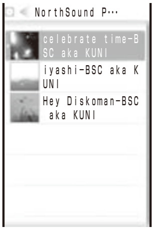
You can select how to display the music data list from two types.

- When no jacket information is available in the music data, the jacket is not displayed.

List display


NorthSound P…
celebrate time-BSC
iyashi-BSC aka KUNI
Hey Diskoman-BSC ak

Jacket display


NorthSound P…
celebrate time-BSC aka KUNI
iyashi-BSC aka KUNI
Hey Diskoman-BSC aka KUNI

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the music data list display, select [Change jackets], and press ●.

The list display is changed to the jacket display or vice versa.

- You may not be able to display the jacket images of some music data.
- If you save several jacket images using SonicStage, the one at the top of the SonicStage list is displayed on the MUSIC Player.

Managing the Playlist

There are two types of playlists that can be played back using the FOMA terminal.

Original playlist

The playlist is created on the FOMA terminal. You can create or edit up to 10 playlists and save up to 36 tracks of music data per file.

Imported playlist

The M3U-format playlist is created on an external device such as a PC. You can display up to 100 playlists and up to 200 tracks of music data per file. You cannot create or edit an imported playlist on the FOMA terminal. To play back music data on SO903i, create a playlist using SonicStage.

Creating a Playlist

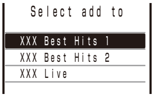
You can save your favorite music data in an original playlist.

Example: Adding and saving one track of music data in an original playlist

1 From the music data list, select music data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Add to playlist] → [Save one] and press ◉.



Select add to

XXX Best Hits 1

XXX Best Hits 2

XXX Live

To create a new original playlist

Press ⓘ (Create) and enter a name for the playlist. Enter the name within 10 full-width and 20 half-width characters.

To save several music data

From the Function menu, select [Add to playlist] → [Select&save] → music data and press ⓘ (Complete).

To save all music data

From the Function menu, select [Add to playlist] → [Save all].

3 Select an original playlist to be saved and press ◉.

The screen for selecting the saving method appears.

[Add]:

Newly add selected music data to the music data saved in a playlist.

[Overwrite]:

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite all music data saved in a playlist with selected music data appears. Note that all data existing in the playlist is deleted when you select [Yes].

4 Select [Add] and press ◉.

The selected music data is saved in the original playlist.

Deleting/Reordering Music Data of the Playlist

You can delete music data from a playlist or reorder it within a playlist. Even if you delete music data from a playlist, the files of the music data are not deleted.

Example: Deleting one track

1 From the Music menu, select [Playlists] → [Original playlist] → a playlist and press ◉.

The music data list of the Original playlist appears.

To delete all music data

From the Function menu, select [Delete from list] → [Delete all] → [Yes].

To delete several music data

From the Function menu, select [Delete from list] → [Select&delete] → music data. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

2 Select music data and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To reorder music data

From the Function menu, select [Reorder] → music data. Move the cursor to the place to move to, press ◉ (Move), and press ⓘ (Complete).

3 Select [Delete from list] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected music data is deleted from the playlist.

Deleting/Editing the Name of the Playlist

You can delete a playlist or edit its name.

- You cannot edit the name of an imported playlist.

Example: Deleting one playlist

1 From the Music menu, select [Playlists] → [Original playlist] and press ◉.

A list of all playlists appears.

To delete an imported playlist

Select [Imported playlist].

To delete all playlists

From the Function menu, select [Delete playlist] → [Delete all] → [Yes].

To delete several playlists

From the Function menu, select [Delete playlist] → [Select&delete] → playlists. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

2 Select a playlist and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

To edit the name of a playlist

Move the cursor to the playlist and from the Function menu, select [Edit name]. Enter a new name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.

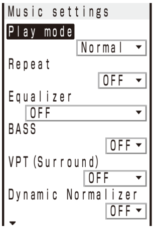
3 Select [Delete playlist] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The selected playlist is deleted.

Changing the MUSIC Player Settings

Default	Play mode: Normal, Repeat: OFF, Equalizer: OFF, BASS: OFF, VPT(Surround): OFF, Dynamic Normalizer: OFF, AVLS: OFF

1 From the Music menu, press ✉ (Func), select [Music settings], and press ◉.



Music settings
Play mode
Normal
Repeat
OFF
Equalizer
OFF
BASS
OFF
VPT(Surround)
OFF
Dynamic Normalizer
OFF

When the FOMA terminal is folded

Press Ⓞ (OPTION) in the Music menu, use ⊕ ⊖ to select [Music settings], set each item, and press ⏯.

2 Select a playback mode for music data at [Play mode].

[Normal]:
Play back the selected music data list in the order of appearance.

[Shuffle]:
Perform random playback of the selected music data list.

3 Select the repeating method at [Repeat].

[All tracks]:
Repeat playback of all tracks in the selected music data list.

[1 track]:
Repeat playback of the selected track.

[OFF]:
Play back only once.

4 Select the type of equalizer at [Equalizer].

To set no equalizer

Select [OFF].

5 Select whether to boost the bass sound at [BASS].

[ON1]:
Boost the bass sound.

[ON2]:
Boost the bass sound to more extent.

[OFF]:
Do not boost the bass sound.

6 Select the type of surround playback at [VPT(Surround)].

To set no surround playback

Select [OFF].

7 Select whether to adjust the playback volume automatically at [Dynamic Normalizer].

[ON]:
If the volume level varies depending on music data, automatically adjust the playback volume to easy-listening.

[OFF]:
Play back each music data at its original volume level.

8 Select whether to restrict the playback volume at [AVLS].

[ON]:
Restrict the playback volume. You cannot turn up the volume to level 17 or higher.

[OFF]:
Do not restrict the playback volume.

To reset the music settings to the default status

From the Music settings display, select [Reset settings] → [Yes] and enter the Security code.

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess Feature <Multiaccess>

Multiaccess is a function that enables you to use a voice call, packet communication, and SMS functions at the same time.

- For multiaccess combinations, see P.309.

Voice call	1 line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet communication by connecting a PC, and PushTalk	1 line
SMS (Short Message)	1 line

- Charge is required for the use of each communication line during multiaccess.
- You cannot use multiaccess during a videophone call or 64K data communication, but you can receive SMS.

Main Functions That Can Be Performed Using Multiaccess

Starting Other Communication during a Voice Call

Example: Connecting to i-mode during a voice call

1 Press Ⓜ (MENU) during a voice call.

The menu display appears.

2 Select [i-mode] → [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) and press ●.

You can access i-mode while the call is being connected.

To send mail

Select [Mail] → [Compose message] and compose mail and send it.

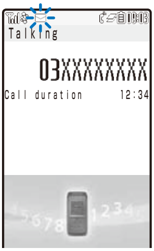
To perform packet communication using a connected PC

Establish connection for packet communication using PC operation.

To switch the display

Press Ⓜ (MENU), press ▲, and select a task icon.

Receiving Mail during a Voice Call



You receive mail while the call is being connected.

- If you receive i-mode mail, SMS, or Message R/F while you are talking on the phone, the ring tone, incoming indicator, and vibrator do not operate.

Placing a Voice Call during i-mode/Packet Communication

Example: Placing a voice call during i-mode

1 Press Ⓜ (MENU) during i-mode or packet communication and press ▲.

The menu display appears and the cursor moves to the multitask bar.

2 Select "▿" (Stand-by) and press ●.

3 Enter a phone number and press ☎.

Place a voice call while you continue to use i-mode or packet communication.

To switch the display during a call

Press Ⓜ (MENU) , press ▲, and select a task icon.

- When you place a videophone call while i-mode is being used, the i-mode connection is disconnected and your videophone call is placed.

Receiving a Voice Call during i-mode/Packet Communication

1 When you receive a call, press ☎.

When you receive a voice call, the receive call display appears.
You can answer a voice call while you continue to use i-mode or packet communication.

To switch the display during a call

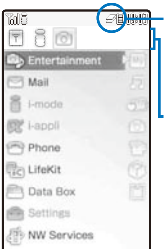
Press Ⓜ (MENU), press ▲, and select a task icon.

Multitask Feature <Multitask>

Multitask is a function that enables you to perform several functions at the same time, each of which you can access by switching the displays.

- For multitask combinations, see P.310.

Using the Display during the Multitask Operation



▱/▱/▱: One/two/three or more tasks are being executed.
(▱ changes to ▱ while playback is in progress on the MUSIC Player)

Multitask bar
Press Ⓜ (MENU) to display the multitask bar at the top of the menu.

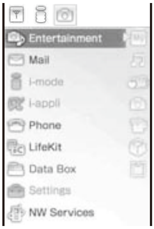
■ Task icons

Icon	Function name	Icon	Function name
	Stand-by		Mail setting
	Phone Phone number entry		i-mode
	PushTalk Dial PushTalk		i-Channel
	My Selection		i-αppli
	MUSIC Player		Own number
	Display MUSIC folder		Phonebook
	Lifetime Calendar		Call record
	Camera		PushTalk phonebook
	Movie		Record message
	Viewer		Bar code reader
	SubMemory		ToruCa
	External Memory		IC card
	Mail Display mail Message		GPS
			Data Security Service
	Mail box		Alarm setting
	Compose message		Alarm
	Compose SMS		Schedule
	Templates		Schedule alarm
	Receive mail Check new message Receive SMS Check new SMS Data transmission		Text Memo
			Calculator
			Data Box
	Mail/i-mode common setting i-mode setting Settings Storage information USB mode setting Input method setting		NW Services

- The task icons may differ depending on the selected menu pattern.

Activating a New Function

1 Press MENU (MENU) during the activation of a function.



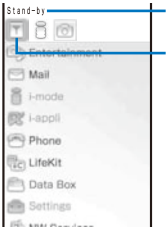
Entertainment
Mail
i-mode
i-appli
Phone
LifeKit
Data Box
Settings
NW Services

2 From the Menu, select a new function and press ●.

Switching Functions

While running multiple functions, you can switch to the display that provides access to the function you want to use.

1 Press MENU (MENU) and press ▲.



Stand-by
Entertainment
Mail
i-mode
i-appli
Phone
LifeKit
Data Box
Settings

Function name

The cursor moves to a task icon on the multitask bar.

2 Use ◀ ▶ to select a task icon and press ●.

The selected function display appears.

Stopping All Functions Currently Activated

1 Press MENU (MENU) and press ▲.

2 Press ⓘ (Quit all).

3 Select [Yes] and press ●.

All functions currently activated are stopped.

- When you execute multiple functions, you can press ☎ to quit the current function.

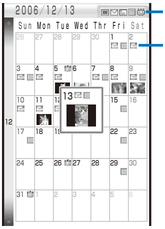
Using the Lifetime Calendar

<Lifetime Calendar>

The Lifetime Calendar displays an image, mail, Schedule, and birthday data stored in the FOMA terminal in the Calendar format. This function helps you more effectively to keep track of items to remember. You can also automatically display the items to remember, and display mail, Schedule, etc. from the Lifetime Calendar.

1 From the Menu, select [Entertainment] → [Lifetime Calendar] and press ◉.

The Lifetime Calendar appears.



Display status

Recorded contents

- Use ▾メモ to display the calendar of the next month and マナー▴ to display the calendar of the previous month.
- The following icons show the displayed or saved items.

Display status

▣/▣/▣	Still image (All)/(Selected)/(OFF)
✉/✉/✉	Received mail (All)/(Selected)/(OFF)
▤/▤/▤	Sent mail (All)/(Selected)/(OFF)
▦/▦	Schedule (All)/(OFF)
🎂/🎂	Birthday (All)/(OFF)

Recorded contents

✉	Received or sent mail
▦	The saved schedule data
🎂	The saved birthday data

When the Lifetime Calendar is set as the stand-by display

When you press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and select the Lifetime Calendar, the Lifetime Calendar is activated.

To display the index

Press ⓘ (Index). When you select a year and month, the Lifetime Calendar for the selected year and month appears.

To create a new schedule

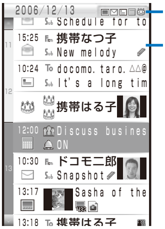
From the Function menu, select [Create new] and save the schedule.

To display the Lifetime Calendar by specifying a date

From the Function menu, select [Select date] and enter the date. Enter the date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

2 Select the date and press ◉.

The Lifetime Calendar appears displaying one year including the selected day (Detail view).



2006/12/13
Sub Schedule for to
15:25 From 携帯なつ子
Sub New melody
10:24 To docomo.taro.△△@
Sub It's a long tim
携帯はる子
12:00 Discuss busines
ON
10:30 From ドコモ二郎
Sub Snapshot
13:17 Sasha of the
13:18 To 携帯はる子

Display status

Recorded contents

To display the index

Press ⓘ (Index). When you select a date, the Lifetime Calendar (Detail view) appears.

To display a still image

Select [▣] (P.220).

To display received mail

Select [✉] or [✉] (P.184).

To display sent mail

Select [▤] (P.184).

To display the schedule

Select [▦] (P.263).

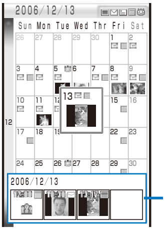
To display a birthday

Select [🎂]. The Phonebook display (P.92) or the Own number display (P.40) appears.

- When you set the Mail security, you need to enter the Security code to display the Lifetime Calendar.
- The Phonebook, Own number, and Schedule saved as Secret are not displayed in the Lifetime Calendar. Set the Secret display to [ON] to display the data.
- When you have more still images, mail, and schedule data saved in the FOMA terminal, you can build a more interesting Lifetime Calendar. We recommend saving data in the FOMA terminal using infrared communication and the External Memory if you are going to use this function immediately after you purchase SO903i.

When Items to Remember Are Displayed

If no operation is performed for a specific period, still images, mail, and Schedule data saved in the FOMA terminal are displayed randomly as past memories.



Items to remember

To display details of the item to remember

Press ⓒⓗ (Memory). When you select an item to remember, the Lifetime Calendar (Detail view) appears.

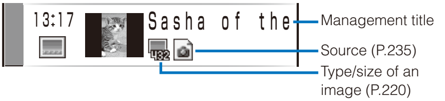
Data Displayed in the Lifetime Calendar

The following data is displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.

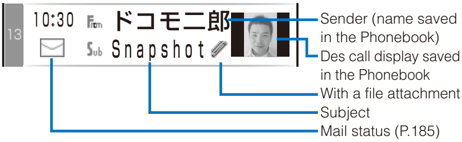
- JPEG and GIF images saved in My picture of the Data Box
- Received and sent mail saved in the FOMA terminal
- Schedule saved in the FOMA terminal
- Name, Des call display, and birthday saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook
- Name, image, and birthday saved in the Own number

■ Typical display examples

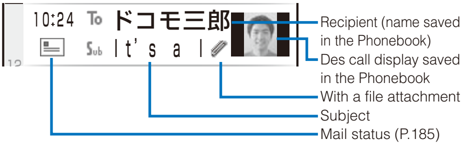
Still image



Received mail

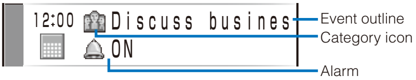


Sent mail

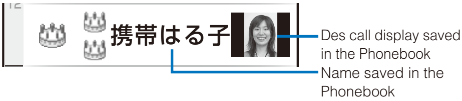

10:24
To
ドコモ三郎
Sub
It's a
Recipient (name saved in the Phonebook)
Des call display saved in the Phonebook
With a file attachment
Subject
Mail status (P.185)

- When you send mail to several recipients using address type "To", "👥" appears next to the address.

Schedule



Birthday


携帯はる子
Des call display saved in the Phonebook
Name saved in the Phonebook

- Data saved in the SubMemory or External Memory cannot be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.
- When the date and time of mail are corrected to the local time during international roaming, "🌐" appears next to the time (P.39).

Setting the Display of Lifetime Calendar

Default Display setting: All, Memory auto display: Std

You can set the data to be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar and set whether to automatically display the items to remember.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Lifetime Calendar.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [LTC setting] and press ●.

The LTC setting display appears.

[Display setting]:

Set the data to be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.

[Memory auto display]:

Set the time before the item to remember is automatically displayed when a key is not operated for a specific period.

To display the Help of the LTC setting

Press ⓘ (Help).

3 Select [Display setting] and press ●.

The Display setting display appears.

[Photo]:

Set the display of the still image to [All]/[Selected]/[OFF]. To display still images saved in a specific folder only, select [Selected] → [Select folder] → a folder.

- You cannot select the [Preinstall] or [Stamp&Frame] folder.

[Received mail]:

Set the display of the received mail to [All]/[Selected]/[OFF]. To display mail received from a specific address only, select [Selected] → [Select mail address] and set a mail address.

[Sent mail]:

Set the display of the sent mail to [All]/[Selected]/[OFF]. To display mail sent to a specific address only, select [Selected] → [Select mail address] and set a mail address.

[Schedule]:

Set the display of the schedule to [All]/[OFF].

[Birthday]:

Set the display of the birthday to [All]/[OFF].

To restore the default settings

Press ⓒⓗ (Reset).

4 Select the display for each item.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The LTC setting display appears.

6 Set the time before the item to remember is automatically displayed at [Memory auto display].

Select from [Fast], [Normal], [Slow], and [OFF].

To disable automatic display of the item to remember

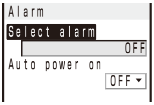
Select [OFF].

Starting the Alarm at a Specified Time <Alarm>

Default	Select alarm・Auto power on: OFF, Time: 00:00, Repeat: OFF, Alarm: Alarm(std), Alarm volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5:Color5, Snooze: OFF

The alarm is activated for about one minute at a specified time. You can set the alarm to be activated every day at the same time.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Alarm] and press ●.

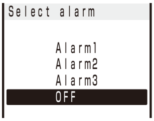


Alarm
Select alarm
OFF
Auto power on
OFF

[Select alarm]:
Select one alarm you want to activate and set the details of its operation. You can set up to three alarms, but you can select and activate only one alarm.

[Auto power on]:
Set the operation of the alarm during power off.

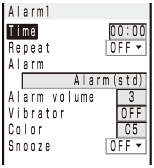
2 Select [Select alarm] and press ●.



Select alarm
Alarm1
Alarm2
Alarm3
OFF

To disable the alarm
Select [OFF].

3 Select an alarm to be activated and press ●.



Alarm1
Time 00:00
Repeat OFF
Alarm
Alarm(std)
Alarm volume 3
Vibrator OFF
Color C5
Snooze OFF

4 Enter a time to start the alarm at [Time].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

5 Select the repeat type at [Repeat].

[OFF]:
Do not repeat the alarm.

[Eyd]:
Repeat the alarm every day.

[Day]:
Repeat the alarm on the same day of the week. Select a day of the week and press ⓘ (OK).

6 Select an alarm tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box at [Alarm].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
MUSIC	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	–
i-motion※	–	Max. 2M bytes	[sQCIF(128×96)]/ [QCIF(176×144)]
Melody	SMF/ MFi	Max. 200K bytes	–

※ Some i-motion may not be set.

When you select a Chaku-Uta Full® that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC]
The screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the entire track of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone as an i-motion. The i-motion you set is saved in the Data Box.

To mute the alarm tone
Select [Silent].

To check the alarm tone
Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press ⓒⓗ (Play).

7 Set the volume at [Alarm volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].

To set the volume to [OFF]
Press ▼ at level 1.

8 Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[Pattern1]:
Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:
Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melody]:
Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:
Do not set the vibrator.

To check the vibration
Move the cursor to the pattern and press ⓘ (Confirm).

9 Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).
When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

10 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Snooze].

[ON]:
The alarm operates for about one minute and repeats operation up to six times every five minutes.

[OFF]:
Do not repeat the alarm operation.

11 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Alarm is set and "⏰" appears in the stand-by display.

12 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Auto power on].

[ON]:

When the alarm time comes during power off, the FOMA terminal is automatically powered on and the alarm sounds.

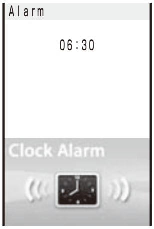
[OFF]:

When the alarm time comes during power off, the alarm does not sound.

- When the Alarm and Schedule alarm are set simultaneously, "🔔" is displayed instead of "⏰".
- When the Alarm and Schedule alarm are set to start at the same time, the Schedule alarm has priority.

At the Alarm Time

The alarm tone sounds for about one minute with the indicator flashing.



Alarm

06:30

To stop the alarm tone

Press any key.

When you do not stop the alarm tone

The display informing the release of the alarm appears. To turn off the display, press ☎ or CLR.

To stop the Snooze

Press ☎.

- If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.
- If the alarm time comes during a voice call or PushTalk communication, the Alarm (std) sounds from the earpiece. The vibrator does not operate.
- If the alarm time comes while performing any other function, the alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.
- If another function is executed during the Snooze or Alarm operation, the alarm is stopped and the screen informing the release of the alarm appears.
- When the PIN1 code setting and the Auto power on for the Alarm are set to [ON], the FOMA terminal is automatically powered on at the alarm time and the PIN1 code input screen appears after the Alarm operation. If you set any data for which the UIM operation restriction function is set to the alarm tone, the default melody sounds.
- If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Alarm may not operate correctly.

Saving Schedules <Schedule>

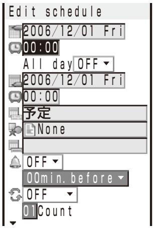
Up to 300 schedules, such as date and events/appointments can be saved for management. When a Schedule alarm is set, the FOMA terminal activates the alarm at the scheduled time.

- An entry is required at [🗒] (Event).

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Schedule] and press ●.

The calendar is displayed.

2 Select a starting date and press ⓘ (Create).



Edit schedule
2006/12/01 Fri
00:00
All day OFF
2006/12/01 Fri
00:00
予定
None
OFF
00min.before
OFF
01Count

The selected date is automatically entered.

To change the starting date

Select [📅] and change the date. Enter the date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

3 Enter a starting time at [🕒].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

To set the schedule period to all day

Select [ON] at [All day]. When it is set to [ON], you cannot set the starting time, ending date, ending time, and alarm.

4 Enter an ending date at [📅].

Enter from the starting date to 2050/12/31.

5 Enter an ending time at [🕒].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

6 Enter the event at [🗒].

Enter the event within 128 full-width or 256 half-width characters.

7 Select a category icon at [🏷].

8 Enter an event outline at [🗒].

Enter an outline within 20 full-width or 40 half-width characters.

9 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the alarm at [🔔].

[ON]:

Sound the alarm tone. Select how many minutes before the starting time of schedule the alarm should sound. Select [00min.before] if you want to sound the alarm at the same time as the starting time.

[OFF]:

Do not sound the alarm tone.

10 Select the schedule repeat type at [🔄].

[OFF]:

Do not repeat the schedule. Go to step 12.

[Eyd]:

Repeat the schedule every day.

[Week]:

Repeat the schedule on the same day of the week.

[Month]:

Repeat the schedule every month on the same day.

[Year]:

Repeat the schedule every year on the same day of the same month.

When the schedule repeat type is set to other than [OFF]

Enter the repeat count within 01 to 99 times.

11 Select [ON]/[OFF] of a holiday at [Holiday].

[ON]:

The schedule repeats even on a holiday.

[OFF]:

The schedule does not repeat on a holiday, but it is included in the repeat count.

12 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Secret at [🔑].

[ON]:

Save the schedule as Secret. Details of the schedule are masked with "⚹" except for the time at the schedule alarm time.

[OFF]:

Do not save the schedule as Secret.

To display the data saved as Secret

Set the Secret display to [ON].

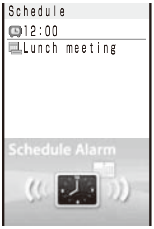
13 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The schedule is saved. When the Alarm is set to [ON], "⏰" appears in the stand-by display.
The schedule dates are highlighted on the calendar.

- When the Schedule alarm and Alarm are set simultaneously, "⏰" is displayed instead of "⏰".
- If the schedule set for the 31st is set to the [Month] repeat type, the schedule is set for the last day of the month for months with less than 31 days. This is the same when the schedule set for the 29th of February in a leap year is set to the [Year] repeat type.

At the Schedule Alarm Time

The alarm sounds for about 30 seconds with the indicator flashing and the schedule data is displayed.
If there are several overlapping schedules with the same start time of the alarm, the number of schedules you have in addition is shown as "XXX" on the upper right of the display.


Schedule
12:00
Lunch meeting

To stop the alarm tone

Press any key.

When you do not stop the alarm tone

The Schedule display appears. To turn off the Schedule display, press ◉ (OK), ☎, or CLR.

- If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.
- When the FOMA terminal is powered off, the Schedule alarm is not activated.
- If the alarm time comes during a voice call or PushTalk communication, the Alarm (std) sounds through the earpiece. The vibrator does not operate.
- If the alarm time comes while performing any other function, the alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.
- If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Schedule alarm may not operate correctly.

Setting the Schedule Alarm Operations

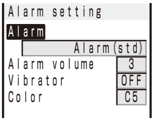
Default	Alarm: Alarm(std), Alarm volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5:Color5

You can set the details of the operations of the Schedule alarm.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the calendar.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Schedule setting] → [Schedule alarm] and press ◉.


Alarm setting
Alarm
Alarm(std)
Alarm volume 3
Vibrator OFF
Color C5

3 Select an alarm tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box at [Alarm].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
MUSIC	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	–
i-motion※	–	Max. 2M bytes	[sQCIF(128×96)]/ [QCIF(176×144)]
Melody	SMF/ MFi	Max. 200K bytes	–

※ Some i-motion may not be set.

When you select a Chaku-Uta Full® that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC]

The screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the entire track of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone as an i-motion. The i-motion you set is saved in the Data Box.

To mute the alarm tone

Select [Silent].

To check the alarm tone

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press ch (Play).

4 Set the volume at [Alarm volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].

To set the volume to [OFF]

Press ▼ at level 1.

5 Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[Pattern1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melody]:

Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.

To check the vibration

Move the cursor to the pattern and press ⓘ (Confirm).

6 Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).
When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

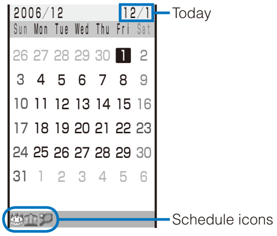
7 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Schedule alarm operations are set.

Displaying the Schedule

The saved schedule can be checked using the calendar.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Schedule] and press ●.



2006/12 12/1

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	1	2	3	4	5	6

The calendar is displayed.

- Use [▼メモ] to display the calendar of the next month and [マナー▲] to display the calendar of the previous month.

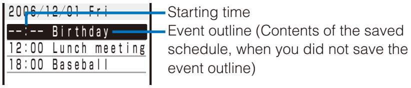
When the calendar is set for the stand-by display

Press ● (Link) in the stand-by display and select the calendar to start the schedule.

To display the calendar for a specified date

From the Function menu, select [Select date] and enter the date. Enter the date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

2 Select a date and press ●.

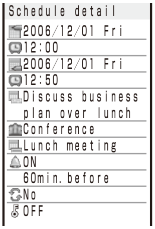

Starting time
Event outline (Contents of the saved schedule, when you did not save the event outline)

2006/12/01 Fri
--:-- Birthday
12:00 Lunch meeting
18:00 Baseball

The schedule list is displayed.

- Use ▶ to display the next day's schedule and ◀ to display the previous day's schedule.

3 Select the schedule and press ●.



Schedule detail
2006/12/01 Fri
12:00
2006/12/01 Fri
12:50
Discuss business plan over lunch
Conference
Lunch meeting
ON
60min. before
No
OFF

The details of the schedule appear.

To edit the saved schedule

Press ⓘ (Edit).

- If you set a repeat count beyond 2050/12/31, [To 2050/12/31] is displayed as the last day of the repeat when you display the schedule.

Deleting a Schedule

You can delete schedules using the following five methods.

Delete one	Delete a schedule. If you delete a schedule set to repeat, all its repeats are also deleted.
Select&delete	Delete the selected schedules. You can select up to 30 schedules over days at a time. If you delete a schedule set to repeat, all its repeats are also deleted.
Delete a day	Delete all schedules for the selected date. Schedules set to repeat cannot be deleted.
Del up to ysd	Delete all schedules before the selected date. Schedules set to repeat on and after the selected date cannot be deleted.
Delete all	Delete all schedules.

Example: Deleting a schedule

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Schedule] and press ●.

To delete all schedules

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete all schedules before the selected date

Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Del up to ysd]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].

To delete all schedules for the selected date

Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete a day] → [Yes].

2 Select a date and press ●.

To delete several schedules

From the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete] and select schedules. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes].

3 Select a schedule and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

4 Select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes] and press ●.

The selected schedule is deleted.

Setting Holiday

Default	For today: Holidays specified by the National Holidays Law, Day of the week: Sunday

You can set a day or a day of the week as a holiday and cancel the holiday settings. A day set as a holiday is displayed in red.

For today	Set a specific day as a holiday or cancel a holiday. Up to 1,000 days can be set or canceled.
Day of the week	Set a specific day of the week as a holiday or cancel a holiday of the week.
Rel up to yesterday	Cancel all holidays set by the For today before the selected date.
Release all	Cancel all holidays set by the For today and Day of the week.
Reset	Reset the holiday settings to the default settings.

Example: Setting a specific day as a holiday or canceling the holiday setting of a day

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Schedule] and press ●.

To cancel all holidays

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] → [Set holidays] → [Release all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To cancel all holidays before the selected date

Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] → [Set holidays] → [Rel up to yesterday] → [Yes].

To set/cancel holidays by a day of the week

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] → [Set holidays] → [Day of the week]. Select the day of the week and press ⓘ (Complete).

To reset to the default settings

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] → [Set holidays] → [Reset], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a date and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

3 Select [Schedule setting] → [Set holidays] and press ●.

The Set holidays display appears.

4 Select [For today] → [Yes] and press ●.

The selected day is set as a holiday or the holiday setting of the day is canceled.

- The public holidays are based on the "Law Partially Revising the National Holidays Law and the Old-Age Welfare Law" (Law No.59, 2001) and (Law No.43, 2005). Note that the Vernal Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day may fall on the dates other than those set on the FOMA terminal because they depend on the announcement by the official gazette on February 1st of the previous year (as of November 2006).
  Perform the required setting when a holiday is changed or newly added.

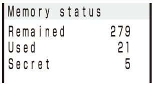
Checking the Number of Schedules Saved

The number of schedules saved can be checked as well as the number of schedules still available to be saved or saved as Secret.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the calendar.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Memory status] and press ●.



```
Memory status
Remained      279
Used           21
Secret          5
```

[Remained]:
Display the number of schedules still available to be saved.

[Used]:
Display the number of schedules saved (including schedules as Secret).

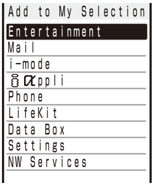
[Secret]:
Display the number of schedules saved as Secret (this data is displayed only when the Secret display is set to [ON]).

Performing Frequently Used Functions Quickly <My Selection>

Default	MUSIC Player, Lifetime Calendar, Receive Ir data, BC reader, Alarm, GPS

You can save frequently used functions in My Selection and select a saved function directly.
Up to 20 functions can be added to My Selection.

1 Press ch (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display and press ⓘ (Add).



To delete a saved menu

Press ch (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display. Move the cursor to the menu and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] → [Yes].

To reset My Selection to the default setting

Press ch (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display and from the Function menu, select [Reset] → [Yes].

To reorder menus in My Selection

Press ch (i.ch) for over a second in the stand-by display and from the Function menu, select [Reorder] → a menu. Move the cursor to a position to move to, press ● (Move), and press ⓘ (Complete).

2 Select a function and press ⓘ (Save).

The screen for confirming whether to add to My Selection appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ●.

The selected function is added to My Selection.

Recording Recipient's or Your Own Voice

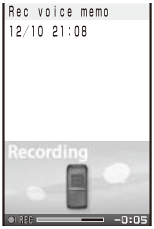
<Voice memo>

Your own voice during stand-by and the recipient's voice during a voice call can be recorded.
Up to three voice memos of up to about 15 seconds each can be recorded.

- When you record a voice memo during a call in addition to the already recorded three voice memos, the oldest memo is automatically overwritten by the new one. When you record a voice memo during stand-by, the screen for confirming whether to overwrite the oldest voice memo appears.
- For information on playing back and deleting the voice memo, see P.68.

Recording Your Own Voice during Stand-by

1 Press ▼メモ in the stand-by display, select [Rec voice memo] → [Yes] and press ◉.



Rec voice memo
12/10 21:08

The recording starts. When the recording ends, a beep sounds.

To stop the recording on the way
Press ◉ (Stop).

- If there is an incoming call/mail or the Alarm/Schedule alarm time comes while recording a voice memo during stand-by, the recording stops and the voice memo recorded until then is saved.

Recording Recipient's Voice during a Call

1 Press ▼メモ during a call.

The recording starts. When the recording ends, a beep sounds.

To stop the recording on the way
Press ◉ (Stop).

- When the FOMA terminal is folded while recording a voice memo during a call, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is saved if the Setting when folded is set to [Holding] or [Disconnect] and the recording is continued if set to [Mute].

Checking the Call Duration and Charge

<Call duration/cost>

Default
Last call cost – Voice call･Digital: ~~XXXXXX~~YEN
Last call duration – Voice call･Digital: 0:00
Total call cost – Total cost: 0YEN,
Reset date/time: ----/--/-- --:--
Total calls dur. – Voice call･Digital: 0:00,
Reset date/time: ----/--/-- --:--

You can check the call duration and charge for the last and total voice and videophone calls.

- The call duration and charge displayed are estimated and may not be real values. The call charge does not include consumption tax.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Cost/Duration] and press ◉.

The Call Cost/Duration display appears.

[Last call cost]:
Display the call charge for the last voice call at [Voice call] and the last videophone call/64K data communication at [Digital]. The call charge is counted only when you place a call.

[Last call duration]:
Display the call duration for the last voice call at [Voice call] and the last videophone call/64K data communication at [Digital]. The call duration is counted when you receive a call as well as place a call.

[Total call cost]:
Display the total call charge from the last reset to the present time.

[Total calls dur.]:
Display the total call duration from the last reset to the present time.

2 Select the item and press ◉.

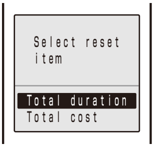
- When you place a call to a toll-free number such as NTT Free Dial or Directory Assistance (104), "¥0" or "¥~~XXXXXX~~" indicated for the call charge.
- The accumulated call charges are stored in the UIM. Therefore, if you switch the UIM, the accumulated total call charge (starting from December 2004) is displayed.
  ※FOMA terminals manufactured earlier than the 901i Series are not capable of displaying the accumulated call charges stored in the UIM. (The charges, however, are stored in the UIM used by the older terminals.)
- The duration and charge for i-mode, packet, and PushTalk communication are not counted. For details on how to check charges for i-mode, etc., see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】" that you receive when you subscribe to i-mode.
- When the call duration for the last voice call or digital communication exceeds 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds or the total call duration for voice calls or digital communication exceeds 9,999 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds, "Over" is displayed.
- The ring time for incoming and outgoing calls are not counted.
- The transmission charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- When you switch between voice and videophone calls during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted separately for each call type and incremented at [Voice call] or [Digital] alternately every time you switch the call.

Resetting the Total Call Duration and Charge

The display of the total call duration and charge can be reset. The count starts from 0 after the reset.

Example: Resetting the total call duration

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Cost/Duration] → [Reset] and press ◉.


Select reset item
Total duration
Total cost

2 Select [Total duration] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

To reset the total call charge

Select [Total cost], enter the PIN2 code, and select [Yes].

3 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset appears.

4 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The total call duration is reset and the reset date/time are updated.

Automatically Resetting the Total Call Charge

Default | OFF

You can set to automatically reset the total call charge at 00:00 a.m. on the first day of every month.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Cost/Duration] → [Auto reset] and press ◉.

The PIN2 code input screen appears.

2 Enter the PIN2 code and press ◉ (OK).

The Auto reset display appears.

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press ◉.

The Auto reset is set.

Setting the Limit for Alert on the Total Call Charge <Cost limit notice>

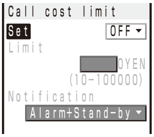
Default | Set: OFF, Limit: –, Notification: Alarm+Stand-by

You can set an upper limit amount of call charges to alert yourself with an icon or alarm tone when the total call charge exceeds this limit value.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Cost/Duration] → [Cost limit notice] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).


Call cost limit
Set OFF
Limit
0YEN
(10-100000)
Notification
Alarm+Stand-by

3 Select [ON]/[OFF] for the Call limit notice at [Set].

4 Enter a value at [Limit].

Enter from ¥10 to ¥100,000 (in increments of ¥10).

5 Select a notification method at [Notification].

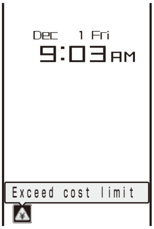
[Alarm+Stand-by]:
Display the icon in the stand-by display and sound an alarm tone to alert you at the same time.

[Stand-by]:
Display the icon in the stand-by display to alert you.

6 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Call cost limit is set.

When the Call Charge Exceeds the Limit


Dec 1 Fri
9:03AM
Exceed cost limit

When the upper limit value of the call charge you have set is exceeded during a call or data communication, the notification icon "⚠" (Exceed cost limit) appears in the stand-by display.

When you set the notification method to [Alarm+Stand-by], an alarm tone sounds when the stand-by display reappears.

To check the call charge

Press ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and select "⚠".

- The alarm for the Call cost limit is heard at the same volume level as set for the incoming call ring volume. It is heard at the volume level 2 when you set the volume of the ring tone to [3] or higher level, [Step down], or [Step up].

Canceling the Icon for Limit Alert

Turn off the notification icon "⚠".

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Cost/Duration] → [Dlt max cost icon] and press ●.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ● (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to delete the maximum cost icon appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ●.

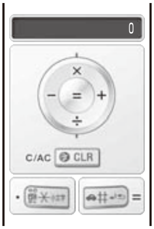
"⚠" disappears.

Using the Calculator <Calculator>

You can use the FOMA terminal to perform the four basic operations of arithmetic (+, −, ×, ÷) for up to nine digits.

Example: Calculating 64×5

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Calculator] and press ●.



2 Enter numbers and operators to display the result.

Press [6], [4], ▲, [5], and [#] in this order.

0 to 9	[0] to [9]
Add (+)	▶
Subtract (−)	◀
Multiply (×)	▲
Divide (÷)	▼
Decimal (.)	[*]
Calculate (=)	[#] or ●
Clear (C)/Clear All (AC)	[CLR]

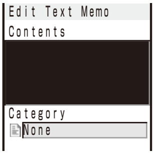
- If the number is indivisible or the result of the calculation contains a decimal point and proves to be 10 digits or more, 10th digit and any more digits than this are discarded for display from the rightmost digit.
- If the result of the calculation is 10 digits or more, or if you attempt an illegal calculation (e.g. division by 0), the error code "0E" appears.
- Minus numbers can be calculated only when you enter a minus number first.

Using a Memo <Text Memo>

Necessary information can be saved in the Text Memo. Up to 10 text memos can be saved.

- When you enter [Contents] of a memo, ⓘ (Complete) appears and you can save the memo.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Text Memo], press ●, and press ⓘ (Create).



Edit Text Memo
Contents

Category
None

2 Enter a memo at [Contents].

Enter a memo within 256 full-width or 512 half-width characters.

3 Select a category icon at [Category].

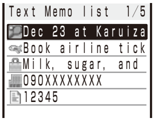
4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The memo is saved.

Displaying a Memo

The contents of a saved memo can be checked.

1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] → [Text Memo] and press ●.



Text Memo list 1/5
Dec 23 at Karuiza
Book airline tick
Milk, sugar, and
090XXXXXXXX
12345

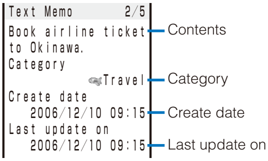
To copy [Contents] of a memo

Move the cursor to a memo and from the Function menu, select [Copy text memo] → [Yes].

To delete memos

Move the cursor to a memo and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several memos, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete], and select memos. Press ⓘ (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all memos, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a memo and press ●.



Text Memo 2/5
Book airline ticket to Okinawa. — Contents
Category
Travel — Category
Create date
2006/12/10 09:15 — Create date
Last update on
2006/12/10 09:15 — Last update on

The memo appears.

To edit the memo

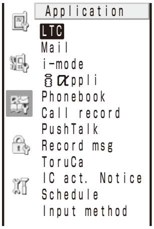
Press ⓘ (Edit).

Displaying the Settings of Various Functions <Application>

You can directly display the settings of each function and set each item. For more information about settings, see the relevant pages.

Display	Setting data
LTC	Set the data to be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar and set whether to automatically display the items to remember (P.259).
Mail	Set the functions used for i-mode mail and SMS (P.188, 192, etc.).
i-mode	Set the functions used for i-mode (P.103, 163, etc.).
i αppli	Set automatic activation of software and software description display during a download (P.103, 196, 201).
Phonebook	Set the display style and font size of the Phonebook (P.93).
Call record	Set the Redial/Received record display ON/OFF (P.127).
PushTalk	Set the operation for originating/receiving a PushTalk call (P.82).
Record msg	Set ON/OFF and the answer time of the Record message and the answering/recording image of the Videophone message (P.66).
ToruCa	Set the operation to be performed when a ToruCa card is obtained (P.209).
IC act. Notice	Set the operation for notifying you that the FOMA terminal comes within the FeliCa communication range (P.210).
Schedule	Set the operation of holidays and the Schedule alarm (P.262, 264).
Input method	Set the function for character input (P.283, 286, etc.).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] and press ◉.



2 Select a function and press ◉.

The setting display of each function appears.

Using the Switched Earphone Mic <Switched earphone mic>

When you connect the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), etc. to the earphone mic jack, you can answer a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call or place a voice call by simply pressing its switch. You can also set Earphone Mic operation.

- Do not wind the cord of the Earphone Mic around the FOMA terminal. Doing so may cause the radio wave condition to be degraded.
- Placing the cord of the Earphone Mic close to the antenna may cause noise.

Using the Switch to Place a Call

You can place a voice call to the first phone number saved as the Memory number (P.268) of the Phonebook using the switch on the Earphone Mic.

- When the PIM lock is set, the call cannot be placed.

1 Connect the Earphone Mic to the FOMA terminal.

- Open the cover of the earphone mic jack and insert the plug of the Earphone Mic into the jack.

2 Press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second in the stand-by display.

The beep sounds and the call is connected to the recipient. Talk when the recipient answers the call.

3 Press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second to hang up.

The beep sounds and the call is disconnected.

- If a Phonebook memory number that is saved as Secret is set for the Memory number, set the Secret display to [ON] if you want to use the switch on the Earphone Mic to place a call.

Using the Switch to Receive a Call

1 When receiving a call, press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second.

The beep sounds and the call is connected.

2 Press the switch on the Earphone Mic for over a second to hang up.

The beep sounds and the call is disconnected.

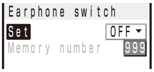
- When you answer a videophone call using the switch on the Earphone Mic, a substitute image is sent to the caller.
- You cannot end communication using the switch on the Earphone Mic during PushTalk communication. Press ☎ to end communication.

Setting the Operation of the Switched Earphone Mic

Default	Set: OFF, Memory number: 999

You can set whether to permit the switch on the Earphone Mic to answer a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call. You can also set a Phonebook memory number to be used for placing a voice call by pressing the switch on the Earphone Mic.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Earphone] → [Earphone SW] and press ◉.


Earphone switch
Set OFF
Memory number 999

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the switch on the Earphone Mic at [Set].

[ON]:
Use the switch on the Earphone Mic to place a voice call or answer a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call.
[OFF]:
Do not use the switch on the Earphone Mic.

3 Enter a memory number from the Phonebook used for placing a voice call at [Memory number].

Enter from 000 to 999.

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

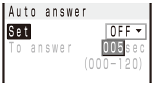
The Earphone switch is set.

Receiving a Call Automatically with Earphone <Auto answer>

Default | Set: OFF, To answer: 5 sec

You can set to automatically answer a voice or videophone call when the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), etc. is connected.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Earphone] → [Auto answer] and press ◉.


Auto answer
Set OFF ▾
To answer 005 sec
(000-120)

2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Auto answer at [Set].

3 Enter the time before receiving a call automatically at [To answer].

Enter from 000 to 120 seconds.

4 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The Auto answer is set.

- When you receive a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the caller.
- When the Record message, Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Auto answer are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Auto answer, set the time before starting the answering message for the Auto answer shorter than that for the Record message and the ring time for the Voice Mail and Call Forwarding Services.

Setting Which Mic to Use <Earphone mic>

Default | Valid earphone

You can set to use a microphone during a call when the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional), etc. is connected.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Earphone] → [Earphone mic] and press ◉.

[Valid main]:
Use the earpiece (microphone) of the FOMA terminal.
[Valid earphone]:
Use the Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic (optional).

2 Select a microphone to be used and press ◉.

The Earphone mic is set.

- When the Earphone mic is set to [Valid earphone], you can hear the voice of the other party but the other party cannot hear your voice since the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) does not include a microphone. Disconnect the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) from the FOMA terminal or set the Earphone mic to [Valid main] and talk using the FOMA terminal microphone.

Resetting to the Default Settings <Reset settings>

You can reset the settings of each function to the default settings. For the functions that are reset by the Reset settings and the default settings of these functions, see the list of reset items (P.270) and the list of menus (P.294).

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Reset] → [Reset settings] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset all settings appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The settings are reset.

Deleting All Saved Data <Reset all data&set>

You can delete saved data and reset the settings of each function to the default settings. For the functions to be reset by the Reset all data&set, see the list of reset items (P.270) and the list of menus (P.294).

- The following data is not deleted.
  - Preinstalled data in My picture, MUSIC, i-motion, Melody, Chara-den, and My document of the Data Box (The [みんなのGOLF2＋ SO] in My picture is deleted by folder.)
  - Preinstalled Deco-mail templates and pattern data
  - Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli
  - SubMemory data
- The preinstalled i-αppli software “Gガイド番組表リモコン” (G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control), “デコメ絵文字ポケット” (Deco-mail Emoji Pocket), “みんなのGOLF2＋ for SO” (MINNANOGOLF MOBILE 2＋ for SO), and “NAVITIME for SO” are deleted.
- Even if you delete a preinstalled Deco mail Pict., MUSIC, My document, and Chara-den data files, they are restored if you execute the Reset all data&set.
- The preset folders are not deleted. The folder names at the time of purchase are restored, however.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Reset] → [Reset all data&set] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset all data and settings appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The screen for confirming whether to execute restart operation appears.

4 Select [Yes] and press ◉.

The FOMA terminal is initialized and restarts.

List of Reset Items

The items in which settings, that are made through the associated Function menus, etc., are reset by executing the Reset settings or Reset all data&set are as follows. For functions that can be accessed through the menu display, see the list of menus (P.294).

○: Items restored to their default settings ●: Items deleted

Menu			Default setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Main menu		Menu guide display	Normal mode: OFF, Simple mode: ON	○	○	P.30
Phonebook		Group setting	–		○	P.91
PushTalk phonebook		Group setting	–		○	P.79
Data Box		Sort	Date	○	○	P.236
	My picture	Change display	6 images	○	○	P.236
		Display quality	Normal	○	○	P.220
		Slideshow	Interval: 3sec	○	○	P.220
	i-motion	Change display	6 images	○	○	P.236
		Display quality	Normal	○	○	P.223
		Volume adjustment	25	○	○	P.223
	Melody	Volume adjustment	3	○	○	P.226
	My document	Fit width/True img	True img	○	○	P.244
External Memory (Same as described for the Data Box)						–
SubMemory (Same as described for the Data Box)						–
MUSIC Player		Change display	Jacket display	○	○	P.252
		Volume adjustment	16	○	○	P.252
		Music settings	Play mode: Normal, Repeat/Equalizer/BASS/VPT(Surround)/Dynamic Normalizer/AVLS: OFF	○	○	P.254
Camera		Select size	Still image (Out-camera): Stby(240×432), Still image (In-camera): QCIF(176×144), Movie: QCIF(176×144)	○	○	P.146
		Select save to	Still image: [Camera] folder in My picture of the Data Box, Movie: [Camera] folder in i-motion of the Data Box	○	○	P.152
		Auto save	OFF	○	○	P.152
		Image quality	Standard	○	○	P.149
		Shutter sound	Sound1	○	○	P.150
		Auto focus	Normal mode	○	○	P.151
		Image stabilize	AUTO	○	○	P.151
		File size	Attach(L)	○	○	P.150
		Shoot mode	Image+Sound	○	○	P.150
Mail		Mail security	–		●	P.128
Alarm		Alarm	Time: 00:00, Repeat: OFF, Alarm: Alarm (std), Alarm volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5: Color 5, Snooze: OFF	○	○	P.260
SW Update		Scheduled update time	–		●	P.327
Public mode (Driving mode)			OFF	○	○	P.62
Input text		Pict/Symbol ranking	–		●	P.284
		Learning data	–		●	P.286
		Clipboard	–		●	P.285

Network Services

This manual provides a brief description of each network service using the approach of operating from the menu of the FOMA terminal. For detailed information on operation of the network services, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【Network services】”.

Available Network Services

You can use the following DoCoMo network services on the FOMA terminal.
For details on the outline and how to use each service, see the relevant pages indicated in the table below.

Service name	Application	Monthly charge	Page
The Voice Mail Service	Required	Paid	P.272
The Call Waiting Service	Required	Paid	P.273
The Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.273
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.273
Notify Caller ID	Not required	Free	P.40
The Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.274
The Dual Network Service	Required	Paid	P.274
The English Guidance Service	Not required	Free	P.274
The Multi Number Service	Required	Paid	P.275
Additional service (USSD) registration	Not required	Free	P.276
Public mode (Driving mode)	Not required	Free	P.62
Public mode (Power off)	Not required	Free	P.64

- You cannot use the network services when you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave.
- For details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【Network services】".
- For subscription and inquiry, call the "General Contact" on the backcover of this manual.
- "Deactivating the service" of the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. does not cancel your subscription to the service itself.

Using the Voice Mail Service

The Voice Mail Service takes messages for you, as long as it answers a call with the answering message, if there is an incoming voice or videophone call when you are in a location without the radio wave or in a situation where you cannot answer a call.

- When the Voice Mail Service and Record Message (P.65) are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Voice Mail Service, set the ring time for the Voice Mail Service shorter than the time before starting the answering message for the Record Message.
- When the Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate" and if you do not answer an incoming voice or videophone call, the call is saved in the Received record as a "Missed call" and the notification icon "☎" (Missed call) appears in the stand-by display.
- When the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the Voice Mail Service is automatically deactivated.

■ Basic flow of the Voice Mail Service

Step 1	Activate the service.
Step 2	The caller leaves a message.
Step 3	Play back the Voice Mail message.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Voice Mail] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item		Operation
Activate		Select [Activate] → [Activate]/[Ring+Activate] (→ Enter the ring time) → [Yes]. • When you select [Ring+Activate], you can set the ring time (000 to 120 seconds) and activate the Voice Mail Service.
Set ring time		Select [Set ring time] → Enter the ring time (000 to 120 seconds) → ⓘ (Complete).
Deactivate		Select [Deactivate] → [Yes].
Check setting		Select [Check setting].
Play messages		Select [Play messages] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance. • The displayed number is the number that the guidance announces when playing back new Voice Mail messages. Already saved Voice Mail messages are not included. • You can also play back the record message by pressing ◉ (Link) in the stand-by display and selecting "✉".
Voice Mail setting		Select [Voice Mail setting] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Check messages		Select [Check messages]. • When a new message is stored at the Voice Mail Service Center, the notification icon "✉" (Voice Mail message) appears in the stand-by display.
Tone/Vibrate notice (Default: ON)		Set whether to alert you of a new message with the mail tone when it is received at the Voice Mail Service Center. Select [Tone/Vibrate notice] → [ON]/[OFF].
Delete VM icon		Select [Delete VM icon] → [Yes].
Missed Call notice	Activate	Notify you of a new message by SMS when it is received while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the service area. Select [Missed Call notice] → [Activate] → [All calls]/[With Caller ID] → [Yes]. • Even if the caller is saved in the Phonebook, the caller ID of the caller is notified and the name saved in the Phonebook is not displayed.
	Deactivate	Select [Missed Call notice] → [Deactivate] → [Yes].
	Check setting	Select [Missed Call notice] → [Check setting].

Notes on the service for the videophone

- When the Voice Mail Service takes a videophone message for you, it is notified to you by SMS.
- To change the settings of the Voice Mail Service for videophone support, press 1 4 1 2 ☎ in the stand-by display and operate as instructed by the guidance.
- A videophone of AV32K type is disabled for connection to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- When you connect to the Voice Mail Service Center using Chara-den, the DTMF operation is not available. From the function menu, select [DTMF send mode] (P.69).

Using the Call Waiting Service

When there is another incoming call while you are on a call, the in-call ring tone notifies you of the second call. You can answer the second call by putting the first call on hold. You can also put your current call on hold and place a call to another party.

- When you receive a videophone call during a voice call, you can answer the videophone call by disconnecting the voice call. You cannot answer a voice/videophone call that arrives during a videophone call. However, it is saved in the Received record.
- To use the Call Waiting Service, set the Arrival Call Act (P.275) to [Answer]. If it is set to other operation, you cannot answer a second voice call received while you are on a voice call even if the Call Waiting Service is activated.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Waiting] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

- To put the current call on hold and answer an incoming call, press ◉ (Call). When you put a call on hold, the message “Connecting” appears. Every time you press ◉ (Switch), you can switch between the calls. To disconnect the put on hold call, from the Function menu, select [Release Hold Call].
- To disconnect the current call and answer an incoming call, press ☎ and ✆.

Using the Call Forwarding Service

The Call Forwarding Service forwards a voice or videophone call to a preset forwarding number when you are in a location without the radio wave, the FOMA terminal is powered off, or you do not answer the call within the preset ring time.

- When the Call Forwarding Service and Record Message (P.65) are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Call Forwarding Service, set the ring time for the Call Forwarding Service shorter than the time before starting the answering message for the Record Message.
- When the Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate” and if you do not answer an incoming voice or videophone call, the call is saved in the Received record as a “Missed call” and the notification icon “☎” (Missed call) appears in the stand-by display.
- When you receive a videophone call, the call is disconnected if the forwarding number does not support a videophone feature compliant with 3G-324M.

■ Basic flow of the Call Forwarding Service

Step 1	Save the forwarding number.
Step 2	Activate the Call Forwarding Service.
Step 3	Receive a call on the FOMA terminal.
Step 4	If you do not answer the call, it is automatically forwarded to the specified forwarding number.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Forwarding] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Activate]/[Set+Activate] (→ Enter the forwarding number and ring time) → [Yes]. ● When you select [Set+Activate], you can set the forwarding number (within 26 digits) and ring time (000 to 120 seconds) and activate the Call Forwarding Service.
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes].
Change FWD number	Select [Change FWD number] → Enter the forwarding number (within 26 digits) → Select [Set]/[Set+Activate].
If FWD number busy	Set whether to connect to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding number is busy. Select [If FWD number busy] → [Not connect]/[Connect].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

- To set on/off of the Call Forwarding guidance, press 1 4 2 9 ✆ in the stand-by display and operate as instructed by the guidance.

Using the Nuisance Call Blocking Service

The Nuisance Call Blocking Service prevents receiving a “nuisance call” such as prank phone calls. When you set the Bar Nuisance Calls, further calls from registered nuisance call numbers are automatically rejected and the call rejection guidance is played back on the caller’s phone.

- The ring tone does not sound when there is an incoming call from the saved phone number. The call is not saved in the Received record, either.
- When you receive a videophone call from a caller who is saved as a nuisance caller, it is disconnected after playing back the call rejection video guidance on the caller’s phone.
- When you receive a PushTalk call from a caller who is saved as a nuisance caller, the call rejection guidance is not played back on the caller’s phone and the call is disconnected.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Bar Nuisance Calls] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Register Caller	Save the phone number of the last received call. Select [Register Caller] → [Yes].
Reg. selected No.	Select [Reg. selected No.] → Enter the phone number (within 22 digits) → Select [Yes].
Delete all entries	Select [Delete all entries] → [Yes].
Delete last entry	Delete the last saved phone number only. Select [Delete last entry] → [Yes].
Check No. of entry	Select [Check No. of entry].

Using the Caller ID Display Request Service

When you receive a voice or videophone call without a caller ID, the Caller ID Display Request Service answers the call with a guidance requesting the caller to send the caller ID and then automatically disconnects the call.

- When you receive a call from a phone number without a caller ID, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not saved in the Received record either.
- When you receive a videophone call without a caller ID, it is disconnected after playing back the caller ID display request video guidance on the caller's phone.
- When you receive a PushTalk call without a caller ID, the caller ID display request guidance is not played back on the caller's phone and the call is disconnected.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Caller ID Request] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

Using the Dual Network Service

The Dual Network Service enables you to use a Mova terminal using the phone number of the FOMA terminal you use at present. This service enables you to select and use both the FOMA and Mova service areas as required.

- You cannot use the FOMA and Mova terminals at the same time.
- Make sure to switch the Dual Network Service while the FOMA terminal is in a non-operational state.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Dual Network] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Switch Dual Network	Switch the Dual Network Service to enable using the FOMA terminal for this service. Select [Switch Dual Network] → Enter the network security code → Select [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

Using the English Guidance Service

You can set English voice guidance to be played during various network service settings such as the Voice Mail Service and when you are outside of the service area.

If a caller is also using this service, the settings of a call from this caller have priority over the settings on the recipient's phone.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [English Guidance] → [Guidance setting] and press ◉.

2 Select a target for the English Guidance Service and press ◉.

[Call+Income]:
Set both the guidance that you hear when you place a call and that a recipient hears upon receiving your call.

[Call]:
Set the guidance that you hear when you place a call.

[Income]:
Set the guidance that a recipient hears upon receiving your call.

3 Select a language for the guidance to be played during outgoing calls and press ◉.

4 Select a language for the guidance played during incoming calls and press ◉.

[Japanese]:
Set the guidance to Japanese.

[Japanese+English]:
Set the guidance in the order of Japanese → English.

[English+Japanese]:
Set the guidance in the order of English → Japanese.

To check the settings
From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [English Guidance] → [Check setting].

Using the Service Numbers

You can call DoCoMo General Contact, Contact for Repair, etc.

- Depending on the UIM being used, the items to be displayed may be different or some items may not be displayed.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Service Numbers] and press ◉.

The Service Numbers display appears.

[ドコモ故障問合せ] (Contact for Repair):
Call the DoCoMo representative of Contact for Repair.

[ドコモ総合案内・受付] (General Contact):
Call the DoCoMo information desk of General Contact (DoCoMo Information Center).

2 Select a contact number → [Yes] and press ◉.

The call is connected to the contact number.

Selecting an Operation for an Incoming Call during a Call <Arrival Call Act>

Default	Answer

If you are subscribing to the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting Service, you can set the operation you want to perform when you receive the second voice or videophone call, or 64K data communication during a call.

- If you do not subscribed to the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting Service, you cannot answer a second incoming call received while you are on a current call.
- To use the Arrival Call Act function, set the In-call arrival act to "Activate".

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Arrival Call Act] and press ●.

[Answer]:
You can answer a call or forward it manually to the Voice Mail Service Center or a forwarding number.

[Voice Mail]:
An incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

[Call Forwarding]:
An incoming call is forwarded to a saved forwarding number.

[Call Rejection]:
An incoming call is rejected.

2 Select an operation for an incoming call and press ●.

The operation for an incoming call during a call is set.

Starting/Stopping the In-call Arrival Act

You can start or stop the operation you have selected for the Arrival Call Act.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [In-call arrival act] and press ●.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

Setting Remote Control <Remote Control>

You can set to be able to operate the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. from a general push-button telephone, public phone, DoCoMo mobile phones, etc.

- To use the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service overseas, the Remote Control function must be set in advance.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Remote Control] and press ●.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

Using the Multi Number Service

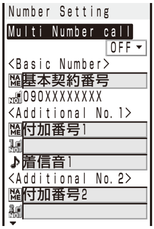
The Multi Number Service enables you to add up to two numbers, Additional No.1 and Additional No.2 in addition to the Basic Number, as your FOMA terminal phone numbers.

Setting Phone Number Details

Default	Multi Number call: OFF, Name: 基本契約番号・付加番号1・付加番号2, Ring tone: 着信音1

- You cannot change the phone number displayed under "Basic Number". However, you can set the ring tone using the Incoming set, etc.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Multi Number] → [Number Setting] and press ●.



Number Setting
Multi Number call
OFF
<Basic Number>
NAME 基本契約番号
090XXXXXXXX
<Additional No. 1>
NAME 付加番号1
♪ 着信音1
<Additional No. 2>
NAME 付加番号2

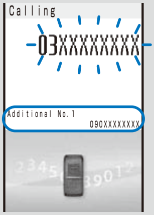
2 Set each item.

<table>
<tr><th>Item</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Multi Number call</td><td>Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Multi Number call.
[ON] : Enable to select a phone number to be used for placing a call from the Call menu.
[OFF] : You cannot select a phone number when you place a call.</td></tr>
<tr><td>NAME</td><td>Enter a name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1NO / 2NO</td><td>Enter a phone number within 26 digits.</td></tr>
<tr><td>♪</td><td>Select a ring tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box.
● You can set the following files.
<table>
<tr><th>Category</th><th>File format</th><th>File size</th></tr>
<tr><td>MUSIC</td><td>AAC-LC/
HE-AAC</td><td>Max. 5M bytes</td></tr>
<tr><td>i-motion※</td><td>–</td><td>Max. 2M bytes</td></tr>
<tr><td>Melody</td><td>SMF/MFi</td><td>Max. 200K bytes</td></tr>
</table>
※ Some i-motion may not be set.
● To mute the ring tone, select [Silent].</td></tr>
</table>

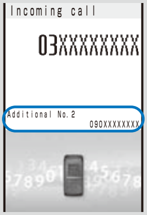
3 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The details of a phone number are set.

- If you do not yet subscribe to the Multi Number Service, use the FOMA terminal with the Multi Number call set to [OFF].
- If the Multi Number call is set to [ON], a phone number and name associated with the Multi Number (Basic Number/Additional No.1/ Additional No.2) selected in the Call menu are displayed while placing a call.



- When you receive a call, a phone number and name associated with the used Multi Number (Basic Number/Additional No.1/Additional No.2) being used are displayed.



- If the UIM is removed or changed to another card, the Multi Number setting (name, phone number, etc.) saved in the FOMA terminal may be deleted in some cases. If this happens, set them again.
- When you place a call from the Redial or Received record, the Multi Number previously used for placing/receiving a call is displayed and the call is placed using this number.

Setting an Originating Phone Number

You can select a phone number to be used when you place a call.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Multi Number] → [Set Multi Number] and press ◉.

2 Select an originating phone number → [Yes] and press ◉.

The phone number you use for placing a call is set.

To check the phone number you use for placing a call

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Multi Number] → [Check Multi Number].

- You can select a phone number manually in the Call menu when you place a call (P.53).

Saving a New Service to Use It

<Additional service (USSD) registration>

When DoCoMo adds a new network service, you can save the service in the Menu and use it.

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Additional service] and press ◉.

2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Register USSD	[Register USSD] → [Unregistered] → ⓘ (Edit) → Enter a name of the service at [Service] (within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters) → Enter a USSD command at [USSD] (within 20 digits) → ⓘ (Complete). ● To use a service Select [Register USSD] → a service. ● To delete a service [Register USSD] → Move the cursor to a service and press ✉ (Func) → Select [Delete one] (to delete all services, select [Delete all] → enter the Security code) → Select [Yes].
Register ans word	[Register ans word] → [Unregistered] → ⓘ (Edit) → Enter an answering message at [Answer wording] (within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters) → Enter a USSD command at [USSD] (within 20 digits) → ⓘ (Complete). ● To delete an answering message [Register ans word] → Move the cursor to an answering message and press ✉ (Func) → Select [Delete one] (to delete all answering messages, select [Delete all] → enter the Security code) → Select [Yes].

Data Communication

For detailed information on Data Communication, see the “Manual for Data Communication” (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read the “Manual for Data Communication” (PDF format). If Adobe Reader is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe Reader software.
For details on using Adobe Reader, see the Help that is installed with the software.

About Data Communication

You can use the FOMA terminal for three types of data communication, packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support FAX communication.
- The FOMA terminal does not support IP connection.
- If you are going to connect the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's "sigmarionⅡ" or "musea" PDA to perform data communication, you should update "sigmarionⅡ"/"musea". For details about updating, see the DoCoMo's website.
- Data communication to be performed by connecting to a PC (packet and 64K data communication) is not available overseas.

Packet Communication

A charge applies to this type of communication based on the volume of exchanged data (maximum reception speed 384kbps, maximum transmission speed 64kbps).

You can perform packet communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA packet communication-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera". You can also exchange data by accessing an in-house LAN connected to the FOMA network.

- Note that packet communication could be expensive if you exchange large volumes of data.

64K Data Communication

A charge applies to this type of communication based on the duration of a communication (communication speed 64kbps).

You can perform 64K data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA 64K data communication-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera" or ISDN synchronous 64K access points.

- Note that 64K data communication could be expensive if you exchange data over a long period of time.

Data Transfer

This type of communication is used to exchange data using the infrared or iC communication or the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and no charge is required. Using infrared communication, you can exchange data with a device such as the FOMA terminal or a PC that is equipped with the infrared communication function.

Precautions on Use

Usage Fee of Internet Service Provider

When you use the Internet, a usage fee is required for your Internet service provider. This usage fee, which is separate from the FOMA service charges, must be paid directly to the Internet service provider. For details about usage fees, contact your Internet service provider.

You can use DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use "mopera U", you need to subscribe to this service (paid service). No monthly charge is required to use "mopera" and you do not need to subscribe to it.

Setting a Host (Such as an Internet Service Provider)

The host for packet communication is different from the host for 64K data communication. To use packet communication, use a packet communication-compliant host; to use 64K data communication, use a FOMA 64K data communication-compliant host or ISDN synchronous 64K-compliant host.

- You cannot connect to a DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to a PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

User Authentication for Network Access

User authentication (ID and password) may be required when connecting to some hosts. If user authentication is required, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network) for connecting to the host. The Internet service provider or network administrator of the host assigns an ID and password. For details, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator of the host.

Access Authentication for the Use of a Browser

When a FirstPass-compatible site that you access through the Internet browser on your PC requires the FirstPass (user certificate) as an access authentication, install the FirstPass PC software from the supplied CD-ROM and perform necessary settings. For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the [FirstPassPCSoft] folder on the CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If Adobe Reader is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe Reader software. For details on using Adobe Reader, see the Help that is installed with the software.

Conditions of Packet and 64K Data Communication

The following conditions are necessary to perform communication using the FOMA terminal.

- The FOMA USB connection cable (optional) can be used on your PC.
- Your PDA must have FOMA packet and 64K data communication support.
- You must be inside of the FOMA's service area.
- The host for packet communication must have FOMA packet communication support.
- The host for 64K data communication must have FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronous 64K data communication support.

Note, however, that even if you comply with the above conditions, you may not be able to perform communication if the base station is congested or radio wave condition is poor.

Before Using Data Communication

About the Operating Environment

Operating environment of a PC to be used for data communication is as follows.

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	• PC/AT compatible machine with a built-in or removable CD-ROM drive • USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification 1.1 compliant)
OS※1	Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP (all Japanese versions)
Required memory※2	Windows 2000 Professional: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard drive capacity※2	5MB or more free space
Display	High color (65,536 colors) and high resolution (800×600 dots) or over (recommended)

※1 Operation on a PC running upgraded OS is not guaranteed.

※2 The required memory and hard drive capacity may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

Other Necessary Items

Other than the FOMA terminal and a PC, the following hardware and software are necessary.

- FOMA USB connection cable (optional)
- Supplied CD-ROM "FOMA SO903i CD-ROM"

● Purchase the exclusive "FOMA USB connection cable". A generic USB cable for a PC connection cannot be used because it has a different connector shape.

■ Definition of terms

● Administrator

An administrator is authorized access to all Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional systems. At least one user with Administrator privilege is set for each PC. Normally, a user without Administrator privilege cannot install the communication configuration files (drivers). For more information on Administrator privilege, contact the manufacturer of your PC or a representative of Microsoft Corporation.

● APN (Access Point Name)

A character string used for identifying the Internet service provider host or in-house LAN for packet communication. For example, the APN of "mopera U" is "mopera.net".

● cid (Context Identifier)

A registration number available when you save a packet communication host (APN) in the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 10 numbers from one to 10 for the FOMA terminal.

Default cid of the FOMA terminal

Registration number (cid)	Host (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Undefined
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4-10	Undefined

● DNS (Domain Name System)

DNS is a system that converts a domain name (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) into an IP address, which is used by a PC.

● IrDA (Infrared Data Association)

IrDA is an organization that establishes infrared communication-related standards.

● IrMC (Ir Mobile Communication)

Standards established for the purpose of data transfer between mobile phones and between PDAs (personal digital assistant). You can exchange phone numbers and schedule data between mobile phones or PDAs equipped with an IrMC-compliant infrared jack.

● OBEX (Object Exchange)

OBEX is one of the global standards for data communication. You can exchange data between OBEX-compliant mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, and printers.

● QoS (Quality of Service)

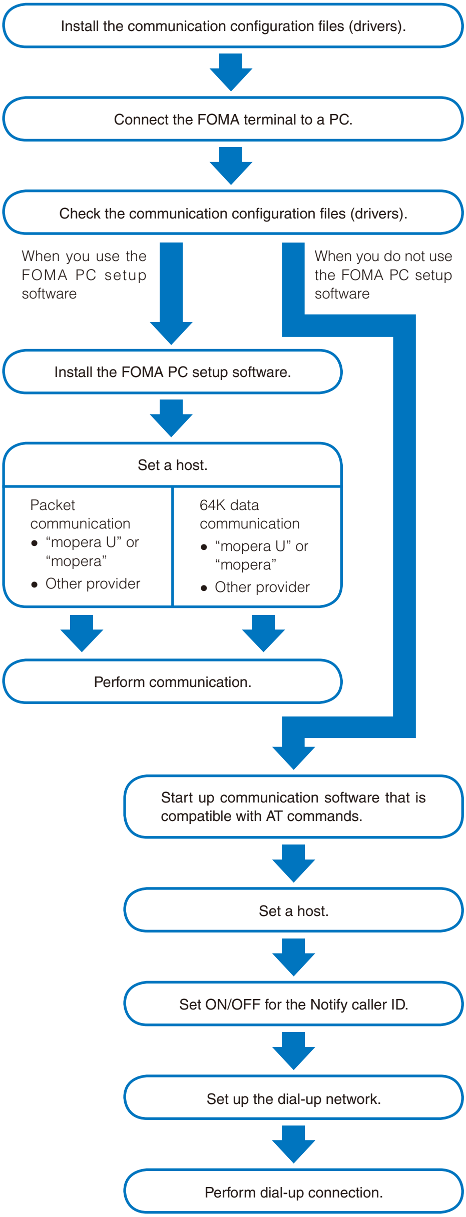
Service quality technology that enables the user to use a communication line in accordance with requirements. If you are using the FOMA terminal, you can set the communication speed for connection.

● W-TCP

TCP parameter that makes optimal use of TCP/IP transmission capabilities for packet communication on the FOMA network. To take full advantage of the communication performance of the FOMA terminal, you must perform this communication settings.

Preparations and Flow of Data Communication

The preparations required for performing packet and 64K data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC are given below.


Install the communication configuration files (drivers).
Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.
Check the communication configuration files (drivers).
When you use the FOMA PC setup software
When you do not use the FOMA PC setup software
Install the FOMA PC setup software.
Set a host.
Packet communication
● "mopera U" or "mopera"
● Other provider
64K data communication
● "mopera U" or "mopera"
● Other provider
Perform communication.
Start up communication software that is compatible with AT commands.
Set a host.
Set ON/OFF for the Notify caller ID.
Set up the dial-up network.
Perform dial-up connection.

AT Commands

AT commands are the commands (instructions) that are executed on a PC for setting and changing the functions of the FOMA terminal.

For more information on the AT commands, see the "Manual for Data Communication" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM.

About the Supplied CD-ROM

The supplied CD-ROM contains the software required for data communication using the FOMA terminal and the "Manual for Data Communication"/"Kuten Code List" operation instructions (PDF format). For details, see the supplied CD-ROM.

<Software/PDF>

◆SO903i communication configuration files
◆FOMA PC setup software
◆DoCoMo keitai datalink <General information>
◆FirstPass PC software
◆"Manual for Data Communication" in PDF format
◆"Kuten Code List" in PDF format
◆Declaration of Conformity (DoC)
◆Adobe® Reader® 7.0
◆SonicStage CP (SonicStage 4.2)
◆MUSIC Player Functions <General information>
◆mopera U <General information>

Introduction of DoCoMo keitai datalink

"DoCoMo keitai datalink" software is used to make backup files of the Phonebook and mail, etc. to a PC from your mobile phone and edit the data on the PC. This software is provided on the DoCoMo's website. For more information about this software and how to download this software, see the following website. You can also access the following website from the supplied CD-ROM.

http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp

For more details about the downloading method, data that can be transferred, operating environment, installation method, operation method, and restrictions, see the above website.
For the operation procedure after installing the software, see the Help of the software.
A FOMA USB connection cable (optional) is required to use the DoCoMo keitai datalink software.

■ Compatible OS

Windows 2000 Professional (SP4)/Windows XP (SP1 or SP2) (Japanese edition)

※ PC/AT-compatible computer running one of the above OS

Entering Text

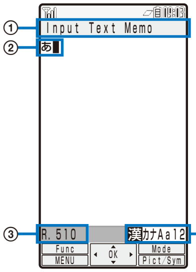
For kuten codes, see the “Kuten Code List” (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read the “Kuten Code List” (PDF format). If Adobe Reader is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe Reader software.
For details on using Adobe Reader, see the Help that is installed with the software.

About Entering Text

The overview of the text entry is described here.

- Characters including JIS level 1 and level 2, 6,355 kanji are available.
- Some complicated kanji characters are abridged or simplified in part.

■ Text input display



※ The screen shown is an image for explanatory purpose.

① The name of a function for which characters are input

② Entered characters

③ Number of bytes of characters that can be entered
A half-width character is counted as one byte and a full-width character as two bytes. The number of characters is displayed for the SMS main body. While composing mail, it appears with a "－" (minus sign) when the number of entered characters exceeds the limit. The word "ap" (Approx.) may appear.

④ Character mode or pictograph/symbol mode
- The character mode or pictograph/symbol mode available varies depending on the contents to be edited.

Character mode	
Half-width	Full-width
[漢]: Kanji/Hiragana ※	[漢]: Kanji/Hiragana
[ｶﾅ]: Half-width katakana	[カ]: Full-width katakana
[Aa]: Half-width alphabet	[Ａ]: Full-width alphabet
[12]: Half-width numeric	[１]: Full-width numeric

※ Characters are always entered in full-width in the kanji/hiragana mode even if the character mode is set to half-width.

Pictograph/Symbol mode
[絵]: Pictograph/Symbol ranking
[絵]: Pictograph
[絵]: Deco mail Pict.※
[記号]: Symbols

※ Deco mail Pict. is a Deco-mail pictograph that can be entered only in the Edit mail and Edit signature displays.

■ Changing the character mode or pictograph/symbol mode

Character mode for half-width

Every time you press ⓘ (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [漢] → [ｶﾅ] → [Aa] → [12].

Character mode for full-width

Every time you press ⓘ (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [漢] → [カ] → [Ａ] → [１].

Pictograph/symbol mode

Every time you press (ch) (Pict/Sym), the character mode changes in the order of [絵] → [絵] → [絵] → [記号].

■ Changing the character mode between full-width and half-width

From the Function menu, select [Multi/Single].

■ Entering a character assigned to the same key twice or more in succession

After entering the first character, move the cursor.

■ Deleting a character

Move the cursor to the character and press [CLR].

- The character at the cursor is deleted by pressing [CLR] for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.
- All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing [CLR] for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.

■ Inserting a character

Move the cursor to the position to insert a character and enter the character. The characters after the cursor position are shifted to the right of the inserted character.

■ If the matching kanji word does not appear

If you cannot get the desired conversion, change the block of characters to be converted. Moving the cursor with ◀ ▶ changes the matching words list/conversion target words displayed according to the cursor position.

■ Undoing text

If you have performed an incorrect operation, you can select, from the Function menu, [Undo] to cancel the last operation and restore the previous status.

- [Undo] is available for the following actions:
  - Confirming character entry (◉)
  - [Undo]
  - Entering common phrases
  - Entering pictographs/symbols
  - Entering kuten codes (P.285)
  - Cutting or pasting (P.285)
  - Deleting characters ([CLR])
  - Quoting data from Phonebook, My data, etc. (P.284)

Entering Text

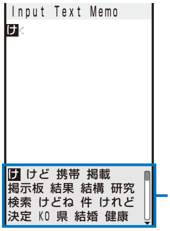
Entering Text in the Prediction Conversion Mode

Example: Entering "健闘" (けんとう)

1 Check the character mode in the text input display.

Check that the kanji/hiragana mode is selected.

2 Press [2] four times.

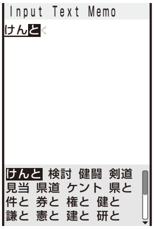


The first character "け" is entered and the matching words list for "け" is displayed.

To return to the previous character

When passing the target character by pressing extra keys, press [#]. Every time you press it, the character returns to the previous one.

3 Press 0 three times and press 4 five times.



Input Text Memo

けんと

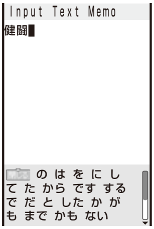
けんと 検討 健闘 剣道
見当 県道 ケント 県と
件と 券と 権と 健と
謙と 憲と 建と 研と

The characters “んと” are entered and the matching words list for “けんと” is displayed.

To set the User conversion mode temporarily

When you press ✉ (Alt), the conversion target words for the User conversion mode appear.

4 Select [健闘] and press ◉.



Input Text Memo

健闘

の は を に し
て た から です する
で だ と した か が
も まで かも ない

“健闘” is entered. A selection of words that are expected to succeed the word “健闘” appears in the matching words list.

5 Select [閉じる] and press ◉.

The matching words list closes and “健闘” is finalized.

- The selected words from the matching words list are displayed with priority over other words next time.
- A word entered temporarily in the User conversion mode while in the Prediction conversion mode is automatically saved in the Prediction dictionary. This word is displayed in the matching words list from the next time.

Entering Text in the User Conversion Mode

Example: Entering “健闘” (けんとう)

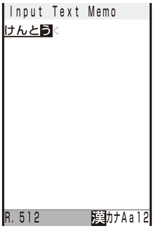
1 Change the conversion mode to [User conversion].

- Follow the same steps as in “Changing the Conversion Mode” (P.283).

2 Check the character mode in the text input display.

Check that the kanji/hiragana mode is selected.

3 Enter a text.



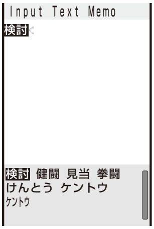
Input Text Memo

けんとう

R. 512 漢カナAa12

Press 2 four times: け
Press 0 three times: ん
Press 4 five times: と
Press 1 three times: う

4 Press ▼.



Input Text Memo

検討

検討 健闘 見当 拳闘
けんとう ケントウ
ｹﾝﾄｳ

The matching words list for “けんとう” is displayed.

To finalize this word

Press ◉ (Select).

5 Select [健闘] and press ◉.

“健闘” is finalized.

To cancel the conversion

Press ✉ (Cancel).

Changing the Conversion Mode

Default | Prediction

Select the conversion mode from Prediction conversion or User conversion when the character mode is the kanji/hiragana mode.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [Input method] → [Select conversion] and press ◉.

[Prediction]:

When entering characters, a selection of words predicted by the characters appears in the matching words list. This is a conversion mode that a look-ahead strategy is applied to by the FOMA terminal.

[User conversion]:

Enter the entire reading of the word before conversion. This is the conventional conversion mode.

2 Select a conversion mode and press ◉.

The selected conversion mode is set.

- To change the conversion mode in the text input display, from the Function menu, select [Input method] → [Select conversion].

Entering Common Phrases

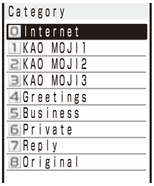
For common phrases, see P.308.

- Common phrases that are available vary depending on the contents to be edited. Unavailable categories are disabled for selection.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the text input display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Input phrases] → a category → a common phrase and press ●.



The selected common phrase is entered.

To check a common phrase

Move the cursor to the common phrase and press ⓘ (Confirm).

Entering Pictographs/Symbols

Pictographs and symbols you entered are listed in the Pict/Symbol ranking display in the order of number of times you entered them, from which you can select a desired one when you enter characters.

For pictographs and symbols, see P.306.

- Deco mail Pict. is not displayed in the Pict/Symbol ranking display. You cannot enter Deco mail Pict. consecutively.

Example: Entering several pictographs consecutively

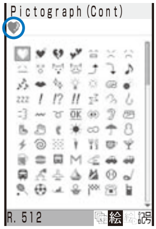
1 Press ch (Pict/Sym) in the text input display.

Every time you press ch (Pict/Sym), the pictograph/symbol mode changes in the order of [絵] → [絵] → [絵] → [記号].

To enter only one pictograph/symbol

Move the cursor to a pictograph/symbol and press ●.

2 Press ch (Pict/Sym) → ⓘ (Cont), select a pictograph, and press ●.



The selected pictograph is displayed on the top of the text input display. To select the next pictograph, move the cursor to the desired one and press ●.

To cancel the selection

Press CLR. The last pictograph displayed on the top of the text input display is canceled. When you press CLR for over a second, all selected pictographs are canceled.

3 Press ⓘ (OK).

The selected pictographs are entered all at once.

● Deco mail Pict. can be entered only in the Edit mail and Edit signature displays. You can enter a Deco mail Pict. to compose Deco-mail (P.177).

Editing/Saving Common Phrases

<Edit common phrases>

Default | See the list of common phrases (P.308)

The preinstalled common phrases can be edited according to the intended use. Your own common phrases can also be added as new entries.

Example: Editing ".co.jp" saved in the "Internet" category

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [Input method] → [Edit common phrases] and press ●.

The Common phrases display appears.

2 Select [Internet] → [.co.jp] and press ●.

To reset the common phrase to the default setting

Move the cursor to the common phrase and from the Function menu, select [Reset] → [Reset one] → [Yes]. To restore the default set of common phrases in a category, from the Function menu, select [Reset] → [Reset all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To restore the default set of common phrases in all categories, press ⓘ (Rset all) in the Common phrases display, enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To delete a common phrase

Move the cursor to the common phrase and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] → [Yes].

3 Press ⓘ (Edit) and edit the contents.

Enter a common phrase within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.

Editing is completed.

Quoting Data from the Phonebook, etc.

You can quote data saved in the Phonebook or Own number (My data) or characters scanned by the bar code reader to enter in the main body of mail or in the text input display while displaying a site.

Example: Quoting from the Phonebook

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the text input display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Quote phonebook] and press ●.

The Phonebook appears.

To quote the Own number

Select [Quote my data].

To quote texts using the bar code reader

Select [Bar code reader].

3 Select a name → an item to be quoted and press ◉.

The selected item appears in the text input display.

- When the selected item contains more characters than the maximum number of characters that can be entered, the extra characters are deleted.

Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

The entered characters can be pasted to the other input display by cutting or copying.
The characters cut or copied are saved in the clipboard and pasted when the Paste function is selected. The contents of the clipboard can be pasted as many times as needed.

- The clipboard is a special memory area where cut or copied characters are temporarily saved. The clipboard can hold only one item and it is replaced with new data when copying or cutting next data to it.
- The characters in the clipboard are deleted when the FOMA terminal is powered off.
- A character that cannot be entered to the destination display is replaced with a half-width space when pasted. Any extra characters that exceed the maximum allowable number of characters are deleted.
- You cannot cut/copy and paste Deco mail Pict. or images inserted in the Deco-mail main body.

■ Cutting

Cut the selected characters and save them in the clipboard (the selected characters are deleted from the source display).

Function menu	Setting option
Cut	Cut the selected text.

■ Copying

Copy the selected characters and save them in the clipboard (the selected characters are not deleted from the source display).

Function menu	Setting option
Copy	Copy the selected text.
Attach No.	Copy a phone number.
Item copy	Copy a phone number, mail address, etc. item by item.
Copy text memo	Copy the contents of the text memo.

■ Pasting

Paste the characters in the clipboard.

Function menu	Setting option
Paste	Paste the copied or cut data.

Copying/Cutting Text

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the text input display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Copy] and press ◉.

To cut

Select [Cut].

3 Select the Start point and press ◉.

The first character to be copied is set.

To select all characters

Press ⓘ (Slct all).

4 Select the End point and press ◉.

The range of characters to be copied is set and saved in the clipboard.

Pasting Text

1 Select the position to paste in the text input display and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Paste] and press ◉.

The copied/cut text is pasted.

Entering Text Using Kuten Codes

<Input kuten>

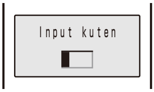
You can enter characters, numbers and symbols using corresponding 4-digit kuten codes as listed in the Kuten code list.

- For kuten codes, see the “Kuten Code List” (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the text input display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Input kuten] and press ◉.


Input kuten

3 Enter a kuten code.

The character corresponding to the entered kuten code is entered.

Saving the Frequently Used Kanji Words

<Save prediction/user>

Frequently used Kanji words can be saved in the Prediction or User dictionary. Saved words are displayed in the matching words list/conversion target words by priority when you convert characters.

Prediction dictionary	Save words that you want to display in the matching words list by priority when you use the Prediction conversion. Up to 300 words can be saved.
User dictionary	Save words that you want to display in the conversion target words by priority when you use the User conversion. Up to 200 words can be saved.

- The words saved in the User dictionary are automatically saved in the Prediction dictionary, but not vice versa.
- When you delete a saved word, delete it from the dictionary to which it is saved.

Example: Saving a word in the Prediction dictionary

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [Input method] → [Edit prediction] and press ●.

The Prediction dictionary display appears.

To add a word to the User dictionary

Select [Settings] → [Application] → [Input method] → [Edit user dict].

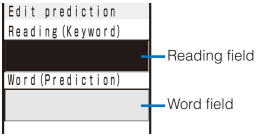
To delete a word

Move the cursor to the word and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several words, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete] and select words, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all words, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

To edit a word

Move the cursor to the word and press ●.

2 Press ⓘ (Create).



Edit prediction

Reading(Keyword)

Word(Prediction)

3 Enter the reading in the reading field.

Enter a reading within 16 hiragana characters.

4 Enter the word in the word field.

Enter a word within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The entered word is saved in the Prediction dictionary.

Restoring the Default Settings

<Reset data>

The FOMA terminal's dictionary has a data learning feature. The data leaning feature memorizes the frequency in which individual words are used and give priority to the frequently used words when displaying them in the matching words list/conversion target words.
If you reset the learning data, the order of priority is reset to the default setting.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [Input method] → [Reset data] and press ●.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ● (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset the learning data appears.

3 Select [Yes] and press ●.

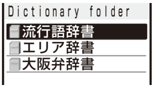
The learning data is reset.

Using the Downloaded Dictionary

<Download dictionary>

Up to 20 dictionaries can be downloaded using i-mode for use with the FOMA terminal. When enabling a downloaded dictionary, words saved in it appear in the matching words list.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Application] → [Input method] → [Dictionaries] and press ●.



Dictionary folder

▮流行語辞書

▮エリア辞書

▮大阪弁辞書

To display the detailed information

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Information].

To change the name

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Edit name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.

To delete a dictionary

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete several dictionaries, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Select&delete] and select dictionaries, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all dictionaries, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a dictionary and press ● (Set).

The Valid/Invalid display appears.

3 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] and press ●.

When it is set to [Valid], the dictionary is enabled and "▮" (gray) changes to "▮" (green).

- If many dictionaries are enabled simultaneously, some words may not be displayed in the matching words list.
- The dictionary can be downloaded from "SO@Planet".
  [i Menu] → [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) → [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) → [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

Sorting the Downloaded Dictionaries

When you download several dictionaries, you can change the order of the dictionaries in the list to display words of a frequently used dictionary by priority.

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Dictionary folder display.

The Function menu appears.

2 Select [Reorder] and press ●.

3 Select a dictionary and press ●.

The Reorder display appears.

4 Select a position to move to and press ● (Move).

5 Press ⓘ (Complete).

The searching priority is set.

Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas

Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

The international roaming (WORLD WING) service enables you to access i-mode and have phone conversations on the FOMA terminal using the networks of overseas carriers even if you are abroad outside of the FOMA network service area.

You can use the FOMA terminal in DoCoMo's roaming area※1. DoCoMo's roaming area is a 3rd generation mobile communication network that is compliant with the global 3GPP※2 standard. For details about this area, see the DoCoMo's "International service website".

※1 The FOMA terminal can be used only in 3G roaming areas. You cannot use the FOMA terminal in GSM/GPRS service areas.

※2 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project) is a local standardization committee set up for development of common technology specifications related to 3rd generation mobile wireless communication systems (IMT-2000).

- If you subscribed to the FOMA services after September 1, 2005, you already have WORLD WING and no application is required. If you declined to use WORLD WING when you subscribed to the FOMA services, you need to make an application to use WORLD WING.
- If you subscribed to the FOMA services before August 31, 2005 and did not subscribe to WORLD WING, you need to make a separate application.
- This service is not available in some service charge plans.
- To use the international roaming service, a UIM (green) must be installed in the FOMA terminal.
- Before using the FOMA terminal overseas, read the following documents.

Document name	Description
Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】	Describes details about the international roaming service such as the contents of the service, service charges, and precautions.
Mobile Phone User's Guide【Network services】	Describes the contents of the services and precautions on each network service.

● For the country codes, the international prefix numbers for the universal number, and the international access numbers, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】" or DoCoMo's "International service website".

Services Available Overseas

Communication services that you can use overseas are described in the following table.

- Some of the communication services may not be available depending on the carrier or network to which you connect. For the communication services that can be used during international roaming, see DoCoMo's "International service website".

Communication service	Description
Voice call	You can use the same mobile phone number as used in Japan even from an overseas location to place international calls to Japan and other countries as well as ordinary calls in your country of stay.
Videophone call	You can place international videophone calls to specific 3G carrier users overseas and to FOMA users.
i-mode	You can use i-mode even from an overseas location.
i-mode mail	You can use the same mail address as used in Japan even overseas and send/receive i-mode mail.
SMS	You can use the same mobile phone number as used in Japan even from an overseas location to send/receive SMS messages.
i-Channel※	You can use i-Channel even from an overseas location.

※ Auto update is automatically and temporarily canceled when you connect to an overseas carrier. To restart the Auto update of i-Channel overseas, you need to perform the i-Channel setting again. Note that there is a communication charge every time you receive i-Channel while you are overseas (domestic free-of-charge communication is not applicable overseas).

● The GPS function and the data communication to be performed by connecting to a PC (packet and 64K data communication) are not available overseas.

■ About SMS

You can send and receive SMS to/from a user who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan and overseas and a user who is using an overseas carrier, even when you are using the international roaming service.

- Enter "+" and the recipient's country code before entering the phone number of the recipient as their address. Make sure to omit the first "0" when you enter the phone number, if it starts with "0".
- If you include characters in your SMS message that are not supported by the recipient terminal, these characters may not be displayed correctly when you send this SMS message to a recipient who is using an overseas carrier. For details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide【Network services】".

■ About setting the network services

When you are subscribing to the network services, you can perform the network service setting/cancellation from overseas, except for some functions.

- You may not be able even to use the network services that you are supposed to be able to set/cancel, depending on the overseas carrier you use. Also, some of the network services can be performed only in Japan.
  To use the network services overseas, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【International services】” and “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【Network services】” before departure.

Menu name	Description
Voice Mail (P.272)	You may not be able to set the services in some service areas.
Call Waiting (P.273)	
Call Forwarding (P.273)	
Bar Nuisance Calls (P.273)	
Notify Caller ID (P.40)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas. Also, a caller ID may not be notified correctly in some cases.
Caller ID Request (P.274)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Dual Network (P.274)	You cannot set this service.
English Guidance (P.274)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Multi Number (P.275)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas. Note also that you cannot place a call from your additional number. You can receive an incoming call to your additional number, but you may not be able to identify the number being used for receiving the call.
Chaku-moji (P.51)	You can set the service, but you cannot use it.
Roaming Guidance (P.291)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Bar Incoming call (P.292)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Public mode (Driving mode) (P.62)	You can set the service, but you cannot use it. Cancel the setting overseas.

Before Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas

You must check the following items before departure, during your stay overseas, and after returning to Japan.

- The overseas communication charge is included in your monthly charge. In some cases, however, the overseas communication charge is included in the charge of the following month depending on the system used by the carriers in the country of your stay. Also note that in some cases the charge is not included in the relevant month even if you use the FOMA terminal overseas during the same billing target period.

Checks before Departure

To use the FOMA terminal overseas, please check the following items in Japan.

- When you use the network services from an overseas location, set the Remote Control to “Activate” before leaving Japan (P.275).

■ About charging the battery

Check the voltage used in the country or place you stay and use the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (optional) for both domestic and overseas locations.

- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use can be used on voltages between AC100V and 240V. The supplied AC power supply cable has a plug configuration for AC100V (for domestic use). To use it overseas, you need to procure a plug adapter that fits the electrical outlets in the country you stay. You can purchase plug adapters at electric home appliances or overseas traveling goods shops.
- Do not charge the battery using transformers that are available for overseas traveling.

■ About i-mode

To view sites using i-mode overseas, perform “海外利用設定” (the settings for using i-mode overseas) accessible from i Menu.

- For details, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【i-mode】”.

Checks in the Location of Stay

The FOMA terminal works in a 3G Roaming Area.
The FOMA terminal is set by default to automatically search the network and connect to the local carrier when you power it on in an overseas location.

About inquiries

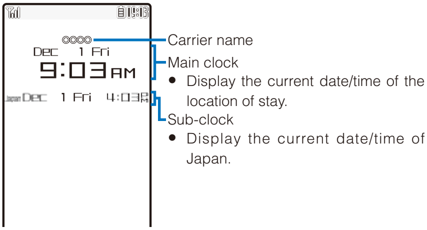
For inquiries about loss, theft, the charge settlement, and repairs overseas, see “For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas” or “About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas” on the backcover of this manual.

- When you place a call to a contact number for inquiries, call the “International prefix number for the universal number” or “International access number of your country of stay” assigned to the location where you are staying, and then enter the contact phone numbers.

Display to Be Shown Overseas

While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, the name of the connected carrier appears in the stand-by display.

- You can also set the FOMA terminal not to display the name of the carrier (P.291).
- To display the current date/time of the location of stay on the main clock and additionally to display the sub-clock, set the Auto time set to [ON] (P.39).



Main clock
- Display the current date/time of the location of stay.

Sub-clock
- Display the current date/time of Japan.

Checks after Returning to Japan

When you power on the FOMA terminal after returning to Japan, it is set by default to automatically search the network and connect to the FOMA network (JP DoCoMo).

- If the Network search mode is set to [Manual], manually switch to the FOMA network (JP DoCoMo) or change the setting to [Auto].

Placing a Call from Your Overseas Location

You can use the international roaming service and place a call from an overseas location.

Placing a Call to Another Country (Including Japan) from Your Overseas Location

You can place a call to Japan or another country from your country of stay.

- You can easily place an international call if you save the country codes of frequently dialed countries using the Country code of the Int'l dial assist setting (P.55).

1 Press "+" (press 0 for over a second) in the stand-by display. Enter a country code, area code, and a recipient's phone number, in that order.

- If an area code begins with "0", omit the "0" when dialing (excepting when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).
- To place an international call to Japan, enter the country code "81".

To place a call to a country saved using the Country code

Enter a phone number in the stand-by display, press ◉ (Call), and select [Voice call]/[Videophone]. From the Call condition menu, select [Country code] → a country code and press ◉ (Call).

To place a call to a recipient saved in the Phonebook

Select a recipient from the Phonebook or Redial/ Received record and press ☎ or ⓒ (V.phone). The first digit of the phone number "0" is converted into a country code automatically added by the Int'l dial assist setting before the call is dialed.

2 Press ☎.

The international call is dialed.

To place a videophone call

Press ⓒ (V.phone).

Placing a Local Call in Your Overseas Location

You can place calls in your country of stay in the same way you do in Japan.

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.

Make sure to include the area code, even for a local call.

2 Press ☎.

The call is dialed.

To place a videophone call

Press ⓒ (V.phone).

- If both you and the recipient of your videophone call are using a carrier that supports FOMA videophone calls, you can perform an international videophone call by first using the international call dialing method and then placing a videophone call.
  ※For information about countries and carriers you can connect to, see DoCoMo's "International service website".
  ※The videophone image displayed on the FOMA terminal may be distorted or the videophone call may not be connected depending on the terminal being used by the other party for the international videophone call.

Placing a Call to a WORLD WING Overseas User

If the recipient is a WORLD WING overseas user, enter the country code "81" and place the call as an international call to Japan.

Receiving a Call

You can receive a call using the international roaming service when you are overseas.

1 When receiving a call, press ☎.

You can talk to a caller.

When you receive a videophone call

Press ☎ or ⓒ (V.phone). To answer a call with a substitute image, press ◉ (Sub).

- If you receive a call during international roaming, the call is forwarded to the country of your stay from Japan. There is a communication charge to the caller for the call to Japan and an international call forwarding charge to the recipient.

Procedure for a Caller Who Wants to Call You

■ When the caller places a call from Japan

Ask the caller to dial only your phone number in the same manner as it is done in Japan.

090–XXXX–XXXX
or
080–XXXX–XXXX

■ When the caller places a call from countries other than Japan

Ask the caller to dial the international access number and country code of Japan "81" and then your phone number without the first "0" and place the call as an international call to Japan regardless of your country of stay.

International access number–81–90–XXXX–XXXX
or
International access number–81–80–XXXX–XXXX

Setting the Carrier Search Method

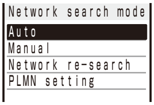
<Network search mode>

Default Auto

You can set whether to search the network automatically and connect to another carrier when the network currently used falls outside of the service area.

Example: Changing a carrier for manual connection

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Network search mode] and press ◉.



```
Network search mode
Auto
Manual
Network re-search
PLMN setting
```

[Auto]:
Automatically connect to another carrier.

[Manual]:
Manually select a carrier.

[Network re-search]:
Search the carrier to be connected again.

[PLMN setting]:
Set a carrier with the higher-priority for connection (P.291).

2. Select [Manual] and press ◉.

The menu for selecting a network appears.

3. Select a carrier and press ◉.

The carrier to be connected is changed.

- ● You may not be able to set this function depending on the radio wave condition or network restrictions.
- ● As of November 2006, you cannot select a carrier other than NTT DoCoMo in Japan.
- ● If “圏外” appears in the display after you return to Japan, check if the Network search mode is set to [Auto].

Setting the Higher-priority Carrier for Connection

<PLMN setting>

You can set a priority for the carriers to be automatically connected when the Network search mode is set to [Auto]. You can save a priority setting for up to 20 carriers.

Example: Saving a carrier from the carrier list

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Network search mode] and press ◉.

The Network search mode display appears.

2. Select [PLMN setting] and press ◉.

The PLMN setting display appears.

3. Select [Unregistered] and press ✉ (Func).

The Function menu appears.

Entering a carrier manually

From the Function menu, select [PLMN manual slct], enter a country code (MCC) and network number (MNC), press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

To save the carrier being connected

From the Function menu, select [VPLMN to PLMN] → [Yes].

To change the priority

From the Function menu, select [Change priority] → a carrier → a desired position, press ⓘ (Complete), and select [Yes].

To display detailed information

Move the cursor to the carrier and from the Function menu, select [Detail info].

To delete a carrier

Move the cursor to the carrier and from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete one] → [Yes]. To delete all carriers, from the Function menu, select [Delete] → [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

4. Select [Select from List] and press ◉.

The PLMN slct from List display appears.

To search for a carrier by country name

Press ⓘ (Search) and select a country name.

5. Select a carrier → [Yes] and press ◉.

A carrier with the higher-priority for connection is set.

Setting the Display for International Roaming

<Operator name disp.>

Default Display on

You can set whether to display the name of the connected carrier in the stand-by display while you are using the international roaming service.

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Operator name disp.] and press ◉.

The Operator name disp. display appears.

2. Select [Display on]/[Display off] and press ◉.

The carrier name display is set.

- ● Even if you set the Operator name disp. to [Display on], the carrier name is not displayed when you are using the “DoCoMo” network or you are outside of the service area.

Starting the Roaming Guidance Service

<Roaming Guidance>

If you receive a call during international roaming, you can inform a caller that you are using the international roaming service by playing back the guidance.

- The guidance may be played back in a foreign language depending on the conditions of the overseas carrier.

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Roaming Guidance] and press ◉.

The Roaming Guidance display appears.

To cancel the roaming guidance

Select [Deactivate] → [Yes]. A caller hears the ring tone set by the overseas carrier.

To check the setting

Select [Request Status].

2. Select [Activate] → [Yes] and press ◉.

The roaming guidance service is activated.

Rejecting an Incoming Call during Roaming

<Bar Incoming call>

You can set whether to reject incoming calls during roaming. You can select whether to reject either all incoming calls or only incoming videophone calls.

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Bar Incoming call] and press ◉.

   The Bar Incoming call display appears.

   To cancel the Bar Incoming call service

   Select [Deactivate barring], enter the network security code, and select [Yes].

   To check the setting

   Select [Request Status].

2. Select [Activate barring] and press ◉.

   The Activate barring display appears.

   [Bar all incm call]:
   Reject all incoming calls.

   [Bar. V.phone/64K]:
   Reject incoming videophone calls.

3. Select the type of call to be rejected and press ◉.

   The network security code screen appears.

4. Enter a network security code.

5. Select [Yes] and press ◉.

   The Bar Incoming call is activated.

● Data communication to be performed with the FOMA terminal connected to a PC (packet and 64K data communication) is not available during roaming.

Using the Network Services during Roaming

<Oversea service>

You can use network services such as the Voice Mail and Call Forwarding Services from an overseas location.

- To use the network services overseas, set the Remote Control to "Activate" in advance (P.275).
- An international call charge applies in the country where you use the service when you operate the FOMA terminal overseas.

Operating the Voice Mail Service from Your Overseas Location

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Voice Mail(Int.)] and press ◉.

2. Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Play messages	Select [Play messages] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Voice Mail setting	Select [Voice Mail setting] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Set ring time※	Select [Set ring time] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.

※ This feature is not available as of November 2006.

Operating the Call Forwarding Service from Your Overseas Location

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Call FWD(Int.)] and press ◉.

2. Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Call FWD settings※	Select [Call FWD settings] → [Yes] → Operate as instructed by the guidance.

※ This feature is not available as of November 2006.

Operating the Roaming Guidance Service from Your Overseas Location

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Roaming guide(Int.)] → [Yes] and press ◉.

   Perform the setting as instructed by the guidance after this process.

Setting the Remote Control from Your Overseas Location

- This feature is not available as of November 2006.

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Remote access(Int.)] → [Yes] and press ◉.

   Perform the setting as instructed by the guidance after this process.

Operating the Caller ID Display Request Service from Your Overseas Location

- This feature is not available as of November 2006.

1. From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Caller ID req(Int.)] → [Yes] and press ◉.

   Perform the setting as instructed by the guidance after this process.

Appendix/ External Device Interface/ Troubleshooting

■External Device Interface

■Troubleshooting

List of Menus

- You can enter the figure next to some menu names listed below in the menu display to execute the associated function.

■Normal mode

○: The default setting/s is/are restored. ●: Items deleted

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Entertainment [1]	My Selection [11]			MUSIC Player, Lifetime Calendar, Receive Ir data, BC reader, Alarm, GPS	○	○	P.264
	MUSIC Player [12]			—			P.251
	Lifetime Calendar [13]			—			P.258
	Camera [14]			—			P.139
	Movie [15]			—			P.142
	SubMemory [16]			—			P.227
	External Memory [17]			—			P.226
Mail [2]	Mail box [21]	Inbox		—		●	P.184
		Outbox		—		●	
		Draft		—		●	
	Compose msg [22]			—			P.176
	Compose SMS [23]			—			P.191
	Templates [24]			—		●※1	P.179
	Check new msg [25]			—			P.165, 182
	Check new SMS [26]			—			P.192
	Receive option [27]			—			P.181
	Mail setting [28]	Common setting	Melody auto play	ON	○	○	P.190
			i-mode inquiry set	Mail/MessageR/MessageF: Valid	○	○	P.189
			Connection timeout	60sec	○	○	P.163
			Host selection	i-mode (UIM)	○	○※2	P.164
			Dur multi task disp	Prefer alarm	○	○	P.190
		Edit signature		—		●	P.189
		Signature		Auto	○	○	P.189
		Mail list		List name: List 0-9, Member list: None		●	P.190
		Font size		Medium	○	○	P.115
		Sort inbox		Sorting criteria/Folder to sort into: None		●	P.188
		Sort outbox		Sorting criteria/Folder to sort into: None		●	P.188
		SMS setting	Language	JPN			P.192
			SMS report	Invalid			
			Validity	3days			
			SMSC	DoCoMo			
			Type of Number	International			
			Address	81903101652			
		Recv option setting		OFF	○	○	P.189
		Attached file pref.	Image	Valid	○	○	P.191
			Melody	Valid	○	○	
			i-motion	Valid	○	○	
			ToruCa	Valid	○	○	
			PDF	Valid	○	○	
			Tool data	Valid	○	○	
			Others	Valid	○	○	
		Clear Recv ranking		—		●	P.191
		Clear Send ranking		—		●	P.191

※1 Preinstalled data is not deleted.

※2 Hosts you added are deleted.

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
i-mode [3]	i Menu			－			P.156
	Bookmark			－		●	P.160
	Screen Memo			－		●	P.161
	Go to location	Enter URL		－		●	P.159
		URL list		－		●	P.159
	Last accessed URL			－		●	P.157
	i-Channel	Channel list		－	○	○	P.171
		Ticker	Stand-by	Std	○	○	P.172
			Sub LCD	Std	○	○	
		Reset i-Channel		－			P.172
	Message R/F	MessageR		－		●	P.166
		MessageF		－		●	
	Check new messages			－			P.165, 182
	i-mode setting	Common setting (See [Mail] → [Mail setting] → [Common setting])					－
		Font size		Medium	○	○	P.115
		Display img		ON	○	○	P.164
		Auto detect.		ON	○	○	P.164
		Use phone info		Yes	○	○	P.164
		i-motion setting	Auto replay	ON	○	○	P.169
			i-motion type	Std	○	○	
		Sound effect		3	○	○	P.103
		i-mode arrival act		Prefer PushTalk	○	○	P.84
		Auto-display		Prefer msgR	○	○	P.165
		SSL list	CA cert.	Valid	○	○	P.167
			DoCoMo cert.1	Valid	○	○	
			DoCoMo cert.2	－			
		User certificate		－			P.167
		Select host		ドコモ	○	○※3	P.168
i-appli [4]	i αppli list			－		●※4	P.196
	i αppli setting	Auto start		Yes	○	○	P.201
		SW description		No	○	○	P.196
		Volume setting		3	○	○	P.103
	i αppli history	Stand-by err hist		－		●	P.203
		Security err. hist.		－		●	
		Trace result		－		●	
		Auto start err hist		－		●	
	i αppli(miniSD)			－			P.204
Phone [5]	Own number [51]			－		○	P.40
	Phonebook [52]			－		●	P.92
	Call record [53]			－		●	P.49
	PushTalk phonebook [54]			－		●	P.78
	Record msg [55]	Play rec msg		－		●	P.68
		Play Vphone msg		－		●	P.68
		Set rec msg	Set	OFF	○	○	P.66
			To answer	13sec	○	○	
			Answer img (V.phone)	テレビ電話動作中	○	○	
			Record img (V.phone)	テレビ電話動作中	○	○	
		Rec voice memo		－			P.265
		Play voice memo		－		●	P.68
LifeKit [6]	GPS [61]	Position location		－			P.212
		Notify/Provide menu	Location notice	－			P.215
			Loc. service client	－		●	P.216
			Loc. request menu	Location request: OFF, Host setting: Initial host, Service settings: －	○	○※5	P.214, 215

※3 Hosts you added are deleted.

※4 Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli is not deleted.

※5 Hosts you added are deleted.

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
LifeKit [6]	GPS [61]	i appli		–			P.213
		Location history		–		●	P.216
		Sound/ Color setting	Position location	Volume: OFF, Vibrator: OFF, Color: ON	○	○	P.104
			Location notice	Volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: ON	○	○	
			Loc. provide/accept	Volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF	○	○	
			Loc. provide/check				
	BC reader [62]	Bar code reader		–			P.153
		Saved data		–		●	P.154
	Rcv Ir data [63]	Receive		–			P.242
		Receive all		–			P.242
	ToruCa [64]			–		●	P.208
	IC card content [65]			–			P.206
	Data Security Service [66]	Connect to Center		–			P.97
		Sent/rec'd PB data		–			P.98
		Service setting	Send phonebook img	No	○	○	P.97
	Alarm [67]	Select alarm		OFF	○	○	P.260
		Auto power on		OFF	○	○	
	Schedule [68]			–		●	P.263
	Text Memo [69]			–		●	P.267
	Calculator			–			P.267
Data Box [7]	My picture			–		●※6	P.220
	MUSIC			–		●※6	P.251
	i-motion			–		●※6	P.223
	Melody			–		●※6	P.226
	My document			–		●※6	P.244
	Chara-den			–		●※6	P.225
Settings [8]	Display	Stand-by disp.	Stand-by	Pattern	○	○	P.108
			Ticker	Std	○	○	
			Calendar/Clock	Type: LTC/Clock, Font color: Blk, Clock style: 12h	○	○	
			Soft key	ON	○	○	
		Sub LCD	Stand-by	Pattern	○	○	P.111
			Ticker	Std	○	○	
			Clock	ON	○	○	
			Adjust light	3	○	○	
			Power saver	15sec	○	○	
		Backlight	Auto setting	ON	○	○	P.112
			Adjust light	3	○	○	
			Keypad light	ON	○	○	
			Backlight always on	Charging/Internet: OFF, Videophone/Pict. Shoot/ Movie shoot/Movie play: ON	○	○	
			Illumination	ON	○	○	
		Power saver		1min	○	○	P.113
		Menu setting	Menu mode	Normal	○	○	P.113
			Icon setting	Entertainment/Mail/i-mode/ i αppli/Phone/LifeKit/Data Box/Settings/NW Services: Pattern	○	○	

※6 Preinstalled data is not deleted.

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Settings [8]	Display	Menu pattern		Main body color “Black”: Sphere Black, Main body color “White”: Crisp White, Main body color “Lush Orange”: Ripple Orange, Main body color “Sonic Yellow”: Dot-line Yellow	○	○	P.114
		Anim setting	Calling	音声発着信中	○	○	P.109
			V.phone calling img	テレビ電話発着信中	○	○	
			Mail sending img	パケット通信	○	○	
			Check new message	パケット通信	○	○	
		Font size	Phonebook	Large	○	○	P.115
			Call record	Large	○	○	
			Mail	Medium	○	○	
			Internet	Medium	○	○	
	Call	Incoming set	Call	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Incoming image: 音声発着信中, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9: Color9	○	○	P.100
			Videophone	Link incoming call: OFF, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Incoming image: テレビ電話発着信中, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9: Color9	○	○	
			PushTalk	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9: Color9	○	○	
			Mail	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Receiving img: パケット通信, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9: Color9, Ring time: 4sec	○	○	
			MessageR	Link receive mail: ON, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 3, Receiving img: パケット通信, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9: Color9, Ring time: 4sec	○	○	
			MessageF				
		Missed call		ON	○	○	P.115
		Videophone	Display setting	Main-Other side	○	○	P.70
			Set outgoing image	Camera image: ON, Substitute image: Dimo	○	○	P.70
			Visual preference	Normal	○	○	P.71
			Auto redial(voice)	OFF	○	○	P.71
			Hands-free	ON	○	○	P.71
			V.ph while packet	Prefer V.phone	○	○	P.72
		Call display	Phonebook image	ON	○	○	P.110
			Name	ON	○	○	
		Call assist	Sub-address	ON	○	○	P.57
			Prefix setting	–		○	P.54
			Any key ans	ON	○	○	P.60
			Set ring start time	Set: OFF, Start time: 4sec, Missed call display: OFF	○	○	P.130
		Call setting	Volume	3	○	○	P.103
			Recnct ALM	High	○	○	P.57
			Setting when folded	Voice call/V.phone: Disconnect, PushTalk: Speaker call	○	○	P.61
		Call quality	Quality alarm	OFF	○	○	P.105
			Reduce noise	ON	○	○	P.58

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Settings [8]	Call	Earphone	Auto answer	Set: OFF, To answer: 5sec	○	○	P.269
			Earphone	Earph.+speaker	○	○	P.105
			Earphone SW	Set: OFF, Memory number: 999	○	○	P.268
			Earphone mic	Valid earphone	○	○	P.269
		Self mode		OFF	○	○	P.124
	Application	LTC	Display setting	Photo: Display: All, Select folder: i-mode Received mail/Sent mail: Display: All, Select mail address: None Schedule/Birthday: Display: All	○	○	P.258
			Memory auto display	Normal	○	○	
		Mail (See [Mail] → [Mail setting])					—
		i-mode (See [i-mode] → [i-mode setting])					—
		i αppli (See [i αppli] → [i αppli setting])					—
		Phonebook	Which PB to use	Phonebook	○	○	P.93
			Which way to disp.	Alphabet	○	○	
			Font size	Large	○	○	
			Set image display	ON	○	○	
			Save image setting	ON	○	○	
		Call record	Record display	ON	○	○	P.127
			Font size	Large	○	○	P.115
		PushTalk	Auto answer setting	OFF	○	○	P.82
			Set ring time	30sec	○	○	P.82
			Caller ID	OFF	○	○	P.83
			i-mode arrival act	Prefer PushTalk	○	○	P.84
			P-Talk arrival act	Call Rejection	○	○	P.83
			Hands-free	ON	○	○	P.84
			Setting when folded	Speaker call	○	○	P.84
		Record msg (See [Phone] → [Record msg] → [Set rec msg])					—
		ToruCa	ToruCa receive	Yes	○	○	P.209
			Auto recognition	OFF	○	○	P.210
			Duplication check	ON	○	○	P.210
		IC act. Notice	By vibrator	ON	○	○	P.210
			By LED	ON	○	○	
		Schedule	Set holidays	For today: Annual holidays established by the Japanese National Holidays Law, Day of the week: Sun	○	○	P.264
			Schedule alarm	Alarm: Alarm(std), Alarm volume: 3, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5: Color5	○	○	P.262
		Input method	Edit user dict	—		●	P.285
			Edit prediction	—		●	
			Dictionaries	—		●	P.286
			Select conversion	Prediction	○	○	P.283
			Edit common phrases	See Common Phrases (P.308)	○	○	P.284
			Reset data	—			P.286
	Lock/ Security	Lock all		OFF			P.122
		IC card lock	IC card lock	OFF	○	○	P.210
			IC lock(power-off)	Last status	○	○	
		PIM lock		OFF			P.125
		Secret display		OFF	○	○	P.127
		Lock side key		OFF	○	○	P.127
		Key dial lock		OFF	○	○	P.126

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Settings [8]	Lock/ Security	Acpt/Rjct call	Set	OFF	○	○	P.128
			Phone No.	–		●	
			Group list	–		●	
		Reject unknown		OFF	○	○	P.131
		Denied no ID	User Unset	OFF	○	○	P.129
			PublicPhone	OFF	○	○	
			Not supported	OFF	○	○	
	Management	Date/time	Auto time set	ON	○	○	P.39
			Manual clock set	Date: ----/--/-- --- Time: --:--		○	
		Language		日本語			P.116
		Manner mode	Set	OFF	○	○	P.107
			Mode	Manner	○	○	
			Original manner	Vibrator: OFF, Phone volume: SD (Step Down), Mail volume/Alarm volume: 3, Keypad sound: 1, Charge sound/Battery ALM: ON, Whisper mode: OFF	○	○	
		Change code		0000		○	P.120
		UIM setting	PIN1 code setting	OFF			P.120
			Change PIN1 code	–			P.121
			Change PIN2 code	–			
		Scan function	Update	–			P.329
			Set auto-update	–			P.330
			Set scan	Scan function/Message scan: Valid	○	○	P.328
			Version	–			P.331
		SW Update		–			P.325
		Battery level		–			P.37
		Set basic tone	Keypad sound	1	○	○	P.102
			Stereo&3D	ON	○	○	
			Charge sound	ON	○	○	
		Storage info		–			P.239
		USB mode setting		–			P.233
		Reset	Reset settings	–			P.269
			Reset all data&set	–			P.269
		Init. setting	Date/time	–			P.38
			Change code	Yet (0000)		○	
			Keypad sound	1	○	○	
			Font size	Phonebook/Call record: Large, Mail/Internet: Medium	○	○	
			PushTalk caller ID	OFF	○	○	
			Location request	Yet (OFF)	○	○	
NW Services [9]	Voice Mail	Activate		–			P.272
		Set ring time	Ring time	–			
		Deactivate		–			
		Check setting		–			
		Play messages		–			
		Voice Mail setting		–			
		Check messages		–			
		Tone/Vibrate notice		ON	○	○	
		Delete VM icon		–			
		Missed Call notice	Activate	–			
			Deactivate	–			
			Check setting	–			
	Call Waiting	Activate		–			P.273
		Deactivate		–			
		Check setting		–			

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
NW Services [9]	Call Forwarding	Activate		–			P.273
		Deactivate		–			
		Change FWD number		–			
		If FWD number busy		–			
		Check setting		–			
	Bar Nuisance Calls	Register Caller		–			P.273
		Reg. selected No.		–			
		Delete all entries		–			
		Delete last entry		–			
		Check No. of entry		–			
	Notify Caller ID	Set Notification		Not notify			P.40
		Check setting		–			
	Caller ID Request	Activate		–			P.274
		Deactivate		–			
		Check setting		–			
	Call Cost/ Duration	Last call cost	Voice call	＊＊＊＊＊＊YEN			P.265
			Digital	＊＊＊＊＊＊YEN			
		Last call duration	Voice call	0:00		●	
			Digital	0:00			
		Total call cost	Total calls cost	0YEN			
			Reset date/time	----/--/-- --:--		○	
		Total calls dur.	Voice call	0:00		●	
			Digital	0:00		●	
			Reset date/time	----/--/-- --:--		○	
		Reset		–			P.266
		Auto reset		OFF			P.266
		Cost limit notice	Set	OFF	○	○	P.266
			Limit	–	○	○	
			Notification	Alarm+Stand-by	○	○	
		Dlt max cost icon		–			P.267
	In-call arrival act	Activate		–			P.275
		Deactivate		–			
		Check setting		–			
	Arrival Call Act			Answer	○	○	P.275
	Remote Control	Activate		–			P.275
		Deactivate		–			
		Check setting		–			
	Dual Network	Switch Dual Network		–			P.274
		Check setting		–			
	English Guidance	Guidance setting		–			P.274
		Check setting		–			
	Service Numbers	ドコモ故障問合せ (Contact for Repair)		–			P.274
		ドコモ総合案内·受付 (General Contact)		–			
	Additional service	Register USSD		Service: Unregistered, USSD: –		○	P.276
		Register ans word		Answer word: Unregistered, USSD: –		○	
	Multi Number	Set Multi Number		–			P.276
		Check Multi Number		–			P.276
		Number Setting	Multi Number call	OFF	○	○	P.275
			Basic Number	Name: 基本契約番号		○	
			Additional No.1	Name: 付加番号1, Phone number: –		○	
				Ring tone: 着信音1	○	○	
			Additional No.2	Name: 付加番号2, Phone number: –		○	
				Ring tone: 着信音1	○	○	
	Chaku-moji	Create message		–		●	P.51
		Set Message display		Only calls w/ID	○	○	P.52

Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
NW Services [9]	Roaming Guidance	Activate		–			P.291
		Deactivate		–			
		Request Status		–			
	Int'l roaming	Network search mode		Auto			P.291
			PLMN setting	–			
		Operator name disp.		Display on	○	○	P.291
		Voice Mail (Int.)		–			P.292
		Call FWD(Int.)		–			P.292
		Remote access(Int.)		–			P.292
		Caller ID req(Int.)		–			P.292
		Roaming guide(Int.)		–			P.292
		Bar Incoming call		–			P.292
	Int'l dial assist	Auto conversion		ON	○	○	P.55
		Int'l prefix		① World Call 009130010		○	
		Country code		See P.55.		○	
	V.ph switch notice	Indication ON		–			P.72
		Indication OFF		–			
		Check setting		–			

■Simple mode

Menu						Page
Phone	[1]	Phonebook	[11]			P.92
		Call record	[12]			P.49
		Record message	[13]	Set rec msg	[131]	P.66
				Play rec msg	[132]	P.68
				Play Vphone msg	[133]	P.68
		Own number	[14]			P.40
Mail	[2]	Inbox	[21]			P.184
		Outbox	[22]			P.184
		Draft	[23]			P.184
		Compose message	[24]			P.176
		Check new msg	[25]			P.165, 182
i-mode	[3]	i Menu	[31]			P.156
		Bookmark	[32]			P.160
		Screen Memo	[33]			P.161
		i-Channel	[34]	Channel list		P.171
				Ticker		P.172
				Reset i-Channel		P.172
Camera	[4]	Shoot	[41]			P.139
		Play	[42]			P.220
Settings/Tools	[5]	Stand-by disp.	[51]			P.108
		Incoming set	[52]	Call	[521]	P.100
				Mail	[522]	P.100
		Alarm	[53]			P.260
		Calculator	[54]			P.267
		Call Cost/Durat	[55]			P.265
		Voice Mail	[56]			P.272
Main menu	[6]					P.294

Preinstalled Data

■My picture

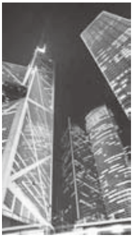
● Preinstalled

Black Main

White Main

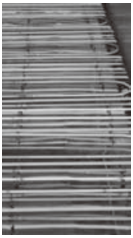
Lush Orange Main

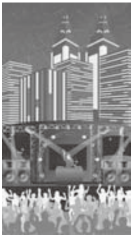
Sonic Yellow Main


Buildings

Flowers

Canyon


Neon


Urban Stage

Street Corner

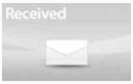
音声発着信中

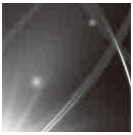
テレビ電話発着信中

テレビ電話（代替）

テレビ電話動作中

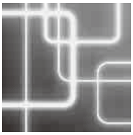
パケット通信


メール受信完了


Black Sub

White Sub

Lush Orange Sub

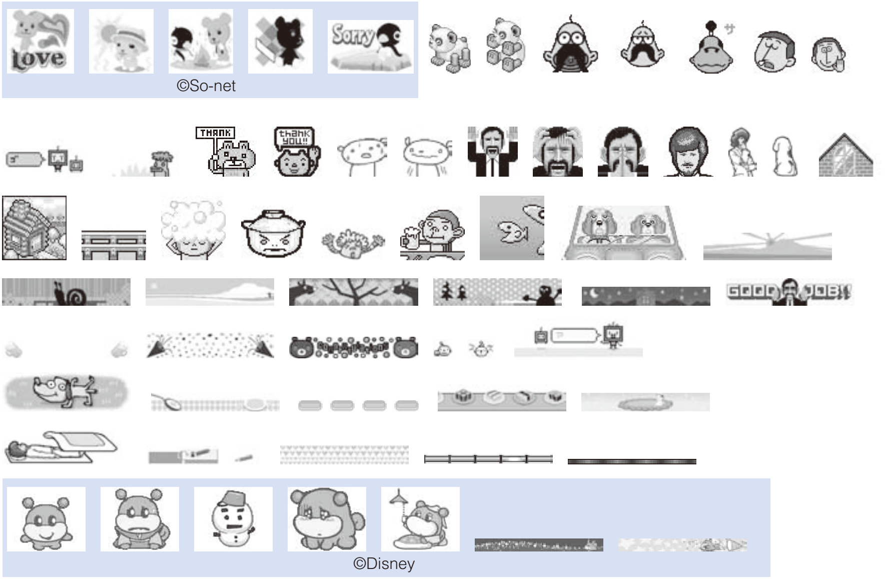

Sonic Yellow Sub

● Stamp&Frame

ｺｺ!
たいへんよくできました
秘
見えた！
スゲー！
HEY!
美人発見!!
暑中おみまい申し上げます
TOP SECRET
重　要
私の王子様
ご主人様♡

● The color and image for [Urban Stage] and [Street Corner] change in synchronization with the time zone, radio wave condition, and battery level.

● Deco-mail picture


©So-net

©Disney

● Deco-mail pictograph

©Disney

■i-motion

● Preinstalled

■My document

● Preinstalled

©SCEI

■Templates

お誕生日おめでとう

©So-net

ピクニック

©So-net

雪遊び

©So-net

おつかれ～

ガ～～～ン！

残業中

ありがとう

News!

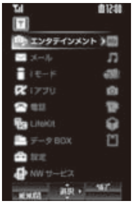
ドキドキ

Hello!

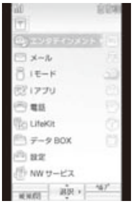
See You!

■Menu pattern

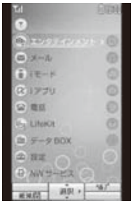
Sphere Black



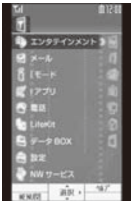
Crisp White



Ripple Orange



Dot-line Yellow



Characters Assigned to Keys

Character mode / Keys	Kanji/Hiragana mode ※	Katakana mode ※	Alphabetic mode ※	Numeric mode
1	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	. @ ／ : － ～ ˜ 1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコヵヶ	ABCabc2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9
0	わをんゎ□、 。ー・！？	ワヲンヮ□、。 ー・！？「」	□ ! ? － , ' ; ( ) " _ ～ ˜ & ¥ 0	0
*	、。ー・！？	゛゜、。ー・！？「」	! ? － , ' ; ( ) " _ ～ ˜ & ¥	*
#	Display character assignments in the reverse order (before acceptance of characters)/Line feed (after acceptance of characters)			#
◀	Move cursor left			
▶	Move cursor right/Insert half-width space (blank) (only when there is no character after the cursor)			

※ If you press a key for over a second, the assigned characters are switched one after another.

- □ indicates a space (blank). A space (blank) is provided in two sizes: a full-width and half-width sizes and counted as one full-width or half-width character.
- Characters marked with ▨ appear in the full-width character mode only.
- Blue colored characters appear in the half-width character mode only.
- Every time you press a key, the character changes to the next one that is assigned to that key. If you press and hold the key, the characters change continuously.
- Press # after finalizing a character to start a new line. "↲" appears to indicate it. A new line is counted as a full-width character.
- Press * before finalizing a character to insert a voice or semivoice sound symbol and change its case from upper to lower case or vice versa. Press # to change the character assigned to a key in the reverse order.
- In the Alphabetic mode, the case attribute of the character entered last or converted by pressing * is inherited to the next character.

Special Symbols

- Symbols marked with ■ may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.

■Full-width symbols

　 、 。 ， ． ・ ：
； ？ ！ ゛ ゜ ´ ｀
¨ ＾ ￣ ＿ ヽ ヾ ゝ
ゞ 〃 仝 々 〆 〇 ー
― ‐ ／ ＼ ～ ∥ ｜
… ‥ ‘ ’ “ ” （
） 〔 〕 ［ ］ ｛ ｝
〈 〉 《 》 「 」 『
』 【 】 ＋ － ± ×
÷ ＝ ≠ ＜ ＞ ≦ ≧
∞ ∴ ♂ ♀ ° ′ ″
℃ ￥ ＄ ￠ ￡ ％ ＃
＆ ＊ ＠ § ☆ ★ ○
● ◎ ◇ ◆ □ ■ △
▲ ▽ ▼ ※ 〒 → ←
↑ ↓ 〓 ∈ ∋ ⊆ ⊇
⊂ ⊃ ∪ ∩ ∧ ∨ ￢
⇒ ⇔ ∀ ∃ ∠ ⊥ ⌒
∂ ∇ ≡ ≒ ≪ ≫ √
∽ ∝ ∵ ∫ ∬ Å ‰
♯ ♭ ♪ † ‡ ¶ ◯
Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η
Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ
Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ
Χ Ψ Ω α β γ δ
ε ζ η θ ι κ λ
μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ

τ υ φ χ ψ ω А
Б В Г Д Е Ё Ж
З И Й К Л М Н
О П Р С Т У Ф
Х Ц Ч Ш Щ Ъ Ы
Ь Э Ю Я а б в
г д е ё ж з и
й к л м н о п
р с т у ф х ц
ч ш щ ъ ы ь э
ю я ─ │ ┌ ┐ ┘
└ ├ ┬ ┤ ┴ ┼ ━
┃ ┏ ┓ ┛ ┗ ┣ ┳
┫ ┻ ╋ ┠ ┯ ┨ ┷
┿ ┝ ┰ ┥ ┸ ╂ ①
② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧
⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮
⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ Ⅰ Ⅱ
Ⅲ Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ
Ⅹ ㍉ ㌔ ㌢ ㍍ ㌘ ㌧
㌃ ㌶ ㍑ ㍗ ㌍ ㌦ ㌣
㌫ ㍊ ㌻ ㎜ ㎝ ㎞ ㎎
㎏ ㏄ ㎡ ㍻ 〝 〟 №
㏍ ℡ ㊤ ㊥ ㊦ ㊧ ㊨
㈱ ㈲ ㈹ ㍾ ㍽ ㍼ ≒
≡ ∫ ∮ ∑ √ ⊥ ∠
∟ ⊿ ∵ ∩ ∪

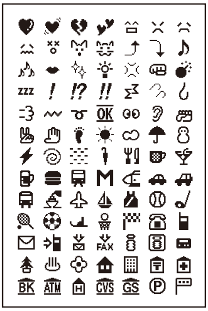
■Half-width symbols

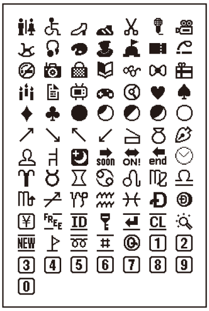
ﾞ ﾟ ､ ｡ ･ .
@ - _ / : ! ?
~ ( ) * # + ,
^ ; < = > $ ¥
% & [ ] ' ` {
| } "

Pictographs

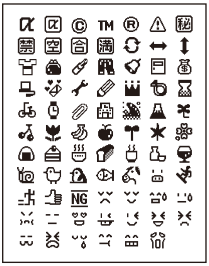
- Pictographs may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.
- “Pictographs 2” may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of recipient’s i-mode compatible mobile phone.

■Pictographs 1





■Pictographs 2



Face Marks

When you enter the following words in the kanji/hiragana mode, Kao moji (face marks) are entered.

- Some of the following face marks may be different from those actually displayed.

※ Face marks that belong to other than the “かお” category appear only when the Prediction conversion is used.

Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji	Word	Kao moji
あいたっ	(>_<)	がーん	(￣□￣;)!!	かお※	(￣ω￣)	すみません	m(__)m	にこにこ	:-)	ぺこり	_(._.)_
あくび	＼(~o~)／		(;□;)!!		(o・v・o)	たのしい	(^-^)		:->		<m(__)m>
	＼(ΘoΘ)ノ		(●д●)		(￣∇￣)		(^o^)	にやり	(￣ー￣)		_(_^_)_
あせ	(^_^;)	かお※	m(__)m		(°_°)		(^^)	ねてる	(-_-)zzz	ほーい	(^0^)
	^_^;		(^0^)		(x_x;)		(*^.^*)	はーい	(^-^)/		(^0^)/
	(^^;		o(^-^)o		^/^		(^-^;)	ばいばい	(^^)/~~~	ほし	(☆o☆)
	(-_-;		(*_*)		(^0_0^)	たら	(-o-;		(^_^)/~	ぽりぽり	(^^ゞ
	(;^_^A		(^_^;)		(..)	ちゅっ	(^・^)Chu♪		(*^o^*)/~		f^_^;
あら	(/--)/		(^o^)		(._.)_		Chu!(^3^)-☆		(;_;)/~~~	むにゃむにゃ	(￣～￣)ξ
いっぷく	(-.-)y-~		(T_T)		(^^ゞ		(^ε^)		(^.^)/~~~	めがね	(@_@)
	(>.<)y-~		(>_<)	かんぱい	(^^)／▽☆▽＼(^^)	つっこみ	ヾ(^_^)	はずかしい	(o^-^o)	めもめも	φ(..)
	(￣^￣)y-~~		(ToT)	きす	:-*	てれ	(*^^*)		(*^^*)	よしよし	(T_T)＼(-_-)
うぃんく	(^_-)		(●^o^●)	きゃー	o(≧∇≦o)	どきっ	(◎o◎)	ぱちぱち	(^o^)//””””””””	らじゃ	(^^ゞ
うーん	(#+_+)		(^_^)		(o≧∇≦)o	どてっ	(o_ _)o	ばんざい	＼(^0^)／		(≧∇≦)ゞ
うひょひょ	(o`∀´o)		)^o^(	きゃはは	(≧∇≦)/	ながれぼし	★彡		＼(~o~)／	りょうかい	(^^ゞ
	(`∇´)		(-_-;)	ぐー	(o^-')b	なく	(T_T)	びくっ	(*_*)		(≧∇≦)ゞ
うん	(--)(__)		(;_;)		(^-^)b		(;_;)		(@_@)	わーい	(^0^)
えーん	(ToT)		(@_@)	ぐーぐー	(-.-)Zzz		(T.T)		(+_+)		(^u^)
えっ	(@_@;)		(^_-)	くすん	(;_		(T^T)		(*_*;		(^o^)
	(@д@)		(+_+)	くたばる	(>_<)	なぜ	(?_?)	ひやあせ	(^o^;		(^v^)
えと	(+o+)		(^^)		(*_*)		(?д?)		(^-^;		(●^o^●)
えへへ	(o^v^o)		(-_-)		(+_+)	にげろー	ε=┏(;￣∇￣)┛		(^-^;)		)^o^(
おいおい	ヾ(^_^)		^_^;	さあ	┐(´～`;)┌	にこにこ	(^o^)		(^.^;		＼(^0^)／
おお	(ノ°0°)ノ		>^_^<	さかな	()<<		(*^_^*)	ふぁいと	p(^^)q		♪d(⌒O⌒)b♪
おーい	(^0^)/		(._.)	さざえ	8(*^^*)8		(^_^)		p(^-^)q		(^O^)
	(^o^)/		^^;	じーっ	(;¬_¬)		(*^∇^*)	ぶい	(^^)v		o(^ヮ^)o
	(^^)/		(__)	しくしく	(T_T)		(*^o^*)		(^_^)v		(*^□^*)
	(^_^)/		(>ε<)		(;_;)		(o^-^o)		(￣∇￣)v		ヽ(´∇`)ノ
おこる	(>_<)		(>д<)		(;0;)		(^.^)		v(^^)v		(*´∇`*)
	(-_-#)		(-.-)		(:_;)		(=^_^=)		v(^-^)v		(^◇^)
	(-_-メ)		(^.^)		(;_:)		=^ェ^=		(^0^)v	わーん	o(T□T)o
	(`ε´)		(o^-^o)		('_')		8->	ふっ	ヽ(´ー`)ノ	わくわく	o(^-^)o
おねがい	(>人<)		(´・ω・`)		(;_;		(#^.^#)	ぷんぷん	:-<		o(^^)o
おりゃ	(ノ>д<)ノ		_(._.)_		(/_;)		<^!^>	ぺこり	m(__)m		o(^o^)o
	(ノ°0°)ノ		(´Д`)	じと	(-.-)		:)		(__)	わたしかな	σ(^_^;)?

Common Phrases

Category	Common phrase	
0 Internet	0 .co.jp	5 .go.jp
	1 .ne.jp	6 @docomo.ne.jp
	2 .com	7 http://
	3 .or.jp	8 https://
	4 .ac.jp	9 www.
1 KAO MOJI1	0 ^^;	5 (>_<)
	1 (^.^)	6 (^^ゞ
	2 >^_^<	7 (@_@)
	3 (;_;)	8 m(__)m
	4 (+_+)	9 (^-^)ノ~~
2 KAO MOJI2	0 o(^ヮ^)o	5 *￣0￣)ノ
	1 (o^-')b	6 (￣^￣)y-~~
	2 ＼(~δ~)／	7 (o`∀´o)
	3 (ρ_—)o	8 (`□´)
	4 (￣▽￣)v	9 (￥△￥;)
3 KAO MOJI3	0 (≧ε≦)	5 (^･^)Chu♪
	1 (≧▽≦)ゞ	6 ι(◎д◎)ノヾ
	2 (;□;)!!	7 ε=┏(;￣▽￣)┛
	3 (u_u)o〃	8 ♪d(⌒O⌒)b♪
	4 =^ェ^=	9 ヘ(^-^)乂(^o^)ノ
4 Greetings	0 おはようございます	5 お疲れさまでした
	1 おやすみなさい	6 お世話になっております
	2 昨日は、どうもありがとうございました	7 こんにちは
	3 行ってきます	8 こんばんは
	4 いってらっしゃい	9 よろしくお願い致します
5 Business	0 直行します	5 本日の会議は中止となりました
	1 直帰します	6 出欠をご連絡ください
	2 休暇をとります	7 次の指示を待ってください
	3 半休します	8 携帯の電源を切ります
	4 電車遅延のため、遅れます	9 メールで連絡してください
6 Private	0 遊びに行こう	5 先に行きます
	1 飲みにいきませんか?	6 先に帰ります
	2 遅れます	7 時間です
	3 変更します	8 何してるの?
	4 中止です	9 どこにいるの?
7 Reply	0 OKです	5 今忙しい
	1 NGです	6 後で連絡を入れます
	2 ありがとう	7 保留です
	3 ごめんなさい	8 キャンセルです
	4 待ってて!	9 時間がありません
8 Original		

Multiaccess Combinations

The table below indicates whether another event or task is available for each task in progress.

- The FOMA terminal may not operate as indicated in the table below depending on its condition.

○: Available ×: Unavailable

△: Available if you subscribe to the Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service

Current status	Another event or task																			
	Voice call		V.phone call		PushTalk		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS		64K data comm.		Packet comm. (Data comm.)		Software update	Comm. for scanning	GPS	Data Security Service	
	Call	Rcv	Call	Rcv	Orig	Rcv		Send	Rcv	Send	Rcv	Call	Rcv	Call	Rcv				Send	Rcv
During a voice call	△ ※1	△ ※2	×	△ ※3, 4	×	× ※5	○	○	○	○	○	×	× ※5	○	○	×	×	○	○	○
During a videophone call	×	× ※5, 6	×	× ※5, 6	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During PushTalk communication	×	○ ※7	×	× ※5	× ※8	× ※5	×	×	×	×	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
During i-mode connection	○	○	○ ※3	○ ※9	○ ※3	○ ※10	×	○	○	○	○	× ※11	× ※5	× ※11	×	×	×	○	○	○
During sending/receiving i-mode mail	○	○	○ ※3	○ ※9	○ ※3	○ ※10	○	×	○ ※12	○ ※12	○ ※12	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	○	○	○
During sending/receiving SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※12	○ ※12	○ ※12	○ ※12	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	× ※5	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During packet comm. (Data comm.)	○	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
Updating software	×	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	× ※13	×	×	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Communication for scanning	×	○ ※3	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	× ※13	×	○	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	○	×	×
GPS	○	○	○ ※3	○ ※9	○ ※3	○ ※10	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○
During Data Security Service communication	○	○	○ ※3	○ ※9	○ ※3	○ ※10	○	×	×	×	×	×	× ※5	×	×	×	×	○	×	×

※1 If you subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can place a call to another recipient while you already have a call in progress.

※2 If you subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can receive another call while you already have a call in progress. If you do not yet subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can receive another call after you disconnect the first call.

※3 You can place a voice or videophone call or originate a PushTalk call after disconnecting the current communication.

※4 You can select either to continue the current call or to disconnect the current call and accept a call you just received.

※5 The FOMA terminal does not perform the receiving operation and a received call is saved in the Received record as a missed call.

※6 If you do not yet subscribe to the Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service, a received call is not saved in the Received record.

※7 In either of the following cases, the FOMA terminal notifies you of an incoming voice call and you can select either to “answer a voice call” or to “continue with PushTalk call”. (The one that was not selected is terminated.)
- When the P-Talk arrival act is set to [Answer]
- When the P-Talk arrival act is set to [Voice Mail] or [Call Forwarding] and you do not subscribe to these services

※8 If you originate a PushTalk call, you can place another call to add a member.

※9 The FOMA terminal performs the operation set by the V.ph while packet.
- When the V.ph while packet is set to [Prefer packet] or when the V.ph while packet is set to [V.ph voicemail] or [Call forwarding] and you do not subscribe to these services, the packet communication is continued.
- When the V.ph while packet is set to [Prefer V.phone], packet communication is disconnected and you can receive a videophone call.

※10 The FOMA terminal performs the operation set by the i-mode arrival act.
- When set to [Prefer i-mode], i-mode communication is continued.
- When set to [Prefer PushTalk], i-mode communication is disconnected and you can receive a PushTalk call.

※11 While you are performing i-mode communication using i-αppli, you can send data after disconnecting the i-mode communication in progress.

※12 A combination of the same communication direction, either sending or receiving, is not available.

※13 When you set the Host selection to [i-mode(UIM)], “” appears.

Multitask Combinations

The table below indicates whether another function is available for each function in the menu.

- The FOMA terminal may not operate as indicated in the table below depending on the status of each function.
- The functions marked with 🟦 represent those that cannot be executed directly from the Main menu.

○: Available

●: Available (Another function can be executed after quitting the current function.)

×: Unavailable

★: Select whether to permit the execution (You can select to either execute the new function after quitting the current function or cancel execution and return to the current function.)

Function to be activated		Call		PushTalk	Data comm.		Entertainment							Mail※1						i-mode		i-appli		Phone					LifeKit										Data Box	Settings		NW Services
Currently activated function		Voice call	Videophone call	PushTalk comm.	64K data comm.	Packet comm.	My Selection	MUSIC Player	Lifetime Calendar	Camera	Movie	SubMemory	External Memory	Mail box	Comp msg	Comp SMS	Chk new msg	Chk new SMS	Mail setting	i-mode menu	Display site※2	i-αppli menu	Run i-αppli	Own number	Phonebook	Call record	PushTalk phonebook	Rec msg	GPS	BC reader	Rcv Ir data	ToruCa	IC card content	Data Security Service	Alarm	Schedule	Text Memo	Calculator	Data Box	Settings	SW Update	NW Services
Call	Dur a voice call	See “Multiaccess Combinations” (P.309).					○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	× ※3	×
	Dur a V.phone						×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	× ※3	×
PushTalk	Dur PushTalk comm.						○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	× ※4	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×
Data comm.	Dur 64K data comm.						×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	× ※3	×
	Dur packet comm.						○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Entertainment	My Selection	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	MUSIC Player	○ ※14	○ ※14	○ ※14	○ ※15	○ ※15	○	×	○	○ ※16	○ ※16	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※16	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※16	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Lifetime Calendar	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	● ※5	● ※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Movie	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	● ※5	● ※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	SubMemory	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○
	External Memory	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○
Mail ※1	Mail box	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Comp msg	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Comp SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Chk new msg	○	●	○ ※6	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○ ※7	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Chk new SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○ ※7	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Mail setting	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○ ※8	○ ※8	○ ※8	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○ ※8	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
i-mode	i-mode menu	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Dur display site※2	○	○	○ ※9	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※10	×	★ ※11	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
i-appli	i-αppli menu	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※10	●	●	●	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	●	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Dur run i-αppli	○ ※12	○	○ ※12	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※10	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Phone	Own number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	×	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Call record	●	●	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	PushTalk phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	●	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Rec msg	●	●	●	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
LifeKit	GPS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	BC reader	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Rcv Ir data	× ※13	× ※13	× ※13	× ※13	× ※13	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	ToruCa	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	IC card content	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○ ※10	●	●	●	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	●	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Data Security Service	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○
	Alarm	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Schedule	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Text Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	×	×	○
	Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	×	×	○
Data Box	Data Box	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○
Settings	Settings	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
	Dur SW Update	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
NW Services	NW Services	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×

※1 For the multitask combination to the Receive option, see the following functions.
Recv option setting is [ON] : See “Display site” or “Dur display site”.
Recv option setting is [OFF] : See “Mail setting”.
※2 Besides the function for displaying a site, functions for displaying the screen memo, Message R/F, and i-Channel are included.
※3 When this software update function is executed by reservation, it is performed after a call is disconnected.
※4 A displaying function that needs no network communication is executable.
※5 When an image recorded using the currently activated Camera/Movie function is not yet saved, the action for “★” is applied.
※6 If the i-mode arrival act is set to [Prefer i-mode], the FOMA terminal does not receive a PushTalk call.
※7 The Receive option cannot be executed.
※8 You cannot execute these functions while [Common setting] is being executed.
※9 While a displaying function that uses network communication, such as displaying a site, is being executed, the setting for the i-mode arrival act is applied.
※10 [Common setting] cannot be executed.
※11 While displaying PDF data, the decision for permitting the execution does not take place and the new function cannot be executed.
※12 Once you execute another function, you cannot switch to the running i-αppli software.
※13 When data exchange is not performed, the action for “●” is applied.
※14 If there is an incoming or outgoing call during playback of music data, the playback is stopped.
※15 If there is an incoming call during playback of music data, the playback is stopped.
※16 If you execute these functions during playback of music data, the playback is stopped.

Services Available on the FOMA Terminal

Service	Phone number
Collect Call (fees paid by the recipient of the call)	(no area code) 106
Information on ordinary telephone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phones (paid) (Phone numbers of customers who declined to disclose their number information are not available.)	(no area code) 104
Telegram service (paid: telegram fee): 8 a.m. - 10 p.m.	(no area code) 115
Time (paid)	(no area code) 117
Weather (paid)	Area code of the area you want to hear the weather forecast for + 177
Emergency call to Police	(no area code) 110
Emergency call to Fire/Ambulance	(no area code) 119
Emergency call to Maritime rescue	(no area code) 118
Disaster Message Board Service (paid)	(no area code) 171

- When placing a Collect Call through 106, the recipient pays for the call charge and a handling fee of 90 yen (94.5 yen including tax) per call (as of November 2006).
- When calling the Directory Assistance at 104, you are required to pay a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen including tax) besides the call charge (as of November 2006). Note that Operator Services are free to the people with impairment in the vision or upper limbs. For more details, contact 116 (NTT Sales Office) from an ordinary phone.
- When you call the Police (110), Maritime rescue (118) or Fire/Ambulance (119) from the mobile phone, they cannot locate where you are calling from. Clearly indicate that you are calling from a mobile phone, then give your present location and mobile phone number, since the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you. Also, make a point to call in a stationary position to prevent the call from being dropped. Do not power off the mobile phone for at least 10 minutes after the emergency call just in case the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you.
- Note that you may not connect to the local Fire Department or Police Station depending on where you are calling from. In this case, try to call from a public phone or an ordinary phone in the neighborhood.
- If you have an ordinary phone with subscription to the Call Forwarding Service and you designate your mobile phone number to forward your calls to, the caller may hear a ringing sound even if the mobile phone is busy, outside of the service area or powered off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.
- Note that 116 (NTT Sales Office), Dial Q2, Message Dial, Credit calls cannot be called from the FOMA terminal (note that Automatic Credit Calls may be used when calling from ordinary phones to the FOMA terminal).

Optional and Related Devices

A variety of commercially available optional devices allows you to expand the FOMA terminal's capabilities by supporting a wide range of applications, including personal and business uses. Some accessories are only available in some areas. For details, please contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.). For details on optional devices, see the user's manual of each device.

- Carrying Case S 01
- Flat-Plug Switched Earphone Mic P01/P02
- Flat-Plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter P001
- Switched Earphone Mic P001/P002※
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※
- Earphone Terminal P001※

※ The Earphone Jack Conversion Adapter is required.

- Car Holder 01
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※ FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to connect to FOMA SO903i using USB or charge FOMA SO903i.

- Battery Pack SO02
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA DC Adapter 01
- FOMA Battery Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both domestic and overseas use
- Desktop Holder SO04

- Rear Cover SO04
- FOMA USB Connection Cable
- Bone Conduction Microphone/Receiver 01
- External FOMA Antenna for Indoor Use

Introduction of Movie Player Software

To play back a movie (MP4 format file) on a PC, you need QuickTime Player (free) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3+3GPP) from Apple Computer, Inc.
You can download QuickTime from the following website.

http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

- To download this software, you need a PC connected to the Internet. A separate communication charge is also required for downloading.
- Check the above website for details about the operating environment, downloading method, operation method, and other information.

Troubleshooting

First, check if the software update is necessary for the FOMA terminal. If necessary, perform the software update (P.324).

Trouble	Cause and Remedy
Cannot power on the FOMA terminal. (The FOMA terminal cannot be used.)	● Check if the battery pack is attached properly (P.34). ● Check if the battery pack is not run out (P.37).
The warning tone sounds and does not stop even when you press the Power key, and the FOMA terminal is powered off.	● The battery is running out. Charge the battery (P.36).
The busy tone sounds and the call is not connected, even if you dial up.	● Check if "圏外" appears (P.27). ● Check if you enter the area code (P.45). ● Check if you dial up in a hurry without hearing the ringing tone (P.45).
"圏外" is displayed and the busy tone sounds.	● Check if you are outside of the service area or in a location with weak radio wave condition (P.27).
Cannot place a call even if you press the keypad.	● Check if the Self mode is set (P.124). ● Check if the Key dial lock is set (P.126).
The dark display appears and cannot operate anything.	● Check if the FOMA terminal is powered on (P.38).
The set stand-by display does not appear and the dark display appears.	● Check if the Power saver mode is set (P.113).
The date is displayed in English.	● Check if the Language is set to [English] (P.116).
Cannot receive a call or the ring tone does not sound.	● Check if the Public mode (Driving mode) is set (P.62). ● Check if the Ring volume is set to [OFF] (P.101). ● Check if the Manner mode is set (P.106). ● Check if the Self mode is set (P.124). ● Check if the Accept/Reject call is set (P.128). ● Check if the Denied no ID is set (P.129). ● Check if the Set ring start time is set (P.130). ● Check if the Reject unknown is set (P.131). ● Check if the ring time of the Voice Mail/Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds (P.272, 273). ● Check if the Caller ID Request is set (P.274). ● Check if Mova is enabled for the Dual Network Service (P.274).
The mail and alarm tones sound but the ring tone for an incoming call does not sound.	● Check if the Ring volume is set to [OFF] (P.101). ● Check if a longer interval (such as 99 sec) is set at [Start time] of the Set ring start time. Set it to a shorter interval (P.130).
The mail tone sounds but there is no incoming mail.	● Check if the Tone/Vibrate notice of the Voice Mail Service is set to [ON]. If it is ON, you are notified of the increase in the number of record messages by the mail tone (P.272).
An image other than that you set is displayed for an incoming call.	● If multiple images are set for the incoming image for voice/videophone call, the image is displayed in the following order of priority (P.88, 91, 101). 1. Des call display set in the Phonebook 2. Des call display set in the Group setting 3. Incoming image set in the Incoming set When an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone or an i-motion is set for the incoming image, however, the order of priority may vary.

Trouble	Cause and Remedy
A ring tone other than that you set sounds for an incoming call.	● If multiple ring tones are set for voice/videophone call, the ring tone sounds in the following order of priority (P.88, 91, 100, 275). 1. Ring tone set in the Number Setting (when a call is placed to an Additional No. for the Multi Number) 2. Des phone tone set in the Phonebook 3. Des phone tone set in the Group setting 4. Ring tone set in the Incoming set When an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone or an i-motion is set for the incoming image, however, the order of priority may vary.
A ring tone other than that you set sounds for an incoming mail.	● If multiple ring tones are set for mail, the ring tone sounds in the following order of priority (P.88, 91, 100). 1. Des mail tone set in the Phonebook 2. Des mail tone set in the Group setting 3. Ring tone set in the Incoming set When an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone, however, the order of priority may vary.
The incoming indicator in the color other than that you set lights for an incoming call or mail.	● If multiple incoming indicators are set for voice call/videophone call/mail, the incoming indicator flashes in the following order of priority (P.88, 91, 101). 1. Select phone/mail Illum. set in the Phonebook 2. Select phone/mail Illum. set in the Group setting 3. Indicator color set in the Incoming set
The incoming indicator flashes in certain cycle.	● Check if the Missed call is set to [ON] (P.115).
The charge indicator stays lit.	● Check if [Charging] of the Backlight always on is set to [ON] (P.112). In this setting, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction. ● Check if you use a function such as the videophone, data communication, and i-αppli while charging the battery. In this case, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction.
The keypad sound is not heard.	● Check if the Keypad sound volume is set to [OFF] (P.102). ● Check if the Manner mode is set (P.106).
The display is slow to react on pressing a key.	● This may occur when a large amount of data is stored in the FOMA terminal.
The Total calls cost does not increment.	● It does not increment if the counter reaches the upper limit value (about ¥16,770,000) of total calls cost of UIM. Reset the counter to ¥0 (P.266).
Cannot talk on the FOMA terminal using the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product).	● Since the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) does not include a microphone, you can hear only the voice of the other party. The other party cannot hear your voice. You cannot use the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) to talk on the FOMA terminal. Disconnect the Stereo Earphone Set (free sample product) from the FOMA terminal or set the Earphone mic to [Valid main] and talk using the FOMA terminal microphone (P.269).

Error Messages

- In some cases, a 3-digit number may be displayed together with a message. This is a DoCoMo own code that DoCoMo displays on the FOMA terminal.

A

Accessing IC card. Cannot delete

- Failed to delete the software because data in the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli IC card is being accessed.

Address is not valid (451)

- Failed to send the mail because of unknown mail address. Enter the correct mail address and send it again.

Another function is active. Cannot activate this at the same time

- Another function that cannot be run simultaneously by multitasking is active. Quit the function, if it is not being used, and then retry the operation (P.256).

Authentication failed

- Failed in verifying the authentication password. Set the password so that it matches the one of the other device and then retry the operation (P.242, 243, 244).
- The authentication type (one/all) does not match the one set for the other device. Set the same authentication type (one/all) on both party to exchange data using the infrared or iC communication (P.242, 243, 244).

Authentication type is not supported (401)

- Failed to connect to the site, etc. because of the unsupported authentication type.

C

Camera function error. Quit the application

- The Camera mode is terminated because of an error occurrence. To continue to use the camera, restart the Camera mode.

Camera function error. Save the data and quit the application

- The Camera mode is terminated after the image is saved because of an error occurrence. To continue to use the camera, restart the Camera mode.

Camera function error. Switch to Substitute image

- The videophone image is switched to the substitute image because of an error occurrence. Switch it again to the camera image (P.44).

Cannot change to memory mode

- Failed to set to the Memory mode because of a communication using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) in progress or a function other than the stand-by display being executed.

Cannot execute because of memory shortage

- Failed to execute the function because of insufficient memory.

Cannot read. You need to format

- The SubMemory or External Memory is not formatted correctly. Format it using the FOMA terminal (P.232).

Cannot support content

- Data that is not supported by the FOMA terminal is contained in the contents.

Certificate is rejected (tampered)

- There are some problems with the certificate.

Check address

- The SMS address exceeds 21 digits or 186/184 is entered at the beginning of the address. Enter the correct address and send it again (P.191).

Check SMS Center setting

- The incorrect host is set at the SMSC. Restore the host to “DoCoMo”, the default setting at the time of purchase (P.192).

Connection failed

- The host number set for the Host selection is incorrect. Restore the host number to “iモード”, the default setting at the time of purchase (P.164).
- Failed to connect because of weak radio wave condition. Retry to connect from a place with better radio wave condition.
- Failed to connect to a line due to a network problem. Retry to connect after a while.
- Failed to connect to a line for some reason when placing a videophone call.

Connection failed (403)

- Failed to connect to i-mode for some reason. Retry to connect (P.156).

Connection failed (503)

- Failed to connect to a line due to a network problem. Retry to connect after a while.

Connection failed (562)

- Failed to connect to the i-mode center. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and then retry the operation.

Connection interrupted

- Failed to obtain the i-mode data. Retry to obtain it.
- The communication is interrupted because of an error occurrence during data communication.

Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Continue using XXX (i-αppli name) and transmit data?

- The number of times of communication has increased significantly within a certain period of time during running the i-αppli software.

Could not move

- Failed to move data because of an error occurrence.

Could not save

- Failed to save the image, music data, or i-αppli software.
- Failed to save to the SubMemory or External Memory.
- Failed to receive data during the infrared/iC communication or data communication with a PC.
- Failed to save the image or melody scanned by the bar code reader.
- Failed to save the i-motion because the size exceeded 2M bytes. You can set a Chaku-Uta Full® with up to 2M bytes of i-motion for the ring tone/Alarm using [Point].

D

Data in IC-card is full. Unable to download. Delete service?

- Failed to download the data because the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli IC card is full of data. When you select [Yes], the names of the Osaifu-Keitai services on the card appear. Select a service name and delete its Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software and data from the IC card.

Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?

- The number of times of communication has increased significantly within a certain period of time during running the i-αppli software.

Deleted invalid text

- Characters other than digits cannot be accepted for the postal code. They are discarded.

Disconnected from PC

- The FOMA USB connection cable (optional) is removed improperly while the Memory mode is active.

Download failed

- Failed to download because of an error occurrence.

E

Error in IC card data. Unable to delete software

- Failed to delete the software because data in the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli IC card contains an error.

Error in image. Does not work correctly

- The Flash movie cannot be played back due to memory shortage, etc.

Error in the dictionary

- There are some words or phrases that have failed to be saved because of an error in part of the dictionary data (words or phrases that have been saved successfully can be used as dictionary data).

Exceeds max number of simultaneous call

- Up to four persons can communicate simultaneously in a PushTalk session. Originate a PushTalk call to less than five members (P.80).

F

Final number exists

- The SubMemory or External Memory contains a file with the maximum number (999-9999), so no more files can be saved in it. Delete the images from the largest file numbers (P.236).

I

iαppli stand-by display terminated due to security error

- The i-αppli stand-by display was canceled since it has attempted an unauthorized operation. Check the security error history (P.203).

iαppli To function is not set

- The i-αppli To is set to [No]. Set the i-αppli To to [Yes] and then retry the operation (P.197).

IC card is locked

- The IC card lock is set. Cancel the IC card lock and then retry the operation (P.210).

Image display setting OFF. Cannot download

- Failed to download the image because the Display img is set to [OFF]. Set the Display img to [ON] and then retry the operation.

i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later (555)

- Any trouble on communication line equipment or extreme line congestion is encountered. Retry after a while.

i-mode mail service is busy. Please try again later (553)

- The line is extremely congested. Wait for a while and then retry the operation.

Input error (205)

- Incorrect input data. Check the input contents.

Invalid data (XXX)

- You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.
- The URL you entered may be invalid.
- Failed to display because of an error in the received data.

Invalid data. Connection cannot be established (400)

- The host number you set for the Host selection is incorrect. Restore the host number to “iモード”, the default setting at the time of purchase (P.164).
- Failed to connect to i-mode for some reason. Retry to connect (P.156).

Invalid data. Data size is not supported (413)

- You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.
- The URL you entered may be invalid.

Invalid UIM, requested software failed to start

- Failed to start the i-αppli software due to the function for restricting UIM operation. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file and then retry the operation (P.32).

Invalid UIM. Delete not possible

- Unable to delete software because the information on a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal and its corresponding information on the IC card are different. Use the UIM that was inserted in the FOMA terminal when you downloaded and activated the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli for the first time.

Invalid UIM. Download not possible

- Unable to download software because the information on a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal and its corresponding information on the IC card are different. Use the UIM that was inserted in the FOMA terminal when you downloaded and activated the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli for the first time.

Invalid UIM. Requested service not available

- Failed to perform the operation due to the function for restricting UIM operation. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file and then retry the operation (P.32).

Invalid UIM. Start not possible

- Unable to start software because the information on a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal and its corresponding information on the IC card are different. Use the UIM that was inserted in the FOMA terminal when you downloaded and activated the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli for the first time.

Invalid URL

- When you entered a URL, you did not enter “http://” or “https://”, or entered it incorrectly. Enter the correct URL and then retry the operation (P.159).
- Failed to display a link because the URL contains an error.

K

Keydial locked

- The Key dial lock is set. Cancel the Key dial lock and then retry the operation (P.126).

L

Lock all

- The Lock all is set. Cancel the Lock all and then retry the operation (P.122).

Low battery. Can not update data information

- When the battery level is very low, you cannot add an i bookmark/mark in the PDF data saved in [Movable contents] of My document in the miniSD memory card.

M

Mail security is set

- The Mail security is set. Cancel the Mail security and then retry the operation (P.128).

Main memory shortage

- The remaining memory on the FOMA terminal is insufficient. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.146, 149, 236).

Main memory shortage. May not save

- An image you edit may not be saved because of insufficient memory on the FOMA terminal. Delete unnecessary images or move some images to the SubMemory or External Memory (P.232, 236).

Manner mode is set

- Failed to adjust the volume because the Manner mode is set. Cancel the Manner mode and then retry the operation (P.106).

Memory shortage

- The operation is interrupted because of insufficient memory.

Memory shortage. Cancel operation

- The operation is discontinued because of insufficient memory.

Memory Stick error

- Failed to access the “Memory Stick Duo” (loading error, etc.). Remove the “Memory Stick Duo” once and insert it again (P.226). If this message appears again, the “Memory Stick Duo” may be damaged.

Menu cannot be displayed

- Failed to display the menu because a function that does not support menu display is executed.

Message in folder is full. Cannot create

- The number of saved mail has reached 50 or there is not enough memory. Delete unnecessary saved mail (P.187).

Message rejected and cannot be received

- Failed to send SMS because the recipient rejects receiving SMS.

Message rejected and cannot be sent

- Failed to send SMS because sending SMS is rejected.

Continued

miniSD error

- Failed to access the miniSD memory card (loading error, etc.). Remove the miniSD memory card once and insert it again (P.226). If this message appears again, the miniSD memory card may be damaged.

N

No content is available (204)

- The site you specified contains no display data.

No memory space

- The number of entries saved in the Phonebook has reached 1,000. Delete unnecessary entries in the Phonebook (P.94).
- The number of saved schedules has reached 300. Delete unnecessary schedules (P.263).
- Failed to save the data. This message appears if there is not enough memory when you attempt to exchange data using the infrared or iC communication.
- There is not enough memory to save new data. Delete unnecessary data (P.240).

No more file number. Please reset

- The file number which is attached to an image saved in the SubMemory or External Memory and incremented with the number of saved images has reached the maximum number (999-9999). Perform the Reset file No. or delete the images from the largest file numbers (P.153, 236).

No requested software

- The i-αppli software to be started from the site or mail, or by the infrared communication is not stored in the FOMA terminal.

No response

- Failed to identify a recipient of iC communication. Check if both FeliCa marks “” are opposed correctly with each other or the other device operates properly (P.243).

No response

- Failed to recognize the other device for the infrared communication. Check if the infrared data ports are pointed at each other correctly or if the other device operates properly (P.240).

No response (408)

- The communication is interrupted because there is no response from this site. Retry the operation after a while.

No space in main memory

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no memory to save it on the FOMA terminal. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.146, 149, 236).
- The remaining memory on the FOMA terminal is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.94, 161, 187, 209, 236, 263, 267).

No space in Memory Stick

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no vacant space to save it in the “Memory Stick Duo”. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.146, 149, 236).
- The remaining memory in the “Memory Stick Duo” is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.94, 161, 187, 209, 236, 263, 267).

No space in SubMemory

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no vacant space to save it in the SubMemory. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.146, 149, 236).
- The remaining memory in the SubMemory is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.94, 161, 187, 209, 236, 263, 267).

No space to attach signature

- Failed to attach the signature because the total number of characters in the mail main body and signature exceeds 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters. Decrease the number of characters in the mail main body or send mail with no signature attached (P.176, 189).

Not enough space in miniSD

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no vacant space to save it in the miniSD memory card. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.146, 149, 236).
- The remaining memory in the miniSD memory card is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.94, 161, 187, 209, 236, 263, 267).

Not supported by this Reader/Writer

- The recipient’s terminal does not support the iC communication.

O

Out of service area

- The i-mode services are not available since you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave. Move to a location where “圏外” disappears (P.27).

P

Page is not found (404)

- The site, etc. cannot be located. Check if the URL you entered is correct.

PIM locked

- The PIM lock is set. Cancel the PIM lock and then retry the operation (P.125).

Please wait

- Voice line/packet communication system failure or very high congestion in voice line/packet communication network. Retry after a while. However, you can still place a call to 110, 119, or 118, with some exceptions depending on the situation.

Please wait for a while (packet)

- Packet communication system failure or very high congestion in packet communication network. Retry the operation after a while.

Positioning failed

- Failed to position your current location. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and then retry the operation.

Public mode (Drive mode)

- The Public mode is set. Cancel the Public mode and then retry the operation (P.62).

PUK blocked

- The PUK code is locked. Contact the nearest DoCoMo shop (P.119).

R

Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

Registration is in progress (554)

- User registration of i-mode is in progress. Retry the operation after a while.

Remotely Controllable services denied

- You currently do not yet subscribe to services such as the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service that can be operated by remote control. To use the remote control, subscribe to services.

Replay period has expired

- This file is provided with an expiry date or a term limitation for playback. It cannot be played back because the term permitted for playback has expired. Check the expiry date in the Detail info display (P.237).

Replay period has not yet started

- This file is provided with a term limitation for playback. It cannot be played back because the term permitted for playback has not yet started. Check the starting date of the term in the Detail info display (P.237).

Requested software unavailable

- Failed to start the i-αppli software stored in the FOMA terminal from a site or mail, or by infrared communication.

Retention period has expired (492)

- The time for storage of the pull-type file attachment has expired. It cannot be obtained.

Root certificate has expired. Connect?

- The certificate of the FOMA terminal is not yet valid or has expired. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.
- This message may also appear when the current date and time are set wrong. Set them correctly (P.39).

Root certificate is not valid

- The SSL list is set to [Invalid]. Set the SSL list to [Valid] (P.167).

Run software and delete data on IC card. Then delete software

- Failed to delete the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-αppli software because of some data being contained in the IC card. Delete the saved data after starting the software and then retry the operation (P.206).

S

Same ToruCa exists. Unable to receive ToruCa

- You cannot obtain a ToruCa card that already exists when the Duplication check is set (P.210).

Server is busy

- The software update is not available because the server is busy. Wait for a while and then retry the operation (P.325).

Server is full (551)

- When the number of mail held for the recipient at the i-mode center reaches the maximum number, no more mail sent to the recipient is accepted by the i-mode center. Try to send mail after the recipient makes space for new mail at the i-mode center (P.181).

Service is used by the previous software. Unable to download. Delete a service?

- Downloading/upgrading is unavailable because software using the same service has been already downloaded.

Service not provided

- SMS is not provided.

Service not registered

- You do not have a subscription for the i-mode service. To use i-mode, subscribe to i-mode.
- If you signed up for i-mode after starting to use the FOMA terminal, power off the FOMA terminal once and then power it on again.

Setting self mode

- The Self mode is set. Cancel the Self mode and then retry the operation (P.124).

Setting unknown reject

- The Reject unknown is set. Cancel the Reject unknown and then retry the operation (P.131).

Software already updated

- No update is available for the i-αppli software because it has been already updated to the latest.

Software terminated due to security error

- The i-αppli software was terminated since it has attempted an unauthorized operation. Check the security error history (P.203).

SSL session cannot be established

- The SSL session failed. Connect again.

SSL session failed

- Failed to connect to the server because of a server authentication error.

SSL session was terminated

- The SSL communication is disconnected because there is a problem with the certificate of the site.

SubMemory error

- Failed to access the SubMemory (loading error, etc.). The SubMemory may be damaged.

Syntax error (XXX)

- Failed to display because of an error in the received data.

T

Text volume exceeds. Cannot send

- The number of characters in the mail main body has exceeded the limit and mail cannot be sent. Reduce the number of characters.

This certificate has expired. Connect?

- The certificate of the site is not yet valid or has expired. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

This certificate is not valid for this URL. Connect?

- The CN-Name (server name) of the certificate of the site does not match the actual server name. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

This data can no longer be replayed

- This file is provided with a limitation on the number of times of playback. It cannot be played back because the number of times permitted for playback has been exceeded. Check the permitted number of times in the Detail info display (P.237).

This data may not be replayed

- You may not be able to play back this i-motion data because it is invalid.

This function is unavailable

- The function you selected cannot be used concurrently with the function that is currently executed (P.256).

This site is not certified. Connect?

- The certificate of the site is not supported by the FOMA terminal. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

This software contains an error

- Failed to download or upgrade because information required for it is not set on the i-αppli software.

This software contains an error. Unable to download

- Failed to download because of an error in the software data.

This software is currently unavailable for use

- IP (information service providers) stopped the use of the i-αppli software. Contact IP.

This software is not supported by this phone

- The software you want to download or upgrade does not support the FOMA terminal.

This UIM cannot be recognized

- Make sure that the correct UIM is inserted (P.32).
- The UIM contains an error. Contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.).

Time out

- Failed to connect within the time set for the Connection timeout. Change the setting or retry to connect after a while (P.163).

Too many active functions. Cannot activate

- You cannot execute the selected function because of too many functions being executed by multitasking. Quit a currently executed function and then retry the operation (P.257).

Too many active functions. Cannot execute. Quit other function and retry

- You cannot execute a selected function because of insufficient memory. Quit a currently executed function and then retry the operation (P.257).

Too much data was entered

- Failed to send because of too many characters. Reduce the number of characters and try to send again.

Transmission failed

- An error occured while sending mail. Make sure that "圏外" is not displayed and send it again. If the message appears again, retry to send after a while (P.181).
- The address of SMS is incorrect. Enter the correct address (phone number) and send again (P.191).

Transmission failed (552)

- Failed to connect to a line due to a problem at the i-mode or SMS center. Retry to connect after a while.

U

UIM is full

- The number of SMS saved in the UIM has reached the maximum number. Delete unnecessary SMS (P.187).

UIM is not inserted. Content is unavailable

- Failed to operate because the UIM is not inserted. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file and then retry the operation (P.32).

Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error

- Failed to obtain the file because of an error in the playback restriction data.

Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)

- Failed to connect to the site for some reason. Retry to connect.

Unable to update pattern definitions

- Failed to update pattern definitions because of error occurrence.

Unsupported External Memory

- A non-compatible External Memory is installed in the FOMA terminal. Install a FOMA terminal-compatible External Memory (P.226).

URL is too long to register

- Failed to save the site as a bookmark because the URL exceeds 256 half-width characters (P.160).

Usage is currently restricted. Try again later

- Users of the flat-rate i-mode packet service may not be able to connect during certain hours because of sharp increase in communication traffic. In this case, wait for a while until you can use i-mode.

USB cable disconnected

- The FOMA USB connection cable (optional) is removed improperly while the USB mode is in progress.

Use ToruCa automatic reading func through the reader/writer?

- Auto recognition is set to [OFF] (P.210).

W

Writing error. Read only from now

- When the “Memory Stick Duo” is worn down, the data may not be written or deleted. Use a new “Memory Stick Duo”.

Y

Your HTTP version is not supported (505)

- You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.

Symbol

α error

- An error occurred while running the i-αppli software. Start to run again or check the error history (P.203).

おまかせロック中 (Omakase Lock is set)

- The Omakase Lock is set. While the Omakase Lock is set, all key operations are disabled except for answering an incoming voice or videophone call and powering on/off (P.123).

Warranty and After Sales Services

Warranty

- Make sure that the warranty is received with the FOMA terminal upon purchase.
  Check to be sure that the name of the retailer, date of purchase, and other items have been filled out on the warranty before storing it in a safe place. If any necessary information is not provided, immediately contact the retailer and request to complete the warranty. The FOMA terminal comes with a year's free warranty starting from the date of purchase.
- Specifications of this product and its accessories are subject to change for improvement without prior notice.
- Data saved in the Phonebook or other memory locations may be changed/lost due to the trouble/repairs or handling of the FOMA terminal. Note down the data in the Phonebook or other memory locations on a separate memo and keep it safely to prevent such problems. When the FOMA terminal is replaced due to trouble, the information downloaded using i-mode and i-αppli are not transferred to the repaired FOMA terminal because of copyright laws, with some exceptions.
  ※ This FOMA terminal allows you to save data, such as the Phonebook, in the "Memory Stick Duo" and miniSD memory card.
  ※ This FOMA terminal allows you to save i-motion files and data that is used by i-αppli software in the miniSD memory card.
  ※ This FOMA terminal allows you to use the Data Security Service (a paid service that requires a subscription) to store data, such as the Phonebook, at the Data Security Service Center.
  ※ If you have a PC (Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP), you can use the DoCoMo keitai datalink and the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) (USB cable (free sample product)) to transfer data saved in the Phonebook and other memory from the FOMA terminal to the PC and save data in the PC.

After Sales Services

◎If you have problems with the FOMA terminal...

Before requesting for repairs, refer to "Troubleshooting" of this manual to see if the problem can be remedied (P.313).
If the FOMA terminal still malfunctions, call the "Contact for Repair" on the backcover of this manual.

◎If repair is required resultingly

Bring the FOMA terminal to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. However, it must be taken during business hours of the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. Make sure to bring a warranty card with the product when you visit the shop.

◎Within the warranty period

- We repair the FOMA terminal free of charge based on the terms documented in the warranty.
- When requesting a repair, make sure to bring the warranty card with the FOMA terminal. Repair requests that are not accompanied by the warranty or that involve malfunction and damage due to incorrect handling by the owner will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.
- Malfunction due to use of devices and consumable parts other than those specified by DoCoMo will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.

◎Note that repair may be refused in the following cases.

We may not repair the FOMA terminal if the water leak seal is reacted or if the FOMA terminal has corrosion due to water leakage, condensation, perspiration, etc. or if the internal circuit board is damaged or deformed. Even if repair is possible, it will be done at the owner's expense, as this type of corrosion or damage is not covered by the warranty.

◎If the warranty period expires

We will repair the FOMA terminal at the owner's expense.

◎Parts stock period

The functional parts necessary to repair the FOMA terminal will be basically available for a minimum of six years after the manufacture is discontinued. However, depending on the defective portion, repair may not be possible because of a shortage of repair parts.

Note that repair may still be possible depending on the defective portion even if the stock period has expired. Call the “Contact for Repair” on the backcover of this manual.

◎Precautions

- Never modify the FOMA terminal or accessories.
  - Doing so may result in fire, injuries or malfunctions.
  - The technical standards of the FOMA terminal and UIM are stipulated by law and standards to prevent radio interference and network malfunctions. FOMA terminals or UIM that do not satisfy the technical standards must not be used.
  - The modified FOMA terminal may be repaired only if all the modified parts (replacement of parts, modification, paint, etc.) are restored to the original conditions (DoCoMo Standard Parts). Note that repairs of the phone may be refused depending on the modifications.
  - Malfunction and damage due to modifications will be repaired at the owner’s expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.
- The model sticker must not be removed from the FOMA terminal.
  The model sticker certifies that the FOMA terminal satisfies technical standards. It should be noted that if the sticker is removed or is replaced with a different sticker, and the original model sticker cannot be verified, it may disqualify the unit from repairs due to not being able to determine the technical standards of that particular phone.
- Note that the settings, total call charges, and other information may be reset (cleared) as a result of malfunction, repair or other handling. In this case, make the settings again.
- A material that generates a magnetic field is used in the following parts of the FOMA terminal. Do not hold an object that is easily affected by magnetism, such as a cash card, close to the FOMA terminal. You may not be able to use the card any more.

  Where it is used: Earpiece, speaker
- If the FOMA terminal has gotten wet or moist, immediately power off the terminal and remove the battery pack from it, and then bring it to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter as soon as possible. However, note that we may not repair the FOMA terminal depending on the extent of the damage.

Precautions on Memory Dial (Phonebook Function) and Downloaded Data

- It is strictly recommended to back up all the data you have saved in the FOMA terminal or other recording media. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of the data.
- Note that data you created or data you retrieved or downloaded from sources other than your FOMA terminal may be changed or lost when you change the model or have repairs done to the FOMA terminal. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of any kind. Under some circumstances, DoCoMo may replace your FOMA terminal with its equivalent instead of repairing it.
  Only when the FOMA terminal is replaced, the images/melodies for incoming calls that you downloaded to your FOMA terminal and user-defined data are transferred to a new terminal. (However, depending on the data and seriousness of the trouble, data cannot be transferred to a new terminal.)

  ※ Depending on the volume of data saved in the FOMA terminal, it may take time or it may not be possible to transfer data to a new terminal.

Updating the Software

<Software update>

This function allows you to check if the software update is necessary for the FOMA terminal and if necessary, download a part of the software using packet communication to update the software.

※ No packet communication charge is required for updating software.

If the software update is necessary, we inform of it on DoCoMo's home page and in "お知らせ" (Information) accessible from i Menu.

You can use one of the two update types: "Now update" or "Reserve" to update the software.

Now update	Update the software immediately at any time you want.
Reserve	Reserve a date/time you want to update the software. The software update starts automatically at the reserved date and time.

- You can update the software even if the Host selection is set to other than [i-mode(UIM)].
- Before updating the software, be sure to fully charge the battery pack of the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
  - When the date and time of the FOMA terminal are not set
  - When "圏外" is displayed
  - While the Lock all is set
  - While the Omakase Lock is set
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - During a call
  - While the Self mode is set
  - While the PIM lock is set
  - When the battery level is low
  - When another function is being used
  - When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC
  - When the international roaming service is used
- It may take time to update (download and rewrite) the software in some cases.
- The Alarm and Schedule alarm do not operate while updating the software.
- If the SW Update is executed when the PIN1 code setting is set to [ON], the PIN1 code input screen appears at an automatic restart after rewriting software. If you do not enter a correct PIN1 code, you cannot place/receive a call or perform various communication.
- You cannot place or receive a call, and use various communication functions and other functions while updating the software. (You can receive a voice call while downloading the software.)
- The FOMA terminal uses SSL communication with the DoCoMo server to update the software. Before starting update, set the SSL list to [Valid] (Default: [Valid]) (P.167).
- It is recommended to update the software under strong radio wave condition with 3-antenna marks displayed and not to move the FOMA terminal while updating the software.

  ※ When the weakening of the radio wave occurs while downloading the software or the download is interrupted for any reason, perform the software update again in a location of good radio wave condition.
- If no new update is available, the message "No update is needed. Please continue to use as before" appears when you check the necessity of the update.
- After updating the software, icons that notify you about mail/messages stored at the i-mode center disappears. When the Recv option setting is [ON], the screen notifying you of new mail may not be displayed after completion of the update if there is new mail while updating the software.
- When you update the software, your mobile phone-specific information (such as model and manufacturer's serial number) is automatically sent to the server (server for updating the software under DoCoMo's supervision). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your mobile phone for any purposes other than to update the software.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating the software. The software update may fail if you do so.
- The software update can be made with data, such as Phonebook entries, images recorded by the camera and downloaded data, remaining in the mobile phone. However, note that the safety of the data may not be assured depending on the conditions of the mobile phone (e.g. malfunction, damage and exposure to water). It is recommended to take a backup copy of important data (some data such as downloaded data may be protected from backup copy).
- When the software update fails, the message "Rewrite failed" appears and no further operation is possible. In this case, please bring the FOMA terminal to the nearest DoCoMo repair handling service counter.

Activating the Software Update

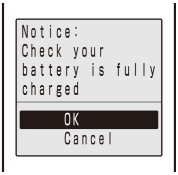
1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [SW Update] and press ◉.

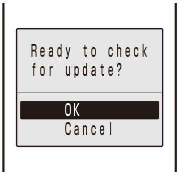
The Security code screen appears.

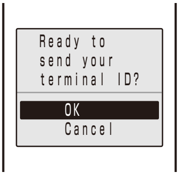
2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).

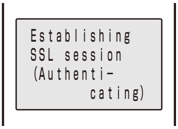
- The Security code is masked by "＊＊＊＊".
- The Security code is set to "0000" at the time of purchase.

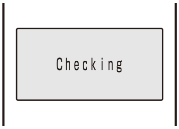
3 Confirm the messages.


Notice:
Check your battery is fully charged


Ready to check for update?

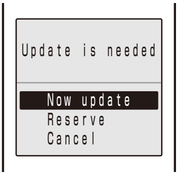

Ready to send your terminal ID?


Establishing SSL session (Authenticating)


Checking

The FOMA terminal starts SSL communication to check if the software update is necessary.

4 If necessary, select the timing to start update and press ◉.

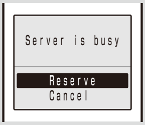

Update is needed

[Now update]	:	Start updating the software. The software update may not be completed successfully if the server is busy.
[Reserve]	:	Reserve a date/time to start the software update.
[Cancel]	:	Do not start updating the software.

When the message informing there is no need to update the software appears

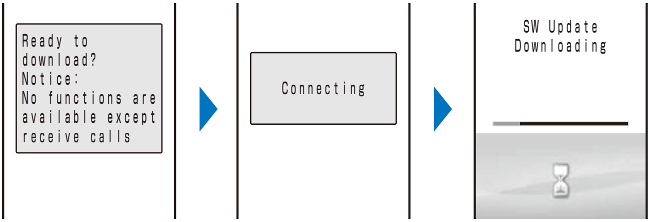
You do not need to update the software. Continue to use the FOMA terminal without updating.

- When the server is busy, the screen to the right appears. To reserve, select [Reserve] and set a date/time for the update.


Server is busy

Updating the Software Immediately (Now update)

1 From the screen for selecting the update type, select [Now update] and press ●, then press ● (OK).



Ready to download?
Notice:
No functions are available except receive calls

Connecting

SW Update
Downloading

After a while, the software download starts.

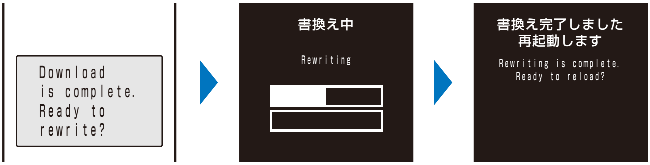
- When downloading starts, step 2 and step 3 are performed automatically (no need to operate).

To cancel the download

Press ✉ (Cancel) while downloading.

- If you stop the download before it is completed, the data downloaded up until this point is deleted.

2 After the download is completed, press ● (OK).



Download is complete.
Ready to rewrite?

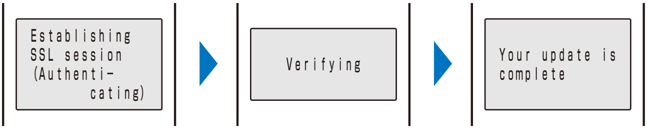
書換え中
Rewriting

書換え完了しました
再起動します
Rewriting is complete.
Ready to reload?

The software rewriting starts and the incoming indicator lights. After rewriting is completed, the FOMA terminal is restarted automatically.

- While the software is being rewritten, all key operations are disabled. You even cannot stop the update operation.

3 After completion of restart, confirm the completion of the update and press ● (OK).



Establishing SSL session (Authenti-cating)

Verifying

Your update is complete

After restarted, the FOMA terminal automatically connects to the server. It takes some time.

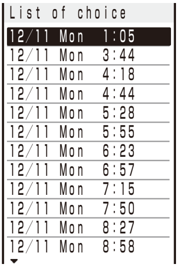
- When you did not confirm the update result on the screen in step 3, "⚙" (Update complete) appears in the stand-by display. If there is any information that you must confirm, "⚙" (Check for update) appears. The icon and message disappear after you check the notification information by selecting the icon.

Reserving a Date/Time for the Software Update (Reserve)

If downloading takes too long or the server is congested, you can connect to the server and preset a date/time to start the software update.

Example: Reserving the software update on December 11 (Mon) 1:05 a.m.

1 From the screen for selecting the update type, select [Reserve] and press ◉.



List of choice
12/11 Mon 1:05
12/11 Mon 3:44
12/11 Mon 4:18
12/11 Mon 4:44
12/11 Mon 5:28
12/11 Mon 5:55
12/11 Mon 6:23
12/11 Mon 6:57
12/11 Mon 7:15
12/11 Mon 7:50
12/11 Mon 8:27
12/11 Mon 8:58

The FOMA terminal connects to the server and displays a list of reservation choices.

- When reserving the software update, the time set on the server is displayed.

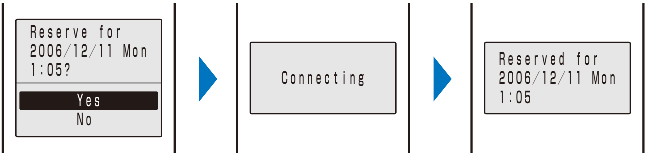
To select another date/time

Press ⓘ (Others) and select the preferred date, time slot, and time. You can confirm vacant time slot available for reservation in the Preferred- time slot display as follows:
"○: Available", "△: Almost full", or "×: Full".

To cancel the reservation operation

Press ✉ (Cancel).

2 Select the date/time to be reserved → [Yes] and press ◉.



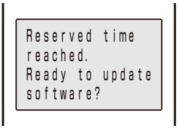
Reserve for
2006/12/11 Mon
1:05?
Yes
No

Connecting

Reserved for
2006/12/11 Mon
1:05

The FOMA terminal connects to the server and completes the reservation.

When the Reserved Time Comes



Reserved time reached.
Ready to update software?

The software update starts automatically and the incoming indicator flashes.

- Before the reserved time comes, turn the FOMA terminal to the stand-by display and place it in a location of good radio wave condition.

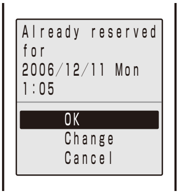
- The software update may not start if another function is being used when the reserved time comes.
- When the Alarm/Schedule alarm is set to start at the same time as the reserved time, the software update has priority and the alarm may not sound.
- If you execute the Reset all data&set or leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time after you complete the reservation, the date and time is reset, and the software update does not start even if the reserved time comes. Perform the reservation again.

Confirming the Reservation

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [SW Update] and press ◉.

The Security code screen appears.

2 Enter the Security code and press ◉ (OK).


Already reserved for
2006/12/11 Mon
1:05

If the software update is already reserved, the reserved information appears.

To change the reservation

Select [Change] → [OK]. The FOMA terminal connects to the server and you can select another date/time.

To cancel the reservation

Select [Cancel] → [Yes] → [OK]. The FOMA terminal connects to the server and cancels the reservation.

Protecting Your Mobile Phone from Harmful Data <Scan function>

At first, update the pattern definitions to get the latest definitions.

You can detect information related to the data and programs obtained into the FOMA terminal from an external source, such as data downloaded from a site or i-mode mail, and delete data or end the start-up of application that can cause a trouble.

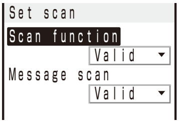
- Use the pattern definitions for checking. Since the pattern definitions are upgraded every time a new problem is discovered, be sure to update the definitions (P.329).
- The scanning function provides explicit protection against intrusive data that causes mobile phone trouble while you are viewing a website or receiving mail. Note that if the pattern definitions corresponding to each trouble are not downloaded to the mobile phone, or if there are no pattern definitions corresponding to each trouble, this function cannot prevent the trouble occurrences.
- The contents of the pattern definitions vary depending on the model of your mobile phone. Note that the distribution of pattern definitions for models released more than three years ago may be discontinued at our company's discretion.

Setting the Scanning Function

Default Scan function • Message scan : Valid

You can set whether to automatically check data and programs when they are executed.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Scan function] → [Set scan] and press ◉.


Set scan
Scan function
Valid
Message scan
Valid

[Scan function] : Set whether to enable the scanning function.
[Message scan] : Set whether to enable the scanning function for SMS when the Scan function is set to [Valid].

2 Select [Valid] at [Scan function].

[Valid] : Execute the scanning function. If data that can cause a trouble is detected, a warning is displayed in five levels.

[Invalid] : Do not execute the scanning function.

When you change the setting

Select [Yes].

3 Select [Valid] at [Message scan].

[Valid] : Execute the scanning function for the SMS. If a phone number or URL is included in the mail main body, the message appears.

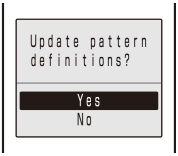
[Invalid] : Do not execute the scanning function for the SMS.

When you change the setting

Select [Yes].

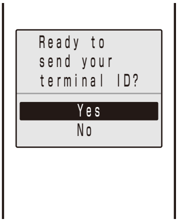
Updating the Pattern Definitions

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Scan function] → [Update] and press ◉.

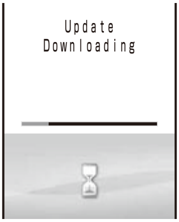


Update pattern definitions?

2 Select [Yes] → [Yes] and press ◉.



Ready to send your terminal ID?



Update
Downloading

When the pattern definitions are the latest available

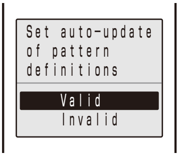
There is no need to update the pattern definitions. Use them as is.

- When you update the pattern definitions, your mobile phone-specific information (such as model and manufacturer's serial number) is automatically sent to the server (server for the scanning function under DoCoMo's supervision). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your mobile phone for any purposes other than the scanning function.
- You cannot update the pattern definitions in the following cases:
  - When the date/time is not set
  - During a call
  - While the Lock all is set
  - While the Omakase Lock is set
  - When another function is being used
  - When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC
  - When the international roaming service is used
  - When "圏外" is displayed
  - While the Self mode is set
  - While the PIM lock is set
  - When the UIM is not inserted
- If you cancel the downloading operation before it is completed, the data downloaded until this point is deleted.

Setting Whether Pattern Definitions Are Automatically Updated

You can set whether to update the pattern definitions automatically.

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Scan function] → [Set auto-update] and press ●.



Set auto-update of pattern definitions

Valid

Invalid

[Valid] : Update the pattern definitions automatically.
[Invalid] : Do not update the pattern definitions automatically.

2 Select [Valid] → [Yes] → [Yes] and press ●.

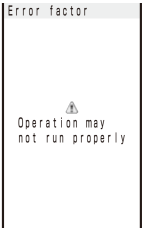
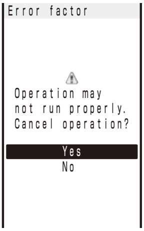
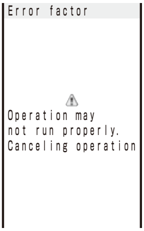
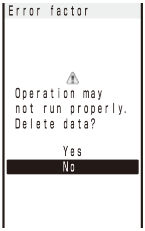
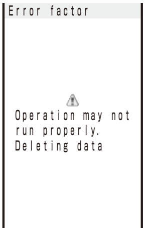
The Set auto-update is set.

- If the Set auto-update is set to [Valid], “” (Update completed) appears in the stand-by display when the pattern definitions auto-update is completed. If the pattern definitions were not auto-updated successfully, “” (Update definitions) appears. Confirm the information by selecting the icon to clear the notification.
- If you leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Auto-update may not operate correctly.

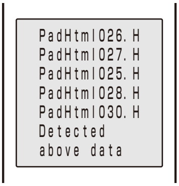
About the Scanning Result Indication

If data that can cause a trouble is detected, the warning display appears.

■Scanning result indication

Warning level 0	Warning level 1	Warning level 2	Warning level 3	Warning level 4
 Error factor ⚠ Operation may not run properly	 Error factor ⚠ Operation may not run properly. Cancel operation? Yes No	 Error factor ⚠ Operation may not run properly. Canceling operation	 Error factor ⚠ Operation may not run properly. Delete data? Yes No	 Error factor ⚠ Operation may not run properly. Deleting data
The operation is continued.	Confirms whether you want to stop the operation.	Stops the operation.	Confirms whether you want to stop the operation and delete the target data.	Stops the operation and deletes the target data.

■Display of detected error factors



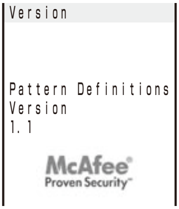
PadHtml026.H
PadHtml027.H
PadHtml025.H
PadHtml028.H
PadHtml030.H
Detected above data

When you press ⓘ (Detail) in the warning display, the title of the error factor appears.

- If six or more error factors are detected, the titles of the sixth and later error factors are omitted.

Displaying the Pattern Definition Version

1 From the Menu, select [Settings] → [Management] → [Scan function] → [Version] and press ◉.



Version

Pattern Definitions
Version
1.1

Specifications

Product name		FOMA SO903i
Dimensions		106×50×20 mm (H×W×D) (when folded)
Weight		About 125 g (with battery pack attached)
Continuous stand-by time		Stationary state: About 600 hours
		Moving state: About 450 hours
Continuous call time		Voice call: About 160 minutes
		Videophone call: About 90 minutes
Charging time		AC adapter: About 140 minutes
		DC adapter: About 140 minutes
LCD	Type	Main display: TFT 262,144 colors
		Sub-display: TFT 262,144 colors
	Size	Main display: About 3.0 inch
		Sub-display: About 1.5 inch
	Number of pixels	Main display: 103,680 pixels (240×432)
		Sub-display: 16,384 pixels (128×128)
Image pickup device	Type	In-camera: CMOS
		Out-camera: CMOS
	Size	In-camera: 1/11
		Out-camera: 1/2.8
	Valid pixels	In-camera: About 110,000 pixels
		Out-camera: About 3,200,000 pixels
Camera	Film valid pixels	In-camera: About 100,000 pixels
		Out-camera: About 3,200,000 pixels
	Zoom (Digital)	In-camera: Zoom is unavailable.
		Out-camera: Maximum magnification ×16
Storage	Recordable number of still images	About 1,500 (on the Data Box) ※1
	Recordable number of continuous still images	4
	File format of still images	JPEG
	Recordable time of movies	About 60 minutes (on the SubMemory) ※2
	File format of movies	MP4
Music playback	Continuous playback time	AAC-LC: About 47 hours (on the SubMemory)
		HE-AAC: About 38 hours (on the Data Box)
		“ATRAC3”: About 40 hours (on the “Memory Stick Duo”)
		MP3: About 44.5 hours (on the SubMemory)

※1 Image size: [sQCIF(128×96)] Image quality: [Standard] File size: 10K

※2 This value varies depending on the file size restriction, image size, Shoot mode, and image to be recorded.

Number of Saved and Protected Data Items

Type		Number of saved data items	Number of protected data items
Phonebook		Up to 1,000	—
Schedule		Up to 300	—
Text memo		Up to 10	—
Mail (Total number of i-mode mail and SMS)	Received mail※1	Up to 1,000	Up to 500
	Sent mail※1	Up to 500	Up to 250
	Saved draft mail※1	Up to 50	—
	Template※2	Up to 50	—
Message	Message R	Up to 20	Up to 20
	Message F	Up to 20	Up to 20
Bookmark		Up to 200	—
Screen memo※1		Up to 100	Up to 50
i-αppli※1※2		Up to 100 (including up to 5 i-αppli with mail software)	—
Image※1※4		Up to 1,500	—
Chaku-Uta Full®※1※2		Up to 100	—
Movie/i-motion※1※3		Up to 150	—
Melody※1※3		Up to 200	—
Chara-den※1※2		Up to 50	—
PDF data※1※2		Up to 50	—
ToruCa card		Up to 100	—

※1 The actual number of data items that can be saved may decrease depending on the data to be saved.

※2 Includes the preinstalled data.

※3 Does not include the preinstalled data.

※4 Includes the preinstalled Deco-mail pictographs and the images saved in the [みんなのGOLF2+ SO] folder at the time of purchase.

- The data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, or other handling of the FOMA terminal. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved in the FOMA terminal.
  It is recommended that you make a separate note of the data saved in the FOMA terminal or make a backup copy of it using the External Memory (P.226). If you have a PC, you can store data in the PC using the DoCoMo keitai datalink (P.280) and the FOMA USB connection cable (optional).

About the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones, etc.

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA SO903i meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.946 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For more information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):	http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP:	http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC:	http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm
TELEC:	http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo:	http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/
Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.:	http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/product/SAR/ (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Declaration of Conformity

This product "FOMA SO903i" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity is included in the supplied CD-ROM.

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves.
Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR* limits** for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 1.33 W/kg. While there may be differences between the SAR* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet*** the EU requirements for RF exposure.

* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

** The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

*** Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

Continued

Important Safety Information

AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a “flight mode” or similar feature, consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times, and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this, use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

For Other Medical Devices

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

Export Controls and Regulations

This product and its accessories are covered and controlled by Japan’s export control regulations (“Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law” and related laws and regulations). If you wish to export this product and/or its accessories, you must complete the necessary procedures at your own responsibility and cost. Detailed information on the procedure, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

Index/Quick Manual

Index

How to Look up in the Index

The index can be used as an "alphabetical table of contents". Under each headword, terms relevant to it are listed. Not only terms representing function names actually displayed on the FOMA terminal, but also those that are a brief summary about the functions described in this manual.

Example: Adjusting the volume of i-αppli software

Volume
  Caller's voice 103
  GPS 104
  i-Channel 103
  i-motion 223
  i-αppli 103
  Keypad sound 102
  Melody 226
  MUSIC 251
  Ring volume 101

i-αppli 194
  Auto start 201
  Certificates 196
  Cng.ring tone/img. 197
  Delete 203
  SW init. Setting 195
  Upgrade 202
  Use icons 197
  Use location info 197
  Volume setting 103

MEMO

MEMO

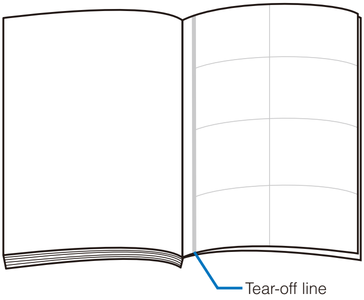
Quick Manual

Using the Quick Manual

To bring the Quick Manual provided with this manual, separate it at the tear-off line and fold as shown below. You can conveniently bring the Quick Manual for “Overseas Use” with you when you are overseas and using the international roaming service (WORLD WING).

■Cutting the pages

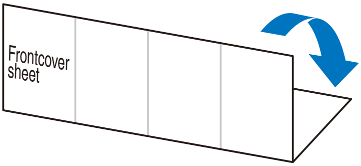
Separate the pages of the Quick Manual at the tear-off line.



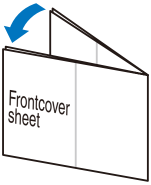
■Folding the cut pages

Fold the Quick Manual at the folding line so that the frontcover of the document comes on top.

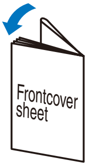
1



2



3



FOMA SO903i

Quick Manual

■ General Contact

<DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs
(in Japanese only)

ⓘ (No prefix) **151** (toll-free)

※ Not available from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

☎ **0120-800-000** (toll-free) (in Japanese)

☎ **0120-005-250** (toll-free) (in English)

※ Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■ Contact for Repair (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

ⓘ (No prefix) **113** (toll-free)

※ Not available from ordinary phones.

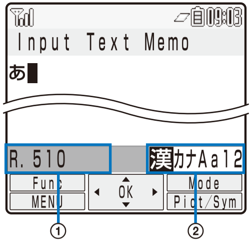
From ordinary phones

☎ **0120-800-000** (toll-free)

※ Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

● Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

Entering Text (P.282)



※ The screen is an image.

① Number of bytes that can be entered

- A half-width character is counted as one byte and a full-width character as two bytes.

② Character mode or pictograph/symbol mode

■ Changing the character mode

ⓘ (Mode)

- Character mode for half-width: Every time you press ⓘ (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [漢] → [ｶﾅ] → [Aa] → [12].
- Character mode for full-width: Every time you press ⓘ (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [漢] → [カ] → [Ａ] → [１].

■ Changing the pictograph/symbol mode

ⓒⓗ (Pict/Sym)

- Every time you press ⓒⓗ (Pict/Sym), the character mode changes in the order of [絵] → [絵] → [絵] → [記].
[絵] can be selected only in the Edit mail and Edit signature displays.

■ Changing the character mode between full-width and half-width

✉ (Func) → [Multi/Single]

■ Entering a character assigned to the same key twice or more in succession

After entering the first character, move the cursor.

■ Deleting a character

CLR

- The character at the cursor is deleted by pressing CLR for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.
- All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing CLR for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.

■ Inserting a character

Move the cursor to the position to insert a character.

■ Changing the block of characters

Move the cursor with ◀ ▶.

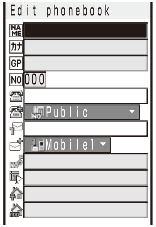
■ Undoing text

✉ (Func) → [Undo]

Saving an Entry in the FOMA Terminal Phonebook (P.87)

1 Press ▼ (📖) in the stand-by display → ⓘ (Create).

2 [Main memory] → ●.



To save data in the UIM phonebook
Select [UIM].

3 Save other items → ⓘ (Complete).

■ Items you can save

NAME: Name (Required)
Enter a name within 16 full-width/32 half-width characters.

ｶﾅ: Reading
Enter the reading within 32 half-width characters.

GP: Group
Select from 20 different groups.

NO: Memory no.
Enter from 000 to 999.

☎: Phone number
Up to three numbers per entry are available. Enter each number within 26 digits.

☎: Phone number type
Select from nine different icons.

✉: E-mail address
Up to three mail addresses per entry are available. Enter each address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

✉: E-mail address type
Select from five different icons.

NO: Secret code
Enter the specified Secret code for the mail address in four digits.

: Location information
Add the location information from the Position location or Location history.

: Postal code
Enter a code within seven half-width digits.

ADD: Address
Enter an address within 64 full-width/128 half-width characters.

: Birthday
Enter a date within the range from 1900/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

: Des call display
Select or shoot a call image to be displayed when placing/receiving a voice/videophone call and displaying the individual Phonebook entry.

: Chara-den
Select a Chara-den character to be sent when placing a videophone call.

♪: Des phone tone
Select a ring tone that sounds for an incoming voice/videophone call.

♪: Des mail tone
Select a ring tone that sounds immediately after receiving mail.

: Select phone Illum.
Select an indicator color that flashes for an incoming voice/videophone call.

: Select mail Illum.
Select an indicator color that flashes immediately after receiving mail.

: Secret
Select whether to display the Phonebook data.

Editing an Entry (P.94)

1 From the Phonebook, select an entry → ⓘ (Edit).

2 Edit each item → ⓘ (Complete).

Tear-off line

Camera (P.139, 142)

■ Recording still images

1 Press 📷 in the stand-by display (for over a second).

Camera mode is activated.

2 Point the camera at the object → ● (Shoot).

The white-framed focusing window is used to adjust the focus. When the image comes into focus, the confirmation sound is heard, and the focusing window turns green. A still image is recorded with the shutter sound.

3 Press ● (Save).

The still image is saved.

■ Recording a movie

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Camera mode display → [Shoot] → [Switch mode] → [Movie shoot] → ●.

The display switches to the Movie shoot display.

2 Point the camera at the object → ● (Shoot).

The recording start tone is heard and the movie is recorded.

3 Press ● (Stop) to end recording.

The recording end tone is heard and the recording is stopped.

4 Press ● (Save).

The movie is saved.

Videophone (P.45, 58)

■ Placing a videophone call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display → ⓒ (V.phone).

2 Press ☎ to hang up.

■ Receiving a videophone call

1 When you receive a call, press ✆ or ⓒ (V.phone).

2 Press ☎ to hang up.

■ Operations during a videophone call

Key operation	Operation
● (MySide/Sub)	Switch between camera image/substitute image
ⓒ (In/Out)	Switch between In-/Out-camera
✆ (🔊)	Hands-free ON/OFF
▶/◀	Camera zoom-in/-out

PushTalk (P.76, 77)

■ Originating a PushTalk call

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display → Ⓟ.

2 Press ☎ to finish the communication.

■ Receiving a PushTalk call

1 When you receive a PushTalk call, press Ⓟ or ✆.

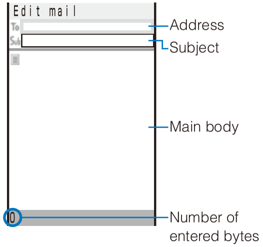
2 Press ☎ to finish the communication.

■ Operations during the communication

Key operation	Operation
Ⓟ	Speak • You can speak while you press and hold Ⓟ if you get the floor while it is open.
✆ (🔊)	Hands-free ON/OFF

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail (P.176)

1 Press ✉ (Mail) in the stand-by display → [Compose message] → ●.



2 Enter an address at [To].

Enter an address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

To add an address

From the Function menu, select [Add receiver] → address type (To/Cc/Bcc).

To delete an address

Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select [Delete receiver] → [Yes].

3 Enter a subject at [Sub].

Enter a subject within 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters.

4 Enter the main body at [≡].

Enter the main body within 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters.

5 Press ⓘ (Send).

The mail is sent.

File Attachment (P.180)

1 Press ✉ (Func) in the Edit mail display → [Add attach file] → ●.

Select from [Image], [i-motion], [Melody], [ToruCa], [PDF], [Phonebook], [My data], [Schedule], [Bookmark], [Others], and [Activate camera].

2 Select a file type → a folder → a file → ●.

The file is attached and "", "", "", "", "", "", or "" appears.

3 Compose mail → ⓘ (Send).

Checking New i-mode Mail (P.182)

1 Press ✉ (Mail) in the stand-by display (for over a second).

The FOMA terminal is connected to the i-mode center and an inquiry result is displayed.

Auto Receiving i-mode Mail (P.181)

1 When receiving mail

"✉" flashes.

2 When receiving is completed

"✉" is displayed, the indicator flashes, the ring tone sounds, and the number of received mail is displayed.
The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds.

Tear-off line

List of Menus (P.294)

Selecting the menu

1 (MENU)

List of menus

- Entertainment
  - My Selection
  - MUSIC Player
  - Lifetime Calendar
  - Camera
  - Movie
  - SubMemory
  - External Memory
- Mail
  - Mail box
  - Compose msg
  - Compose SMS
  - Templates

- (Mail)
  - Check new msg
  - Check new SMS
  - Receive option
  - Mail setting
- i-mode
  - i Menu
  - Bookmark
  - Screen Memo
  - Go to location
  - Last accessed URL
  - i-Channel
  - Message
  - Check new messages
  - i-mode setting
- i αppli
  - i αppli list
  - i αppli setting
  - i αppli history
  - i αppli(miniSD)

- Phone
  - Own number
  - Phonebook
  - Call record
  - PushTalk phonebook
  - Record msg
- LifeKit
  - GPS
  - BC reader
  - Rcv Ir data
  - ToruCa
  - IC card content
  - Data Security Service
  - Alarm
  - Schedule
  - Text Memo
  - Calculator

- Data Box
  - My picture
  - MUSIC
  - i-motion
  - Melody
  - My document
  - Chara-den
- Settings
  - Display
    - Stand-by disp.
    - Sub LCD
    - Backlight
    - Power saver
    - Menu setting
    - Menu pattern
    - Anim setting
    - Font size
  - Call
    - Incoming set
    - Missed call
    - Videophone
    - Call display

- (Settings)
  - Call
    - Call assist
    - Call setting
    - Call quality
    - Earphone
    - Self mode
  - Application
    - LTC
    - Mail
    - i-mode
    - i αppli
    - Phonebook
    - Call record
    - PushTalk
    - Record msg
    - ToruCa
    - IC act. Notice
    - Schedule
    - Input method
  - Lock/Security
    - Lock all
    - IC card lock
    - PIM lock

- (Settings)
  - Lock/Security
    - Secret display
    - Lock side key
    - Key dial lock
    - Acpt/Rjct call
    - Reject unknown
    - Denied no ID
  - Management
    - Date/time
    - Language
    - Manner mode
    - Change code
    - UIM setting
    - Scan function
    - SW Update
    - Battery level
    - Set basic tone
    - Storage info
    - USB mode setting
    - Reset
    - Init. setting

- NW Services
  - Voice Mail
  - Call Waiting
  - Call Forwarding
  - Bar Nuisance Calls
  - Notify Caller ID
  - Caller ID Request
  - Call Cost/Duration
  - In-call arrival act
  - Arrival Call Act
  - Remote Control
  - Dual Network
  - English Guidance
  - Service Numbers
  - Additional service
  - Multi Number
  - Chaku-moji
  - Roaming Guidance
  - Int'l roaming
  - Int'l dial assist
  - V.ph switch notice

Services Available on the FOMA Terminal (P.311)

Service	Phone number
Collect Call (fees paid by the recipient of the call)	(no area code) 106
Information on ordinary telephone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phones (paid)	(no area code) 104
Telegram service (paid: telegram fee) 8 a.m. - 10 p.m.	(no area code) 115
Time (paid)	(no area code) 117
Weather (paid)	Area code + 177
Emergency call to Police	(no area code) 110
Emergency call to Fire/Ambulance	(no area code) 119
Emergency call to Maritime rescue	(no area code) 118
Disaster Message Board Service (paid)	(no area code) 171

Tear-off line

The Voice Mail Service (P.272)

■ Starting the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Voice Mail] → [Activate] → [Activate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Voice Mail] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Playing back a new message

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Voice Mail] → [Play messages] → [Yes] → ●.

The Call Waiting Service (P.273)

■ Starting the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Waiting] → [Activate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call Waiting] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → ●.

The Call Forwarding Service (P.273)

■ Starting the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call forwarding] → [Activate] → [Activate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call forwarding] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Changing the forwarding number

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Call forwarding] → [Change FWD number] → Enter the phone number → [Set] → ●.

The Caller ID Display Request Service (P.274)

■ Starting the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Caller ID Request] → [Activate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Caller ID Request] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → ●.

List of Key Operation (P.25, 26)

▲ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Data Box.

▼ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Phonebook.

◀ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record.

▶ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Redial record.

✉ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Mail menu.
Press for over a second in the stand-by display to perform the Check new messages.

i : Press in the stand-by display to display the i-mode menu.
Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display the i-αppli folder list display.

MENU : Press to display the menu.

ch : Press in the stand-by display to display the Channel list display.
Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display My Selection.

＊ : Press for over a second in the stand-by display to lock/cancel the IC card function.

＃ : Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set/cancel the Public mode (Driving mode).

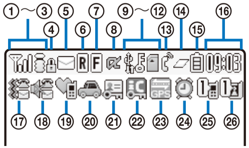
マナー▲ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Manner mode display.
Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set/cancel the Manner mode.
Press to scroll a page to the previous display.

▼メモ : Press in the stand-by display to display the Record msg display.
Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set/cancel the Record message.
Press to scroll a page to the next display.

📷 : Press for over a second in the stand-by display to activate the Camera mode.

000 : Slide to the “HOLD” position to lock the Music keys.

Using the Display (P.26)



① : Radio wave condition
② : During i-mode
③ : Outside of the service area
self : Self mode is set
EXT : While using the infrared/iC communication function
④ : While performing an SSL-related function such as displaying an SSL site
⑤ : Unread i-mode mail/Unread SMS/Unread i-mode mail and unread SMS
: Mail at the i-mode center

⑥ R : Unread Message R
⑦ F : Unread Message F
⑧ : While running i-αppli (i-αppli stand-by display)/i-αppli DX
⑨ : USB mode is Communication mode
: USB mode is Memory mode
⑩ : Secret display is [ON]
⑪ : The “Memory Stick Duo” is inserted
SD : The miniSD memory card is inserted
⑫ : While the infrared remote control is used
⑬ : During a voice call
: During a videophone call (64K)/(32K)
: During PushTalk communication
⑭ : 1/2/3 or more tasks are executed (changes to while playback is in progress on the MUSIC Player)
: During GPS measurement of location
⑮ : Battery level
⑯ : Current time (24-hour format)

⑰ : The vibrator is set for incoming calls
: The vibrator is set for incoming mail
: The vibrator is set for incoming calls and mail
⑱ : Incoming call ring volume OFF
: Incoming mail ring volume OFF
: Incoming call and mail ring volume OFF
⑲ : Manner mode is set (♡ is pink)
⑳ : Public mode (Driving mode) is set
㉑ : PIM lock is set
: Key dial lock is set
: PIM lock and Key dial lock are set
㉒ IC : IC card lock is set
㉓ GPS : Location request is set to [ON]
㉔ : Alarm is set
: Schedule alarm is set
: Alarm and Schedule alarm are set
㉕ : Record message is set (there are non-played back record messages) (is white, is light blue)
㉖ : Videophone message is set (there are non-played back videophone messages) (is green, is light blue)

Contact for Emergency Such As Lost Terminal

■ Setting/canceling the Omakase Lock

0120-524-360 (24-hour service)

■ Other contact numbers

Contact number: ________________

Contact number: ________________

Contact number: ________________

- ● Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

Tear-off line

FOMA SO903i

Quick Manual for “Overseas Use”

■ For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center>
(24-hour service)

Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number **-800-0120-0151**

※ The call charges to your country of stay apply when you place a call from your mobile phone.

If the above universal number is not available

International access number of your country of stay **-81-3-5366-3114**

※ The call charges to Japan apply.

- Dial +81-3-5366-3114 to get connected when you place a call from SO903i. (Press and hold ⓪ for at least one second to enter “+”.)
- For the international prefix number for the universal number and international access number of major countries, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【International service】”.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number is not available when you place a call from your mobile phone, a public phone, or your hotel.

■ About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas

<Network Technical Support and Operation Center>
(24-hour service)

Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number **-800-5931-8600**

※ The call charges to your country of stay apply when you place a call from your mobile phone.

If the above universal number is not available

International access number of your country of stay **-81-3-6718-1414**

※ The call charges to Japan apply.

※ The international prefix number for the universal number and international access number of your country of stay are subject to change.

- Dial +81-3-6718-1414 to get connected when you place a call from SO903i. (Press and hold ⓪ for at least one second to enter “+”.)
- For the international prefix number for the universal number and international access number of major countries, see the “Mobile Phone User’s Guide【International service】”.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number is not available when you place a call from your mobile phone, a public phone, or your hotel.

Settings at the Location of Stay

The FOMA terminal works in a 3G Roaming Area.

Placing a Call from Your Overseas Location (P.290)

■ Placing a call to another country (including Japan) from your overseas location

1 Press “+” (press ⓪ for over a second) in the stand-by display and enter a country code, area code, and a recipient’s phone number, in that order.

- If an area code begins with “0”, omit the “0” when dialing (excepting when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).
- To place an international call to Japan, enter the country code “81”.

To place a call to a country saved using the Country code

Enter a phone number in the stand-by display → press ◉ (Call) → select [Voice call]/[Videophone] from the Call menu → select [Country code] from the Call condition menu → select a country code → press ◉ (Call).

To place a call to a recipient saved in the Phonebook

Select a recipient from the Phonebook and press ☎ or Ⓥ (V.phone).

2 Press ☎.

To place a videophone call

Press Ⓥ (V.phone).

■ Placing a local call in your overseas location

1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.

- Make sure to include the area code, even for a local call.
- If you place a call to a “WORLD WING” overseas user, enter the country code “81” and make the call an international call to Japan even if the recipient is currently in the same country in which you stay.

2 Press ☎.

To place a videophone call

Press Ⓥ (V.phone).

International Dial Assist (P.55)

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int’l dial assist] → ◉.

[Auto conversion]:

Set whether an international access number or country code is automatically added.

[Int’l prefix]:

Save an international access number and set the Auto assist number. You can also add an international access number by selecting [Int’l prefix] from the Call condition menu.

[Country code]:

Save a country code and set the Auto assist number. You can also add a country code by selecting [Country code] from the Call condition menu.

2 [Auto conversion] → [ON]/[OFF] → ◉.

3 Select [Int’l prefix] → an input field → enter a name and an international access number.

Enter a name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters and an international access number within 10 digits.

4 ⓘ (Complete) → ◀.

5 Select [Country code] → an input field → enter a country name and a country code.

Enter a country name within seven full-width or 14 half-width characters and a country code within five digits.

6 ⓘ (Complete).

Receiving a Call (P.290)

1 When receiving a call, press ☎.

When you receive a videophone call

Press ☎ or Ⓥ (V.phone). To answer a call with a substitute image, press ◉ (Sub).

■ When the caller places a call from Japan

Ask the caller to dial your phone number.

■ When the caller places a call from countries other than Japan

Ask the caller to dial the international access number−81−your phone number without the first “0”.

Tear-off line

Network Search Mode (P.291)

Example: Changing a carrier for manual connection

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Network search mode] → ●.

[Auto]:
Automatically connect to another carrier.

[Manual]:
Manually select a carrier.

[Network re-search]:
Search the carrier to be connected again.

[PLMN setting]:
Set a carrier with the higher-priority for connection.

2 Select [Manual] → a carrier → ●.

PLMN Setting (P.291)

Example: Saving a carrier from the carrier list

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Network search mode] → [PLMN setting] → ●.

2 Select [Unregistered] and press ✉ (Func).

3 Select [Select from List] → a carrier → [Yes] → ●.

Operator Name Display (P.291)

1 From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Operator name disp.] → ●.

2 [Display on]/[Display off] → ●.

Roaming Guidance (P.291)

■ Starting the guidance

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Roaming Guidance] → [Activate] → [Yes] → ●.

■ Canceling the guidance

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Roaming Guidance] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → ●.

Bar Incoming Call (P.292)

■ Starting the barring

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Bar Incoming call] → [Activate barring] → the type of call to be rejected → enter a network security code → [Yes] → ●.

■ Canceling the barring

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Bar Incoming call] → [Deactivate barring] → enter a network security code → [Yes] → ●.

The Voice Mail Service (P.292)

■ Starting the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Voice Mail (Int.)] → [Activate] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

■ Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Voice Mail (Int.)] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

■ Playing back a new message

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Voice Mail (Int.)] → [Play messages] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

The Call Forwarding Service (P.292)

■ Starting the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Call FWD(Int.)] → [Activate] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

■ Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Call FWD(Int.)] → [Deactivate] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

Roaming Guidance (P.292)

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Roaming guide(Int.)] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

Setting the Remote Control (P.292)

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Remote access(Int.)] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

The Caller ID Display Request Service (P.292)

From the Menu, select [NW Services] → [Int'l roaming] → [Caller ID req(Int.)] → [Yes] → operate as instructed by the guidance.

Checks after Returning to Japan (P.289)

When you power on the FOMA terminal after returning to Japan, it is set by default to automatically search the network and connect to the FOMA network (JP DoCoMo).

- If the Network search mode is set to [Manual], manually switch to the FOMA network (JP DoCoMo) or change the setting to [Auto].

About Inquiries

For inquiries about loss, theft, the charge settlement, and repairs, see “For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas” on the frontcover or “About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas” on P.1 of this manual.

- When you place a call to a contact number for inquiries, call the “International prefix number for the universal number” or “International access number of your country of stay” assigned to the location where you stay, and then enter the contact phone numbers.

Tear-off line

Don’t forget your FOMA terminal or your manners!

When you use the FOMA terminal, be careful not to disturb others around you.

Power off the FOMA terminal in the following cases

- When you are in a place where the use is prohibited

  In airplanes and hospitals, power off the FOMA terminal.

  ※ Power off the FOMA terminal not only inside hospital wards but also in the lobby or waiting rooms since electronic medical equipment may be used nearby.

- When there is a possibility that the implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator is used nearby such as on rush-hour trains

  The FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.

Set the Public mode in the following cases

- When you are driving

  Using the FOMA terminal while driving is dangerous because it may interfere safe driving.

  ※ Use the FOMA terminal after stopping the vehicle to park in a safe place or use the Public mode (Driving mode).

- When you are in a public place such as in a theater, movie theater or museum

  Power off the FOMA terminal in a quiet public place since it may disturb others around you.

Be careful of where you use the FOMA terminal and the volume of your voice and ring tone

- Be careful of the volume of your voice when you use the FOMA terminal in a quiet place such as in a restaurant or hotel lobby.
- Use the FOMA terminal in a place where you do not disturb passengers on the streets.

Be sensitive regarding privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Features to support public manners

The FOMA terminal is equipped with helpful features, such as muting sounds, not answering incoming calls, etc.

- Public mode (P.62, 63, 64)
- Manner mode (P.106)/Original manner mode (P.107)
- Vibrator (P.101)
- Record message (P.65)

This manual was printed and produced in such a way to allow easy recycling. Please dispose it for recycling when it is no longer needed.

"ドコモeサイト" allows you to go through procedures for various registration changes, including changes of the address and charge plan, and request for relevant documents.

Using i-mode i Menu➡料金＆お申込・設定➡ドコモeサイト Free packet communication charge

From a PC My DoCoMo (http://www.mydocomo.com/) ➡ 各種手続き (ドコモeサイト)

※ For access using i-mode, the "network security code" is required.
※ For access using i-mode, no packet communication charge is required, except for from abroad.
※ For access from a PC, the "DoCoMo ID/Password" are required.
※ If you have not yet obtained the "network security code" or "DoCoMo ID/Password", or you forget them, call the "General Contact" below.
※ Access to the services may not be available depending on the subscription detail.
※ DoCoMo e-site may be inaccessible because of the system maintenance.

General Contact

■From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs (in Japanese only)

📱 (No prefix) **151** (toll-free)

※Not available from ordinary phones.

■From ordinary phones

☎ **0120-800-000** (toll-free) (in Japanese)

☎ **0120-005-250** (toll-free) (in English)

※Also available from mobile phones and PHSs.

●Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

Contact for Repair (in Japanese only)

■From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

📱 (No prefix) **113** (toll-free)

※Not available from ordinary phones.

■ From ordinary phones

☎ **0120-800-000** (toll-free)

※Also available from mobile phones and PHSs.

●Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

●For details refer to the "List of Service Stations in Japan" supplied with the FOMA terminal.

For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas

<DoCoMo Information Center> (24-hour service)

● Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number **-800-0120-0151**

※The call charges to your country of stay apply when you place a call from your mobile phone.

● If the above universal number is not available

International access number of your country of stay **-81-3-5366-3114**※

※The call charges to Japan apply.

※Dial +81-3-5366-3114 to get connected when you place a call from SO903i. (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+".)

About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas

<Network Technical Support and Operation Center> (24-hour service)

● Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number **-800-5931-8600**

※The call charges to your country of stay apply when you place a call from your mobile phone.

● If the above universal number is not available

International access number of your country of stay **-81-3-6718-1414**※

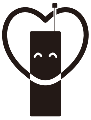
※The call charges to Japan apply.

※The international prefix number for the universal number and international access number of your country of stay are subject to change.

※Dial +81-3-6718-1414 to get connected when you place a call from SO903i. (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+".)

※For the international prefix number for the universal number and international access number of major countries, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】".

※Note that, in many cases, the universal number is not available when you place a call from your mobile phone, a public phone, or your hotel.



Don't forget your mobile phone
… or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.

Li-ion Return all spent battery packs to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer, or a recycling shop to protect the environment.

Published on 100% recycled paper.

Printed with soybean oil ink.

'06.11 (Ver.1.1)
2-886-662-**11**(1)

FOMA® SO903i

Manual for Data Communication

■Brief summary of the Manual for Data Communication

This manual provides instructions on how to install the SO903i communication configuration files (drivers) and FOMA PC Setup Software that are both included in the supplied CD-ROM as well as information necessary for performing data communication on the FOMA SO903i.

■Operations on Windows XP

This manual assumes that you use Windows XP Service Pack 2 as your operating system. Operating procedures and window examples may partly differ depending on your PC environment.

'06.11 (Ver.1)
A-CHJ-100-**11**(1)

About Data Communication

You can use the FOMA terminal for three types of data communication, packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support FAX communication.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the IP connection.
- If you are going to connect the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's "sigmarionⅢ" or "musea" PDA to perform data communication, you should update "sigmarionⅢ"/"musea". For details about updating, see the DoCoMo website.
- Data communication to be performed by connecting to a PC (packet and 64K data communication) is not available overseas.

Packet Communication

A charge applies to this type of communication based on the volume of exchanged data (maximum reception speed 384K bps, maximum transmission speed 64K bps).

You can perform packet communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA packet communication-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera". You can also exchange data by accessing an in-house LAN connected to the FOMA network.

- Note that packet communication could be expensive if you exchange large volumes of data.

64K Data Communication

A charge applies to this type of communication based on the duration of a communication (communication speed 64K bps).

You can perform 64K data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA 64K data communication-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U" /"mopera" or ISDN synchronous 64K access points.

- Note that 64K data communication could be expensive if you exchange data over a long period of time.

Data Transfer

This type of communication is used to exchange data using the infrared communication, iC communication, or FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and no charge is required. Using infrared communication, you can exchange data with a device such as the FOMA terminal or a PC that is equipped with the infrared communication function.

Precautions on Use

Usage Fee of Internet Service Provider

When you use the Internet, a usage fee is required for your Internet service provider. This usage fee, which is separate from the FOMA service charges, must be paid directly to the Internet service provider. For details about usage fees, contact your Internet service provider.

You can use DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use "mopera U", you need to subscribe to this service (paid service). No monthly charge is required to use "mopera" and you do not need to subscribe to it.

Setting a Host (Such as an Internet Service Provider)

The host for packet communication is different from the host for 64K data communication. To use packet communication, use a packet communication-compliant host; to use 64K data communication, use a FOMA 64K data communication-compliant host or ISDN synchronous 64K-compliant host.

- You cannot connect to a DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to a PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

User Authentication for Network Access

User authentication (ID and password) may be required when connecting to some hosts. If user authentication is required, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network) for connecting to the host. The Internet service provider or the network administrator of the host assigns an ID and password. For details, contact your Internet service provider or the network administrator of the host.

Access Authentication for the Use of a Browser

When a FirstPass-compatible site that you access through the Internet browser on your PC requires the FirstPass (user certificate) as an access authentication, install the FirstPass PC software from this CD-ROM and perform necessary settings. For details, see the "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the [FirstPassPCSoft] folder on the CD-ROM. You need Adobe Reader (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read the "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If Adobe Reader is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe Reader software.

For details on using Adobe Reader, see the Help that is installed with the software.

Conditions of Packet and 64K Data Communication

The following conditions are necessary to perform communication using the FOMA terminal.

- The FOMA USB connection cable (optional) can be used on your PC.
- Your PDA must have FOMA packet and 64K data communication support.
- You must be inside of the FOMA's service area.
- The host for packet communication must have FOMA packet communication support.
- The host for 64K data communication must have FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronous 64K data communication support.

Note, however, that even if you comply with the above conditions, you may not be able to perform communication if the base station is congested or radio wave condition is poor.

Before Using Data Communication

About the Operating Environment

Operating environment of a PC to be used for data communication is as follows.

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	● PC/AT compatible machine with a built-in or removable CD-ROM drive ● USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification 1.1 compliant)
OS※1	Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP (all Japanese versions)
Required memory※2	Windows 2000 Professional: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard drive capacity※2	5MB or more free space
Display	High color (65,536 colors) and high resolution (800×600 dots) or over (recommended)

※1 Operation on a PC running upgraded OS is not guaranteed.

※2 The required memory and hard drive capacity may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

Other Necessary Items

Other than the FOMA terminal and a PC, the following hardware and software are necessary.

- FOMA USB connection cable (optional)
- Supplied CD-ROM "FOMA SO903i CD-ROM"

● Purchase the exclusive "FOMA USB connection cable". A generic USB cable for a PC connection cannot be used because it has a different connector shape.

■ Definition of terms

● **Administrator**

An administrator is authorized access to all Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional systems. At least one user with Administrator privilege is set for each PC. Normally, a user without Administrator privilege cannot install the communication configuration files (drivers). For more information on Administrator privilege, contact the manufacturer of your PC or a representative of Microsoft Corporation.

● **APN (Access Point Name)**

A character string used for identifying the Internet service provider host or in-house LAN for packet communication. For example, the APN of "mopera U" is "mopera.net".

● **cid (Context Identifier)**

A registration number available when you save a packet communication host (APN) in the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 10 numbers from one to 10 for the FOMA terminal.

Default cid of the FOMA terminal

Registration number (cid)	Host (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Undefined
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4-10	Undefined

● **DNS (Domain Name System)**

DNS is a system that converts a domain name (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) into an IP address, which is used by a PC.

● **IrDA (Infrared Data Association)**

IrDA is an organization that establishes infrared communication-related standards.

● **IrMC (Ir Mobile Communication)**

Standards established for the purpose of data transfer between mobile phones and between PDAs (personal digital assistant). You can exchange phone numbers and schedule data between mobile phones or PDAs equipped with an IrMC-compliant infrared jack.

● **OBEX (Object Exchange)**

OBEX is one of the global standards for data communication. You can exchange data between OBEX-compliant mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, and printers.

● **QoS (Quality of Service)**

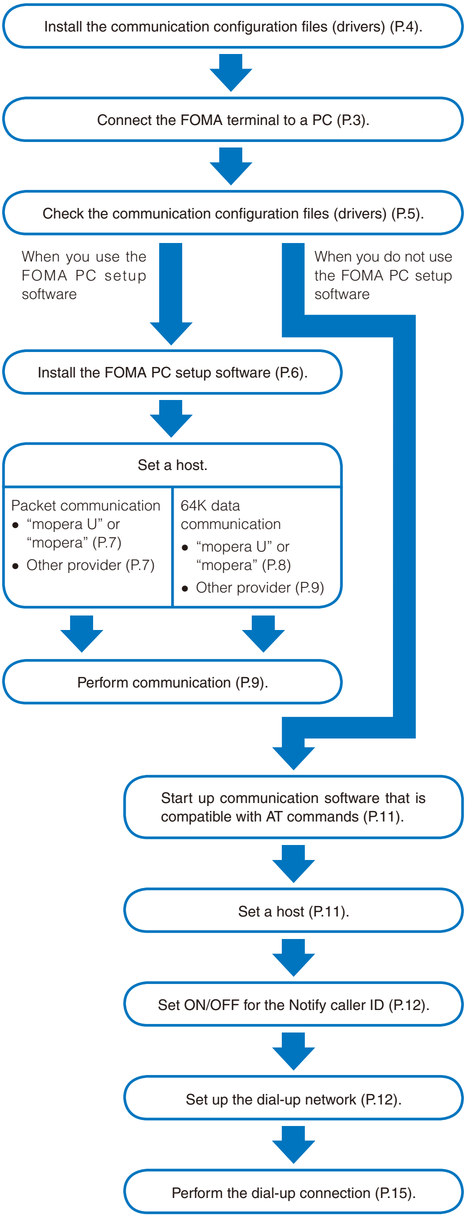
Service quality technology that enables the user to use a communication line in accordance with requirements. If you are using the FOMA terminal, you can set the communication speed for connection.

● **W-TCP**

TCP parameter that makes optimal use of TCP/IP transmission capabilities for packet communication on the FOMA network. To take full advantage of the communication performance of the FOMA terminal, you must perform this communication settings.

Preparations and Flow of Data Communication

The preparations required for performing packet and 64K data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC are given below.



Install the communication configuration files (drivers) (P.4).

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC (P.3).

Check the communication configuration files (drivers) (P.5).

When you use the FOMA PC setup software

- Install the FOMA PC setup software (P.6).
- Set a host.
  - Packet communication
    - "mopera U" or "mopera" (P.7)
    - Other provider (P.7)
  - 64K data communication
    - "mopera U" or "mopera" (P.8)
    - Other provider (P.9)
- Perform communication (P.9).

When you do not use the FOMA PC setup software

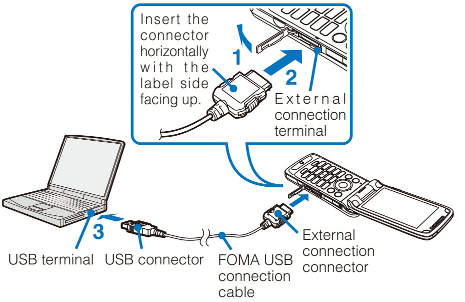
- Start up communication software that is compatible with AT commands (P.11).
- Set a host (P.11).
- Set ON/OFF for the Notify caller ID (P.12).
- Set up the dial-up network (P.12).
- Perform the dial-up connection (P.15).

Connecting the FOMA Terminal to a PC

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC when they are powered on.

1. Open the external connection terminal cover.
2. Insert the external connection connector of the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) into the external connection terminal of the FOMA terminal until it clicks.
3. Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB connection cable to the USB terminal of the PC.

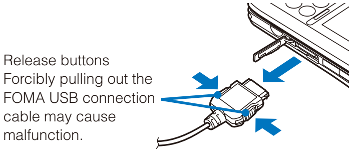
   The FOMA terminal is connected to the PC and "Ψ" is displayed on the FOMA terminal.


Insert the connector horizontally with the label side facing up.
1
2
External connection terminal
3
USB terminal
USB connector
FOMA USB connection cable
External connection connector

■ Disconnecting the USB connection cable

1. Make sure to pull out the FOMA USB connection cable horizontally while holding the release buttons pressed.

   When you remove the USB connection cable, "Ψ" which is displayed on the FOMA terminal disappears.



Forcibly pulling out the FOMA USB connection cable may cause malfunction.

2. Pull out the FOMA USB connection cable from the USB terminal of the PC.

- Do not remove the FOMA USB connection cable during data communication. Doing so may cause malfunction, etc.
- It is after installing the communication configuration files that "Ψ" appears on the FOMA terminal.

Installing the Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)

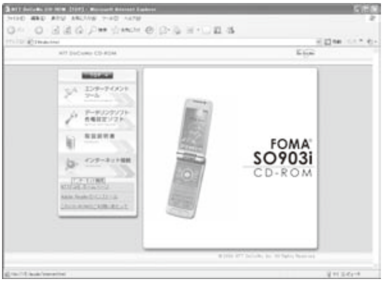
To connect the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) and perform data communication, install the communication configuration files (drivers) from this CD-ROM.

- A warning message regarding the Windows logo test or digital signature may appear during the installation process. Click [続行] or [はい] to continue the installation.

When Using Windows XP

A user with Administrator privilege can install the software.

1 Set “FOMA SO903i CD-ROM” in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.



- The recommended environment for operating the Menu program is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. If your PC does not meet the requirements or if the Menu does not appear when you insert the CD-ROM, open the CD-ROM drive from My Computer, etc. and double-click [index.html].

2 Click [データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト] → [インストール] under “FOMA通信設定ファイル(USBドライバ)” (FOMA communication configuration files (USB drivers)).

3 Click [実行] → [実行する].

4 Click [次へ].

The confirmation window appears.

5 Click [OK].

The Terms of Use for FOMA SO903i USB Driver appears.

6 Check the contents and click [はい] to accept the terms.

When you click [いいえ]
Installation is canceled.

7 Click [完了].

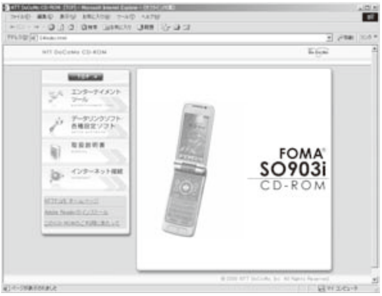
8 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC using the FOMA USB connection cable.

A “new hardware found” message appears, all drivers are automatically installed, and the installation is completed.

When Using Windows 2000 Professional

A user with Administrator privilege can install the software.

1 Set “FOMA SO903i CD-ROM” in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.



- The recommended environment for operating the Menu program is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. If your PC does not meet the requirements or if the Menu does not appear when you insert the CD-ROM, open the CD-ROM drive from My Computer, etc. and double-click [index.html].

2 Click [データリンクソフト・各種設定ソフト] → [インストール] under “FOMA通信設定ファイル(USBドライバ)” (FOMA communication configuration files (USB drivers)).

3 Select [このプログラムを上記の場所から実行する] (Run this program from its current location) and click [OK].

4 Click [次へ].

The confirmation window appears.

5 Click [OK].

The Terms of Use for FOMA SO903i USB Driver appears.

6 Check the contents and click [はい] to accept the terms.

When you click [いいえ]
Installation is canceled.

7 Click [完了].

8 Connect the FOMA terminal to the PC using the FOMA USB connection cable.

A “new hardware found” message appears, all drivers are automatically installed, and the installation is completed.

Checking the Installed Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)

Confirm that the SO903i communication configuration files (drivers) are installed properly.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Click [スタート] → [コントロールパネル] → [パフォーマンスとメンテナンス] → [システム].

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] → [設定] → [コントロールパネル] and then double-click [システム].

2 Click the [ハードウェア] tab and then [デバイスマネージャ].

3 Click each device and confirm the name of the installed driver.

Device type	Driver name
Port (COM/LPT)	● FOMA SO903i Command Port ● FOMA SO903i OBEX Port
Modem	● FOMA SO903i
USB (Universal Serial Bus) controller	● FOMA SO903i

- The COM port number may be different depending on the PC.

Uninstalling the Communication Configuration Files (Drivers)

A user with Administrator privilege can uninstall the software.

- Before starting uninstallation, make sure to disconnect the FOMA terminal from the PC.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Click [スタート] → [コントロールパネル] → [プログラムの追加と削除].

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] → [設定] → [コントロールパネル] and then double-click [アプリケーションの追加と削除].

2 Select [FOMA SO903i USB] and click [変更と削除].

3 Check the name of the program to be deleted and click [はい].

The uninstallation of the communication configuration files (drivers) starts.

4 Click [OK].

● When you failed to install the software or [FOMA SO903i USB] does not appear on the window in step 2, reinstall the software after uninstalling it by clicking [スタート] → [ファイル名を指定して実行] and entering [C:¥Program Files¥SonyEricsson¥SO903iUSBDriver¥so903iun.exe].

Setting Communication Using the FOMA PC Setup Software

About the FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA terminal to a PC and perform packet or 64K data communication, various communication-related settings are necessary. If you use the FOMA PC setup software, you can perform the following settings very easily. You can also set up for packet or 64K data communication without using the FOMA PC setup software (P.11).

● かんたん設定 (Easy setup)

You can follow the guidance to create a dial-up connection for FOMA data communication. The W-TCP settings are performed at the same time.

● W-TCPの設定 (W-TCP setting)

Before using FOMA packet communication, optimize the communication settings on the PC.

Optimization of the communication settings by setting W-TCP is necessary for the the possible communication performance.

● 接続先(APN)の設定 (Host (APN) setting)

Perform the setting of a host (APN) required for packet communication.

Unlike in 64K data communication, a regular phone number is not used for a FOMA packet communication host. You must register in advance a host name called APN in the FOMA terminal for each host and specify this registration number (cid) in the host number field to connect.

- At the time of purchase, cid1 and cid3 are assigned to “mopera.ne.jp”, a host (APN) for mopera and “mopera.ne.jp”, a host (AP) for mopera U respectively. To connect to other provider or the corporate LAN, the host (APN) setting is necessary.

● If you have a FOMA PC setup software Ver.3.0.1 or earlier (hereinafter referred to as an old FOMA PC setup software) installed, uninstall it beforehand.

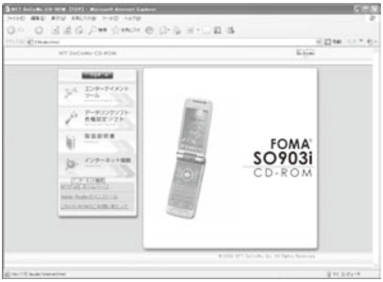
Installing the FOMA PC Setup Software

To use the FOMA PC setup software, install it from this CD-ROM.
A user with Administrator privilege can install the software.

- Before starting installation, quit all programs that are running.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Set “FOMA SO903i CD-ROM” in the CD-ROM drive of the PC.



- The recommended environment for operating the Menu program is Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0 or later. If your PC does not meet the requirements or if the Menu does not appear when you insert the CD-ROM, open the CD-ROM drive from My Computer, etc. and double-click [index.html].

2 Click [データリンクソフト･各種設定ソフト] → [インストール] under “FOMA PC設定ソフト” (FOMA PC setup software).

3 Click [実行] → [実行する].

4 Click [次へ].

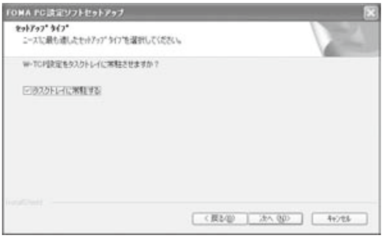
The Terms of Use for the FOMA PC setup software appears.

5 Check the contents and click [はい] to accept the terms.

When you click [いいえ]

Installation is canceled.

6 Put a checkmark for [タスクトレイに常駐する] and click [次へ].

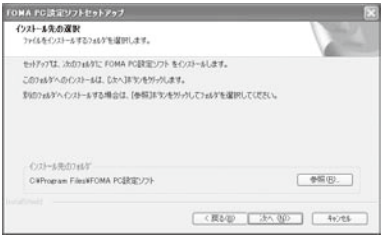


ｾｯﾄｱｯﾌﾟ ﾀｲﾌﾟ
ﾆｰｽﾞに最も適したｾｯﾄｱｯﾌﾟ ﾀｲﾌﾟを選択してください。
W-TCP設定をﾀｽｸﾄﾚｲに常駐させますか？
☑ ﾀｽｸﾄﾚｲに常駐する

After installation, “W-TCP setting” icon is resident in the task tray.

- After installing “W-TCP setting”, you can change the resident setting.

7 Check the installation destination and click [次へ].

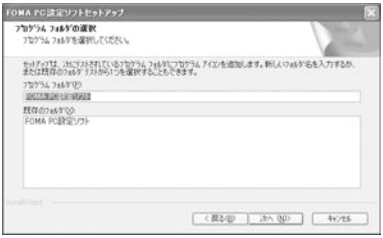


ｲﾝｽﾄｰﾙ先の選択
ﾌｧｲﾙをｲﾝｽﾄｰﾙするﾌｫﾙﾀﾞを選択します。
ｾｯﾄｱｯﾌﾟは、次のﾌｫﾙﾀﾞに FOMA PC設定ｿﾌﾄ をｲﾝｽﾄｰﾙします。
このﾌｫﾙﾀﾞへのｲﾝｽﾄｰﾙは、[次へ]ﾎﾞﾀﾝをｸﾘｯｸします。
別のﾌｫﾙﾀﾞへｲﾝｽﾄｰﾙする場合は、[参照]ﾎﾞﾀﾝをｸﾘｯｸしてﾌｫﾙﾀﾞを選択してください。
ｲﾝｽﾄｰﾙ先のﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ
C:¥Program Files¥FOMA PC設定ｿﾌﾄ

To change the installation destination

Click [参照], specify the desired installation destination, and click [次へ].

8 Check the name of the program folder and click [次へ].



ﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞの選択
ﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞを選択してください。
ｾｯﾄｱｯﾌﾟは、次にﾘｽﾄされているﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞにﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ｱｲｺﾝを追加します。新しいﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ名を入力するか、または既存のﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ ﾘｽﾄから1つを選択することもできます。
ﾌﾟﾛｸﾞﾗﾑ ﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ(P):
FOMA PC設定ｿﾌﾄ
既存のﾌｫﾙﾀﾞ(X):
FOMA PC設定ｿﾌﾄ

To change the folder name

Enter a new folder name and click [次へ].

9 Click [完了].

When the installation is completed, the FOMA PC setup software operation window starts.

Uninstalling the FOMA PC Setup Software

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Quit the program that is running.

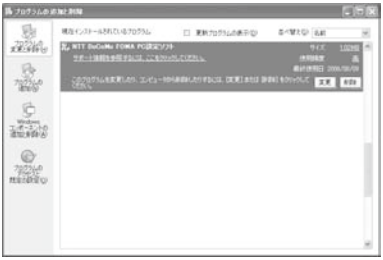
- Quit the W-TCP setup software. Right-click [W-TCP設定ソフト] in the task tray located in the lower right corner of the desktop window and click [終了].
- Quit the FOMA PC setup software. Click [終了] at the lower right corner of the software window.

2 Click [スタート] → [コントロールパネル] → [プログラムの追加と削除].

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] → [設定] → [コントロールパネル] and then double-click [アプリケーションの追加と削除].

3 Select [NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト] and click [削除].



4 Check the name of the program to be deleted and click [はい].

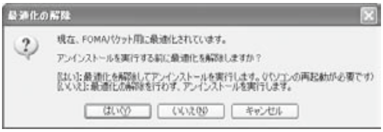
The program is uninstalled and deleted.

5 Click [完了].

The FOMA PC setup software is uninstalled.

When W-TCP is optimized

The following window appears. Normally, click [はい] to cancel optimization.



現在、FOMAパケット用に最適化されています。

アンインストールを実行する前に最適化を解除しますか？

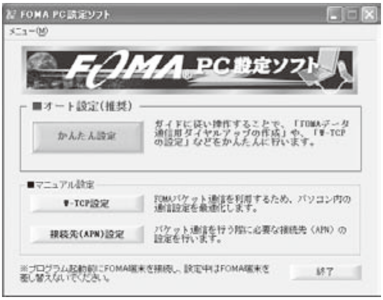
[はい]：最適化を解除してアンインストールを実行します。(パソコンの再起動が必要です)
[いいえ]：最適化の解除を行わず、アンインストールを実行します。

Preparations Before Making Various Settings

We recommend using “mopera U”, which provides a broadband connection option for an Internet connection using the FOMA terminal. (You need to subscribe separately to this service.)
Users who want to connect to the Internet immediately may find it easy using “mopera”.
To create an easy dial-up connection for FOMA, select/enter responses for the displayed questions in accordance with information of the “Connection method” and “Connection provider” you have selected.
Before making the settings, make sure the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Click [スタート] → [すべてのプログラム] → [FOMA PC設定ソフト].



ガイドに従い操作することで、「FOMAデータ通信用ダイヤルアップの作成」や、「W-TCPの設定」などをかんたんに行います。

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

パケット通信を行う際に必要な接続先（APN）の設定を行います。

※プログラム起動前にFOMA端末を接続し、設定中はFOMA端末を差し替えないでください。

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] → [プログラム] → [FOMA PC設定ソフト].

Easy Setup (Packet Communication)

When Using “mopera U” or “mopera”

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [かんたん設定].

2 Select [パケット通信] and click [次へ].

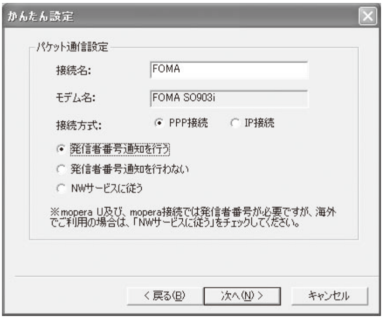
3 Select [『mopera U』への接続] or [『mopera』への接続] and click [次へ].

4 Click [OK].

The host (APN) is loaded from the FOMA terminal. Wait for a few moments.

5 Enter a host name (any name) at [接続名], select [PPP接続] and [発信者番号通知を行う], and click [次へ].

- You cannot enter half-width characters, “¥” “/” “:” “*” “?” “<” “>” “|” and “"”.
- “mopera U” supports both [PPP接続] and [IP接続], while “mopera” supports only [PPP接続]. Note that only [PPP接続] is available on the FOMA terminal.



接続名: FOMA

モデム名: FOMA SO903i

接続方式: ● PPP接続 ○ IP接続

● 発信者番号通知を行う
○ 発信者番号通知を行わない
○ NWサービスに従う

※mopera U及び、mopera接続では発信者番号が必要ですが、海外でご利用の場合は、「NWサービスに従う」をチェックしてください。

6 Select a choice of accessible users and click [次へ].

You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank.

7 Put a checkmark for [最適化を行う] and click [次へ].

- If you have performed the optimization already, the window for optimization does not appear.

8 Check the setting information and click [完了].

9 Click [OK].

- When you performed the optimization in step 7, the window for confirming whether to restart the PC appears. Click [はい].

When Using Other Providers

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [かんたん設定].

2 Select [パケット通信] for the connection type and click [次へ].

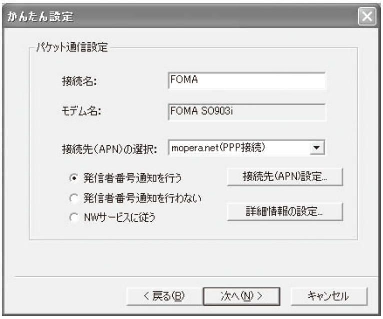
3 Select [その他] for the host and click [次へ].

4 Click [OK].

The host (APN) is loaded from the FOMA terminal. Wait for a few moments.

5 Enter a host name (any name) at [**接続名**].

- You cannot enter half-width characters, “¥” “/” “:” “*” “?” “<” “>” “|” and “””.
- Select [PPP接続] for the connection type. [IP接続] is not available.
- About whether you should notify your caller ID, follow the instruction of the provider you use.



かんたん設定

パケット通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデム名: FOMA SO903i

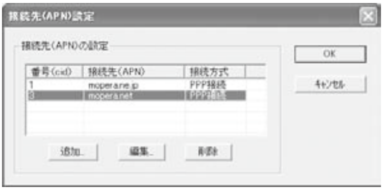
接続先(APN)の選択: mopera.net(PPP接続)

● 発信者番号通知を行う

○ 発信者番号通知を行わない

○ NWサービスに従う

6 Click [**接続先(APN)設定**].



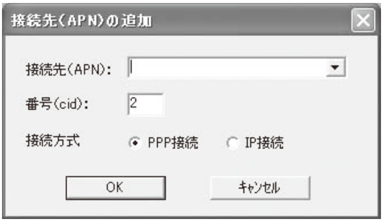
接続先(APN)設定

接続先(APN)の設定

番号(cid)	接続先(APN)	接続方式
1	mopera.ne.jp	PPP接続
3	mopera.net	PPP接続

7 Click [**追加**] and set a host (APN) and click [OK].

Set 2 or a number between 4 and 10 for cid.



接続先(APN)の追加

接続先(APN):

番号(cid): 2

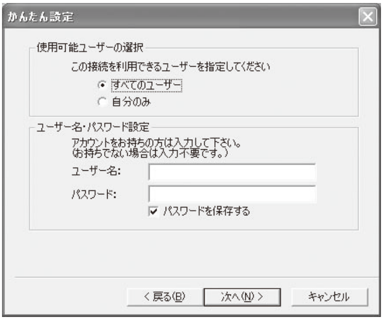
接続方式 ● PPP接続 ○ IP接続

8 Click [OK].

9 Click [**次へ**].

10 Select a choice of accessible users, set [**ユーザー名**] and [**パスワード**], and click [**次へ**].

To set [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], enter the various information supplied by your provider accurately, in particular, uppercase and lowercase letters.



かんたん設定

使用可能ユーザーの選択

この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー

○ 自分のみ

ユーザー名・パスワード設定

アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名:

パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

11 Put a checkmark for [**最適化を行う**] and click [**次へ**].

- If you have performed the optimization already, the window for optimization does not appear.

12 Check the setting information and click [**完了**].

13 Click [OK].

- When you performed the optimization in step 11, the window for confirming whether to restart the PC appears. Click [はい].

Easy Setup (64K Data Communication)

When Using “mopera U” or “mopera”

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [**かんたん設定**].

2 Select [**64Kデータ通信**] and click [**次へ**].

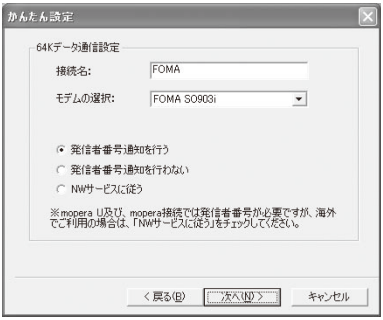
3 Select [**『mopera U』への接続**] or [**『mopera』への接続**] and click [**次へ**].

4 Click [**はい**].

The host (APN) is loaded from the FOMA terminal. Wait for a few moments.

5 Enter a host name (any name) at [**接続名**] and click [**次へ**].

- You cannot enter half-width characters, “¥” “/” “:” “*” “?” “<” “>” “|” and “””.
- If [FOMA SO903i] is not set for [モデムの選択], select [FOMA SO903i].



かんたん設定

64Kデータ通信設定

接続名: FOMA

モデムの選択: FOMA SO903i

● 発信者番号通知を行う

○ 発信者番号通知を行わない

○ NWサービスに従う

※mopera U及び、mopera接続では発信者番号が必要ですが、海外でご利用の場合は、「NWサービスに従う」をチェックしてください。

6 Select a choice of accessible users and click [次へ].

You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank.

7 Check the setting information and click [完了].

When Using Other Providers

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [かんたん設定].

2 Select [64Kデータ通信] for the connection type and click [次へ].

3 Select [その他] for the host and click [次へ].

4 Enter dial-up information.

- About whether you should notify your caller ID, follow the instruction of the provider you use.

[接続名]:

Enter a host name (any name).

- You cannot enter half-width characters, "¥" "/" ":" "*" "?" "<" ">" "|" and """.

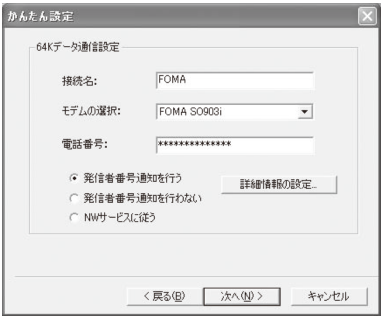
[モデムの選択]:

Select [FOMA SO903i].

[電話番号]:

Enter the line phone number of your provider.

- Enter information supplied by your provider accurately.



接続名: FOMA

モデムの選択: FOMA SO903i

電話番号: **************

● 発信者番号通知を行う
○ 発信者番号通知を行わない
○ NWサービスに従う

5 Click [詳細情報の設定].

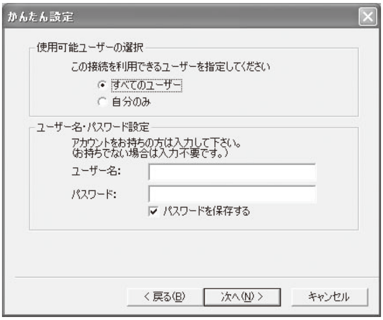
The configuration windows for [IPアドレス] and [ネームサーバー] appears.

If dial-up information for the provider you subscribe to or in-house LAN is required, enter the appropriate address and click [OK].

6 Click [次へ].

7 Select a choice of accessible users, set [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], and click [次へ].

To set [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], enter the various information supplied by your provider accurately, in particular, uppercase and lowercase letters.



この接続を利用できるユーザーを指定してください

● すべてのユーザー
○ 自分のみ

アカウントをお持ちの方は入力して下さい。
(お持ちでない場合は入力不要です。)

ユーザー名:

パスワード:

☑ パスワードを保存する

8 Check the setting information and click [完了].

Starting the Communication You Just Finished Setting Up

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before starting this operation.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop.

The communication starts.

To start from the Start menu

Windows XP

Click [スタート] → [すべてのプログラム] → [アクセサリ] → [通信] → [ネットワーク接続].

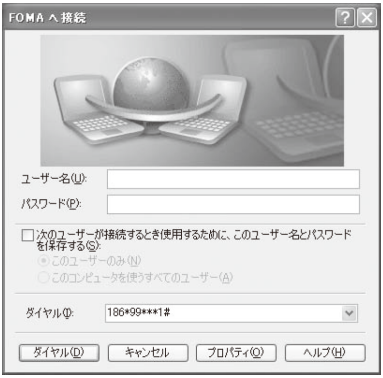
Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] → [プログラム] → [アクセサリ] → [通信] → [ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続].

2 Enter [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], and click [ダイヤル].

- You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".

The connection is established.



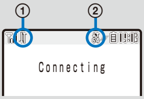
ユーザー名(U):

パスワード(P):

☐ 次のユーザーが接続するとき使用するために、このユーザー名とパスワードを保存する(S):
○ このユーザーのみ(N)
○ このコンピュータを使うすべてのユーザー(A)

ダイヤル(I): 186*99***1#

- The communication speed displayed on a PC may be different from the actual communication speed.
- An icon appears on the FOMA terminal during communication.



① “ ” While sending/receiving packet communication data
“ ” During packet communication
② “ ” During 64K data communication

Disconnecting Communication

Sometimes, closing the Internet browser does not disconnect communication. To ensure the disconnection of communication, perform the following procedure.

1 Click the dial-up icon in the task tray.

Dial-up icon

2 Click [切断].

The connection is disconnected.

W-TCP Setting

The W-TCP setup software is a “TCP parameter setting” tool for optimizing the transmission capacity of TCP/IP when you perform packet communication using the FOMA network. If you want to make the most of the communication performance of the FOMA terminal, you must optimize the communication settings using this software.

When Using Windows XP

You can set optimization for each dial-up connection.

Example: Optimizing the system settings

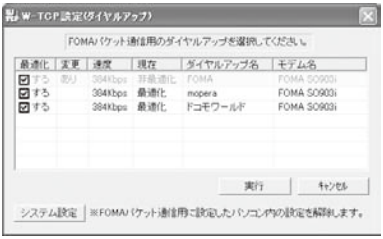
1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [W-TCP設定].

To perform the operation from the task tray

Click “ ” in the task tray.

2 Select [384Kbps] and click [最適化を行う].

3 Select the dial-up connection to be optimized and click [実行].



W-TCP設定(ダイヤルアップ)

FOMAパケット通信用のダイヤルアップを選択してください。

最適化	変更	速度	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名
☑ する	あり	384Kbps	非最適化	FOMA	FOMA SO903i
☑ する		384Kbps	最適化	mopera	FOMA SO903i
☑ する		384Kbps	最適化	ドコモワールド	FOMA SO903i

※FOMAパケット通信用に設定したパソコン内の設定を解除します。

The system and dial-up settings are optimized.

4 Restart the PC in accordance with the instructions on the window.

The system settings are optimized.

When Using Windows 2000 Professional

Example: Optimizing the system settings

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [W-TCP設定].

To perform the operation from the task tray

Click “ ” in the task tray.

2 Select [384Kbps] and click [最適化を行う].

3 Restart the PC in accordance with the instructions on the window.

The system settings are optimized.

Canceling the Optimization

When you perform 64K data communication or data communication using other than the FOMA terminal, cancel the optimization.

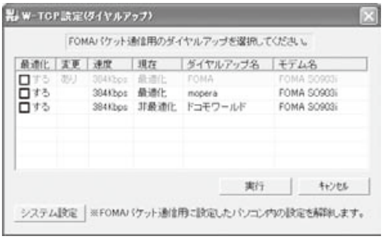
Example: When using Windows XP

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [W-TCP設定].

To perform the operation from the task tray

Click “ ” in the task tray.

2 Remove the checkmark from the host for which to cancel the optimization.



W-TCP設定(ダイヤルアップ)

FOMAパケット通信用のダイヤルアップを選択してください。

最適化	変更	速度	現在	ダイヤルアップ名	モデム名
☐ する	あり	384Kbps	最適化	FOMA	FOMA SO903i
☐ する		384Kbps	最適化	mopera	FOMA SO903i
☐ する		384Kbps	非最適化	ドコモワールド	FOMA SO903i

※FOMAパケット通信用に設定したパソコン内の設定を解除します。

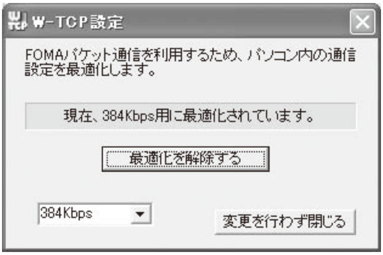
The confirmation window appears.

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Go to step 4.

3 Click [はい].

4 Click [最適化を解除する] (Cancel the optimization).



W-TCP設定

FOMAパケット通信を利用するため、パソコン内の通信設定を最適化します。

現在、384Kbps用に最適化されています。

5 Click [OK].

6 Restart the PC in accordance with the instructions on the window.

The cancellation of the optimization is enabled.

Host (APN) Setting

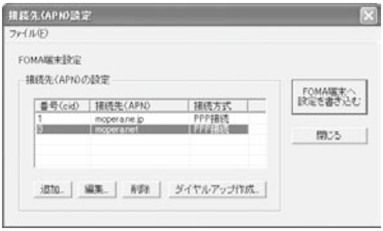
You can set a host (APN) for packet communication. Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before starting this operation.

1 Start the FOMA PC setup software and click [**接続先(APN)設定**].

2 Click [OK].

The host (APN) is loaded from the FOMA terminal. Wait for a few moments.

3 Set a host (APN).



番号(cid)	接続先(APN)	接続方式
1	mopera.ne.jp	PPP接続
3	mopera.net	[illegible]

To add a host (APN)

Click [追加].

To edit (change) a host (APN)

Click [編集].

To delete a host (APN)

Select a host (APN) and click [削除].

- You cannot delete a host (APN) saved as [cid1] and [cid3]. (Even if you select [cid3] and click [削除], it is not actually deleted. The operation is returned to [mopera.net].)

To save data in a file

Click the [ファイル] menu → [上書き保存]/[名前を付けて保存].

To read data from a file

Click the [ファイル] menu → [開く] and select a saved file.

To read host (APN) data from the FOMA terminal

Click the [ファイル] menu → [FOMA端末から設定を取得].

To write host (APN) data to the FOMA terminal

Click the [ファイル] menu → [FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む].

To create dial-up

Select a host (APN) and click [ダイヤルアップ作成]. Set up a dial-up connection for packet communication in accordance with the instructions on the window.

- The host (APN) is information that must be saved in the FOMA terminal. When you use the PC with a different FOMA terminal connected, it is required to save it again in the new FOMA terminal.
- To continue using a host (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same host (APN) in the FOMA terminal.

Setting Communication Without the FOMA PC Setup Software

The procedure for setting packet or 64K data communication without using the FOMA PC setup software is given below.

To perform the settings, communication software for entering AT commands is necessary. In this section, the “Hyper Terminal” preinstalled as a standard feature in the Windows is used for explanation.

Host (APN) Setting

Set a host (APN) for performing packet communication.

- If you are using “mopera U” or “mopera” as the packet communication host, you do not have to set a host for 64K data communication.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC.

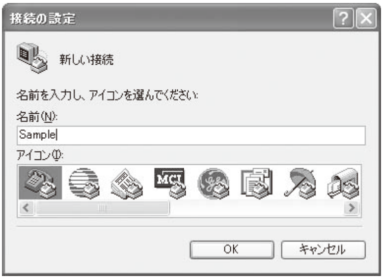
2 Click [**スタート**] → [**すべてのプログラム**] → [**アクセサリ**] → [**通信**] → [**ハイパーターミナル**].

Hyper Terminal is started up.

When using Windows 2000 Professional

Click [スタート] → [プログラム] → [アクセサリ] → [通信] → [ハイパーターミナル].

3 Enter any name at [**名前**] and click [OK].

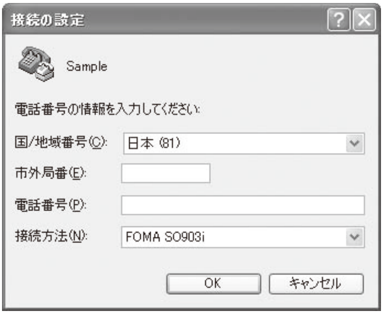


名前を入力し、アイコンを選んでください:

名前(N): Sample

4 Enter a dummy (nonexistent) phone number (such as “0”) at [**電話番号**], select [FOMA SO903i] at [**接続方法**], and click [OK].

The connection window appears.



電話番号の情報を入力してください:

国/地域番号(C): 日本 (81)
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P):
接続方法(N): FOMA SO903i

5 Click [キャンセル].

6 Enter a host (APN) and press ↵.

Input format

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>, “PPP”, “APN” ↵

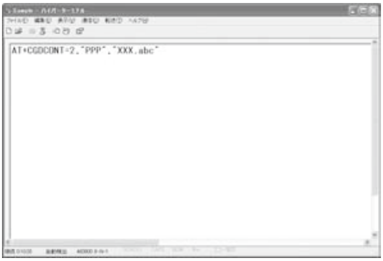
Enter the registration number 2 or a number between 4 and 10.

Enclose the host name you enter in double quotes.

If the AT command you entered is not displayed

Enter “ATE1 ↵”.

When the host (APN) is set, “OK” appears.



```
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
```

7 Click the [ファイル] menu → [ハイパーターミナルの終了].

Hyper Terminal ends.

- When the message “現在､接続されています｡切断してもよろしいですか？” (The line is connected. Are you sure you want to disconnect?) appears, select [はい].
- When using Windows XP, the message ““XXX” と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか？” (Do you want to save the connection named “XXX”?) appears. You do not need to save the connection.
- When using Windows 2000 Professional, the message “セッションXXXを保存しますか？” (Do you want to save session XXX?) appears. You do not need to save the session.

To reset a host (APN)

Input format

AT+CGDCONT=↵ (Reset all cid)

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵ (Reset a specific cid only)

To display a current host (APN)

Input format

AT+CGDCONT?↵

Setting ON/OFF for the Notify Caller ID

The caller ID is important personal information. Carefully decide whether you want to notify a recipient of your caller ID.

- The caller ID must be notified when you use “mopera U” or “mopera”.

1 Perform step 1 to 5 in P.11.

2 Set ON/OFF for the Notify caller ID during packet communication.

Input format

AT＊DGPIR=<n>↵

1: Add “184” (OFF).

2: Add “186” (ON).

If the AT command you entered is not displayed

Enter “ATE1↵”.

When ON/OFF for the Notify caller ID is set, “OK” appears.

■ ON/OFF setting of a dial-up network

You can add 186 (ON)/184 (OFF) to a host number even for a dial-up network setting (P.12).

When this setting is performed by both ＊DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, the following parameters are used.

Dial-up network setting (when <cid>=3)	＊DGPIR command setting		
	No setting	OFF	ON
＊99＊＊＊3#	ON	OFF	ON
184＊99＊＊＊3#	OFF		
186＊99＊＊＊3#	ON		

Dial-up Network Setting

When Using Windows XP

1 Click [スタート] → [すべてのプログラム] → [アクセサリ] → [通信] → [新しい接続ウィザード].

The new connection window appears.

2 Click [次へ].

3 Select [インターネットに接続する] and click [次へ].

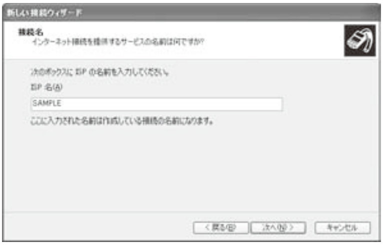
4 Select [接続を手動でセットアップする] and click [次へ].

5 Select [ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する] and click [次へ].

6 Put a checkmark in the checkbox of [モデム- FOMA SO903i] and click [次へ].

- The window for selecting the device appears only when there are several modems.

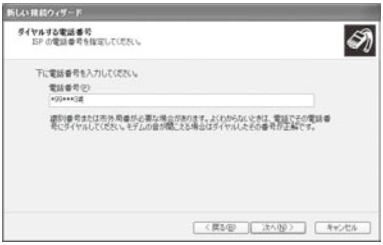
7 Enter any name at [ISP名] and click [次へ].



接続名
インターネット接続を提供するサービスの名前は何ですか?

次のボックスに ISP の名前を入力してください。
ISP 名(A)
SAMPLE
ここに入力された名前は作成している接続の名前になります。

8 Enter a host number at [電話番号] and click [次へ].



ダイヤルする電話番号
ISP の電話番号を指定してください。

下に電話番号を入力してください。
電話番号(P):
*99***3#
識別番号または市外局番が必要な場合があります。よくわからないときは、電話でその電話番号にダイヤルしてください。モデムの音が聞こえる場合はダイヤルしたその番号が正解です。

For packet communication

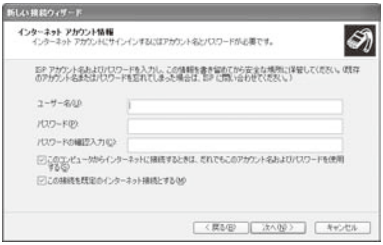
Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#". Enter the registration number of a host for <cid>.

For 64K data communication

Enter the phone number of a host.

9 Enter [ユーザー名], [パスワード], and [パスワードの確認入力] and click [次へ].

- You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".



インターネット アカウント情報
インターネット アカウントにサインインするにはアカウント名とパスワードが必要です。

ISP アカウント名およびパスワードを入力し、この情報を書き留めてから安全な場所に保管してください。(既存のアカウント名またはパスワードを忘れてしまった場合は、ISP に問い合わせてください。)

ユーザー名(U):
パスワード(P):
パスワードの確認入力(C):
☑ このコンピュータからインターネットに接続するときは、だれでもこのアカウント名およびパスワードを使用する(S)
☑ この接続を既定のインターネット接続とする(M)

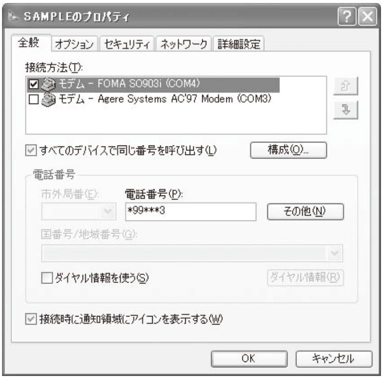
10 Click [完了].

11 Check your settings and click [キャンセル].

12 Select the created host icon and then click the [ファイル] menu → [プロパティ].

13 Check each item of the [全般] tab.

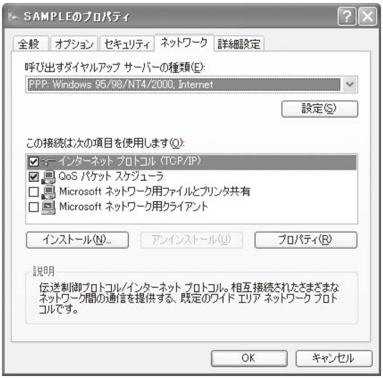
- When multiple modems are connected to a PC, put a checkmark only for [モデム - FOMA SO903i] at [接続方法].
- Remove the checkmark from [ダイヤル情報を使う].



接続方法(T):
☑ モデム - FOMA SO903i (COM4)
☐ モデム - Agere Systems AC'97 Modem (COM3)
☑ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)
電話番号
市外局番(E):
電話番号(P): *99***3
国番号/地域番号(G):
☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)
☑ 接続時に通知領域にアイコンを表示する(W)

14 Click the [ネットワーク] tab, check each item, and click [設定].

- Select [PPP:Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet] for [呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類].
- Put a checkmark only for [インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP)] at [この接続は次の項目を使用します]. Since you cannot change [QoSパケットスケジューラ], leave it as it is.

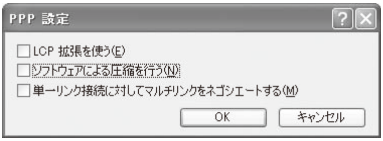


呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet

この接続は次の項目を使用します(O):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☑ QoS パケット スケジューラ
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

説明
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

15 Remove all checkmarks and click [OK].



☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

16 Click [OK].

The host and TCP/IP protocol are set.

When Using Windows 2000 Professional

1 Click [スタート] → [プログラム] → [アクセサリ] → [通信] → [ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続].

The network and dial-up connection window appears.

2 Double-click the [新しい接続の作成] icon.

The location information window appears.

- The network connection wizard appears for the second time and later. Go to step 5.

3 Enter an area code at [市外局番] and click [OK].

The phone and modem option window appears.

4 Click [OK].

The network connection wizard appears.

5 Click [次へ].

6 Select [インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する] and click [次へ].

7 Select [インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク（ＬＡＮ）を使って接続します] and click [次へ].

8 Select [電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します] and click [次へ].

9 Check whether [インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する] is set to [FOMA SO903i] and click [次へ].

- This window may not appear on some operating environments of the PC. In this case, go to step 10.

10 Enter a host number at [電話番号] and click [詳細設定].

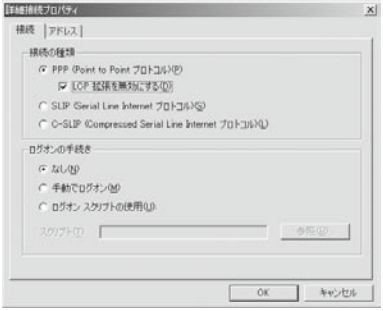
For packet communication

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#". Enter the registration number of a host for <cid>.

For 64K data communication

Enter the phone number of a host.

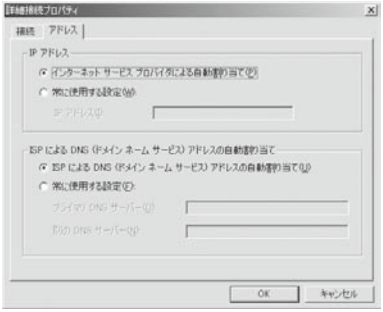
11 Set each item of the [接続] tab as shown on the window example.



● PPP (Point to Point プロトコル)(P)
☑ LCP 拡張を無効にする(D)
○ SLIP (Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(S)
○ C-SLIP (Compressed Serial Line Internet プロトコル)(L)

● なし(N)
○ 手動でログオン(M)
○ ログオン スクリプトの使用(U)

12 Click the [アドレス] tab and set each item as shown on the window example.


詳細接続プロパティ
接続
アドレス
IP アドレス
IP アドレス(I):
ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て
プライマリ DNS サーバー(D):
OK
キャンセル

● インターネット サービス プロバイダによる自動割り当て(P)
○ 常に使用する設定(W):

● ISP による DNS (ドメイン ネーム サービス) アドレスの自動割り当て(U)
○ 常に使用する設定(E):

13 Click [OK].

14 Click [次へ].

15 Enter [ユーザー名] and [パスワード], and click [次へ].

- You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using "mopera U" or "mopera".

16 Enter a host name (any name) at [接続名] and click [次へ].

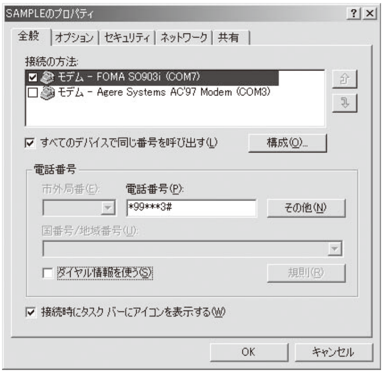
17 Select [いいえ] and click [次へ].

18 Remove the checkmark from [今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選んで[完了]をクリックしてください] and click [完了].

19 Select the created host icon and then click the [ファイル] menu → [プロパティ].

20 Check each item of the [全般] tab.

- When multiple modems are connected to a PC, put a checkmark only for [モデム - FOMA SO903i] at [接続方法].
- Remove the checkmark from [ダイヤル情報を使う].



☑ モデム - FOMA SO903i (COM7)
☐ モデム - Agere Systems AC'97 Modem (COM3)

☑ すべてのデバイスで同じ番号を呼び出す(L)

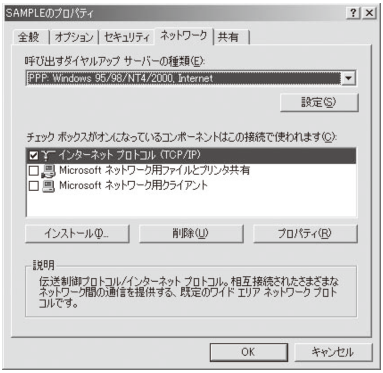
電話番号(P): *99***3#

☐ ダイヤル情報を使う(S)

☑ 接続時にタスク バーにアイコンを表示する(W)

21 Click the [ネットワーク] tab, check each item, and click [設定].

- Select [PPP:Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet] for [呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類].
- Put a checkmark only for [インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP)] for component.

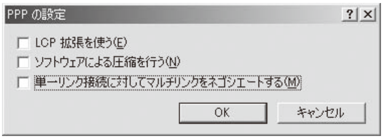

SAMPLEのプロパティ

呼び出すダイヤルアップ サーバーの種類(E):
PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet

チェック ボックスがオンになっているコンポーネントはこの接続で使われます(C):
☑ インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用ファイルとプリンタ共有
☐ Microsoft ネットワーク用クライアント

説明
伝送制御プロトコル/インターネット プロトコル。相互接続されたさまざまなネットワーク間の通信を提供する、既定のワイド エリア ネットワーク プロトコルです。

22 Remove all checkmarks and click [OK].


PPP の設定

☐ LCP 拡張を使う(E)
☐ ソフトウェアによる圧縮を行う(N)
☐ 単一リンク接続に対してマルチリンクをネゴシエートする(M)

23 Click [OK].

The host and TCP/IP protocol are set.

Performing the Dial-up Connection

Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC before starting this operation.

Example: When using Windows XP

1 Click [スタート] → [すべてのプログラム] → [アクセサリ] → [通信] → [ネットワーク接続].

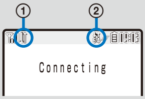
2 Double-click the host icon.

3 Check each item and click [ダイヤル(D)].

- You can connect with [ユーザー名] and [パスワード] left blank when using “mopera U” or “mopera”.

The connection is established.

- The communication speed displayed on the PC may be different from the actual communication speed.
- An icon appears on the FOMA terminal during communication.



① “⇅” While sending/receiving packet communication data
“⇕” During packet communication
② “⇅64” During 64K data communication

Disconnecting the Dial-up Connection

Sometimes, closing the Internet browser does not disconnect communication. To ensure the disconnection of communication, perform the following procedure.

1 Click the dial-up icon in the taskbar.

2 Click [切断].

The connection is disconnected.

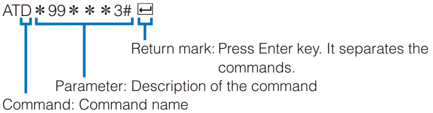
Dial-up icon

AT Commands

AT commands are the commands (instructions) for setting and changing the functions of the FOMA terminal on a PC.

■ Input format of AT commands

Always enter an AT command by adding AT at the beginning of the command. Be sure to use half-width alphanumeric characters. An input example is given below.


ATD＊99＊＊＊3# ↵
Return mark: Press Enter key. It separates the commands.
Parameter: Description of the command
Command: Command name

Always enter an AT command including a parameter (number and symbol) right after the command in one line. One line means the row of characters from the first character to the character immediately before pressing ↵.

■ Input mode of AT commands

To operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands, set the PC to the terminal mode.

The terminal mode is used for operating a PC as a communication terminal. The characters entered from the keyboard are sent to the device connected to the communication port or the line.

● Offline mode

The FOMA terminal is in stand-by status. This mode is normally used when you operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands.

● Online data mode

The FOMA terminal is in the status where communication is in progress. If you enter an AT command in this status, the characters sent are sent to the destination in their original form and the modem at the destination may develop a trouble. Do not enter AT commands during communication.

● Online command mode

This mode allows you to operate the FOMA terminal using AT commands even if it is in the status where communication is in progress. In this case, an AT command is executed while the terminal remains connected to the destination. You can continue communication again after completion of the AT command execution.

Switching between the Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

You can use the following two methods to switch the FOMA terminal between the online data mode and online command mode.

- Enter the code set to “+++” command or “S2” register.
- Set the ER signal of RS-232C(※) to OFF when “AT&D1” is set.

  ※Since the RS-232C signal line is emulated by a USB interface, RS-232C signal line control by the communication application is enabled.

To switch from the online command mode to the online data mode, enter “ATO ↵”.

AT Command List

AT commands that can be used for FOMA SO903i are listed below.

[&F] : Commands that have their settings initialized by the AT&F command.

[&W] : Commands that have their settings saved by the AT&W command. You can use the ATZ command to call back the setting value.

Command		Outline/Parameter	Input example
A/		Re-executes the last executed command.	A/
AT%V		Displays the version of the FOMA terminal in the "Verx.xx" format.	AT%V
AT&C<n> [&F][&W]		Selects the operating conditions for the circuit CD signal to DTE.	AT&C1
	n=0	Always sets the CD signal to ON (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Changes CD signal in accordance with the other party's modem status (Default).	
AT&D<n> [&F][&W]		Selects the operation that takes place when the circuit ER signal received from DTE changes to ON/OFF.	AT&D1
	n=0	Ignores the ER signal state (Always ON) (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Sets the online command mode if the ER signal changes from ON to OFF.	
	n=2	Sets the offline mode if the ER signal changes from ON to OFF (Default).	
AT&E<n> [&F][&W]		Selects specification of the speed indication during connection.	AT&E1
	n=0	Displays the communication speed between wireless sections.	
	n=1	Displays the communication speed between a PC and FOMA terminal (Default).	
AT&F<n>		Sets the AT command setting values of the FOMA terminal to default. When this command is executed during communication, the operation for disconnecting the communication is performed.	AT&F0
	n=0	Only n=0 can be specified (Can be omitted).	
AT&S<n> [&F][&W]		Sets the control of the DR signal to be output by the FOMA terminal.	AT&S0
	n=0	Always sets the DR signal to ON (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Sets the DR signal to ON when the line is connected.	
AT&W<n>		Writes the current setting value to the FOMA terminal.	AT&W0
	n=0	Only n=0 can be specified (Can be omitted).	
AT＊DANTE		Displays the radio wave condition of the FOMA terminal in the "＊DANTE:m" format. m=0: Outside of the service area, m=1-3: Number of antennas displayed on the FOMA terminal.	AT＊DANTE AT＊DANTE=?
AT＊DGANSM=<n>		Sets the Accept/Reject call to packet incoming call.	AT＊DGANSM=0 AT＊DGANSM? AT＊DGANSM=?
	n=0	Sets the Accept/Reject call setting to OFF (Default).	
	n=1	Sets the Reject call to ON.	
	n=2	Sets the Accept call to ON.	
AT＊DGAPL=<n>[,<cid>]		Sets a host (APN) that accepts a packet incoming call. The <cid> parameter defined by "+CGDCONT" is used as an APN. If <cid> is omitted, all cid are added/deleted.	AT＊DGAPL=0,1 AT＊DGAPL? AT＊DGAPL=?
	n=0	Adds an APN defined by <cid> to the Accept call list.	
	n=1	Deletes an APN defined by <cid> from the Accept call list.	
AT＊DGARL=<n>[,<cid>]		Sets a host (APN) that rejects a packet incoming call. The <cid> parameter defined by "+CGDCONT" is used as an APN. If <cid> is omitted, all cid are added/deleted.	AT＊DGARL=0,1 AT＊DGARL? AT＊DGARL=?
	n=0	Adds an APN defined by <cid> to the Reject call list.	
	n=1	Deletes an APN defined by <cid> from the Reject call list.	
AT＊DGPIR=<n>		Sets the Notify caller ID ON/OFF when sending/receiving data on packet communication.	AT＊DGPIR=0 AT＊DGPIR? AT＊DGPIR=?
	n=0	Uses an APN as it is (Default).	
	n=1	Adds "184" to an APN.	
	n=2	Adds "186" to an APN.	
AT＊DRPW		Displays the received power indicator of radio waves being received by the FOMA terminal in the "＊DRPW:m" format (m=0-75).	AT＊DRPW AT＊DRPW=?
AT+CEER		Displays the reason for disconnection of the last communication (P.20).	AT+CEER AT+CEER=?
AT+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"PPP"[,"<APN>"]]]		Sets a host (APN) during outgoing packet transmission.	AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc" AT+CGDCONT= ※1 AT+CGDCONT=<cid> ※2 AT+CGDCONT? AT+CGDCONT=?
	cid=1-10	Used for managing hosts (APN) saved in the FOMA terminal for packet communication	
	APN=Arbitrary	Host-specific arbitrary character string that indicates a host	

※1 Resets all cid to the default settings. ※2 Resets a specified cid to the default setting.

Command		Outline/Parameter	Input example
AT+CGEQMIN=[<cid.[,,<n>[,<m>]]]		Saves the criteria for permitting or not permitting QoS (Quality of Service) notified from the network when packet communication is established.	AT+CGEQMIN=2,,64,384 AT+CGEQMIN=2,,64 AT+CGEQMIN=2,,,384 AT+CGEQMIN= ※1 AT+CGEQMIN=<cid> ※2
	cid=1-10	Used for managing hosts (APN) saved in the FOMA terminal for packet communication	
	n=None/64	The minimum uplink communication speed (Kbps) used between the FOMA terminal and the base station. None: Permits all speeds (Default). 64: Packet communication may not be connected in some cases.	
	m=None/384	The minimum downlink communication speed (Kbps) used between the FOMA terminal and the base station. None: Permits all speeds (Default). 64: Packet communication may not be connected in some cases.	
AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]		Sets the QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network when packet communication is originated.	AT+CGEQREQ= ※1 AT+CGEQREQ=<cid> ※2
	cid=1-10	Used for managing hosts (APN) saved in the FOMA terminal for packet communication	
AT+CGMR		Displays the version of the FOMA terminal in 16 digits.	AT+CGMR AT+CGMR=?
AT+CGREG=<n>		Sets whether the network registration status is notified.	AT+CGREG=1 AT+CGREG? AT+CGREG=?
	n=0	No notification (Default).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Notifies the registration status inside/outside of the service area in the "+CGREG:<n>,<stat>" format. stat=0: Outside of the service area, stat=1: Inside of the service area (home), stat=4: Unknown, stat=5: Inside of the service area (visitor)	
AT+CGSN		Displays the manufacturing number of the FOMA terminal.	AT+CGSN AT+CGSN=?
AT+CLIP=<n>		Sets whether the sender's caller ID is displayed on a PC when receiving 64K data communication. When you enter "AT+CLIP?", "+CLIP:n,m" appears. m=0: Network setting that does not notify caller ID to the other party when originating 64K data communication, m=1: Network setting that notifies caller ID to the other party when originating 64K data communication, m=2: Unknown	AT+CLIP=0 AT+CLIP? AT+CLIP=?
	n=0	Does not display the sender's caller ID (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Displays the sender's caller ID.	
AT+CLIR=<n>		Sets whether the recipient is notified of your caller ID when you originate 64K data communication. When you enter "AT+CLIR?", "+CLIR:n,m" appears. m=0: CLIR is not executed (always notifies), m=1: CLIR is always executed (never notifies), m=2: Unknown, m=3: CLIR temporary mode (Default: No notification), m=4: CLIR temporary mode (Default: Notification)	AT+CLIR=0 AT+CLIR? AT+CLIR=?
	n=0	The terms of the CLIR service are applied (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	No notification	
	n=2	Notification (Default)	
AT+CMEE=<n>		Sets the error report format of the FOMA terminal (P.20).	AT+CMEE=0 AT+CMEE? AT+CMEE=?
	n=0	Displays "ERROR" (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Displays using the "+CME ERROR:xxxx" format (xxxx are numerics).	
[&F][&W]	n=2	Displays using the "+CME ERROR:xxxx" format (xxxx are characters).	
AT+CNUM		Displays the home station number of the FOMA terminal using the "+CNUM:,"home station number",type". type=129: Does not include the international access code +, type=145: Includes the international access code +	AT+CNUM AT+CNUM? AT+CNUM=?
AT+CR=<mode>		Sets whether the communication type is displayed before displaying "CONNECT" when the line is connected.	AT+CR=0 AT+CR? AT+CR=?
	mode=0	Does not display (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	mode=1	Displays using the "+CR:serv" format. serv=SYNC: 64K data communication, serv=GPRS: Packet communication	
AT+CRC=<n>		Sets whether the extended result code is used when receiving a call.	AT+CRC=0 AT+CRC? AT+CRC=?
	n=0	Does not use (Default).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Use.	

※1 Resets all cid to the default settings. ※2 Resets a specified cid to the default setting.

Command		Outline/Parameter	Input example
AT+CREG=<n>		Sets whether the outside/inside of the service area information is displayed. When you enter AT+CREG?, the result is displayed in the "+CREG: <n>,<stat>" format. stat=0: Outside of the service area, stat=1: Inside of the service area (home), stat=4: Unknown, stat=5: Inside of the service area (visitor)	AT+CREG=1 AT+CREG? AT+CREG=?
	n=0	Does not display (Default).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Displays.	
AT+GMI		Displays the name of the FOMA terminal manufacturer.	AT+GMI AT+GMI=?
AT+GMM		Displays the name of the FOMA terminal.	AT+GMM AT+GMM=?
AT+GMR		Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	AT+GMR AT+GMR=?
AT+IFC=<n,m>		Sets the local flow control method between the PC and the FOMA terminal. n is used for setting the control of DCE by DTE while m is used for setting the control of DTE by DCE. When m is omitted, the same input value as DCE by DTE is used.	AT+IFC=2,2 AT+IFC? AT+IFC=?
	n=0	Does not perform flow control.	
	n=1	Performs XON/XOFF flow control.	
	n=2	Performs RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (Default).	
	m=0	Does not perform flow control.	
	m=1	Performs XON/XOFF flow control.	
[&F][&W]	m=2	Performs RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control (Default).	
AT+WS46=<n>		Sets the radio network used by the FOMA terminal when originating communication.	AT+WS46=22 AT+WS46? AT+WS46=?
[&F][&W]	n=22	FOMA network (fixed value)	
AT¥S		Displays the command setting and S register data.	AT¥S
AT¥V<n>		Selects whether an extended result code is used when the connection is established.	AT¥V0
	n=0	Does not use an extended result code (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Uses an extended result code.	
ATA		Performs the receiving operation according to the mode received by the FOMA terminal.	
ATD		Originates packet or 64K data communication. For packet communication: Enter the command in the "ATD＊99＊＊＊cid#" format. When cid is omitted, cid=1 is set. If the command is entered in the format beginning with "ATD184＊99", then 184 (without caller ID) is added to an APN of the specified cid. (This condition also applies to 186.) For 64K data communication: Enter the command in the "ATD phone number" format. For originating a call by redial: Enter the command in the "ATDL" or "ATDN" format.	ATD＊99＊＊＊3#
ATE<n>		Sets whether characters sent from the PC are echoed back.	ATE0
	n=0	Does not echo back (When the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Performs an echo back (Default).	
ATH		Disconnects packet or 64K data communication.	ATH
ATI<n>		Displays an identification code.	ATI0
	n=0	Displays "NTT DoCoMo" (When the parameter is omitted).	
	n=1	Displays the name of the FOMA terminal.	
	n=2	Displays the version of the FOMA terminal.	
ATO		Switches from the online command mode to the online data mode during communication.	ATO
ATQ<n>		Sets whether the result code is displayed on the PC.	ATQ1
	n=0	Displays (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Does not display.	
ATS0=<n>		Sets the number of rings sounded until the FOMA terminal automatically receives a call.	ATS0=0 ATS0?
	n=0	Does not automatically receive a call (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1-255	Number of rings	

Command		Outline/Parameter	Input example
ATS2=<n>		Sets an escape character.	ATS2=0 ATS2?
	n=0-126	43: Default, 0: When the parameter is omitted	
[&F]	n=127	Disables the escape operation.	
ATS3=<n>		Sets a carriage return (CR) character that can identify the end of an AT command character string. It is added to the end of the echoed back command character string and result code.	ATS3=13 ATS3?
[&F]	n=13	Default	
ATS4=<n>		Sets a line feed (LF) character. When the result code is displayed in alphabets, it is added after the carriage return (CR) character.	ATS4=10 ATS4?
[&F]	n=10	Default	
ATS5=<n>		Sets a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character of input buffer during AT command input.	ATS5=8 ATS5?
[&F]	n=8	Default	
ATS6=<n>		Sets the pause time (seconds) until dialing. Although the register is set, the operation does not take place even if this command is used.	ATS6=5 ATS6?
[&F]	n=2-10	5: Default, when the parameter is omitted	
ATS8=<n>		Sets the pause time (seconds) until a comma dial is performed. Although the register is set, the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds even if this command is used.	ATS8=3 ATS8?
[&F]	n=1-255	60: Default, 121-255: Assumes 120	
ATS10=<n>		Sets the automatic disconnection delay time (1/10 seconds). Although the register is set, the operation does not take place even if this command is used.	ATS10=1 ATS10?
[&F][&W]	n=1-255	1: Default, when the parameter is omitted	
ATS30=<n>		Sets the waiting time (minutes) until communication is disconnected when no data is exchanged during 64K data communication.	ATS30=0 ATS30?
	n=0	Does not disconnect (Default, when the parameter is omitted).	
[&F]	n=1-255	Waiting time (minutes) until communication is disconnected	
ATS103=<n>		Sets a separator used when originating a call by adding an incoming call sub-address for 64K data communication.	ATS103=0 ATS103?
	n=0	* (When the parameter is omitted)	
	n=1	/ (Default)	
[&F]	n=2	¥	
ATS104=<n>		Sets a separator used when originating a call by adding an outgoing call sub-address for 64K data communication.	ATS104=0 ATS104?
	n=0	# (When the parameter is omitted)	
	n=1	% (Default)	
[&F]	n=2	&	
ATV<n>		Sets the display method for the result code.	ATV1
	n=0	Displays the result code using a numeric value (When the parameter is omitted).	
[&F][&W]	n=1	Displays the result code using text (Default).	
ATX<n>		Sets the busy tone and dial tone detection, and communication speed indication.	ATX1
	n=0	Without busy/dial tone detection, without speed indication (When the parameter is omitted)	
	n=1	Without busy/dial tone detection, with speed indication	
	n=2	Without busy tone detection, with dial tone detection, without speed indication	
	n=3	With busy tone detection, without dial tone detection, with speed indication	
[&F][&W]	n=4	With busy/dial tone detection, with speed indication (Default)	
ATZ		Sets the FOMA terminal settings to the contents of a volatile memory recorded by AT&W. When this command is executed during communication, the operation for disconnecting the line is performed.	ATZ
+++		Switches the FOMA terminal from the online data mode to the online command mode. The escape guard section is fixed to 1 second.	+++

List of Reasons for Disconnection

Packet communication

Value	Reason
27	An APN is not found or is incorrect.
30	Disconnected from the network.
33	Not signed up for packet communication.
36	Normal disconnection

64K data communication

Value	Reason
1	A specified number is not found.
16	Normal disconnection
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is already in communication status.
18	Communication was originated but no response is returned within the specified time.
19	Cannot communicate because the recipient's terminal is ringing.
21	The recipient rejected the call.
63	Network service and option are not enabled.
65	An invalid processing speed has been specified.
88	A call was originated to or received by a terminal with different terminal attributes.

List of Error Reports

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Reason
10	SIM not inserted	UIM is not set.
15	SIM wrong	SIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) other than a DoCoMo product is inserted.
16	incorrect password	Wrong password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Result Codes

The result code is displayed in the text indication format (initial value) when the ATVn command is set to n=1 (P.19), while the result code is displayed in the numeric value format when it is set to n=0.

List of result codes

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Description
0	OK	Normal execution
1	CONNECT	Connected to the other party.
2	RING	There is an incoming call.
3	NO CARRIER	The line is disconnected.
4	ERROR	Cannot accept a command.
6	NO DIALTONE	Cannot detect a dial tone.
7	BUSY	During the detection of a busy tone.
8	NO ANSWER	Connection timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted. The communication network is congested. Retry later.
101	DELAYED	Call origination using the redial record is restricted.

Extended result codes

● &E0

Displays the connection speed between the FOMA terminal and the base station.

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32,000bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64,000bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384,000bps

● &E1

Displays the connection speed between the FOMA terminal and a PC.

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800bps

● The displayed communication speed, which remains only for compatibility with a modem that has a conventional RS-232C interface, does not indicate the actual speed because the FOMA USB connection cable (optional) is used for connection between the FOMA terminal and a PC.

Communication protocol result codes

Numeric value indication	Text indication	Description
1	PPPoverUD	64K data communication connection
5	PACKET	Packet communication connection

Example of result code indication

● When ATX0 is set

When the connection is completed, only "CONNECT" is displayed regardless of the AT¥V command setting (P.18).

Text indication example	Numeric value indication example
ATD＊99＊＊＊3# CONNECT	ATD＊99＊＊＊3# 1

● When ATX1 is set※

- When ATX1 or AT¥V0 is set

When the connection is completed, indicated in "CONNECT <speed between the FOMA terminal and a PC>" format.

Text indication example	Numeric value indication example
ATD＊99＊＊＊3# CONNECT 460800	ATD＊99＊＊＊3# 1 21

- When ATX1 or AT¥V1 is set※

When the connection is completed, indicated in "CONNECT <speed between the FOMA terminal and a PC>PACKET<Host APN>/<Highest uplink speed (FOMA terminal → base station)>/<Highest downlink speed (FOMA terminal ← base station)>" format.

Text indication example	Numeric value indication example
ATD＊99＊＊＊3# CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.net/64/384	ATD＊99＊＊＊3# 1 21 5

(Indicates that the uplink connection is made using 64K bps maximum and the downlink connection is made using 348K bps maximum to mopera.net.)

※ When ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set simultaneously, the dial-up connection may not be performed correctly. We recommend using AT¥V0 only.

FOMA® SO903i
Kuten Code List

’06.11 (Ver.1)
A-CKB-100-**11**(1)

In the following Kuten code list, a 4-digit kuten code is expressed by the combination of the row for the first three digits and the column for the last digit.

Example: When you wish to input “★” (corresponding to kuten code “0190”), locate it in the Kuten code list and determine the kuten code for it from its row (“019”) and column (“0”).

※ The display of the Kuten code list may be different from the actual display.

区点	区点4桁目									
1～3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(スペース)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	‖	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	¢	£	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у

区点	区点4桁目									
1～3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	Ⅰ	Ⅱ	Ⅲ	Ⅳ	Ⅴ	Ⅵ	Ⅶ	Ⅷ	Ⅸ
133	Ⅹ		㍉	㌔	㌢	㍍	㌘	㌧	㌃	㌶
134	㍑	㍗	㌍	㌦	㌣	㌫	㍊	㌻	㎜	㎝
135	㎞	㎎	㎏	㏄	㎡					
136				㍻	〝	〟	№	㏍	℡	㊤
137	㊥	㊦	㊧	㊨	㈱	㈲	㈹	㍾	㍽	㍼
138	≒	≡	∫	∮	∑	√	⊥	∠	∟	⊿
139	∵	∩	∪							
	あ									
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	い									
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	う									
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	え									
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	お									
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	か									
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角

区点	区点4桁目									
1～3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	き									
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
	く									
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
	け									
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
	こ									
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工

区点	区点4桁目									
1～3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
	さ									
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
	し									
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
	す									
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
	せ									
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
	そ									
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
	た									
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
	ち									
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
	つ									
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
	て									
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
	と									
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
	な									
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
	に									
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
	ぬ～の									
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	は									
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
	ひ									
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
	ふ									
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
	へ									
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
	ほ									
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
	ま									
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
	み									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	

区点 1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	む									
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	め									
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	も									
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	や									
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	ゆ									
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	よ									
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	ら									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	り									
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	る〜れ									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	ろ									
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	わ									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌

区点 1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾

区点 1〜3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞

区点	区点4桁目									
1～3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			